MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
TEN ORATIONS
MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

EDITED BY

JOHN COPELAND KIRTLAND, JR.

Professor of Latin in The Phillips Exeter Academy
MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

CORNELIUS NEPOS: TWENTY LIVES. Edited by J. E. Barss, Hotchkiss School. 90 cents.

THE POEMS OF OVID: SELECTIONS. Edited by C. W. Bain, South Carolina College. $1.10.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO: TEN ORATIONS, WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE. Edited by R. A. von Minckwitz, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City.


Macmillan's Latin Series

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

TEN ORATIONS

WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE

EDITED BY

RICHARD ALEXANDER VON MINCKWITZ
INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN IN THE DE WITT CLINTON
HIGH SCHOOL, NEW YORK CITY

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.
1903

All rights reserved
TO

The Hon. J. Y. C. Karnes

THIS BOOK

IS GRATEFULLY INSCRIBED
PREFACE

In preparing this book the editor has aimed to help the student to accomplish intelligently the work in Cicero required for admission to college; to give him some insight into the history, institutions, and language of the Romans; and to awaken in him some appreciation of Roman life and Roman ways of thinking. The special needs of the high school student have been kept in view throughout. Latin and Greek authors are quoted in their vernacular only when the passage is comparatively simple in both form and content, and an attempt has been made to present only knowledge that will be of value either in explaining the text or in stimulating thought and interest.

The notes and vocabulary are the result of many years of class-room experience. The notes represent to some extent the need of explanation as shown by the questions of students in their daily recitations; the vocabulary gives, besides the derivation and the primitive meaning of the words, such English equivalents as indicate various uses in the text. It has not seemed wise to attempt to supply a rendering of the word in its setting in every passage; vocabularies of this sort leave no room for real exercise in the art of translation. The word-groups will, it is hoped, prove a means of enlarging the pupil's vocabulary and of increasing his knowledge of Latin etymology.

The chronological order of the orations has been sacrificed from considerations of expediency. The four
Catilinarian orations, which are read first in most schools, are placed first. A further reason for this arrangement is found in the fact that the entrance requirements of many colleges call for special care and thoroughness in the study of the Catilinarian orations, thus rendering it advisable that they be annotated with great fulness.

Following the example of a standard German edition, the rhetorical emphasis has been indicated in the text of the first oration by the use of italic type for words made emphatic by position or antithesis. This feature should prove helpful in teaching students to read Latin aloud with expression; and the ability to do that is not only valuable in itself, but also of great assistance in the intelligent appreciation of that which is read.

The text of this edition is that of C. F. W. Mueller, with such changes in orthography and punctuation as were necessary to bring it into accord with the plan of Macmillan's Latin Series. Lewis' Elementary Latin Dictionary has been used as the standard for etymology, orthography, and the quantity of vowels, except in cases where error was evident.

Sincerest thanks are due to Mr. J. C. Kirtland, Jr., the chief editor of this series of Latin text-books, for most valuable suggestions given, efficient help rendered, and unremitting efforts made to promote in every way the success of this edition.

Acknowledgment is made to Dr. John T. Buchanan, Principal of the De Witt Clinton High School, for many valuable criticisms and practical suggestions.

RICHARD A. v. MINCKWITZ.

New York City,
May 1, 1903.
## CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTION
- Marcus Tullius Cicero ............................................. 1
- Ten Orations of Cicero ........................................... 21
- The Letters of Cicero ............................................ 43
- The Roman Constitution .......................................... 46
- Books for Reference and Reading .............................. 65

### TEXT
- Oratio in Catilinam Prima ........................................ 69
- Oratio in Catilinam Secunda ..................................... 84
- Oratio in Catilinam Tertia ....................................... 97
- Oratio in Catilinam Quarta ...................................... 111
  - De Imperio Pompei Oratio .................................. 123
- Pro Archia Poeta Oratio .......................................... 151
- Pro Milone Oratio ................................................ 164
- In Antonium Oratio Philippica Quarta Decima ............ 203

### SIGHT-READING
- Pro Marcello Oratio .............................................. 219
- Pro Ligario Oratio ................................................ 231
- Epistulæ ad Terentiam Uxorem ................................ 246

### NOTES .......................................................... 263
### WORD-GROUPS .................................................. 383
### VOCABULARY ..................................................... 409
# MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

**Marcus Tullius Cicero**  
*Frontispiece*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Map of Rome</td>
<td>Before 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insignia of the Pontificate</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marius</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple of Jupiter Stator (Restoration)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Forum and its Surroundings</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Scene in the Senate</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remains of Wall of Rome</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Forum</td>
<td>Facing 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Cook-shop</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Standards</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Lictor and the Fascles</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Orator in the Toga</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gladiators</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mulvian Bridge</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Cnina</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signet-rings</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing-materials</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple of Concord (Restoration)</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sella Curulis</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Vestal Virgin</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple of Vesta (Restoration)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perseus</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tullianum</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustration</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beak of a Ship</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of Half of the Rostra</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Mithridates</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompey</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucullus</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medea</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulla</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Sea Fight</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcellus</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortuna</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hortensius</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Scipio Sarcophagus and Bust of Ennius</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scipio Africanus Major</td>
<td>Facing 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Books</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Appian Way</td>
<td>Facing 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato Uticensis</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juno of Lanuvium</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Roman Garden</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bona Dea</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Wax Mask</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Mourning</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antony</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannibal</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Shrine with Household Gods</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augur</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octavianus</td>
<td>Facing 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julius Caesar</td>
<td>Facing 222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
INTRODUCTION

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

His Place in History. — In the long list of illustrious citizens of republican Rome, the name of Marcus Tullius Cicero holds a place second only to that of Julius Caesar. Unaided by the accidents of birth, wealth, or influence, by mere force of natural talent and unceasing industry, he made himself, in an age of great men, a power in the Roman state, an orator with but one superior in history, and the greatest master of the Latin language. The most modern of the ancients, he is still a living influence in thought and speech.

The Story of his Life. — Cicero was born January 3, 106 B.C., on his father's estate near Arpinum, a little mountain town of the Volsci possessing the full Roman franchise and noted as the birthplace of the great Marius. His father came of an old equestrian family. His mother Helvia, according to Plutarch, belonged to the nobility.

Of Cicero's childhood little is known. None of his family had ever taken any part in Roman official life, but his father, a man of cultivated tastes and means sufficient to gratify them, seems to have been ambitious for his sons. At an early age Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were taken to Rome on account of the superior educational advantages to be found there. Young Cicero was most fortunate in his advisers and instructors, among whom from first to last we find such noted names as Archias,¹ the poet; Molo of Rhodes, the rhetorician; the Scaevolae, jurists; Crassus and Antonius, the orators;

¹ See pp. 32, 33.
Roscius and Aesopus, the actors; and the philosophers Philo the Academic, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic. At sixteen he received the toga virilis; and at eighteen he acquired that experience of military affairs which was deemed an indispensable part of Roman education, by serving during a short campaign in the Social War under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great.

He was neither old enough nor of sufficient prominence to attract attention during the Sullan-Marian conflict, in which public men generally paid for their opinions with liberty or life. Thus perished the orators Sulpicius, Antonius, and Catulus, while Cotta was exiled, and Hortensius was placed for a time at least under the ban of silence. Amidst such scenes of disorder, Cicero pursued his studies with unflagging industry. He spent much time in making metrical translations from the Greek and in composing poems and orations, sparing no effort to perfect his style. He attended the theaters to study gesture and expression, and haunted the law-courts in the Forum, carefully observing legal procedure.

In 81 B.C. Sulla had succeeded in establishing the oligarchy, and order reigned once more. During this year Cicero, now twenty-five years of age, entered upon his career as an advocate. From the first he acquitted himself with credit; and in the second year of his practice, the magnificent courage and skill with which he conducted his successful defense of Sextus Roscius—nefariously accused of parricide by Chrysogonus, a creature of Sulla—established his standing at the bar, and laid the foundations for much of his subsequent political popularity. In the following year he again defied the dictator by defending a woman whose right to engage in a suit before a Roman court was jeopardized by a Sullan enactment. But soon after, either on account of failing health or fear of Sulla, Cicero with his brother Quintus left Rome for Athens.

He spent two delightful years of study and travel in Greece
and Asia Minor. From his stay in Athens dates his intimacy with his lifelong friend Titus Pomponius Atticus. He visited the most prominent philosophers and rhetoricians, and placed himself under the instruction of some of them, among others his old teacher Apollonius Molo, then living at Rhodes. Of the result of this two years' absence he wrote: "I returned home not only a more practised rhetorician, but almost a changed man. The overstraining of my voice had abated, my style had lost its frothiness, my lungs had grown stronger, and my bodily frame was moderately filled out." Sulla was now dead, and Cicero resumed the practice of law. In the same year he married, his wife Terentia being presumably of a noble family and possessed of a considerable fortune.

At the earliest legal age, thirty-one years, Cicero became quaestor. The duties of his office called him to the administration of the western portion of the province of Sicily, where he displayed such ability, honesty, and disinterestedness that he carried away with him the good-will of the entire island. With his election to the quaestorship, the first step in the *cursus honorum*, his political career begins. Much of his work as an advocate, however, had had political significance, and the profession itself was a recognized road to honor and influence in the state. He was now entitled to a seat for life in the senate.

There were at this time four active influences in the Roman state. (1) The oligarchy (*optimates*), or senatorial party, was the supreme political power under the Sullan constitution. It was composed of the hereditary nobility, the office-holding class, and was rarely invaded by a *homo novus*. (2) The democrats (*populares*), the remnant of the Marian party, embraced the masses of the people. In its ranks the power of Julius Caesar was beginning to be felt. (3) The knights (*equites*), the commercial and moneyed class, controlled the extensive business interests of Italy and the provinces. This was an order, not a political party, although it had great political influence. Its leader was the rich noble,
INTRODUCTION

M. Licinius Crassus. (4) The army, which since the time of Marius was fast becoming a mercenary soldiery, was a new force to be reckoned with. In this Cn. Pompey already reigned unquestioned.

When Pompey returned from his victorious Spanish campaign in 71 B.C., he became estranged from the senatorial party, which he had previously supported. Thereupon a coalition of the democrats and knights, both of whom were opposed to the dominant party, was formed with Pompey as its leader. The measures of the opposition were successful. Pompey secured the triumph which the senate had jealously refused him, and with Crassus as colleague was elected consul for the ensuing year. The privilege of initiating legislation was restored to the tribunes of the people. The knights were reinstated upon the benches of the iudicia, side by side with the senators. In this organized attack upon the Sullan constitution Cicero espoused the cause of the knights, and Pompey became henceforth his political chief.

The fortunate circumstance of Cicero's popularity in Sicily enabled him to strike a forceful blow for the party of opposition. Gaius Verres, governor of Sicily, whose name remains to this day a synonym for official cruelty and rapacity, had been guilty during his administration of every crime which lust and avarice could suggest. At the expiration of his term of office, which had been prolonged to three years, he was impeached by the Sicilians on a charge of malversation. They placed their case in Cicero's hands. Verres, on account of his powerful connections in the senate, could safely count upon the assistance of the government, while his ill-gotten gains gave him unlimited means for bribery. "The first year in my province," he said, "gave me money enough for myself; the second, for my friends; the third, for my judges." The great advocate and orator Q. Hortensius Hortalus undertook his defense, and Verres entertained little fear as to the outcome. All the usual delays and evasions, however, were foiled by Cicero's alertness.
When the case was actually brought to trial, the mass of evidence presented by Cicero was so overwhelming, the lash of his invective so terrible, that Verres, realizing that no jury would dare acquit him, withdrew from the trial by the advice of Hortensius and went into voluntary exile. Cicero published as a political document the speeches against Verres, including those which had not been delivered. The condition of affairs there disclosed was so appalling that public opinion demanded the restoration of the knights to the benches of the *iudicia* as a check upon the evils of provincial administration. The supremacy of Hortensius was broken, and thenceforth Cicero was acknowledged to be the foremost advocate of Rome.

In the course of his busy life at the bar, however, Cicero kept his eyes fixed upon the official succession by which alone he could reach the summit of his ambition. He was elected curule aedile while the action against Verres was still undecided, attaining this office, as he did all the other magistracies, at the earliest age permitted by law. Three years later he served as praetor. While holding this office he made a bid for popular favor and the good-will of Pompey by delivering in the Forum the oration *Pro Lege Manilia*¹ in support of the law investing Pompey with supreme command in the war with Mithridates. This oration was his first attempt to deal with matters purely political, and it was admirably adapted to the demands of the occasion. At the close of his praetorship he refused the lucrative command of a province in order to devote the next two years to his canvass for the consulship.

A political canvass at that time was a very complicated matter, and Cicero made use of every advantage the system offered. He was opposed by six candidates, of whom L. Sergius Catilina and C. Antonius Hybrida were very prominent and dangerously popular. Not since the time of the great Marius had a 'new man' been raised to the consulship. It is doubtful whether the outcome would have been favorable to Cicero, had it not been

¹ See pp. 28 ff.
for the alarm with which the *optimates* viewed Catiline's increasing chances of success. As the most promising candidate opposed to him, Cicero was supported not only by the knights, but also by the best men of the senatorial nobility. Catiline was defeated, and Cicero was returned at the head of the poll with Antonius as colleague.

His consulship is distinguished by the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy, the details of which are recited in the introductions to the several orations against Catiline; and by the development of his peculiar political policy, upon the adoption of which he believed depended the perpetuity of the republic. He sought to unite the senate and the knights in a common interest by giving to each a just share in the government, and from this union to form a great conservative party strong enough to resist such forces of anarchy and lawlessness as already threatened the republic with dissolution. A lover of the old constitution, a patriot by nature, a knight by birth, and a senator by political fortune, Cicero failed to take into account both the increasing importance and importunity of the masses of the people, and the utter inadequacy of the constitution to meet the altered conditions of national life.

Cicero always considered the crushing of the Catilinarian conspiracy the greatest act of his life. But in executing the conspirators without due process of law he committed a political blunder which entailed disastrous results upon his own fortunes. Although for the next few years he was seemingly at the height of prosperity, intimations of danger had come as early as the close of his consulship. As he was about to deliver the customary valedictory to the people upon leaving office, he was prevented by the tribune, Q. Metellus Nepos, who said, "Those who have put Roman citizens to death without trial may not themselves be heard," and forbade Cicero to do more than take the formal oath that he had served the state faithfully. "I swear," said Cicero with his usual readiness, "that I have

1 See pp. 21 ff.
saved this city and this state.” “You speak true,” the assembly cried, and repeated the oath after him. But the attack had begun, and that too from a quarter which justified the most serious alarm. For Metellus Nepos was scarcely more than the tool of Pompey, whose inordinate vanity was injured in that the conspiracy had been crushed without his aid. The marked coldness and restraint which he displayed toward Cicero during this period increased the boldness of the latter's enemies.

Then came the unfortunate affair with P. Clodius Pulcher. That profligate scion of a noble house was detected while profaning with his presence the celebration of the mysteries of the Bona Dea, from which all men were most rigorously excluded. The offense was of so sacrilegious a nature that he was brought to trial by a special decree of the senate. His defense sought to establish an alibi, which was overthrown by Cicero's testimony. The jury was bribed and Clodius was acquitted, but thenceforward he was Cicero's unrelenting enemy.

In the year 60 B.C. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed the coalition known as the first triumvirate. Overtures were made to Cicero to join them, but he had no sympathy with their unlawful ambitions, and preferred to retain his independence. The power of the senatorial party was now finally broken. Caesar was elected consul and later secured the two Gallic provinces for a term of five years. Pompey's acts in Asia were ratified, and the agrarian law which settled his Asiatic veterans in Campania was passed. Cicero refused to serve on the commission to allot the Campanian lands, thus offending both the mob and the triumvirs. His enemies were now in the ascendancy. Against him were arrayed the friends of Crassus among the knights, the friends of Catiline and Clodius among the nobility, the mass of the populares, and the three who stood at the head of the state.

Clodius, who by means of his adoption into a plebeian family had secured the tribuneship, seized the opportunity presented, and proposed in 58 B.C. that whoever had put to death a
Roman citizen without trial should be outlawed. His meaning was evident. Cicero and his friends—twenty thousand citizens, he tells us—arrayed themselves in mourning and appealed to the compassion of the people. The majority of the knights stood by him, and the senate passed a decree requiring its members to lay aside the dress of the order, as was done in times of public calamity. This decree, however, was annulled by the consul, and the friendly knights were assaulted by gangs of roughs employed by Clodius. But behind all these outrages and more ominous than all was the approving silence of the triumvirs. Caesar, it is true, had endeavored to win Cicero to his side by offering him the protection of a position on the Campanian land commission, and again a lieutenancy in Gaul. But Cicero had rejected these advances, and Caesar had abandoned him to his fate. Having sought protection in vain from the consuls and from Pompey, Cicero was reduced to the alternative of armed resistance or voluntary exile, and chose the latter. Upon his withdrawal, a bill was carried by Clodius exiling him by name and enacting that no one should harbor him within four hundred miles of Rome. In despite of this, he was treated with the utmost consideration throughout the course of his flight. He reached Thessalonica, the city of his exile, May 23, 58 B.C.

The return. There he remained for six months, and then went to Dyrrachium to be nearer Italy. No admirer of Cicero can fail to regret the utter abandonment to grief and despair disclosed by his correspondence of this period. He betrays not a trace of Roman fortitude, but bewails constantly, now his cowardice in not resisting Clodius or taking his own life, now the baseness of Pompey, now the jealousy and ingratitude of those whom he had thought his friends. The resources of literary pursuits, the love of his family, the kindness of his friends, the approval of his conscience afford him no consolation. Only the hope of recall enables him to accept life on any terms. Fortunately the reaction in his favor had set in very quickly. His return
was being constantly agitated in Rome. Caesar, who had never been actively unkind, was in Gaul. Pompey had become estranged from Clodius, and accordingly used his influence for Cicero. The knights and the senate were generally urgent in his behalf. The elections of the year were favorable to him, and on January 1, 57 B.C., the revocation of the decree of banishment was proposed by the consul P. Cornelius Lentulus. But it was not until August 4th, after many scenes of riot and bloodshed,—for the partizans of Cicero had begun to use violence to meet the violence of Clodius,—that the bill for Cicero's recall was passed in the assembly of the people. Cicero reached Rome September 4th. His homeward journey had been one continual ovation. All Italy put on gala attire to welcome the returning exile. When he reached Rome the “entire population” flocked to the gates to greet him. His ride through the streets to the Capitol was a triumphal procession which the mightiest imperator might have envied him. “This day,” he writes, “was to me like immortality.”

Cicero had been absent about a year and a half. He returned amidst most flattering evidences of popularity. He took at once his old place in the senate, delivering there and in the Forum very elaborate speeches of thanks for his recall. His property was restored to him, and his magnificent home on the Palatine was rebuilt at public expense. But his real power was gone. His prestige had suffered an irreparable loss. He still conducted important cases and won them as before; his great talents as a speaker, a molder of public opinion, were still called into play. But it was at the behest of others. He proposed the bill giving Pompey control for five years over the provincial grain markets. He delivered an oration upon the life and services of Caesar—his recantation, he calls it—in support of the bill for the extension of Caesar's proconsular authority in Gaul. He even defended Vatinius and Gabinius, the one a creature of Caesar, the other of Pompey, both of whom treated him so shamefully and were so despi-
Caesar and Cicero.

Growing interest in literature.

Appointed augur.
53 B.C.

cable in character that five years later Cicero wrote, "I cannot see them in the senate house without pain, or associate with them without disgrace."

Caesar meanwhile never faltered in his determination to make the orator his friend. He treated him always with the most unfailing courtesy and delicate consideration. Cicero could not prefer a request which Caesar did not immediately grant. He was lavish in his favors to Quintus Cicero, to whom at his brother's petition he had given a command in Gaul, and whose stubborn courage against tremendous odds was destined one day to save Caesar's province for him. Under such kindness Cicero's reserve melted, and he wrote to his brother Quintus, "I have taken Caesar to my bosom and will never let him go"; and to Atticus, "The delightful friendship with Caesar is the one plank saved from my shipwreck which gives me real pleasure."

During these years, though still busily occupied with his legal practice, Cicero was beginning to turn his attention more and more from the affairs of state to the delights of literature. In the years preceding his banishment he had written two accounts of his consulship, one a poem, the other in Greek prose. To that period also belongs his oration Pro Archia, which is rather a contribution to polite literature than a forensic argument. But with his return from exile and the diminution of his political power began his serious literary work. One of his most exquisite productions, the De Oratore, was published in 55 B.C. The De Re Publica, a philosophical treatment of a political subject modeled after Plato's Republic, was begun the following year.

The next two years brought to Cicero in turn a long-coveted honor and a keen humiliation. By the death of Crassus, killed by the Parthians after the battle of Carrhae, a vacancy was left in the college of augurs. This Cicero was chosen to fill. It was a position of great dignity, "the only bribe in the posses-

\[1\] See pp. 32, 33.
sion of the triumvirs,” he had written some years before, “which is worth consideration.” In 52 B.C. Cicero’s old enemy Clodius was slain in the “battle of Bovillae” by T. Annius Milo. Cicero undertook the latter’s defense. His lamentable weakness at the time of the trial 1 inflicted a serious hurt not only upon his vanity but also upon his reputation. From a literary standpoint the Pro Milone is perhaps the finest of all his orations.

In 51 B.C., under the operation of a new law concerning provincial administration, Cicero was compelled to assume the governorship of Cilicia, a province which had been shamefully misgoverned under his predecessor, Appius Claudius. To his contemporaries Cicero’s theory that a province should be governed for the benefit of the provincials was a startling heresy, which brought him the undisguised resentment of all those minor officials who under a governor of the usual type could have hoped for a fair share of the plunder. Cicero permitted the citizens to settle controversies in their own courts, reduced their taxes, stopped oppression and extortion, subdued their enemies, the tribes of the hills, and returned to Rome at the close of his year’s administration carrying with him the affection of a grateful people. The title of imperator had been conferred upon him by his victorious legions, and a supplicatio was decreed him by the senate. The triumph which he coveted would probably have been granted, had not events been interrupted by the tremendous upheaval which followed Caesar’s crossing of the Rubicon in 49 B.C.

The civil war placed Cicero in a most uncomfortable position. It was indeed a difficult matter to choose between Caesar and Pompey. Having tried in vain to act as mediator between the two, he finally after long hesitation and much correspondence gave his support to Pompey, believing that he represented the constitutional party. And having gained the approval of his conscience, he writes with the candor and simplicity of a child, “I am pleased with myself, a feeling I have

1 See pp. 33 ff.
not had for a long time." He succeeded in joining Pompey, but on account of illness took no part in the battle of Pharsalus. After the issue of that fateful struggle, Cicero, who had never been sanguine as to Pompey's success, considered the cause of the Pompeians wholly lost. He went at once to Brundisium to await Caesar's return and to throw himself upon his mercy. The waiting was long and anxious. Caesar did not return to Italy as was expected, nor did he reply to Cicero's letter for half a year. When he did write, however, he showed unexampled kindness, and upon his return the pardon was confirmed and the reconciliation complete. During the months that immediately followed, Cicero seems to have had firm faith that Caesar would ultimately reëstablish the free republic. None were so ready with excuses as he. "Caesar is himself the slave of the situation," "From him I see no reason to fear anything," are but fair examples of the expressions with which his letters teem. All this while he was the avenue by which the exiled Pompeians approached the uncrowned king of Rome, the friend through whom Caesar delighted to extend his grace. But he spent much of his time away from Rome and took little part in the deliberations of the senate, now nothing more than an advisory board to the great dictator. Three orations, the Caesarianae, delivered before Caesar in behalf of adversaries of his, have been preserved to us, Pro Marcello, Pro Ligario, Pro Rege Deiotaro. Though these are marked by the most extravagant eulogy of Caesar, yet in such words as, "Only by restoring the state can you achieve immortality," there is a note of patriotic suggestion which enables us to understand what Cicero meant when he said, "In the midst of my slavery I preserved my dignity."

Cut off almost entirely from the duties which public service entails, Cicero found his greatest source of comfort and contentment in the pleasure of literary production. From September of 47 B.C. to the close of the year 44 B.C. was with him a

1 See pp. 40, 41.  
2 See pp. 42, 43.
period of wonderful intellectual activity. To this time belong, among other works, the treatises De Claribus Oratoribus, Orator ad Brutum, De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, Academica, Tusculanae Disputationes, De Natura Deorum, De Senectute, De Amicitia, De Officiis.

It was during the year 46 B.C. that the estrangement between Cicero and his wife Terentia culminated in a divorce. Very soon afterward Cicero married Publilia, a rich young girl who had been his ward. In February of 45 B.C. his daughter Tullia died. The strongest love of his heart had centered in her, and her death left him in utter desolation. When his young wife, who had always been jealous of Tullia, evinced a certain satisfaction at her death, Cicero became so incensed that he divorced her and would never see her again. His private grief seems to have cleared his vision. His illusions in regard to the restoration of the republic by Caesar altogether vanished. Henceforth the dictator’s government grew so burdensome to him that he could even approve of the dastardly murder on the Ides of March.

The assassination of Caesar called Cicero from his books and plunged him into the heat of a conflict which continued throughout the remainder of his life, twenty-one months of glorious activity, the noblest in his career. Again he saw his duty clearly. He forgot self, and in his exaltation laid aside every personal weakness and littleness. Once, it is true, early in the struggle, he became disheartened by the incompetency and disorder of the senatorial party, and in despair started for Greece. But when he was on the point of embarking, contrary winds detained him. More favorable news came, and his courage revived. He returned to Rome, and from that time until the end it was his unflinching heart and brain that held patriotic citizens together in their hopeless struggle for the phantom of the republic.

Though Cicero had no part in the assassination of Caesar and no knowledge of the plot, he was heartily in sympathy with
INTRODUCTION

the deed of the conspirators. Under the conviction which had gradually formed that Caesar had ruthlessly destroyed the constitutional liberties of Rome, he wrote to Atticus concerning the assassins, "Their names will be glorious as heroes, nay rather as gods." He hastened to put himself in communication with them, and counseled the most energetic measures. But the conspirators, frightened by the attitude of the people, far from assuming control of the government, remained shut up in the Capitol until assured of their safety by Antony. The senate was convened, and it was decided to make no inquiry into Caesar's death, but to ratify his acts. The senate thus gave Antony an advantage which he was quick to seize. Secure in the possession of Caesar's papers and treasure, he was gradually acquiring entire control of affairs, and Cicero saw with dismay his growing strength. Meanwhile Octavianus, Caesar's grandnephew and heir, had appeared upon the scene to demand his heritage. Antony endeavored to ignore his claims, but Octavianus with a persistence remarkable for his years refused to be set aside. His emissaries were soon busy undermining Antony in the army. Two legions were won over to him, and in Rome too his cause made great progress. Cicero, now the life and soul of the senatorial party, was his stanch champion, and used every means to secure his allegiance to the interests of the state. He was given a seat in the senate, his command of an army was legalized, and his enormous debts were assumed by the state. With the consuls Hirtius and Pansa, he took the field against Antony, who was endeavoring to wrest Cisalpine Gaul, a province of supreme importance to one who would be master of Rome, from the senatorial governor D. Brutus.

Cicero's duel with Antony was begun by the delivery of the first Philippic in the senate, September 2, 44 B.C. The second of the series was never spoken, but published as a political pamphlet. It is probably the bitterest excoriation in existence. There were fourteen of these speeches, the last of which was delivered April 21, 43 B.C., upon the news of the defeat of
Antony at Forum Gallorum. It was the final effort of Rome's greatest orator for the commonwealth which he had tried to save.

The consular forces were successful in a second engagement, but Pansa had been mortally wounded in the first battle, and in the second Hirtius was killed. Octavianus, now left in sole command of the large forces, became in his turn an object of suspicion to the senate. It was manifestly to his interest to make common cause with Antony. He accordingly deserted the senatorial party, and with Lepidus and Antony formed the second triumvirate. A merciless proscription followed. Among the first victims demanded by Antony was Cicero, and Octavianus, the slender lad to whom from the first the old orator had opened his heart, whose cause he had pleaded in the senate, and for the integrity of whose purposes he had stood sponsor, basely consented to the sacrifice.

Cicero and his brother Quintus, who was also proscribed, received the news at Tusculum and at once set out for Macedonia. But the necessary means for the journey were lacking, and Quintus was forced to return to Rome to procure them. There he and his son Quintus were taken by the assassins and met death bravely together. Cicero proceeded to the coast. He might have made good his escape, but his usual irresolution prevented him, and finally at Caieta, weary in body and mind, he refused to continue his flight. "Let me die," he said, "in the country I have so often saved." He was overtaken by Antony's cutthroats on the sea-shore near his villa at Formiae. Forbidding his slaves to sacrifice their lives uselessly in his defense, he ordered them to set down the litter, and with a steadfast composure worthy of the great career just closing he offered his neck to the knife of the assassins. "Of all the ills of life," writes Livy, "Cicero bore none with the spirit becoming a man save death itself." By Antony's orders the head and hands were severed from the body, and taken to Rome and nailed

1 See pp. 37 ff.
INTRODUCTION

upon the Rostra. Years afterward it fell to the lot of Cicero’s son, then consul with Augustus, to decree the destruction of Antony’s statues and the eternal damnation of his name. The Nemesis of history is sometimes dramatic in her judgments.

Cicero as a Statesman. — Cicero’s character was far from a simple one; and though nineteen centuries have passed since he labored and wrote, he is still, as he was in his own time, the recipient of the most extravagant praise and the most violent abuse. To some, as to Middleton, he stands as a monument of all the virtues. To others, as to Drumann and Mommsen, he is a shallow politician devoid of every attribute of greatness. Others still, such as Tyrrell and Boissier, entering with sympathetic insight into the difficulties of a life cast upon such troubled times, show us a man of many weaknesses, but of much strength; a statesman who, while he lacked abilities of the highest order, was yet a great power in his age.

In the light of his unguarded correspondence we may read him best. Imaginative, emotional, pure in thought and upright in purpose, over-confident of his ability, childishly vain of his achievements, morbidly sensitive to every breath of criticism, he broke where an unimaginative man would not have bent, and failed pitifully where a less scrupulous man would have triumphed gloriously. His strength lay in his inherent patriotism, his absolute incorruptibility, his marvelous persuasive eloquence, and his superior administrative ability. On the other hand, his influence was often weakened by a lack of self-restraint, by a peculiar inability to gauge correctly either the strength of his own position or that of his opponents, and by a certain vacillation of purpose, such as that which led him to veer now to the side of Caesar, now to that of Pompey, until his attitude became a matter of indifference to both. This last weakness arose partly from the keen sensibilities and vivid imagination which enabled him to see every side of a question at once; partly from the innate desire of a nature averse to strife to
please all factions; and partly from a lack of earnest conviction, which may have resulted from the advocate's lifelong habit of sacrificing principle to expediency. It is only by remembering this weakness that we can realize the intensity of patriotism which kept him unswervingly true to his ideal of a free republic and gave him courage for his last grand struggle in its behalf. In his blind idolatry of this ideal he showed little political sagacity. The irresistible logic of the events of the last hundred years made no appeal to his understanding. He could comprehend neither the resistless forces at work for the destruction of the Roman republic nor the hope of renewed national life under imperial rule.

Cicero as a Man. — In private life his irresolution and mercurial temperament were not attended with the unavoidably fatal consequences which they occasioned in his public career. In the atmosphere of home and among friends we find him amiable, considerate, indulgent, loving, and lovable. His fidelity to his prudent friend Atticus, his affection for his loyal freedman Tiro, his unfailing courtesy toward his wife Terentia, the love he lavished upon his daughter Tullia, his unworthy son Marcus, and his sturdy brother Quintus, stand forth in striking contrast to the coldness of the typical Roman of his day. Late in life, it is true, he divorced his faithful wife, but it aroused no injurious comment among his contemporaries, and even in his private correspondence he remains chivalrously silent as to the cause of the separation.

Though the age was notorious for bribery and official corruption, there is not the slightest evidence that the large fortune of his later years was amassed by other than legitimate means. In his administration of public affairs there is not even a suggestion of scandal in connection with his name. In purity of personal habits and manner of life he stands almost alone among the men who controlled the fortunes of the last generation of republican Rome.
INTRODUCTION

Cicero as an Orator.—Above all else, Cicero was both by taste and temperament an orator, and he met with conditions most favorable for developing his natural gift. There had always been great orators in Rome. Her peculiar political institutions furnished a magnificent field for the exercise of oratorical ability, which indeed in Cicero's time was almost a necessary requisite for public life. Roman eloquence reached its culmination in Cicero, but there had been a long line of worthy predecessors.

Cicero himself had read the speech by which, six generations before, blind old Appius Claudius, standing before the senate and breathing out his soul in fiery eloquence, had foiled the diplomacy of the ambassadors of Pyrrhus. He had studied the orations of Cato, 'the last of the natural orators,' whose biting sarcasm almost equaled Cicero's own, and whose *Karthaginem esse delendam* at last erased Dido's city from the map of the world. Greek polish had first come in with Galba and Lepidus, the former of whom owed his immunity from punishment for an infamous crime quite as much to his adroit pleading as to his Spanish gold. The Gracchi, we are told, heralded a new era in eloquence. Of the younger, Cicero writes: "Latin literature has lost irreparably by his early death. I know not whether his name would not have stood above all others." In Cicero's own day the famous orators Marcus Antonius and Licinius Crassus passed from the stage just in time to escape rivalry with him, while the great Hortensius long contested his claim to the first place. "We two were engaged in the most important cases with unbroken friendliness," says Cicero. "I always considered him my superior. He put me first."

Two schools of oratory flourished at Rome at this time. The most gifted exponent of the older or *Asiatic* style was Hortensius. It was distinguished by its fulness of words and abundance of ornament, often degenerating into mere show and overworked effect. The *Attic* style originated as a protest
against the Asiatic, and so far did it swing from the luxuriance of the older school that it became almost devoid of ornamentation. In his earlier speeches Cicero followed the Asiatic school, but the orations delivered after his return from Rhodes show him leaning more toward the Attic, and finally adopting a golden mean between the two.

It has been Cicero's lot to be criticized for the very characteristics which gave him his great persuasive power, by which, after all, an orator's success must be measured. He spared no labor in detail, putting strong arguments in a clear light and obscuring weak ones with a cloud of words. He never scrupled to adjust his statements to the exigencies of the occasion, and yet he was seemingly always convinced of the righteousness of his cause. He was possessed of wide and varied knowledge, a phenomenal memory, incisive wit, a keen sense of humor, and an incomparable mastery of words. To these mental gifts were added a charming presence, a wondrous grace, a powerful yet melodious voice. It is true that he lacked the concise brevity, the strength of thought, and the moral earnestness of Demosthenes, but in richness of expression and in literary art he is the Greek's equal, if not his superior. Among Roman orators he is *facile princeps*, and no other state save Athens in her champion against Philip has ever produced his equal.

**Cicero's Place in Literature.**—Like that royal warrior of the eighteenth century who fancied that he was a poet, and that French poet, his contemporary, who prided himself upon his statesmanship, Cicero in his deep concern for political greatness undervalued his best gift—the literary genius which has crowned him with imperishable glory. It was not until the active political life which had brought his oratory to its highest development was practically closed that he turned to win new laurels in the field of letters. He did not at once follow up the first brilliant success of the *De Oratore* and *De Re Publica*, both published after he was fifty years of age. The period of the
civil war is illuminated only by his letters. It was reserved for the last four years of his life to produce the richest fruit of his many-sided genius.

It was during these years that he reproduced the philosophies of Greece, and with the formerly rigid Latin almost out-Hellenized his models in delicate beauty and pliant grace. It would be useless to claim for him any originality of philosophical thought, but on passing through the alembic of his mind the grand thoughts of the old Greeks appear in a new and charming guise, and it is due to his genius that their teachings have become the common heritage of all mankind. "What does it matter to us after all," writes Duruy, "that he was only an echo, since that ringing echo has made all the world listen to words which but for him would be unknown." Cicero wrote with remarkable ease and speed, and as a result he often yielded to the temptation to substitute matter for manner, to sacrifice quality to quantity. While we never encounter awkwardness or stiffness, we are sometimes confronted with shallow thought and careless preparation.

He made some attempts at poetry; but while his form sense was perfect in producing accurate meter, the divine afflatus was wanting. *Poeta nascitur, non fit.* His letters, which are treated in detail elsewhere,¹ not only furnish an invaluable history of the time, but have been in their variety of style, in their wit, grace, ease, and abandon, at once the model and the despair of those who have attempted that most difficult branch of literary art.

In general his prose work is characterized by unerring taste. Its essential beauties are a pleasing variety in sentence structure; order, harmony, and balance in the correlation of premise and conclusion; an exalted dignity of tone and rhythm, the employment of sonorous words and cadenced phrases. It may safely be said that in no literature can there be found a greater perfection of style. It is his enduring glory that though he

¹ See pp. 43 ff.
failed to save the Roman republic, he made Latin prose immortal.

Regarding him as orator, philosopher, essayist, and letter writer, we may say with Forsyth: "To appreciate his full worth, let us consider what a blank there would have been in the annals of Rome and the history of the world, if Cicero had never lived. He illumines the darkness of the past with the light of his glorious intellect, like some lofty beacon that sheds its rays over the waste of waters. And the more we think of all we owe him—of all he did, and wrote, and spoke—the more shall we be disposed to agree with the prophetic judgment of the historian: Vivit, vivetque per omnem saeculorum memoriam; . . . citiusque e mundo genus hominum quam Ciceronis gloria e memoria hominum umquam cedet."

TEN ORATIONS OF CICERO

I. In Catilinam Oratio Prima.—The famous conspiracy of Catiline was made possible only by the spirit of disorder and unrest that had long pervaded the Roman state. The constitution had proved wholly inadequate to meet the demands of the growing empire. The administration of state affairs had degenerated into a confused network of intrigue. Laws were disregarded, elections carried by bribery. Throughout Italy great dissatisfaction existed. The disbanded veterans of Sulla’s huge armies and the multitudes made penniless by his ruthless confiscations were alike ready for revolutionary enterprise. The city of Rome, swarming as it was with ruined nobles, disgraced senators, desperate bankrupts, an idle and vicious populace, furnished fallow ground for the seeds of civil anarchy matured during the bloody usurpations of the civil war.

These disintegrating elements uniting in the radical wing of the popular party found their natural chief in Lucius Sergius Catilina, a high-born patrician of great personal courage and
magnetism, fascinating address, and unusual intellectual ability, but of totally depraved character. While he was probably not so black as he has been painted, the most favorable opinion pronounces him a dissolute, rash, and unprincipled politician, who attempted to mend his ruined fortunes by bloodshed and revolution; and who failed in this, as he had failed in legitimate means, because he lacked that keen judgment of men and conditions so essential to successful leadership.

He had long been before the public. As Sulla’s zealous partizan he had won during the time of the proscriptions an unenviable notoriety by the atrocity of the murders which he committed. He had held the offices of quaestor, aedile, and praetor. In 66 B.C. he announced himself a candidate for the consulship. From this canvass, however, he was debarred on account of an action then pending against him for the extortions which he had committed the previous year when propraetor of Africa. His acquittal, secured by the expenditure of nearly all his ill-gotten gains, left him free to enter upon the canvass of the year 64 B.C. In this he was defeated, Cicero and C. Antonius Hybrida, a man notoriously in sympathy with Catiline’s plans, being his successful rivals. In the interval between these two attempts to obtain the consulship he had been concerned in a revolutionary plot, the details of which are not clearly known. This so-called first conspiracy failed utterly.

Undaunted by these reverses, Catiline again in 63 B.C. offered himself for the consulship. Cicero was most active in his opposition. By securing to Antonius the proconsular administration of the province of Macedonia he succeeded in estranging him from Catiline’s interests. Among the means which he used to insure Catiline’s defeat, Cicero carried a stringent law against bribery. Thereupon, fearing that he might become again disqualified, Catiline resolved upon the assassination of Cicero and many of the leading senators. The slaughter was set for the day of the consular elections. Information of the plot, however, was conveyed to Cicero in fullest detail by one of the many spies.
whom he kept continually in his employ. He attacked Catiline October 20th in open senate, and succeeded in postponing until the 28th the election, which for various reasons had been repeatedly deferred. The next day (October 21) he obtained from the senate the extraordinary decree, Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat. Thus virtually armed with dictatorial power Cicero held the election under the pressure of military force. The success of Catiline's competitors was a foregone conclusion.

Rendered desperate by his defeat, Catiline now determined to put in motion his schemes for the utter overthrow of the existing régime. His plans included assassination of his opponents, confiscation of property, and abolition of debts (novae tabulae). His plots for a general insurrection in the disaffected districts of Italy had been previously arranged. A considerable force had been organized at Faesulae in Etruria and placed in command of Gaius Manlius, one of Sulla's former captains. Armed bands were gathering in Apulia and Picenum. An uprising of slaves and gladiators seemed imminent. The time appeared to be especially propitious for the conspirators' designs, since the absence of Pompey and his legions in the east left no large forces available at Rome. The date of October 27 had been set for a general uprising.

Before this time, however, active counter-measures had been taken. Two proconsuls who were waiting for a triumph and had therefore not laid aside their imperium, were despatched, one to Apulia and the other to Faesulae. New forces were levied, and Rome was put in a state of siege. An attack upon Praeneste, a strongly fortified city of Latium, was foiled. But Catiline remained at Rome, and a widespread feeling of incredulity and indifference made it impossible for Cicero and the senate to proceed against him. Fearing that the vigilance of Cicero might prove fatal to his plans, Catiline decided to bring matters to a crisis. On the night of November 6th he called a meeting of the conspirators to arrange the last details before his
departure to Faesulae. The movements in various parts of Italy, the burning and pillaging of Rome, the assassination of their enemies—Cicero to be the first victim—were allotted to individual conspirators. Everything was in readiness for the coup d'état.

Cicero, fully informed as usual, took all necessary precautions, and on the morning of November 8 convened the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator to take counsel for the protection of the commonwealth. With brazen effrontery Catiline appeared at the sitting. The alarmed and astounded senators spoke no word of greeting, but abandoned that part of the hall in which he had seated himself. At this dramatic moment Cicero, burning with indignation and addressing Catiline directly, burst forth in the fierce invective, the first oration against Catiline, famous through all the centuries as "a masterpiece of passionate and defiant eloquence."

II. In Catilinam Oratio Secunda. — When Cicero had finished his speech, Catiline arose and with averted face and troubled voice besought the senate not to believe the infamous story detailed by a personal enemy, but to take time to investigate the charges before condemning him. But as he proceeded he grew incautious and began to use violent and abusive language. The senate interrupted him with cries of "hostis" and "parricida." His fury broke bounds. With curses he hastily withdrew, and left Rome that very night with three hundred followers, to join the army under Manlius at Faesulae.

His partizans at once spread the report that an innocent man, a victim of Cicero's malevolent hostility, he had voluntarily gone into exile rather than embroil the city in civil strife. These falsehoods gained credence. Popular sympathy was aroused, and Cicero was bitterly criticized. If guilty, why had Catiline been permitted to escape? Was it not proof of his innocence that he had not been arrested and held for trial?

On the day following Catiline's departure, November 9th,
Cicero delivered before the assembly of the people in the Forum the second of the Catilinarian orations. In this he explained the entire situation, and in convincing eloquence justified both his failure to arrest Catiline and his action in driving him from the city. He also warned the citizens against the machinations of the conspirators still lurking at Rome.

III. In Catilinam Oratio Tertia.—The next few weeks were times of anxious suspense in Rome. Catiline after attempting to rally to his standard of revolt the districts through which he passed, had finally made his appearance in the Manlian camp, clad in consular robes and preceded by the fasces, the insignia of command. Upon this news the senate formally declared Catiline and Manlius enemies of the state and directed Cicero to protect the city. Meanwhile at Rome the conspiracy continued its insidious burrowing, gaining new strength day by day. The air was rife with rumors of conflagration and massacre. Yet in spite of Cicero’s unremitting efforts there was for some time no substantial proof.

The dénouement, when it did come, was convincing. In furthering their designs the conspirators attempted to corrupt a delegation of Allobroges who had come to Rome to the senate to seek relief from the oppression of Roman officials and the avarice of Roman usurers. These Allobroges, though unsuccessful in their mission, after due consideration finally decided not to engage in so dubious an enterprise, and by advice of their patron, Q. Fabius Sanga, laid before Cicero the proposition that had been made to them. The consul induced them to continue the negotiations and, if possible, to obtain written evidence of the conspiracy. Lentulus, the leader in Catiline’s absence, fell into the snare. He supplied the ambassadors with treasonable papers and sent a guide to conduct them to Catiline. By preconcerted arrangement the Allobroges, with the papers in their possession, were ambushed by Cicero’s troops.
The next morning, December 3d, Cicero summoned the principal leaders of the conspiracy and convened the senate. The Allobroges and their guide were examined, and the letters that had been found upon them were opened and read. Thereupon Lentulus and his three associates confessed and were consigned to prison by decree of the senate. The senate also passed a vote of thanks to Cicero.

At the close of the day's session Cicero informed the crowd that had gathered in the Forum in detail of everything that had taken place. This address, the third of the series, resulted, if we may believe Sallust, in a great wave of popular indignation against the conspirators who had summoned to the destruction of Rome the Gauls, her hereditary enemies; while Cicero, who had laid bare the plot in all its atrocity, was received everywhere with the most intense enthusiasm and "extolled to the skies."

IV. In Catilinam Oratio Quarta. — The position which Cicero now occupied was indeed a trying one. What danger might yet be apprehended from the conspirators could only be surmised. There was good reason to believe that Catiline's revolutionary schemes were at least indirectly favored by men of far greater political influence than himself, men who hoped in the general upheaval to further their own ambitious plans. Names of such prominence as those of Caesar and Crassus were publicly mentioned in this connection. That there was need of prompt action on the part of the government to put an end once and for all to the schemes of the conspirators in the city and thus to cripple hopelessly the operations of Catiline from without, was beyond question. The five ringleaders now in confinement had been taken in open treason. Their own confession attested their guilt, and the safety of the state demanded their summary punishment. Yet the letter of the Roman law forbade the execution of a citizen without a trial before the people, and to risk a trial under existing conditions would have been madness. It is true that in times of extraordi-
nary danger the senate claimed that their 'ultimate decree' (senatus consultum ultimum) conferred upon the consuls the right to execute persons who had been declared public enemies. But the legality of this claim had never been acknowledged by the people, and there did not exist a clear precedent for exercising such a prerogative except in the case of traitors actually in arms. In this respect the position of Lentulus and his confederates differed widely from that of Catiline in his camp. When, however, plans were formed to rescue the prisoners, Cicero decided to take the responsibility; but to protect himself as far as possible, he determined to ask the senate to share it with him.

Accordingly, he convened the senate on December 5th in the temple of Concord and submitted to that body the question of the punishment of the conspirators. Many senators evaded the issue by not attending the session. With numerous empty benches the debate began. We are fortunate in having quite a complete report of the principal arguments. Cicero has given us his own; Sallust records those of Caesar and Cato.

Silanus, consul-elect, declared himself in favor of the death penalty. Nearly all the senators following were of the same opinion until Julius Caesar, not at all daunted by the rumors of his own complicity, made an elaborate plea in favor of only such measures as fell within the provision of the laws, and gave his vote for confiscation of property and imprisonment for life. The senate seemed to veer over to Caesar's view, until Cicero was forced to show his hand and delivered the fourth speech in the Catilinarian series. The turning point, however, in the debate was a passionate, patriotic appeal from Cato, whose well-sustained argument secured from the hesitating senators an expression in favor of capital punishment.

Immediately upon the adjournment of the senate, Cicero himself conducted Lentulus to the dungeon called Tullianum. The other conspirators followed, each in charge of a praetor. There the sentence was executed. When all was over, Cicero
turned toward the waiting crowds and uttered the ominous cry 'Vixerunt.' Amidst the acclamations of the throngs who escorted the consul to his home, there is said to have been heard for the first time that title with which grateful nations have ever since honored their greatest benefactors, 'Pater Patriae.'

The force of the conspiracy was broken. The words ascribed by Sallust to Cato, "Rest assured of this, that when you pass sentence concerning Lentulus and the rest you will decide at the same time the fate of Catiline's army and of the whole conspiracy," were almost literally to be fulfilled. Nearly two-thirds of Catiline's army deserted when the news of the collapse at Rome reached them. Catiline while attempting to lead the remainder of his forces to Gaul was hemmed in between two armies near Pistoria and compelled to give battle. Quarter was neither asked nor given. As they stood in their ranks the Catilinarians fell. When all was lost, their chief, "mindful of his race and former dignity," rushed into the midst of the enemy and fighting bravely died a soldier's death.

V. Pro Lege Manilia Oratio.—The study of two topics is essential to a thorough understanding of this oration, the Mithridatic wars and the career of Pompey previous to the year 66 B.C.

From 92 B.C. to 62 B.C. the Roman republic had a troublesome 'eastern question' upon its hands. Mithridates VI, king of Pontus, a country lying on the southern shore of the Black Sea, had extended his sovereignty over nearly all the lands including that sea. His career is one of the most romantic in history, and many myths are mingled with the historical facts of his biography. His aims were purely selfish, his means frequently atrocious; but for a period of twenty-five years he was the able and intelligent foe of Rome, the brain and heart of the East in its struggle with the West. That struggle, in so far as it was waged during his lifetime, is divided into the three wars which bear his name.
The first Mithridatic war was precipitated by the folly of the Roman Manius Aquillius, sent as a special envoy to replace upon their thrones the kings of Bithynia and Cappadocia, who had been expelled by the agents of Mithridates. The king of Pontus disavowed his agents’ acts and consented to the Roman demands. But Nicomedes III of Bithynia, one of the restored kings, was induced by Aquillius to make an inroad upon the possessions of Mithridates. When the latter demanded that Nicomedes be recalled by the Romans or that he be permitted to defend himself, Aquillius not only refused to comply with this request, but took the field himself against him. In an incredibly short time Mithridates had defeated the Roman armies and overrun Asia Minor. Aquillius was captured, and the exasperated king quenched the thirst of the avaricious envoy by pouring molten gold down his throat. In the height of his success Mithridates perpetrated a crime as foolish as it was atrocious. He ordered the Asians to put to the sword all the Italians within their boundaries. No one was spared. Men, women, and children to the number of eighty thousand, according to the lowest estimate, were butchered in one day. The king continued his advance. Most of Greece and a large part of Macedon were brought under his power, and Athens became his European capital.

Thus affairs stood when Sulla landed in Epirus in the summer of 87 B.C. with an inconsiderable force, no money, and no ships. To add to his embarrassments, shortly after the campaign began the democrats of Rome outlawed him and sent a successor to take command of his army. Disregarding these disturbances at Rome, Sulla prosecuted his campaign with such success that in 83 B.C. he was able to report that he had fought and won the great battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenus, had rescued Europe, had re-established in Asia the status quo ante bellum, and had secured a large indemnity from Mithridates.

The second war was caused by the ambition and rapacity of Sulla’s lieutenant Murena, whom his chief had left in charge of
affairs in Asia. He invaded Pontus, but Mithridates expelled him and made a counter invasion of Cappadocia. Sulla interfered, and peace was restored in 81 B.C. on the same basis as before.

The third war sprang up after an interval of seven years, in 74 B.C. It was occasioned by mutual distrust, the immediate cause being the bequest of Bithynia to Rome by King Nicomedes, the last of his dynasty. Mithridates was the aggressor. He was defeated by Lucullus, the ablest general of the oligarchy, at Cyzicus and Cabira, and was forced to flee from Pontus almost unattended. He took refuge with his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, who, although he had at first refused to engage in the war, became involved in it by harboring him. With only twelve thousand soldiers, a band that Tigranes thought “too many for an embassy and too few for an army,” Lucullus overthrew at Tigranocerta the immense force arrayed against him. The two kings now decided to avoid pitched battles and to lure Lucullus into the mountains where they could cut off his supplies. Shortly after, however, the Roman general was compelled by his mutinous soldiers to abandon all that he had so gallantly won. In 67 B.C. his unpopularity at Rome among the democrats and the equestrian order resulted in his being superseded by M'. Acilius Glabrio; but the latter, appalled by the difficulties of the situation, refused to undertake any active measures in the field.

While affairs were in this condition, Pompey was in the eastern Mediterranean, completing his brilliant conquest of the pirates. He was now at the zenith of his glory. He was born in the same year as Cicero, 106 B.C. He began his military service at seventeen under his father Cn. Pompeius Strabo; was a soldier under Sulla during the civil war; gained the title of Magnus from that general on account of his victories in Sicily and Africa; and was given a triumph, although he was but a knight and too young to enter upon the career of office. In 76 B.C. he was the only Roman general able and willing to cope
with Sertorius in Spain. Returning from this victorious campaign, he dispersed the remnant of the army of rebellious slaves that had followed Spartacus. Though still a knight, he was granted a second triumph, and a special law was passed enabling him to stand for the consulship. Thus in the year 70 B.C., without having held any other office and seven years before the legal age, he became consul. At the close of his term of office he refused a province, abandoned politics, and retired to private life until Rome should require his services.

His seclusion lasted two years. Under the negligent rule of the Sullan oligarchy the corsairs who had long infested the Mediterranean had gained great strength, even organizing states in Cilicia and on the island of Crete. These pirates burned Roman ships, sacked the towns of Greece and Asia Minor, and terrorized the Mediterranean shores. They controlled commerce, and even made it impossible for the corn-ships to come to Rome. In this emergency, Aulus Gabinius, a tribune of the people, proposed in 67 B.C. that Pompey be invested for three years with unlimited power over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for fifty miles inland. The senate resisted, but the people passed the law. In only three months after taking command Pompey had accomplished his task, and the Mediterranean was free.

While he was still absent on this enterprise, the tribune Gaius Manilius brought forward the bill known to history by his name. This gave Pompey supreme command over the war with Mithridates. Again the senate resisted, but it was evident that the people would adopt the proposal. It was in support of this measure that Cicero delivered in the Forum his first political address.

Cicero undoubtedly spoke in praise of Pompey in all sincerity; for the great general had as yet shown none of the grievous and selfish weakness that later led him into fatal mistakes. He was a good soldier, unacquainted with defeat, who seemed to fight under a star of favoring destiny. He had not betrayed what
a political blunderer he could be, simply because he had kept free from politics. His home relations were ideal, and he was honest and upright in all his dealings. He had refused to seize the reins of government when he was evidently able to do so; and it was not unnatural that Cicero looked to him as the first patriot of Rome, the great protector, the future preserver of the republic. Cicero's task was a congenial one. He was undertaking to please an audience ready to be pleased. And indeed the oration he delivered on this occasion, while it is not distinguished by any depth of thought in dealing with the questions presented, not only delighted with its masterly arrangement, its polished phrases and sonorous eloquence, the city filled with Pompey's worshipers, but is one of the models by which Latin oratory delights posterity.

Pompey again justified the confidence that was reposed in him. Although he meantly and jealously quarreled with Lucullus, who had prepared the way for his victory, he conducted the campaign with such vigor that by the year 63 B.C. Mithridates was a wanderer, a king without a kingdom, and a general without an army. Convinced that he could not recover either, the grim old warrior, the able opponent of three great Romans, Sulla, Lucullus, and Pompey, asked and received death from the sword of one of his attendants.

VI. Pro Archia Oratio. — This oration, which is scarcely more than a tribute to the delights of literature, was an argument delivered in a court of law in defense of the civil rights of a poet. Archias, a Greek born in 119 B.C. at Antioch in Syria, had been a teacher of Cicero and was his close friend. His youth was precocious. He had come to Rome when but seventeen years of age, well educated, widely traveled, and having already gained considerable reputation as a poet. In Rome he produced the happiest impression and was at once admitted into the higher circles of society, in which at that time an appreciation of the Greek language and literature was distinctly fashion-
able. He attached himself particularly to the Luculli, assuming their family name Licinius with the praenomen Aulus.

Under the patronage of Marcus Lucullus he visited Sicily, and later accompanied Lucius Lucullus upon his Asiatic campaigns. The poem in which he celebrated the victories of the latter brought him into the unfavorable notice of the friends of Pompey, between whom and Lucullus there existed a spirited rivalry. It is more than probable that this was the motive for the suit which was instituted against him in 62 B.C. by a certain Grattius, known only from his connection with this case. The lex Papia passed in 65 B.C. had enacted that all foreigners (peregrini) be expelled from Rome, and Grattius charged Archias with usurping the privileges of citizenship.

The case was tried before the praetor Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother. Grattius seems to have failed signally in both proof and argument. Cicero was easily able to establish the fact that the citizenship which Archias had exercised for twenty-seven years had been legally acquired under the provisions of the lex Plautia Papiria of 89 B.C., which gave Roman citizenship to all citizens of Italian towns allied with Rome (civitates foederatae), provided they had their home in Italy and should enroll themselves within sixty days with one of the Roman praetors. Then dismissing the legal questions as of no importance, he devoted himself to the more congenial task of dilating upon the value of poetry and letters to individual and national life. It is one of the most popular of all of Cicero's orations. "Cicero speaks in Archias," says Lawton, "to any appreciative student of Western Europe, as it were in a mother tongue."

Archias was doubtless acquitted, and Cicero mentions him as late as 44 B.C. Judging from the few fragments that remain, his poetic talent was greatly overestimated by his contemporaries. It has been remarked that though Cicero thought to gain immortality from Archias' poem on his consulship, by the irony of fate it is Cicero's oration that has kept the name of Archias from oblivion.
VII. Pro Milone Oratio.—The oration for Milo is of great historical interest on account of the insight which it gives into the lawless conditions obtaining in the Rome of its day. To understand the catastrophe which forms the subject of the oration, it is necessary to review briefly a series of events extending over the decade from 62 to 52 B.C. Neither of the principals in the Milo-Clodian feud is deserving of any real place in history; neither was a good man or possessed of unusual talent; both were violent and unscrupulous demagogues of a type which flourished during this strange period of political turbulence when the governing city of the world was itself without a government.

Publius Clodius Pulcher belonged to that proud patrician gens which afterward furnished Rome with several emperors. In energy, reckless audacity, and dissoluteness of private life he was a second Catiline; and by his ultrademocratic legislation he had made himself the idol of the lowest classes of the populace. His implacable enmity toward Cicero is connected with one of his most notorious crimes. In 62 B.C., disguised as a woman, he penetrated into the house of Julius Caesar, where the patrician matrons of Rome were celebrating the mysteries of the Bona Dea, a peculiarly sacred festival never before profaned by the presence of a man. The scandal was made the subject of an investigation by the senate. In the trial which followed the next year Clodius asserted that on the day when the sacrilege was committed he had been at Interamna, fifty miles from Rome. The alibi was disproved by Cicero, however, who stated that on the day in question he had seen and conversed with Clodius in Rome. Clodius escaped condemnation only by bribing his judges, and thereafter he pursued Cicero with the most vindictive hatred. Three years later he scored his triumph in the decree of banishment against Cicero on the ground of the illegal execution of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Titus Annius Milo, a man of noble lineage overwhelmed by debt and anxious to secure the interest of the senatorial
faction, first came into notice in 57 B.C., when as tribune of the people he made himself the champion of Cicero's recall. Open conflict between him and Clodius ensued. Each went about accompanied by an armed band of slaves and gladiators. Street brawls were of frequent occurrence, and all Rome was terrorized by the license and violence of the two ruffians. When after some months Clodius was temporarily worsted and Cicero recalled, the fury of the storm abated, only to break out still more fiercely four years later when Milo began his canvass for the consulship, and Clodius for the praetorship. Bribery and violence were resorted to by all factions, and so far prevailed that the elections could be held neither in July nor at any date during the autumn to which they were from time to time postponed. Cicero in Pro Sestio gives us a vivid picture of the anarchy existing in the capital at this time. "You remember how the Tiber was full of corpses and the public sewers choked, and how the blood had to be swabbed up with sponges in the Forum." An attack was made upon Cicero himself on the Via Sacra, but it was repelled by his unusually strong bodyguard. "Clodius might easily have been killed," he writes, "but I am tired of surgical operations." The senate wished to name an interrex, but this action was vetoed by a tribune, and Rome was actually for a time without any lawful executive authority.

Jan. 18, 52 B.C., Milo, accompanied by his wife and a retinue of three hundred attendants, set out in a heavy traveling carriage for Lanuvium, of which town he was dictator. On the same day Clodius was returning with a guard of thirty armed slaves from Aricia to Rome. The two parties met, probably by chance, near Bovillae, not far from a shrine of the Bona Dea. They had nearly passed each other when an altercation arose between some gladiators in Milo's train and Clodius' slaves. In the brawl which followed Clodius was wounded. He was carried into a neighboring inn, from which by Milo's orders he was afterward dragged and slain. His body was left lying in the roadway until the senator Sextus Tedius chancing to pass
that way discovered it and had it carried to Rome. Here with wounds exposed the dead man was laid in the atrium of his house on the Palatine, and lamented over by his wife Fulvia and crowds of relatives and friends.

The next day was one of indescribable confusion in Rome. Great crowds surged about the house. Excited by the addresses of the tribunes, the people carried the body to the Forum and placed it upon the Rostra. Then in their frenzy they took it into the senate-house, where on a funeral pyre constructed of benches and books and papers it was burned. The Curia itself caught fire and was wholly consumed.

The rioting continued. Interrex succeeded interrex, but all seemed equally impotent to put a stop to this reign of terror. Finally as a last resort, Pompey, who had previously been authorized to levy troops for the protection of the city, was declared 'consul without colleague,' a position which made him dictator in all but name. He at once took steps to restore order. New and more rigid laws were passed in regard to bribery, illegal election clubs, and acts of violence. A special commission was appointed to inquire into all cases arising out of the affray on the Appian road. Bodies of troops were stationed in the city, and in the trial of Milo for the first time in Roman history armed guards surrounded the law courts in the Forum.

Milo had returned to the city and continued his canvass for the consulship, alleging that he had slain his enemy in self-defense, and endeavoring by wholesale bribery to lessen the odium which he had incurred. He did not lack defenders. To many of the senatorial party at least the murder of Clodius seemed a thing to be devoutly thankful for, and Cato dared to say in open senate that Milo had played the part of a good citizen. Cicero out of gratitude undertook his defense, although by so doing he drew upon himself the ill-will of the mob and the disapproval of Pompey, who was evidently anxious to be rid once for all of Milo and his influence. The special court appointed to try Milo consisted of fifty-one members, mainly men
of dignity and worth. The first three days were given to the examination of witnesses, rather a farcical proceeding, since in spite of Pompey and his soldiers the clamors of the mob drowned out any testimony in favor of Milo. The last day was devoted to the summing up of the counsel, two hours being given to the prosecution, three to the defense. The speech of the prosecution was listened to in respectful silence or with evidence of approval, but when Cicero arose, the demonstrations were so violent and threatening that the orator seems to have lost in some measure his self-control. He did not speak long, and his words were wanting in their usual vigor and feeling. Milo was convicted by a vote of thirty-eight to thirteen, Cato being one of the minority. He was banished for life, and chose Massilia as his place of exile. In 48 B.C. he joined Caelius in his insurrection against Caesar, and met an inglorious death.

Cicero, ashamed of his weakness at the time of the trial, wrote out in the form known to us the speech which he had not had the courage to deliver, and sent a copy of it to Milo. That worthy after reading it remarked: "How glad I am that it was not spoken; for in that case I should not have known the delicious flavor of these Massilian mullets." The oration is a brilliant and specious plea, the best example of Roman legal oratory now extant.

**VIII. In Antonium Oratio Quarta Decima.** — After the assassination of Julius Caesar in 44 B.C., the consul Marcus Antonius attempted to assume supreme power in Rome. He was a man of unscrupulous character but commanding ability, a friend of Caesar, and one of his officers. Cicero considered that the removal of Caesar made possible the restoration of the republic under senatorial rule, and vigorously opposed Antony from the first. It was no easy task he had undertaken. The vacillation and indecision of the senatorial party resulted in leaving all authority in Antony's hands. "The tyrant is dead," said Cicero, "but the tyranny still lives." At one time he was so discour-
aged by the popular enthusiasm for Antony that he made a half-hearted attempt to leave Italy for Greece. Hearing, however, that Antony's power was beginning to decline and that he had adopted a more moderate course, he decided to abandon his voyage and return to Rome. He reached the city on the last day of August and was given a most enthusiastic welcome. According to Plutarch, such multitudes flocked out to meet him that the compliments and civilities which were paid him at the gates and on his entrance into the city took up almost one whole day's time.

On the following day Antony convened the senate. Divine honors were to be bestowed upon the dead Julius, a measure with which Cicero could have no sympathy; and accordingly, under the pretense of illness, he stayed away from the session. Antony was indignant at the affront, and assailed him in his absence in a bitter speech, which Cicero answered on the following day, when Antony was himself not in attendance. In this first speech Cicero was careful to keep within bounds which would not necessitate an irrevocable rupture. But when, on September 19th, Antony replied with a furious declaration of mortal enmity, charging Cicero with many crimes, among them the murders of Clodius and Caesar, Cicero could hold no middle ground. He did not venture to answer Antony in the senate, but in November published in pamphlet form the memorable second oration, in which in language always defiant and often unspeakably coarse he arraigned Antony's public life as traitorous and his private life as infamous. These two orations, together with the twelve that followed, are called Philippics on account of their resemblance to the speeches of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon.

The events which led directly to the delivery of the fourteenth Philippic were as follows. Decimus Brutus was governor of Cisalpine Gaul for 43 B.C. by virtue of the appointment made by Caesar and ratified by the senate after Caesar's death; but Antony demanded that the governorship be transferred to him,
and this demand was granted by the people. He thereupon withdrew to Gaul and laid siege to Brutus in Mutina. The winter of 44-43 B.C. was consumed by the senate in unprofitable debate and in sending an embassy to Antony to treat of peace. Cicero's voice during this whole time was uncompromisingly for war upon Antony as an enemy of the state. At last, the senate finding it impossible to entertain the terms of peace proposed voted that there was a state of insurrection (tumultus), and determined upon aggressive military action. The consuls Hirtius and Pansa recognized the authority of the senate, and took the field against Antony in conjunction with Octavianus, the grandnephew and heir of Julius Caesar, who was endeavoring to serve his own purposes by acting in concert with the republicans, and had already made himself the strongest antagonist with whom Antony had to deal. On April 15th they defeated Antony at Forum Gallorum near Mutina, but Pansa received a mortal wound. A second battle was fought April 27th at Mutina. In this battle Antony was again defeated, but Hirtius was killed. In the interval between these two engagements, and while Pansa's fate was still unknown, the despatches of Hirtius announced the victory at Forum Gallorum. The news was received with the greatest enthusiasm, and the old orator who had so courageously accepted the dangerous post of republican leadership was the hero of the hour. Again jubilant crowds thronged about his house and attended him in triumphal procession to the Capitol, where he rendered thanks for the victory. On the day following the receipt of the news, probably April 21, the senate was convened to hear the reading of the despatches. A resolution was offered by Publius Servilius that the military garb be laid aside, and that a general thanksgiving be voted. On this motion Cicero delivered the Fourteenth Philippic, his last public speech. The oration contains many forceful and eloquent passages, and as a whole is no unworthy close to the famous orator's career. It concludes with a resolution to bestow the title of imperator upon the consuls Hirtius and
Pansa and upon the propraetor Octavianus; to extend the period of thanksgiving to fifty days; and to erect a public monument in memory of the slain.

The jubilation was short-lived. When Octavianus at the head of the consular legions came to terms with Antony and Lepidus and marched upon Rome, the cause of the republic was doomed. In the proscriptions that followed Cicero was one of the first victims. All that human effort could do to stem the tide of imperial rule, he had done. To the last he was true to the part to which he had pledged himself in the glowing words with which he closed his second oration against Antony:

"In my youth I defended the state; I shall not desert it in my old age. Catiline's swords caused me no fear; I shall not shrink from yours. Nay, gladly would I offer this body of mine as a sacrifice, could I thus secure the liberty of my country. If twenty years ago I could triumphantly state here in the senate that death could never come untimely to an ex-consul, with how much more truth can I make the same claim now in my advanced years? To me who have finished the labor of my life, death would even be welcome after all the honors that I have attained, after all the exploits I have achieved. Two things remain as yet for which I pray: the one, that when I die I may behold my country's liberty, than which the immortal gods no greater gift can bestow; the other, that each one of us may prosper as he deserves for his services to our common land."

IX. Pro Marcello Oratio. — Among the opponents of Caesar none had shown a more uncompromising hostility to him than M. Claudius Marcellus, a descendant of an illustrious plebeian branch of the great Claudian gens, a distinguished advocate, and a strong and able leader of the senatorial party. As consul in 51 B.C. he had proposed Caesar's recall from his province, and throughout he was most active in those measures which finally drove Caesar to an appeal to arms. When civil war broke out,
he followed the fortunes of Pompey. After Pharsalus, however, he withdrew to Mytilene, and tranquilly devoted himself to the study of philosophy, absolutely refusing to make any effort toward conciliating Caesar.

Late in the summer of 46 B.C. the matter of his restoration was broached in the senate by Caesar's step-son, Lucius Piso. Gaius Marcellus, brother of the exile, threw himself in entreaty at Caesar's feet, and the entire senate rose to second the appeal. Caesar, after recounting the offenses of Marcellus against him, said that he should not allow his personal resentment to outweigh the wishes of the senate. The question was then put to a formal vote. When Cicero's turn came, he arose, and seemingly under the excitement of the moment breaking the silence which he had so steadfastly maintained in the senate under the dictatorship, launched into a brilliant panegyric upon Caesar's clemency.

This oration, for centuries admired as a masterpiece of eloquence, has been of late years most bitterly attacked both as to style and subject matter. It is full of extravagant flattery, and its tone is strangely at variance with the sentiments which Cicero expressed after Caesar's death. But its eulogy could not have seemed so inordinate to those who heard it as it does to us who read it in the light of conditions vastly changed from the days when massacre and proscription were the usual accompaniments of victory. The humanity of Caesar, remarkable in any age, was indeed a new experience to men who had known the atrocity of a Sulla. Cicero's hopes of a restored republic and his exuberant enthusiasm for the generous victor may well have been at this time sincere.

Marcellus did not live to enjoy the pardon which he reluctantly accepted. While stopping at Athens on his homeward journey he was assassinated by one of his own retinue, P. Magius Chilo. His body was burned in the Athenian Academy, and a marble tomb was erected in commemoration of his virtues.
X. Pro Ligario Oratio. — This oration is of special interest, as it gives us the first glimpse of the great dictator in his character of judge without a jury in the law-courts of the Forum.

In 49 B.C. C. Considius Longus, governor of Africa, returned to Rome, leaving his province in command of his legate Quintus Ligarius. Upon the outbreak of civil war, Ligarius, in spite of the urgency of the Pompeians in Africa, refused to take any active measures in Pompey’s behalf. As soon, however, as the Pompeian general, Attius Varus, who had been defeated in the first battle of the war, came to Africa, of which province he had once been governor, Ligarius surrendered the province to him. When L. Aelius Tubero, the governor appointed by the senate, reached Utica, Varus, or perhaps Ligarius, refused to allow him to disembark, notwithstanding the illness of his son Quintus, who was on board. The two Tuberones, mortally offended, betook themselves to the east and joining Pompey’s forces fought at Pharsalus. Shortly afterward, however, they made their peace with Caesar. Ligarius remained in Africa, and after the battle of Thapsus was sentenced to remain in exile.

In 46 B.C. the brothers of Ligarius, who had been partizans of Caesar, petitioned for his recall. While Caesar was considering the application, Quintus Tubero brought an action against Ligarius, charging that he had resisted Caesar and allied himself with Juba, king of Numidia, an enemy of the state.

Cicero conducted the case for the accused with the most consummate skill, adroitly impugning Tubero’s motives, touching the question of guilt only in the most casual way, and throwing himself wholly upon Caesar’s mercy. The speech is of conspicuous literary merit. Its simple direct style, in striking contrast to the sonorous periods which Cicero would have addressed to a different court, its fine flavor of irony, its pathos and delicate eulogy, could scarcely have been improved upon. According to Plutarch, it stands as a monument to Cicero’s powers of persuasion. "We know the man is an enemy and a
pestilent fellow,’ Caesar had said, ‘but why not hear another speech from Cicero?’ But when Cicero began to speak, he wonderfully moved him, and proceeded in his speech with such varied pathos and such charm of language that the color of Caesar’s countenance often changed, and it was evident that all the passions of his soul were in commotion. At length, the orator touching upon the battle of Pharsalus, he was so affected that his body trembled, and some papers he held dropped out of his hand. And thus he was overpowered and acquitted Ligarius.”

Not much more than a year later, among the daggers that struck down Caesar was one aimed by the hand of Quintus Ligarius. He himself perished in the proscriptions of the triumvirate.

THE LETTERS OF CICERO

Their Discovery and Number. — Of Cicero’s extensive correspondence about 870 letters have come down to our time, among these 98 letters addressed to him. When interest in Roman literature died away after the fall of the Western Roman Empire, the correspondence was forgotten and the letters were finally lost. Their rediscovery we largely owe to Francesco Petrarca, the Italian poet and scholar, who in 1345 A.D. found at Verona the letters to Atticus, Quintus Cicero, and Brutus. Toward the end of the same century the letters ad familiares were discovered at Vercelli. At present we possess the following collections: Ad Familiares, sixteen books; Ad Atticum, sixteen books; Ad Quintum Fratrem, three books; Ad Brutum, two books. These letters cover the period from 68 to 43 B.C., the last having been written but a few months before Cicero’s death. None from the year of his consulship are extant. The 14th book ad familiares addressed to Terentia by her husband, and to their children, has been selected for this edition.
Their Interest.—Correspondence was of much greater importance to the Romans than to us because their letters contained to some extent the information furnished to us by newspapers. In them the news from the provinces was brought to the statesman and financier at the capital, and the Roman by their means sent word of what took place in the city to his friends living permanently or stationed temporarily in the various parts of the empire. For two reasons Cicero's letters are of special importance and interest to us. Of this kind of literature they are the only considerable example extant from ancient times. They naturally show us the tendency of the times and the character of men from a point of view entirely different from that of orations, historical works, or philosophical writings. Second, while Cicero intended, as he himself states in one of his letters to Atticus, to edit his correspondence and place it before the public, his life's work was ended before he succeeded in doing this. Atticus, his closest friend, made a collection of the letters which Cicero had directed to him. Tiro, Cicero's trusted freedman and secretary, probably arranged the others, if arrangement we can call their present order. The letters therefore have probably come down to us in their original form, giving us a true insight into their author's character. We see, on the one hand, his loyalty toward his friends, his honesty in matters of business, his deep attachment to his daughter, whom he proudly calls "her father's very image in countenance, speech, and character." On the other hand, we see his vanity; his deceitfulness toward men whom he hates, yet professes to love; his sarcastic malice toward those from whom he differs; his fickleness and irresolution. Now he sinks into the depth of despair, thinking even of suicide; now again he swims on the crest of the billow apparently carrying him to his goal, the recognized leadership of the Roman state.

Yet his weaknesses are but human, his virtues far beyond the average of his time. A faithful husband, a loving father, an honest steward wherever his country placed him, a scholar
refined and pure in thought and word, he is dearer perhaps to our hearts with all his foibles than had he possessed all the icy perfection of the ideal statue.

Their Style. — In style and language the letters necessarily differ from the orations. Neither rhetorical art nor deep reflection determines here the choice of words or their position. The language flows as from a natural spring, the learned armor is laid aside, and the pen follows the dictation of the heart. Popular terms and expressions from every-day language are numerous, and frequent alliteration lends charm to the sound. A harmless pun shows the writer's good nature; often an ellipsis suggests rather than explains. Occasional epistolary tenses show the politeness of the Roman, who places himself in the position of the person addressed and in the time at which his message will be read. Greek terms and quotations here and there flatter the writer's vanity or help him in skillful periphrase. Diminutives betray the tenderness of affection; and compounds in per- and sub- convey degrees of emphasis not expressed by the simple word.

Writing Materials. — For writing material the Romans employed in early times wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax (tabellae) in which the letters were scratched by means of a metal or ivory pencil (stilus). Only one side of these tablets was written upon, and a raised wooden border protected the writing when two or more of them were joined together. To secure the privacy of the letter and to attest its genuineness, a thread (linum) was passed around it and through holes in the center, and the knot covered with wax which was stamped (obsignare) with a signet-ring (anulus).

As early as 200 B.C. paper (charta) made of the Egyptian papyrus was imported into Italy, and to a great extent the use of the heavy wooden tablets was dispensed with. A reed pen (calamus) took the place of the stilus; the ink (atramentum)
had soot and gum for its main ingredients. When the letter was finished, the papyrus was rolled up and fastened by means of a thread which was sometimes passed through the sheet itself. This was sealed like the tabellae.

No public mail system existed in Cicero's time. Private couriers (tabellarii), either persons who happened to be going in the desired direction or the writer's own slaves, carried the letters.

THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION

The Roman Constitution was the result of slow growth. It was not a symmetrical exposition of principles of government made at any one time or by any one political body, but the gradual embodiment of changing conditions and of the practical wisdom gained from actual experience. Hence it is lacking in unity and confusing in detail. The following sketch attempts to give only such information regarding it as is necessary to an intelligent comprehension of political conditions at the time of Cicero.

I. Citizens.—The class of citizens (cives, Quirites) possessing the full Roman franchise now included all the free inhabitants of Rome and Italy. In earlier times the citizenship (civitas) could be acquired only by the inhabitants of Rome and its immediate environs. With the spread of Roman dominion, however, it was extended in different degrees to various colonies (coloniae) sent out from Rome to occupy conquered territory, and to subject and allied Italian communities (municipia, civitates foederatae), whose relation to Rome depended upon the terms under which they had been annexed. As the result of the Social War, all Italy became Roman, and by the lex Iulia of 90 B.C. and the lex Plautia-Papiria of 89 B.C. practically all citizens of Italian municipalities were given the full Roman franchise. Since the principle of representation was
unknown, however, the value of the franchise to Italian citizens was much restricted by the fact that they must go to Rome in order to exercise their right of suffrage.

Roman citizenship could be acquired in three ways. (1) By birth from Roman parents in lawful marriage. (2) By presentation, either by direct gift of the Roman people or from victorious generals or founders of colonies who had been granted the power to bestow it. It was given in this way sometimes to individuals, sometimes to entire cities. (3) By manumission. Slaves legally set free received the civitas subject to certain restrictions.

In its fullest sense the Roman franchise included (a) political rights: (1) ius suffragi, the right to vote; (2) ius honorum, the right to hold office. (b) Personal rights: (1) ius conubi, the right to enter upon a legal marriage; (2) ius commerci, the right to make contracts, including the holding and bequeathing of property; (3) ius provocationis, the right to appeal to the people from the decision of a magistrate; (4) by the lex Clodia frumentaria of the year 58 B.C. Roman citizens living at the capital were entitled to a share in the public largess of grain. In Cicero's time from 200,000 to 300,000 citizens received monthly five bushels (modii).

Outside the pale of full citizenship were (a) the peregrini, foreigners, or persons who were not citizens, but domiciled in Roman territory. To this class belonged: (1) all those allies (socii) to whom the rights of citizenship had not been granted; (2) alien residents in the Roman state; (3) dediticii, inhabitants of communities which had been compelled to surrender to Rome unconditionally. In general the peregrini were protected in personal and property rights. The extent of their political rights was determined by the relation to Rome of the various communities from which they came. (b) The servi. In the beginning the slave population of Rome was very small, but its numbers were constantly increased by the captives taken in her continuous wars, until in the time of Cicero the enormous
hordes of slaves had almost entirely supplanted the class of free laborers. Slaves had no rights whatever. In the eye of the law they were mere chattels, their lives being wholly subject to the will of their masters. Their wretched condition under the republic led to numerous uprisings, but they were given no legal protection until the time of the empire.

There were at Rome two privileged classes, (1) the *ordo senatorius* and (2) the *ordo equester*. Opposed to these was the *plebs* or *populus*, the great mass of the citizens.

When after a struggle of more than two hundred years the old political distinctions between patricians and plebeians had been swept away, an aristocracy of office replaced the old patrician aristocracy of birth. The senatorial order was now practically a hereditary nobility, consisting of those whose ancestors had held a curule magistracy, or who had themselves attained to that distinction. Any free-born citizen might become a candidate for office, but the opposition of the solid phalanx of the nobility made it very difficult for a new man (*homo novus*) to enter the political field. If he was elected to a curule office, however, he thereby ennobled his posterity. The members of the senatorial order were debarred from engaging in any trade or business. The badge of the senators was the tunic with a broad purple stripe (*latus clavus*).

The knights (*ordo equester* or *equites*) owed their distinction entirely to a property qualification. Any free-born citizen possessing a fortune of not less than 400,000 sesterces ($17,000) was eligible to the order. The knights first received political recognition from Gaius Gracchus, who gave them the right to sit on juries, a privilege which previously had belonged exclusively to the senators. From their number came the farmers of the revenue (*publicani*) and the large merchants and capitalists (*negotiatores*).

Originally the *equites* formed a branch of the Roman army. Under the Servian legislation eighteen centuries of the richest men, most of them young nobles, were organized as cavalry.
Since a certain sum of money was given them for the purchase and keeping of a horse, they were called *equites equo publico*. For military purposes there were added later *equites equo privato*, wealthy citizens not nobles who served in the cavalry at their own expense. From the time of the Gracchi the name *equites* was applied to all who possessed the original equestrian census, and it now had no reference to military service. The badge of the order was the tunic with narrow purple stripe (*angustus clavus*).

Under the term of *plebs* or *populus* was included the great mass of voters whose census was below that of the equestrian rank. Strictly they did not form an order. They had no special privileges, no insignia. In the time of Cicero they were scarcely more than a wretched rabble, living largely upon public bounty. Within their ranks a distinction was made between the free-born (*ingenui*) and the freedmen (*libertini*). Slaves did not obtain by manumission the full rights of citizens; according to some authorities three generations of freedom were required to remove the taint of slavery.

The government of the Roman state was administered by the assemblies, the senate, and the magistrates.

II. The Assemblies. — The people exercised their authority through the medium of three constitutional assemblies. They were historically developed as follows: —

1. The *comitia curiata*, the most ancient of the assemblies, dates from the earliest regal period. It was an assembly of patricians in their thirty *curiae* or wards, ten from each of the original tribes of Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres. It was at first the supreme authority in the state, but its influence declined as the patricians gradually lost their preponderance of power. In Cicero’s time its functions were purely formal, such as bestowing the *imperium* upon the consul, and receiving non-patricians into the patrician order. These duties were discharged through a representation of thirty *lictores curiati*. 
2. The comitia centuriata was an assembly of the people voting in centuries (centuriae). It was established by Servius Tullius. As originally constituted, it was made up of 193 centuries, embracing the entire number of citizens, the distinction between its five classes and their relative importance being determined by property qualifications. During the latter half of the third century B.C. a political reorganization of the comitia centuriata took place. Each one of the thirty-five tribes furnished ten centuries, which together with eighteen centuries of knights, four centuries of artisans, and one century of the proletarii (citizens of the lowest class) made the 373 centuries of Cicero's time. Under the early republic its powers were very extensive. They included the election of the chief magistrates, the right of declaring war, the final jurisdiction over capital crimes (in consequence of the ius provocationis), and the right to pass upon laws proposed by the magistrates. Since it was organized as a military assembly, it held its meetings outside the city walls, generally in the Campus Martius. It was presided over by a consul, praetor, or dictator. Gradually its importance began to wane. After the first century of the republic some of its powers were surrendered to the senate, others to the courts, while others still were assumed by the comitia tributa.

3. The comitia tributa was an assembly of the thirty-five tribes (tribus). It was regularly summoned by a patrician magistrate, and met in the Forum, the Capitol, or the Flaminian Circus. It increased rapidly in importance, absorbing many of the powers relinquished by the two older assemblies. After the year 286 B.C. its decrees were binding upon the whole people. To exercise its several powers it was convened under two distinct names. (a) The comitia tributa proper was an assembly of all the people to elect curule aediles, quaestors, and certain lesser magistrates and ministers of religion. Each tribe had one vote, the city tribes voting originally before the rural; in Cicero's time all the tribes voted simultaneously, and the presiding magistrate decided either
at his discretion or by the drawing of lots which tribe should have its vote announced first (*principium*). (b) The *concilium plebis* was presided over by a tribune, and patricians were excluded from it. It chose the plebeian tribunes and plebeian aediles, and was the chief legislative body of the commonwealth.

Due and formal notice was required for every meeting of each of the assemblies, and with the exception of the *concilium plebis* they were never opened without first securing favorable auspices. The presiding officer, who was the magistrate by whom the session had been called, could adjourn it at his pleasure. He could also defeat any measure for the time being by refusing to announce the result. Any magistrate of equal or higher rank than the presiding officer could adjourn the session by announcing an unfavorable omen. All sessions had to close at sunset. If an assembly was adjourned for any reason before all the business on hand had been completed, all voting had to be done anew, even that for candidates who had been already elected.

In none of these assemblies were the proceedings deliberative. They voted *yes* or *no* upon the proposition submitted without even the right of amendment. All assemblies adopted in substance the same manner of voting. Each citizen cast one ballot within his tribe or century or ward. The majority of the ballots cast determined the vote of that tribe, century, or ward in obtaining the final result, each one of these subdivisions voting as a unit.

To atone for the absence of deliberative assemblies, *contiones*, or meetings of the people, were called, and in these the masses were enlightened upon matters of public policy. No debate was allowed even here. The presiding officer addressed the meeting himself, or indicated those who might do so. Such assemblies had no authority, but they were a powerful factor in molding public opinion. It was in a *contio* that Cicero delivered his speech *Pro Lege Manilia*. 
III. The Senate.—The senate was originally instituted as an advisory board for the kings. During the republican era it had gradually encroached upon the functions of the assemblies and magistrates, until in Cicero's time it had become the highest administrative body in the state. This usurpation had been made possible by the high character and ability of the men composing it in earlier times. The official designation of the senators assembled, patres conscripti, had historical significance, patres referring to the original patrician members, conscripti to the plebeians added later to bring the number up to three hundred. This continued to be the membership until 80 B.C., when Sulla increased it to six hundred. Julius Caesar raised the number to nine hundred. Augustus again reduced it to six hundred. The only qualification demanded for admission to the senate in Cicero's time was that one should have filled the office of quaestor. In the best days of the senate only curule magistrates were eligible to membership, but the constitution of Sulla extended the senatorial privilege to the quaestorship. All the higher state officials could be present at any session of the senate and were allowed to speak, but not to vote. The senator held his seat for life unless removed by the censors for immoral conduct.

Among the prerogatives which the senate had assumed, the following deserve notice. (1) Religious. The senate guarded the public worship, ordered the consultation of the haruspices and of the Sibylline books, and decreed games, holidays, and thanksgivings. (2) Financial. It took entire charge of financial administration, fixed the amount of taxes and the manner of their collection, and supervised all expenditures of public money. (3) Foreign relations. The entire control of foreign relations lay with the senate. It sent and received embassies, prepared treaties to be placed before the people for ratification, and granted honors and titles to foreign potentates. (4) War. Wars were declared by the comitia upon the advice of the senate. The senate took charge of the levying
of troops and their assignment to their respective commanders, received the reports of generals, and granted triumphs and the right to the title of imperator. (5) Provinces. Provincial governments were wholly under the jurisdiction of the senate. (6) Legislative. The senate discussed and formulated laws to be presented to the assemblies. Its decrees were not binding without the consent of the comitia, but this was seldom refused. (7) Extraordinary conditions. During an interregnum the senate appointed the interrex. In times of extreme danger the senate instructed the consuls to name a dictator with unlimited power. After that office fell into disuse, the senate claimed the right to pass the ultimate decree, Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat, which practically suspended the operation of the laws.

A session of the senate could be held only in the senate house (Curia Hostilia) or in a temple. It was convened by a consul, praetor, or tribune. It was the only legislative body in the state in which debate was allowed.

After speaking himself, if he so desired, the presiding officer called upon the senators for the expression of their opinion in the order of their relative importance, ex-consuls (consulares) first, then ex-praetors, and so on. Magistrates elect, however, took precedence in their respective classes. The first senator of all to be asked his opinion (princeps senatus) was a man chosen as most worthy of the honor. After the discussion, the question was put to a vote by the president. The vote was given by division, the senators passing either to the right or to the left: qui hoc censetis, illuc transite; qui alia omnia, in hanc partem. After adjournment (misso or dimisso senatu), the decree was formulated (perscribere) by the magistrates and senators interested. It was called a senatus consultum; if vetoed by a tribune, and therefore not binding, senatus auctoritas. The senatus consultu were kept under charge of the quaestors in the state treasury (Aerarium) in the temple of Saturn.
IV. The Magistrates.—It had become customary during the last two centuries of the republic for young Romans of illustrious families, before entering upon a public career, to gain some experience of military life and render some service to the state by joining the army as companions (contubernales) of some general, or as officers under him. Such service was voluntary, however, and not a necessary condition of entrance upon a public career.

Custom at Rome had always favored a certain order in holding the various public offices (gradus or cursus honorum). The lex Villia annalis of the year 180 B.C. determined that only one who had held the quaestorship could become a candidate for the praetorship, and only an ex-praetor could become consul. Moreover two years must intervene between these offices. The office of aedile was generally held by an ex-quaestor before he became a candidate for the praetorship; but the tenure of this office was not obligatory. The earliest age of eligibility to these offices was: quaestor, thirty-one; aedile, thirty-seven; praetor, forty; consul, forty-three.

The Roman magistrates may be classified as (1) ordinary, chosen at fixed times for a fixed term: consul, praetor, aedile, quaestor, tribune, and censor; (2) extraordinary, chosen as the name indicates at critical times: dictator, magister equitum, interrex. By another classification the dictator, consul, praetor, curule aedile, and censor were known as curule magistrates. They were those officials who sat while transacting public business in the ivory chair (sella curulis); other magistrates used the simple sella; the plebeian aediles and the tribunes of the people the subsellium, a low wooden bench, which, in contrast to the sella curulis and the sella, offered a seat to the whole college of officials.

Some characteristics were common to all the magistrates. (1) Term of office. All the ordinary magistrates except the censors held office for one year. The term of the censorship was eighteen months. The senate called the elections,
generally for the month of July. Quaestors assumed office the following 5th of December, tribunes December 10, all others except censors January 1. To the censors no fixed date was assigned. They were elected in the year in which by decree of the senate a census was to be taken, soon after the consuls had commenced their term of office. They entered upon their duties as soon as their election had been announced (re- nuntiare). They were not eligible for reëlection. (2) Salary. No magistrate was paid for his services. Public positions were eagerly sought in the early days for the honor they brought, in later times for the sake of the enormous wealth that could be accumulated from the administration of a province by those who had filled the higher magistracies. (3) Qualifications. The only qualifications required were those of age and the sequence of the cursus honorum; but the incumbency of two offices at the same time was forbidden, and an interval of ten years must have elapsed between two elections to the same office. Any free citizen could aspire to any office save the tribuneship or plebeian aedileship. To these only plebeians were eligible. But ambitious politicians, in order to enjoy the privilege of these magistracies or to curry favor with the mob, sometimes became plebeians by adoption. (4) Impeachment. With the exception of the dictator, censor, and tribune, all magistrates were subject to impeachment, but not until after the expiration of their term of office. (5) Resignation. A magistrate could be compelled to resign (abdicare) if it was proved that the auspices had not been properly observed before his election, that his election had been secured by illegal means, or that he was a traitor. (6) Veto power. Any magistrate had the right to veto any official act of a colleague or inferior magistrate. (7) Oath. At the beginning of his term every magistrate took an oath that he would obey the laws of the state while in office; and at the close of his term another, that he had obeyed them.

Upon the request of the senate the consuls in times of great
danger appointed a dictator, who held supreme power for a term of not more than six months. With the other extraordinary magistrates, he possessed the *imperium*, or military power. From his decisions there was no appeal. The office gradually fell into disuse, the last dictator being appointed in 202 B.C. The so-called dictatorships of Caesar and Sulla were not constitutional, but usurpations of monarchical power. The insignia of a dictator were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and an attendance of twenty-four lictors.

The master of horse (*magister equitum*) was appointed by the dictator. He was his most important officer, and in the absence of the dictator acted in his stead. In the field he had, as the title indicates, charge of the cavalry. His insignia were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and six lictors.

The interrex dates from the earliest regal period. He was appointed by the senate from its own membership to take charge of the government during the interval between the death of one king and the succession of another (*interregnum*). He held his position for five days. If at the end of that time a new king had not been elected, the interrex named a successor to himself and withdrew from the magistracy. This course was continued until a king was chosen. In the same way an interrex was appointed by the senate during the republic in case of a vacancy in the chief magistracy caused by the death or resignation of the consuls.

After the expulsion of the kings, the supreme executive power was vested in two consuls, who until 366 B.C. were chosen from the patricians only. In the later republic the executive power was shared to a large extent with other magistrates. The consuls took precedence over all other magistrates in convoking the senate, and executed its decrees. They presided over the *comitia* during the election of curule magistrates. Within the city their power was limited by the *ius provocations* and by the veto of the tribunes, but outside the city they possessed supreme civil, judicial, and military author-
ity. Their names were given to their year of office. The insignia of the consul were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and twelve lictors.

In the early republic the magistrate afterward known as the consul was called praetor. The first praetor in the later meaning of the term was appointed in 366 B.C. from among the patricians. No plebeian was eligible to this magistracy until 337 B.C. The praetor was called *conlega consulibus*, and was elected by the *comitia centuriata*. His chief function was judicial administration. He possessed the *imperium*, and during the absence of the consuls from the city acted as their representative. In 243 B.C. a second praetor was added. Thereafter the one to whom was assigned by lot the administration of justice when both parties were citizens was known as *praetor urbanus*; the other, to whom fell the adjudication of questions between citizens and foreigners or between foreigners, was the *praetor inter peregrinos*. With the organization of the first provinces their number was increased to four. In the time of Cicero there were eight, six of whom had charge of the criminal courts (*quaestiones*). At the close of their year of office they were assigned the command of a province. Their insignia were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, two lictors while in the city, and six while in the provinces.

There were four aediles. Two were chosen by the *concilium plebis*, and were known as plebeian aediles. The other two were chosen by the *comitia tributa* proper, and were called curule aediles. The duties of the two classes were essentially the same. They had supervision of the streets and public buildings, and of sanitation, the fire department, and the police (*cura urbis*). They had charge of the grain markets, and superintended the largess to the populace (*cura annonae*). They managed the public games and festivals (*cura ludorum*). If the aedile by means of his private fortune furnished magnificent spectacles for the people, he found the popularity thus acquired of great advantage when he next sought office.
Colossal sums were often spent in this way. To the plebeian aediles appertained distinctly the keeping of the law archives, the making of arrests at the order of the tribunes, and the management of the Plebeian Games. The plebeian aediles were distinguished by no insignia. The insignia of the curule aediles were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*.

The quaestors, originally two in number, were appointed at first by the kings, later on by the consuls; finally they were elected by the *comitia tributa*. Their number was gradually increased. Sulla raised it to twenty, Caesar to forty. Two remained in Rome, one went with each consul to the field, four were stationed in Italy, and the remainder in the provinces. They were the public treasurers; received all taxes, duties, and fines; kept the state accounts; and paid out the public funds upon order of the senate. They had no insignia of office.

The tribunes of the people (*tribuni plebis*), originally two in number, afterward ten, must be plebeians either by birth or adoption. They were chosen by the *concilium plebis* to protect the popular interests. They had no positive duties, but they possessed in their power of veto (*intercessio*) the greatest single authority in the state. By virtue of this power they could annul any law of any assembly and any decree of the senate, and arrest every function of the state. In addition they convoked the *concilium plebis*, and there initiated legislation. Their power could be exercised only in the city and within one mile of its limits. In their character of protectors of the people their houses must stand open night and day, and only at the time of the Latin festival (*feriae Latinae*) could they be absent an entire day from the city. The person of a tribune was inviolable. He possessed no insignia and had only one attendant (*viator*).

The censors were chosen from the *consulares* and were two in number. The office was created in 443 B.C., and thrown open to the plebeians in 350 B.C. The censors supervised the
registry of citizens of every class and order, and the assessment of their property; guarded the public morals; and punished immorality of knights and senators by degradation from their rank. Their insignia were the sella curulis and the toga praetexta. The censor had no lictors, but was attended by viatores and praecones.

Besides these principal magistrates mention should be made of the six boards of lesser officials having a total of twenty-six members, and collectively called the Board of Twenty-six (vigintisextviri). The members of one of these boards were the legal advisers of the tribunes; another board looked after prisons and executions; a third superintended the coinage of money; a fourth, under direction of the censors and aediles, took care of the city streets; a fifth had charge of the roads outside the city; and the sixth, a board of judges, acted for the praetor in Campania.

There was a large force of scribae (clerks), lictores and viatores (both a species of police body-guard for the magistrates), and praecones (heralds who made proclamation to the people by word of mouth). All these were paid for their services, and held office during good behavior.

V. The Courts.—(1) Civil. Judicial authority belonged to the imperium, at first to that of the consul, but after 367 B.C. also to that of the praetor. On court days (dies fasti) from his tribunal in the Forum the praetor meted out justice to citizens requiring his services. He either tried the whole case himself, acting both as judge and jury; or he took upon himself only the preliminary steps of the trial (the process in iure), merely examining the material offered in evidence and ascertaining the value of the object contested. In the latter case he left the further examination and final decision (the process in iudicio) with special instructions to a single judge or referee (iudex or arbiter), or to a college of three or five judges. After a decision was reached, the execution of the verdict fell
to the gainer of the suit. If the loser offered resistance, a new suit had to be brought (actio iudicati). Only after the decision of this second suit did the state execute the judgment.

(2) Criminal. In case of any infringement of laws or edicts which might be considered as menacing the welfare of the commonwealth the state took action. The conduct of criminal cases was in three ways. (a) The summary action of the tresviri capitales. Ordinary criminals, slaves, or people of low station caught in flagranti were punished summarily. Against men of prominence this method of procedure was not allowable. (b) A magistrate could pronounce capital punishment or a fine against a citizen. In case of capital punishment or a fine of more than 3020 asses, the condemned had the right of appeal (ius provocationis) to the comitia centuriata and comitia tributa respectively. In these assemblies the magistrate who had rendered judgment defended his decision. (c) Special courts (quaestiones extraordinariae) were appointed by the senate, generally through a decree of the people, to investigate unusual crimes. If found guilty, the condemned did not have the right of provocatio. These trials had generally a political bearing. In later times standing courts (quaestiones perpetuae) were established, at first to investigate cases of malversation (de repetundis). Similar courts were established, most of them in Sulla’s time, for the trial of cases of murder (de sicariis and de veneficis); forgery and perjury (de falsis); illegal canvass for office, as by bribery (de ambitu); embezzlement (de peculatu); treason (de maiestate); and assault (de vi). These courts were presided over by a praetor or ex-aedile. The jurors were selected by lot from a body of three hundred and sixty men, appointed annually by the praetor. Up to the time of C. Gracchus only senators could serve as jurors; from Gracchus to Sulla only knights; under the Sullan constitution again only senators; and after 70 B.C. the jurors were drawn in equal numbers from among the senators, knights, and tribuni aerarii.
Every citizen had the right to bring suit in such cases. Many ambitious young men began their political career by acting as public prosecutors. One-fourth of the fine or of the property confiscated was the reward; yet professional prosecution was forbidden by law. In the beginning of the trial the prosecutor asked the presiding officer to allow the suit. If the request was granted, the accused was summoned to appear, and the jurors were selected. Every means to gain the jury was admissible except bribery. After the taking of the testimony and the pleading of the attorneys, the jurors voted with $A$ (absolvo), $C$ (condemno), or $N L$ (non liquet); and fixed the punishment, which in early times consisted of either capital punishment or a fine not to exceed one-half of one's property. At a later period the *interdictio aquae et ignis*, accompanied by confiscation of all property, took the place of the death penalty. Since this *interdictio* cut off the guilty one from all civic communion, it practically compelled him to leave the country.

VI. Religious Officials. — The ministers of the national religion were so intimately associated with public affairs that the Roman state can hardly be understood without some note being taken of their place in the national economy. Two colleges were of special importance.

The pontiffs (*pontifices*), fifteen in number, superintended all religious observances and ceremonials. The head of the *conlegium* was the *pontifex maximus*, the most august dignitary in the state. He was appointed by the college of pontiffs from among their own number. His tenure of office was for life. He selected the vestals and the flamens, directed marriage and other family ceremonies, regulated the calendar, and superintended the observance of festivals. His influence was very great, not only in religious matters, but also in matters of civil life.

The augurs, originally three, finally fifteen in number, inter-
preted the auspices. These indications of the divine will were obtained by them in five different ways: by signs from the heavens (ex caelo); from the flight of birds (ex avibus); from the behavior of the sacred chickens (ex tripudiis); from the cries or motions of animals (ex quadrupedibus); from any ill-boding portent (ex diris). The interpretation determined events of the greatest political significance, the election of officers, the passage of laws, the declaration of war, and so on. So influential were they that Cicero speaks of his election to the college of augurs in 53 B.C. as the greatest honor of his life.

VII. Political Parties. — Since the time of the Gracchi the optimates and the populares had waged a continuous struggle for the control of the state. The optimates (the ἀριστοι or καλοὶ κάγαθοι of the Greeks) may be compared to the conservative parties of our times. They wished to retain their supremacy and their privileges. They claimed to have the public welfare nearest to heart. Their nucleus naturally was formed by the nobility. Cicero defines them thus, "All those are optimates who, no matter to what class of citizens they belong, bravely defend the institutions of our ancestors."

On the other hand, the populares, or democratic party, wished to enforce the will of the masses against the classes, and to protect and enlarge the rights of the people. Their leaders were either enthusiastic illusionists like the Gracchi, who attempted the impossible, or unprincipled demagogues, who made use of the mob to further their own interests. It was reserved for Caesar's sagacity and statesmanship to appreciate fully the latent strength of the populares, to become their champion, and finally their master.

VIII. The Provinces. — The Roman provincial system, that is the establishment of Roman dominion beyond the boundaries of Italy proper, dates from the acquisition of the islands
of Sicily and Sardinia at the close of the first Punic war. In the two succeeding centuries Rome had brought under her sway almost the entire circle of lands surrounding three sides of the Mediterranean and a part of its southern coast. The provinces bequeathed by the republic to the empire were: Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica, Hispania Ulterior and Citerior, Gallia- Cisalpina and Transalpina, Illyricum, Macedonia, Asia, Bithynia, Cilicia, Syria, Crete, Africa, and Cyrene.

With the first acquisition of territory beyond Italy a distinction was made between the government of these districts and that of Rome and the Italian communities. They were removed from the consular jurisdiction and placed under the absolute control of a special magistrate. To territory thus governed the name *provincia* was applied, a word originally signifying the field of jurisdiction of the magistrate.

Each province was governed in accordance with a formula or constitution specially drawn up for it. While maintaining a firm control over her provinces, the Roman state avoided as far as possible the details of administration. Hence, wherever practicable, the freedom of the provincials in local matters was not interfered with. Conditions were not uniform even in the same province. In order that a people might not become a unit through an equally hated oppression, burdens were distributed unequally. Individuals and cities were singled out for certain exemptions and privileges. In one and the same province might be found *coloniae*, whose inhabitants were full Roman citizens; *municipia*, enjoying all the rights of citizenship except the franchise; *civitates foederatae*, whose independence was guaranteed by treaty; cities exempt from taxation; cities whose magistrates were eligible for citizenship.

At first the provinces were not looked upon as a source of revenue for the state, and the tax (*stipendium*) imposed upon them was not far in excess of the expense incurred for their maintenance. The amount of that tax, paid either in money or in kind, was determined by the senate, and was collected
either by Roman revenue-farmers (publicani) or native tax-gatherers. Large sums were also raised from duties and royalties, and all mines were held as Roman property. The coinage of money was also reserved for the Roman state.

The first provinces were placed under the control of the praetors, whose number was then increased from two to four. With the increase in the number of provinces, it became customary for the senate to extend (prorogare) the term of office of the consul and praetor for one year or longer, and to assign to them for this time, under the title of proconsul or propraetor, the government of a province. The more important provinces, especially those in which a war was going on or threatened to break out, were given to the proconsuls. The senate determined which provinces should be consular; they were then all assigned by lot.

The authority of the governor in his province was absolute except over Roman citizens, who had the right of appeal to Rome. All civil and criminal cases were decided by him, assisted by a council selected from his suite and from Roman citizens residing in the province. Decisions were rendered in accordance with the edictum published at the beginning of his administration, which laid down the lines of his policy. For administrative purposes the province was divided into districts called conventus. The assizes were expected to be public, and to follow the usual mode of procedure.

The governor was assisted by his legati, officers appointed by him and approved by the senate. Their number was determined by the necessities of the province. To them was generally allotted the administration of different sections of the province. The financial management was intrusted to the quaestors, who were accountable for the discharge of their duties only to the Roman senate, but might be assigned to further administrative duty at the will of the governor. The retinue of the governor included friends who followed him to the province (comites), young nobles desiring some experience
in the management of public affairs; and also a large number of subordinates paid by the state—such as scribes, soothsayers, engineers, interpreters, and messengers.

When Cicero wrote, *Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exterar nationes*, he stated no more than the simple fact. The condition of the provinces during the later republic was one of unspeakable misery. Regarded as conquered subjects, and therefore legitimate prey, the provincials were plundered remorselessly by the governor and his subordinates on the one hand, and the Roman tax-farmers and usurers on the other. After the governor's term of office had expired, a province could bring an action against him at Rome, but his conviction was a difficult matter, and if secured, had but little bearing upon the condition of the province itself. The distress of the provinces grew steadily greater until the advent to power of Julius Caesar inaugurated a system of reform.

**Books for Reference and Reading**

*Histories of Rome*

**Arnold:** *History of the Later Roman Commonwealth.*

**Duruy:** *History of Rome and of the Roman People.*

**Gilman:** *The Story of Rome.*

**How-Leigh:** *History of Rome to the Death of Caesar.*

**Leighton:** *History of Rome.*

**Liddell:** *History of Rome to the Establishment of the Empire.*

**Merivale:** *Fall of the Roman Republic.*

**Merivale:** *History of the Romans under the Empire.*

**Merivale:** *The Roman Triumvirates.*

**Mommsen:** *History of Rome.*

**Niebuhr:** *History of Rome.*

**Niebuhr:** *Lectures on the History of Rome.*

**Pelham:** *Outlines of Roman History.*

**Shuckburgh:** *History of Rome to the Battle of Actium.*

**White:** *Translation of Appian's Roman History.*
Biographies

Baring-Gould: The Tragedy of the Caesars.
Beesly: Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.
Boissier: Cicero and his Friends.
De Quincey: Historical Essays and Researches: Cicero.
Fausset: The Student's Cicero.
Forsyth: Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero.
Fowler: Heroes of the Nations: Julius Caesar.
Froude: Caesar, a Sketch.
Lord: Beacon Lights of History: Cicero.
Napoleon III: History of Julius Caesar.
Strachan-Davidson: Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.
Trollope: Life of Cicero.
Tyrrell: Introductions to Tyrrell and Purser's Correspondence of Cicero.

Histories of Roman Literature

Browne: History of Roman Classical Literature.
Cruttwell: History of Roman Literature.
Dunlop: History of Roman Literature.
Mackail: Latin Literature.
Middleton-Mills: Students' Companion to Latin Authors.
Simcox: History of Latin Literature.
Teuffel-Schwabe: History of Roman Literature.

Miscellaneous

Arnold: Roman Provincial Administration.
Becker: Gallus.
Boissier: Rome and Pompeii.
Church: Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION

Church: Two Thousand Years Ago.
Coulanges: The Ancient City.
Crawford: Ave Roma Immortalis.
Croly: Catiline.
Davis: A Friend of Caesar.
Dennie: Rome of To-day and Yesterday.
Eckstein: Prusias.
Forsyth: Hortensius.
Fowler: Roman Festivals of the Period of the Republic.
Guhl-Koner: The Life of the Greeks and Romans.
Inge: Society in Rome under the Caesars.
Ben Jonson: Catiline.
Lanciani: Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome.
Landor: Imaginary Conversations.
Lord: Old Roman World.
Montesquieu: Grandeur and Decadence of the Romans.
Preston-Dodge: Private Life of the Romans.
Shakspere: Julius Caesar.
Shumway: A Day in Ancient Rome.
Tighe: Development of the Roman Constitution.
ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

Catiline's audacity and the cowardly inaction of the consuls.


deest rei publicae consilium, neque auctoritas huius ordinis; nös, nös, dico aperte, consules desumus.


Cupiō, patrēs conscriptū, mē esse clēmentem, cupiō in tantōs rei publicae periculis mē nōn dissolutum vidēri; sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condēmō. Castra sunt in Ætūriā contra populum Rōmānum in Etrūriāe faucibus conlocāta, crescit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō
in senātū vidēmus, intestīnām aliquam cottīdiē perniciem rei publicae mōlientem.

Si tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendi, si interfici iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dicit. Vērum ego hoc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit qui id nōn iūre factum esse factētur. Quam diū quisquam erit qui tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita ut vīvīs, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contra rem publicam possis. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs non sentientem, sicut adhuc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

Catiline's plans of no avail; they are fully known.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, si neque nox tenebris obscurāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec privāta domus parietibus continuēre vocēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest; si inlustrantur, si ērumpunt omnia? Mutā iam istam mentem, mihi crēde, oblivisci caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenerīs undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbis tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. Memoristīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembriō dicere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem vi Kalendās Novembriō, C. Mānliōm, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae? Num
nec fecellit, Catilina, non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum, id quod multo magis est admirandum, dies?

Dixi ego idem in senatu caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem Kalendae Novembris, tum cum multi principes civitatis Roma non tam sui conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causae profugérunt. Num injustiari potes tæ illæ ipsæ diæ meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum commovēre tē contra rem publicam non potuisses, cum tū discessus cæterorum, nostrā tamen qui remansissēmus caede te contentum esse dicerēs? Quid? Cum tē Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembris occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse con-fiderēs, sensistīne illum colōniam meō iussū meis praesidiis, custōdiis, vigilīis esse mūnitam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlis, nihil cogitās, quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

Certain senators implicated in the conspiracy. Other details.


Ö di immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vivimus? Quam rem publicam habēmus? Hic, hic sunt, in nostrō numerō, patrēs conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sæcūlissimō gravissimōque consiliō, qui dē nostrō omnium interitu, qui dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cogitent. Hōs ego videō consul et dē re publicā sententiam rogō; et quōs ferrō trucidāri oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō.

Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partēs Italiae; statuistī quō quemque proficiscī placēret; delegistī quōs Rōmae relinquērēs, quōs tēcum edūcerēs; discrīp-sistī urbis partēs ad incendia; confīrmastī tē ipsum iam esse
exitūrum; dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē ē tumā cūrā liberārent, et sēsē ē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē ē mēō lectulō interfecūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dimissō, comperi. Domum meam māioribus praesidīs mūnīvī atque firmāvī; exclusī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum illus ē ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id ē tempōris ventūrōs esse praedixeram.

Catiline not ordered, but advised, to leave Rome.

habenda est atque huic ipsi Iovi Statōri, antiquissimō custōdi hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque infestam rei pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in unō homine summa salūs periclitanda rei pūblicae.

Quam diū mihi cōnsuli désignātō, Catilina, insidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praeсидiō, sed pribā diligențiā dēfendi; cum proximīs comitūs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluisti, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praeсидiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concītātō; dēnique, quotiēscunque mē petīsti, per mē tībi obstītī, quamquam vidēbam pērnicīm meam cum māgnā calamītāte rei pūblicae esse coniūnectam. Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis; templā deōrum immortālīm, tēcta urbis, vitam omnium cīvium, Italiam tōtām ad exitium et vāstātēm vocās.

Quā rē quoniam id quod est prīnum, et quod hūius imperi disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum aūdeō, faciam id quod est ad severitātem tēnius et ad communem salūtem ūtīliōs. Nam si tē interfici iussērō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātorum manus; sin tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgnā et pērnicīā sentinā rei pūblicae. Quid est, Catilina? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere quod iam tūa sponte faciē-bäs? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed si mē cōnsulis, suādeo.

His private vices and public crimes make him an object of hatred.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlec-tāre possit, in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātīōnem perditō-rum hominum quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit? Quae nota domesticae turpītūdinis nōn inūsta vitae tuae est? Quod privātūrum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flagitium ā tōtō corpore āsuint? Cui tū adulescentulō, quem corruptēla-
rum inlecebris inretissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem praelusti? Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxūris novis nuptiis domum vacuefessēs, nōnne etiam aliō incredibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silēri, nē in hāc civitāte tanti faci- noris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur.

Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximis Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa venīō quae nōn ad privātam ignōminiam vitiorum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pū-
iūcundus, cum sciās hōrum esse nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum fēlō, manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōri tuō nōn mentem alīquam aut timōrem tūum, sed fortūnam populi Rōmānī obstitisse?

Ac iam illa omittō, neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa: quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum, quotiēns cōnsulēm interficere cōnātus es; quot ego tuās petītiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vītāri posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpōre effūgi. Nihil agis, nihil adsequeris, neque tamen cōnāri ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlapsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sīt nescīō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulīs corpōrē dēsigere.

The bearing of senators toward him, his country's fear and hate, should suggest exile.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam tēcum loquar nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnisti paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā totque tuīs amīcis ac necessāriīs salītāvit? Si hōc post hōminum memoriām contigit nēmini, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quīd, quōd adventū tuō istā subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? Quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūti fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subsellīōrum nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt? Quō tandem animō hōc tībi ferendum putās?

Servi, mē hercule, meī si mē istō pactō metuerent ut tē metuunt omnēs civīs tūi, domum meam reliquendam putārem; tū tībi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et si mē meīs civibus inīurīā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam infestīs omnīm oculīs cōnspici māllem.
IN CATILINAM PRIMA

Tū cum conscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentīs sensūsque vulnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Si tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opinor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs.

Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem vērebere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vīm pertimēscēs?

Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: "Nūllum iam aliquot annis facinus exstītit nisi per tē, nūllum flagitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvīrum necēs, tibi vexātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac libera; tū nōn sōlum ad neglectandās lēgēs et quaestīōnēs vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valiūstī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potūi, tuli; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit Catilīnam timēri, nūllum vidērī contrā mē consilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque..."
hunc mihi timorem éripe—si est vērus, nē opprimar; sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timère dēsinam."

The silence of the senate, the disapproval of all good men, even his own actions, condemn him.

VIII. Haec si tēcum, ut dixī, patria loquātur, nōnne impe-trāre dēbeat, etiam si vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedisti, quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixisti? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venire ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāsti. Cum ā mē quoque id responsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modo posse īsdem paretibus tūtō esse tēcum, qui māgnō in periculō essem quod īsdem moenibus continerēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnisti. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum M. Metellum, dēmigrāsti, quem tū vidē-licet et ad custōdiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum


sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse débère quī sē ipse iam dignum custōdiā iūdicārit? Quae cum īta sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquis terrās, et vitam istam multīs suppliciīs iūstīs débitisque ēreptam fugae solitūdinēque mandāre?


Lost both to shame and to reason, he will not go into exile, even though he could ruin his enemy by so doing.

IX. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ālla ēres frangat? Tū ut umquam tē corrigās? Tū ut āllum fugam meditēre? Tū ut āllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi īstam mentem di immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus īre ā exsilium animum ĭndūxeris, quanta tempestantās invidiae nōbīs — si minus in praesēns tempus recenti memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in
posteritātem—impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit privāta calamitās et ā reī publicae periculis séiungātur. Sed tū ut vitīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī publicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixī, proficiscere; ac si mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnfāre vis invidiām, rectā perge ā exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, si id fēceris; vix mónem īstius invīdiae, si īn exsilium iūssū cōnsulīs ierīs, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudēs et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā sceleratōrōrum manū, cōnsēr tē ā Mānliō, concītā perditōs cīvis, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōcīnīō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnos, sed invītātus ad tūōs īsse videāris.

Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse prae-missōs qui tībi ā Forum Aurēliōm praestōlārentur armātī; cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtām cum Mānliō diēm; ā quō etiam aquilam illam argentem, quam tībi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārīum cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse prae-missam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possis, quam venerāri ā caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus saepe īstam īmpiam dexteram ā necem cīvium trān-stulisti?

Catilīna a criminal both by nature and by habit.

X. Ībis tandem aliudandō quō tē iam prīdem īsta tua cupi-ditās effrenāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tībi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incredibīlem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntūs exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīsti. Nactus es ex perditūs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātām improbōrum manum. Hīc tū quī laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudīiīs exsultābis, quantā ā voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō nu-
merō tuōrum neque audīēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis!

Ad hūius vitae studium meditātī illi sunt qui feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum étiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum insidiantem somnō marītōrum vērum étiam bonīs ōtōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuum illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum prōfēcī tum cum tē a cōnsulātū reppuli, ut exsul potius tempārē quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset tē scelerātē susceptum latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

Rome arraigns the consul for ingratitude, indecision, inactivity.

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētēster ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim si mēcum patria, quae mihi vítā meā multō est cārior, si cūncta Italia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:


G
Sed si quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda. An cum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardubunt, tum te non existimabis invidiae incendiis consflagraturum?"

Cicero's self-defence. He has sought to force secret treason into open war.

XII. His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum qui hoc idem sentiunt mentibus paucis respondes. Ego si hoc optimum factu iudicarem, patres conscripti, Catilinae morte multari, unius usurat horeae gladiatori isti ad viven-dum non dedisse. Etenim si summi viri et clarissimi civis Saturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarent sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi non erat ne quid hoc parricidium civium interfecit invidiae mihi in posteritatem redundaret. Quod si ea mihi maximis impendaret, tamen hoc animo semper fui ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam, non invidiam putarem. Quamquam nonnulli sunt in hoc ordine qui aut ea quae imminent non videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; qui spem Catilinae mollibus sententius aluerunt conscius consciusque nascentem non credendae corroboraerunt; quorum auctoritate multum, non solum improbi verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regi factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo intendit, in Mamiliana castra pervenerit, neminem tam stultum fore qui non videat conscius consciem esse factam, neminem tam improbum qui non fataetur. Hoc autem uno interfecit intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quod si se eiecerit secumque suos eduxerit, et eodem ceteros undique conlectos naufragos aggregari, extinguetur atque delcebatur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.
The removal of Catiline only a temporary relief; let all the wicked withdraw. An invocation to Jupiter.

XIII. Etenim *iam diū*, patrēs cōnscripītī, in hīs periculis coniurātiōnis insidiāisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veterēs furōris et audāciāe mātūritās in nostrā con-sulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod si ex tantō latrōciniō iste ānus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse *ad breve quoddam tempus* cūrā et metū esse relevātī; *periculum* autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penītus in vēnis atque in visceribus rei pūblīcae. Ut saepe hominēs aegri mōrbō gravi, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, si aquam gelidam bibērunt, *prīmō* relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque *addēctantur*; sic hīc mōrbus qui est in rē pūblīcā, relevātus istius poena vehementius reliquis invis ingravēscet.

Quā rē *secedant* improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ānun in locum congregate rīt, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dixī, sēcernantur ā nōbis; *dēsimant* insidiāri domi suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tri-būnāl praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammammand urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscipītum in fronte ūnus cūiusque quid dē rē pūblīcā sentiāt. Polliceor hōc vōbis, patrēs cōnscripītī, *tantam* in nōbis cōnsulibus fore *dīligentiam*, tantam in vōbis auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsensus um ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicātā esse videātīs.

Hisce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblīcae salūte, cum tua *peste* ac *perniciē*, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omni scelere parricīdiōque iūnxerunt, *proficiscere* ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppīter, qui īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem *Statōrem* hūius urbīs atque imperi vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīisque templīs, ā tēctīs urbīs ac moenibus, ā víta fortūnīisque civīm arcēbis; et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs Italiae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniunctōs, aeternis suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque mactābis.
Catiline has withdrawn. His departure defeats him and relieves the city.

I. Tandem aliquando, Quirītēs, L. Catilinam, furentem audā-ciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vóbīs atque huic urbi ferrō flammāque mīnītante, ex urbe vel ēīcēmus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abīt, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigīo moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur.

Atque hunc quidem ēnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vicīmus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediente bellum īustum gerēmus. Sine dūbiō perdidīmus hominem māgnificēque vicīmus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidīīs in apertura latentūrinum conīcēimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mucrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vivīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod ēi ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolūmīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōfälligūm putātīs? Iacet ille nunc prō-strātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentient, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetāri vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōīecerit.

He merited death, but public policy demanded delay.

II. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālis esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hoc ipsō in quō exsultat et triumphat ērātiō mea mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prōdem oportēbat, idque ā
mē et mōs māiorum et hūius imperī sevēritās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? Ac si illō sublātō dēpelli ā vōbis omne periculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae vērum etiam vítæ periculō sustulīsem.

A COOK-SHOP

Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbis quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxi ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis cum hostem apertē vidērētis. 10 Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō quod ex urbe parum comitātus exerit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Públicium et Minucium, 15
quorum aës alienum contractum in popinā nūllum reī publicae motum adferre poterat; reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere alienō, quam valentīs, quam nōbilīs!

Not Catiline’s army, but his confederates in Rome, the real menace to the state.

III. Itaque ego illum exercitum praet Gallicānīs legiōnibus et hoc dilēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et his cópiis quae à nōbiscottūdī comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conflēctum ex senibus désperātīs, ex agrestī luxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex īis qui vadimōnia déserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt. Quibus ego nōn modo si aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam si ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, qui nitent unguentūs, qui fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs militēs ēdūxisset; qui si hic permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs qui exercitum déseruerunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod quid cōgitent mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caēdis atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctīs cōnsilia ad mē perīāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilina ipse pertiumuit, profūgit; hī quid expectant? Nē īlli vehementer errant, si illum meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

Warned that leniency is exhausted, let them follow their infamous leader.

IV. Quod exspectāvi iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem publicam vide-rētis; nisi vērō si quis est qui Catilīnae similis cum Catilīna sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitāti locus; severitātem rēs ipsa flagitāt. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, profici-scantur, nē patiēntur désideriō sui Catilīnam miserum tābēscere.
Dêmônstrobô iter: Auriâlia viâ profectus est; si acceleráre volent, ad vesperam consequentur.

Ô fortunâtam rem públicam, si quidem hanc sentinam urbís éiécerit! Unô, me hercule, Catilinâ exhaustâ, levâta mihi et recreâta rés pública vidêtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitári potest quod nôn ille conceperit? Quis tôtâ Italiâ venérificus, quis gladiâtor, quis latró, quis sícârius, quis parricída, quis testámentórum subiector, quis circumscripтор, quis gâneo, quis nepós, quis adulter, quae mulier Ínfâmis, quis corruptor iuventútis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveníre potest qui se cum Catilinâ nôn familiaríssimê vixisse fáteatur? Quae cadés per hósce annós sine illô facta est, quod nefârium stuprum nôn per illum? Iam vérô quae tanta umquam in ûllô homíne iuventútis inlecebra fuit quanta in illô? Quí aliós ipse amábat turpíssimê, aliórum amôri flagitiósíssimê serviebát. Aliís frúc
tum libídinum, aliís mortem parentum nôn modo impellendo vérum etiam adiuvándo pollicébâtur. Nunc vérô quam subítô nôn sólum ex urbe vêrum etiam ex agrís ingentem numerum perditórum homínem conlégerat. Nêmô nôn modo Rómæ sed nê ûllô quidem in angúlô tôtius Ítaliæ oppressus aere aliênô fuit quem nôn ad hoc incrédibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

In the infamy of the conspirators’ lives is Rome’s greatest danger.

V. Atque ut ëius diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possítis, nêmô est in lúdô gladiátóriô paulô ad facinus audácior qui sê nôn intínum Catilinae esse fáteátur, nêmô in scaenâ levior et néquior qui sê nôn ëiusdem prope sodâlem fuísse com
memoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprôrum et scelerum exercitá
tiône adsuéfactus, frigore et famê et siti et vigiliis perferendís fortís ab istís prædicábâtur, cum industriae subsidia atque în
strümenta virtútis in libídine audáciâque cónsumeret.

Hunc vérô sî secúti erunt suì comités, si ex urbe exierint dêsperátòrum homínem flagitiósí gregês, Ò nôs beâtôs! Ò rem públicam fortúnâtam! Ò praêclâram laudem cónsulâtûs mei! Nôn enim iam sunt mediocrês homínem libidînês, nôn hûmânae
ac tolerandae audaciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāverunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem deseruit, fīdēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa quae erat in abundantia libīdō permanet. Quod si in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaeererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandi, sed tamen essent ferendi; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertis hominēs fortissimīs virī insidiāri, stultissimīs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriōs, dormītīs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in conviviīs, complexi mulierēs impudicās, vīnō lānguīdī, cōnferti cībō, sertīs redimīti, unguentīs oblītī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ērūctant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitāti, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdīni dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs si meas cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre non potest, sustulerit, nōn brevē nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī publicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam perīmēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīs virtūte terrā marīque pācāta, domesticum bellum manet; intus īnsidia sunt, intus includūm perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbis, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profīteor, Quīrites; suscipiō inimicitīas ho-
minum perditórum. Quae sánári poterunt, quácumque ratióne sánábō; quae resecanda erunt, nón patiar ad perniciem civitátes manére. Prouinde aut exeant aut quiéscant aut, si et in urbe et in eádem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

Catiline was not banished. Undoubtedly he has gone to join his army.

VI. At etiam sunt qui dicant, Quirités, á mē ēiectum in 5 exsilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbō adsequi possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem qui haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iūssus est, pāruit, īvit. Hesternō diē, Quiritēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essēm, senātum in aedem Iovis Stattōris convocāvi, rem omnem ad patrēs cōn-scriptōs dētuli. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspēxit ut perditum civem, ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam principalēs ēius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum ad quam ille accesserat nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt.

Hic ego, vehemēns ille cōnsul qui verbō civis in exsilium ēiciō, quaeśivi á Catilinā in nocturnō convenūtī apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācis-simus cōnscientiā convictus primō retic uisset, patefēci cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset ēi ratiō tōtius bellī descripta, ēdocūi. Cum haesitāret, cum tenēretur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficiscī eō quō īam priēm parāret, cum arma, cum secūris, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argentam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam quem īam ingressum esse
Should he really go into exile, it would please Cicero but alarm the conspirators.

VII. Õ condicionem miseram nōn modo administrandae vērum etiam cōnservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc si L. Catilīna cōnsiliis, labōribus, periculis meis circumclāsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendi abiēcerit, ex hoc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ē cōnsule vī et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt qui illum, si hoc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōnsulem sed crudēlissimum tyrannum existimari velint.

Est mihi tanti, Quīrītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbis hūius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī periculum dépellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrūs. Numquam ego ā dis immortālibus optābō, Quīrītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trūdū tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquando quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs qui illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, idem, si interfactus esset, quid dīcerent?

Quamquam istī quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsis īre mālit. Ille autem si, mē hercule, hōc quod agit numquam
IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interfici māllet quam exsulem vivere. Nunc vērō, cum ei nihil adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

The conspirators. First: rich men unwilling to pay their debts.

VIII. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē his quī dissimulānt, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūlō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcisci studeō quam sānāre sībi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblīcae; neque id quā rē fieri nōn possit, si mē audire volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbis, Quīrītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicīnām cōnsili atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

IX. Alterum genus est eorum qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominatio nec tamen expectant, rerum potiri volunt; honores, quos quieta re publica despserant, perturbata se consequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum videtur, unum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, ut despserent se id quod cOnantur consequi posse: primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam in maxima multituidine, magnas praetereae cOpias militum; deos deneique immortales huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrima urbi, contra tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse laturos. Quod si iam sint id quod summO furore cupiunt adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente conscelerata ac nefaria concupivcrunt, consules se aut dictatorres aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere quod, si adepti sint, fugitivO alicui aut gladiatorO concendi sit necesse?

Tertium genus est aetate iam affectum, sed tamenc exercitatione robustum; quae ex genere iste est Manlius cui nunc Catilina succedit. His sunt homines ex ipsis coloniis quas Sulla constituit; quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum viro rum sentio, sed tamem ii sunt coloni qui se in insperratis ac repentinis pecuniiis sumptuosis insolentiusque iactarunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beati, dum praediiis lectis, familiae magnis, conviviis apparatibus dElectantur, in tantum aess alienum incidereunt ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit ii ab inferis excitandum; qui etiam non nullo agrestis, homines tenuis atque egentis, in eandem illam spem rapinarem veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem genere praedatorum direptorumque poni. Sed eos hoc moneo, desinant furere ac prorscriptiones et dictataras cogitare. Tantus enim illorum temporum dolor inustus est civitati ut iam ista non modo hominés sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

X. Quartum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum: qui iam pridem premuntur, qui numquam ēmergunt, qui partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negociō, partim etiam sumptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; qui vadimōniis, iūdičīs, prōscriptione bonōrum défatigāti, permulti et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōnferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs ācrīs quam initiatōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Qui hominēs quam prīnum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant; sed īta ut nōn modo civitās, sē sed nē vicīni quidem proximi sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, si vivere honestē nōn possunt, perire turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multis quam si sōli sperant arbitrentur.

Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīna nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt īta multi ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postremum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vérum etiam genere ipsō atque vita, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capilliō, nitidōs, aut imberbis aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlis amīctōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnīs industria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulteri, omnēs impūrī impudicique versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amāri, neque

A comparison of the opposing forces.

XI. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrūs Catilīna scortōrūm cohortem praetōriam! Ínstruite nunc, Quīrītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnāe cōpiās vestra praesidīa vestrōsque exercītūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs opponite. Deinde contrā illum naufragōrum eiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtius Italīae ac rōbur ēdūcīte. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicīpiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnāe tumulūs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopī atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō.

Sed sī ommissīs hīs rēbus quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille,—senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūntā Italīa, prōvinciās omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus,—sī hīs rēbus ommissīs causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnflīgunt contende vělīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant intellegere possūmus.

Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illīc petulantīa; hinc pudīcitia, illīc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illīc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illīc scelus; hinc cōnstantīa, illīc furor; hinc honestās, illīc turpītūdō; hinc continentia, illīc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantīa, fortitūdō, prūdentīa, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum iniquitāte, lūxurīa, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perdītā, mēns sāna cum āmentīa, bona dēnique spēs cum omnīum rērum dēspērātionēe cōnfligīt. In ēius modi certāmine ac proeliō, nōnne, sī
hominum studia déficient, di ipsi immortáles cógant ab his praecássimis virtútibus tot et tanta vitia superári?

Cicero’s vigilance will insure the public safety. The conspirators are again warned.

XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quirítès, vós, quem ad modum iam antéa díxi, vestra tecta custódís vigilísque défendite; mihi, ut urbi sine vestro mótú ac sine úlló tumultú satis esset praesidi, cónsultum atque próvisum est. Colóní omnès múnicipésque vestri certiòres à mè factí dé hác nocturná excursioné Catilinae facile urbís suas finísque déféndent. Gladiátóres, quam sibi ille

manum certissimam fore putávit, quamquam animó melióre sunt quam pars patriciórum, potestáté tamen nostrá continué-

buntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc próspiciéns in agrum Gallicum Picénumque praémísi, aut opprimé hominém aut omnís éius mótús cónátúsque prohibébit. Reliquís autem dé rébus constituiendis, mätúrandis, agéndis, iam ad senátum referémus, quem vocári vidétes.

Nunc illós qui in urbe remánserunt, atque adeò qui contrá urbís salútem omniumque vestrum in urbe á Catiliná reliéti sunt, quamquam sunt hostés, tamen, quia sunt civés, monítos etiam atque etiam voló. Mea lénitás adhúc si cui solútor visa est, hoc expectávit, ut id quod latébat érumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nóñ possum oblívíscì meam hanc esse patriam, mè hó-
Orations of Cicero

Fears of tumult and anarchy groundless. The immortal gods will protect the state.

XIII. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maximae res minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quirites, ut, si ūllō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audāciae, si impendēns patriae periculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animi lēnitāte dēduxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poēnā vōs omnēs salvi esse possītis.

Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentia neque hūmānis cōnsilīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirites, sed multīs et nōn dubīs deōrum immortālium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondām solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquo, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūnīne atque auxiliō suā templā atque urbis tēctā defeundunt. Quōs vōs, Quirites, precāri, venerāri, implōrāre débētis ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostĭum cōpiis terrā mariquæ superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere defeundant.
IN CATILINAM TERTIA

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

The state has been saved from destruction. Thanks are due to the consul.

I. Rem públicam, Quirítès, vitamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortúnás, coniugés liberósque vestrós, atque hoc domicilium clárissimi imperi, fortúnátissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernó die deórum immortálium summó ergá vós amóre, labóribus, cónsiliis, perículis meis é flammá atque ferró ac paene ex faucibus fáti éreptam et vóbís cónservátam ac restitu-tam vidéris.

Et si nón minus nóbís iúcundī atque inlústrēs sunt iī diēs quibus cónservámus quam illi quibus náscimur, quod salútis certa laetitia est, náscendi incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū náscimur, cum volúptáte servámur, profectō, quoniam illum qui hanc urbem condidit ad deós immortális benevolentiā fámāque sustulimus, esse apud vós posterósque vestrós in honōre débébit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam ampli-ficatamque servāvit. Nam tōti urbi, templīs, délùbris, tēctis ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ígnīs circumdatósque restinximus; idemque gladiōs in rem públīcam dēstrictōs rettudimus, mucrō-nēsque eōrum á iugulis vestrīs déiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlústrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mé, vóbís iam expōnām breviter, Quirítès, ut et quanta et quam maniñesta et quā ratione investigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vós, qui et ígnorātis et exspectātis, scīre possitis.

His untiring efforts. The arrest at the Mulvian bridge.

II. Principiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus erūpīt ex urbe, cum sceleris sui sociōs, hūiusce nefārii bellī acerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae reliquisser, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Quirítès, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiās salvi esse possēmus. Nam tum cum ex urbe Catilīnam eiciēbam—nón enim iam
vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit—sed tum cum illum extermināri volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs qui restitissent īnfīrmōs sine illō ac dēbīlis fore putābam. Atque ego ut vīdī quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbiscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnis diēs noctisque cōnsūmpsi, ut quid agerent, quid mōlirentur sentīrem ac vidērem, ut quoniam auribus vestris propter incrēdībilem māgnītūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem facetem čorātiō

mea, rem īta comprehenderem ut tum dēmum animīs salūti vestrae prōvidērētis cum oculīs maleficiōn ipsum vidērētis. Itaque ut comperi lēgātōs Allobrogum belli Trānsalpīni et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliām ad suōs cīvis eōdemque itinere cum litteris mandātīisque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque īs adīiunc-tum esse T. Volturciōnum, atque huic esse ad Catilīnam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvi, ut—quod erat difficillīmum quodque ego semper optābam ab ēs immortālibus—tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs mani-fēstō dēprehenderētur.

Itaque hesternō die L. Flaccum et C. Pompēīnum praetōrēs,
fortissimos atque amatissimos rei publicae viros, ad me vocavi; rem exposui, quid fieri placet ostendii. Illi autem, qui omnia de re publica praecelara atque egregia sentirent, sine recusatione ac sine ullâ morâ negotium suspêrunt, et cum advesperâsecreter, occulter ad pontem Mulvium pervenerunt, atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartitò fuérunt ut Tiberis inter eós et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsî sine cūiusquam suspicione multòs fortis virōs ēdûxerant et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūris dēlectōs adulēscēntis, quorum operā útēr adsidūē in rei publicae praesidio, cum gladiis miseram. Interim tertīā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrabātur ā cēterīs.

Seizure of treasonable letters. Certain leaders of the conspiracy summoned before the senate.

III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flacci pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae, quae cumbque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī compre-hēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcēscēret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissīmum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem vocāvi; deinde ītem arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandis praeter consūetūdinēm proximā nocte vigilārat.

Cum summīs et clārissīmis hūius civitātīs virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferri placēret, nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus civitātī vidērētur, negāvi mē esse factūrum ut dē periculō publicō nōn ad consilium publicum rem integrēm dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, si ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs rei publicae periculis esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter,
ut vidistis, coēgī. Atque interea statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethēgī si quid tēlōrum esset efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

Facts disclosed by Volturcius and the Gauls.

5 IV. Introductī Volturcium sine Gallis, fidem publicam iūssū senātūs dedī, hortātus sum ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex màgnō timōre recreāset: a P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ütērētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam civium fēcissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientīs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret.

10 Introductī autem Galli iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et a L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātūm in Italiam quam primummitterent; pedestrī sibi cōpiās nōn défutūrās. Lentulum autem sībi cōnfirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēliō ad quem rēgnum hūiōs urbīs atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interim hūiōs urbīs atque imperī, qui esset annus decimus post virginum absolvītionem, post
Capitōli autem incensiónem vicēsimus. Hanc autem Cēthēgō cum cēterīs controversiam fuisset dīxĕrunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendi placēret, Cēthēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

The letters are identified and read.

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primō ostendimus Cēthēgō signum; cōgnōvit. Nōs linum incidimus, lēgimus. Erat scrip-tum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfir-māset factūrum esse, ōrāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cēthēgus, qui paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sicīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dixissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrarēntōrum studiōsum fuisset, recitātīs litterīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Intro-ductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et signum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem fērē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendi tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvi cōgnōscetern signum. Adnuit. "Est vērō," inquam, "nōtum quidem signum, imāgō avi tui, clārissimi virī, qui amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvis suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam múta revocāre dēbuit." Leguntur eādem ratīōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Si quid dē hīs rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō exposīto atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallis quid sibi esset cum īis quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī brevīter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaeśissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnis locūtus, tum ille subitō
scelere demēns quanta conscientiae vis esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiāri, repente praeter opinionem omnium confessus est. Ita eum non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī atque deprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque defecit.

Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīri iubet quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita:

WRITING-MATERIALS

"Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē misī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnśīmōrum."

Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum primō impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs quae Gallī insimulābant negāvit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnius cūiusque confessiō; tum multō certōra illa, color, oculī, vultūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sē sē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicāri, sed indicāre sē ipsi vidērentur.

The senate's decree. Arrest of the chief conspirators.

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsului dē summā re públicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā
principibus accerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quae senatus sine ullâ varietâ est secûtus. Et quoniam nöndum est per-
scriptum senatûs cûnsultum, ex memoriâ vobis, Quirites, quid senatus cûnsuerit expônam.

Primum mihi grâtiae verûs amplissimis aguntur, quod virtûte, 5
cûnsiliô, prôvidentia meâ rês pública màximis periculis sit liberâta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pompînus praetôrês, quod eôrum operû fortì fidêlique ûsus essem, merito ac iûre laudantur. Atque etiam virô fortî, consûlûs meô, laus imûrtûtur, quod eôs qui hûius consûlatîonis participês fuissent à suis et à reû públicae cûnsiliîs remôvisset.

Atque ita cûnsuërunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sé praetûrâ abdi-
cûssët, in custûdiam tràderêtur; itemque uti C. Cethégus, L. 10
Statilius, P. Gabînius, qui omnês præsentês erant, in custûdiam tràderentur; atque idem hoc dècrêtûm est in L. Cassium, qui sibi prôcûrâtîonem incendendae urbis dêpopôscreat, in M. Cê- 15
pârium, cui ad sollicitandoûs pàstôrês Êpûliam attribûtam esse erat indicâtum, in P. Fûrium, qui est ex iis colônîs quôs Faesu-
lûs L. Sulla dêdûxit, in Q. Annium Chilônem, qui ûnà cum hoc Fûriô semper erat in hûc Allobrogûm sollicitâtîone versûtûs, in 20
P. Umbrênum, libertûm homînem, à quô prûmum Gallûs ad Gabîniûm perductûs esse cûnstabat. Atque eâ lûnitâtë senatûs 25
est ûsus, Quirites, ut ex tantâ consûlâtîone tantûque hûc multi-
tûdîne domesticûr ûrûm hostûm novem homînûm perditissimûrûm
poena rë pública cûnservâtâ, reliquûrûm mentîs sànûrî posse arbitrârêtur.

Atque etiam suppûlicâtîô dis immûrtûlîbus prô singulârî eôrum 30
meritô meô nûmine dècrêta est, quod mihi prûmum post hanc urbem conditam togâtô contigit; et his dècrêtûs verûs est, quod urbem incendûs, caede civís, Êtûliam bellû liberâtûm. Quae suppûlicâtîô si cum cûterîs suppûlicâtîonîbus cûnsferâtur, hoc interest, quod cûteraë bene gestâ, haec ûna cûnservâtâ rë pública cûstitûtâ est.

Atque illud quod faciendum prûmum fuit factum atque trânsâctûm est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactûs 35
Success mainly due to Catiline's enforced flight from Rome.

VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculosisissimi que belli nefarios ducés captós iam et comprehensus tenetis, existimāre debētis omnīs Catilīnae cópiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs his dēpulsīs urbīs periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirites, remotō Catilīnā non mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adīpēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat unus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbīs moenibus contīnēbat. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditus tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat ei consiliōm ad facinus aptum, consiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs conācendās certōs hominēs dēlectōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliqüid mandārat, confectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, laborāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rēbus diligentem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulsīsem,—dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirites,—nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem mali ā cervicibus vestrīs dēpulsīsem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sātūrnālia consētituisset, neque tantō ante exiti ac fāti diem reī publicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque commūnisset ut signum, ut litterae suae testēs manifestī sceleris dēprehendentur. Quae nunc ILLō absente sic gesta sunt ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tānta in re pūblicā coniūrātiō manifestō inventa atque
dēprehēnsa est. Quod si Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem re-
mānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ēius cōnsiliis occurri
atque obstitū, tamen, ut levissimē dicam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum
illō fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset,
tantīs periculis rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō si-
lentiō liberāssēmus.

The interest of the gods made manifest.

VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quīritēs, ita sunt ā mē admi-
nistrāta ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et
prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possu-
mus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsili tantārum rērum gubernā-
tiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs his temporibus opem
et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus.
Nam ut illa omittām, visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente
facēs ārdōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs
relinquam, ut omittām cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus
facta sunt ut haec quae nunc fiunt canere di immortālēs vidē-
rentur, hōc certē quod sum dictūrus neque praertermittendum
neque relinquendum est.

Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus
complūris in Capitōliō rēs dē caeli esse percussās, cum et
simulācra deōrum dēpūlsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum
deiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta; et tāctus etiam ille qui
hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō,
parvum atque lactentem, īberibus lupīnis inhiantem, fuisse
meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā
Etrūriā convēnissent, caedes atque incendia et lēgum interitum
et bellum civile ac domesticum et tōtius urbis atque imperī
coccāsum appropinquāre dixērunt, nisi di immortālēs omni ra-
tione plācāti suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa fīexusissent.

Itaque illōrum responsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī
sunt neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praer-
termissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulācrum Ioviš facere mā-
ius, et in excelsō conlocāre et — contrā atque anteā fuerat — ad
orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dixērunt, si illud signum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnsipercet, fore

THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS

ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperi. inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspici 5 possent. Atque illud signum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvē-runt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas ut neque superīribus cōn-
sulibus neque nōbis ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

By their help the city has been saved.

IX. Hic quis potest esse, Quiritēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam 10 praeeeps, tam mente captus qui neget haec omnia quae vidē-

mus, praecipueque hanc urbem, deōrum immortālīum nūtū ac potestāte administrāri? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparāri, et ea per cīvis, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn n ullis incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriis cīvi-
bus vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimi Māximī factum esse videātur, ut cum hodiernō dīc māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore signum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia quae erant contra salūtem omnium cōgitāta inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis.

Quō etiam māiore sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī quī nōn sōlum vestris domiciliis atque tēctis sed etiam deōrum templis atque délūbris sunt fūnestīs ac nefāriīs īgnis inffe re cōnātī. 10 Quibus ego si mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sumam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium,

THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD
(Restoration)

ille haec templa, ille cūntam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dis ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quiritēs,
voluntatemque suscepī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēni. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticīs hostibus tam démenter tantae rēs crēdītāe et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Galli ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nölle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum maximārum ūltrō sibi ā patricīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dis immortalibus huic tantae audaciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Galli ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nölle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum maximārum ūltrō sibi ā patricīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dis immortalibus huic tantae audaciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Galli ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nölle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum maximārum ūltrō sibi ā patricīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dis immortalibus huic tantae audaciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. X. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvināria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac liberis vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dis immortālibus iōstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; Ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne; togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. Etenim recordāmini, Quirītēs, omnīs civīlis dissēnsiōnēs, nōn sōlum eās quās audistī sed eās quās vōs met ipsis neministis atque vīdīstis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; ēiēcit ex urbe C. Marium, custōdem hūius urbīs, multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex civitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnīs hic locus acervīs corporum et civīum sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cīnna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina civitātis extincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victoriae crūdēlītātem postea Sulla, nē dici quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne civīum et quantā calamitāte rei publicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus rei publicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modi quae nōn ad dēlendam sed ad commūtandam rem publicam perti-
nèrent. Non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea quae esset sē esse principēs, neque hanc urbem consagrāre, sed sē in hac urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissensiońēs, quàrum nulla exitium rei públicae quaesivit, eius modi fuērunt ut non reconciliātiōne concordiāe sed internecióne civium diūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam máximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quàle bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassīō consitūtā, ut omnēs qui salvā urbe salvi esse possent in hostium numerō dūcērentur, ita mē gessi, Quīritēs, ut salvi omnēs cōnservārēmini; et cum hostēs vestri tantum civium superētūrum putāssent quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre non potuissent, et urbem et cīvis integrōs incolūmisque servāvī.

Cicero desires no reward other than the grateful remembrance of his countrymen.

XI. Quibus prō tantōs rēbus, Quīritēs, nullum ego ā vōbis praemium virtūtis, nullum insigne honōris, nullum monumentum laudis postulō, praeterquam hūius dīci memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestris omnēs triumphōs mēōs, omnia ērōmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condī et conlocāri volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modi quod etiam minus dēgni adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quīritēs, nostrāē rēs alentur, sermōnibus cre-scent, litterārum monumentis inveterāscent et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam sperō aerēm fore, prōpā-gātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hac rē publicā duōs cīvis exstitisse, quōrum alter finīs vestri imperī nōn terrae sed caeli régionibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdīisque servāret.

He intrusts his safety and reputation to good citizens.

XII. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessī nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum qui externa bella gessē-
runt, quod mihi cum iis vivendum est quōs vici ac subēgi, illi hostīs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quando obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātāe ac nefāriae nē vōbis nocēre possent ego prōvidi; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab ipsis iam nocēri potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs prae sidīum, quod mihi in perpetuum com parātum est; māgna in rē publicā dīgnītās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendēt; māgna vis cōnscientiāe, quam qui neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audācīae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ūltrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnīs impetus domesticōrum hostīum dépulsus ā vōbis sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbis erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis qui sī prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiās periculisque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vitae frūctum possit adquirī, cum prae sertīm neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius quō mihi libe at ascendere? Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessi in cōnsulātū privātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidiā in cōnservandā rē publicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēni que ita mē in rē publicā trāctābō ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Io vem illum, custōdem hūius urbīs ac vestrum, in vestra tēctā discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dépulsum, tamen aeque ac priōre nocte custōdiās vigiliāisque dē fendite. Id nē vōbis diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.
ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA

The solicitude of the senate for the consul's safety.

I. Videò, patrès cœnscripti, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs; videò vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō ac rei publicae vērum etiam, si id dēpulsam sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malis et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam; per deōs immortālis, dépōnīte atque oblīti salūtis meae dē vōbis ac dē vestris liberis cōgitāte. Mihi si haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortīter vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbis populō-que Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur.

Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrès cœnscripti, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciis cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commune perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sedēs honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque īnsidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvi. Nunc si hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortalēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālis ex acerbissimā vexātione, templā atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ítaliām ex bellō et vāstitāte ēripere, quaecumque mihi ūni prōpōnētur fortūna, subēātur. Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vāti- bus fātāle ad perniciem rei publicae fcre putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populi Rōmāni prope fātālem exstitisse?
The welfare of the state should be the only consideration.

II. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscripti, cōnsulite vôbis, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāisque vestrās, populi Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcerē ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnis deōs qui huic urbi praesident prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque tūrpsis fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulāri nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus qui frātris cārissimi atque amantissimi prae-
sentis maērōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimis ā quibus mē circumseμssum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū filiā et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplementī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātus mei, neque ille qui exspectāns hūius exitum diēi stat in cōnspectū meō gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vōbiscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā rēi pūblicae peste pereāmus.

Quā rē, patrēs cōnscripti, incumbite ad salūtem rēi pūblicae, circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fieri voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sā-
turninus, quod C. Memmiōn occidit, in discrimen alīquod atque in vestrāe sevēritātis iūdiciōm addūcitur; tenentur iī qui ad urbīs incendium, ad vestrām omnīs caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmām restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīō cūiusque cōnfiessō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfecstis omnīs nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populi Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tānti imperī calamitātem relinquātur.
The conspirators are virtually condemned, and Rome's safety requires their speedy punishment.

III. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessi sunt, vōs multis iam iūdiciis iūdicāvisti: primum quod mihi grātiās ēgisti singulāribus verbis, et meā virūtē atque diligentiā perdi-tōrum hominum coniūratiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvisti; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs dē quibus iūdicāstis in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicatiōnem dē-crēvisti, quī honōs togātōs habītus ante mē est nēmini; po-strēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque Voltur-ciō deditis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī ut iī qui in custōdiam nōminātim datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbis damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego instituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscriptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poena quid cēnseātis. Iīla praedīcam quae sunt cōnslis. Ego māgnūm in rē pūblīcā versāri furōrem et nova quaedam miscēri et concitāri mala iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitīsām habēri con-iūratiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic si paucōs putātis adfīnis esse, vehementer errātis. Lātiōus opiniōne dissēminātum est hoc malum; mānā-vit nōn sōlum per Ītaliām vērūm etiam trānscondit Alpis, et obscūrē serpentēs multās iam prōvinciās occupāvīt. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbis vindicandum est.

The two motions before the senate.

IV. Videō duās adhuc esse sententiās: unām D. Silānī, qui cēnset eōs qui haec dēlere cōnātī sunt morte esse multāndōs; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnis acerbitātēs ampletitūr. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rérum māgnitūdine in summā severitāte
versātur. Alter eōs qui nōs omnīs vitā privāre cōnātī sunt, qui délēre imperium, qui populi Rōmāni nōmen extinguēre, punctum temporis fruī vitā et hōc commūnī spīritū non putat oportēre; atque hōc genus poenaes sæpe in improbōs civis in hac rē públicā esse īusūrpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortālis nōn esse supplici causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam inviti, fortēs sæpe etiam libenter oppetīverunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē ad singulārum poenaes nefārii sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiī dispartīri iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs iniquitātem, si imperāre velīs; diffīcultātem, si rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id quod salūtīs omnium causā statueritis nōn putent esse suae dignitātīs recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilīs custōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum. Sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnavat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriis cōnsolāri solet. Bona praetereā públicāri iubet; vitam sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus, quam si ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporīs et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vitā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud ūnerōs ēius modi quaedam illī antiquī suppleriācia impīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlict intellegēbant his remotīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

Cicero's reply to Caesar's argument.

V. Nunc, patrēs cōnscriptī, ego meā videō quid īntersit. Si erītis secūtī sententiam C. Caesāris, quoniam hanc is in rē públicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendi; sin illam alteram, nescīo an amplius mihi negotī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ra-tiōnēs utīlitās reī públicae vincat.
Habēmus enim a Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et māiorum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē pūlārerum, sālūtī pūlī cōnsulentem. Videō dē īstā quī sē populāris habērī volunt abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdisius tertius in custōdiam civis Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō dīē maximīs praemīs adsēcit. Iam hōc nēmini dubium est, quī reō custōdiam, quaeśītorī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgēm Semprōnīam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtām; qui autem rei pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem esse nūlō modō posse; dēnique ipsum īnātem Semprōnīae lēgis iniūssū pūlī pōnēs rei pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūiūs urbīs tam acerbē, tam crudēlēter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse pūlāreum. Itaque homō mitūssimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternī tenebris vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē quis hūiūs suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciem populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam publīcātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animi cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōnsequātur.

Death the proper penalty for such crimes.

VI. Quam ob rem sive hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sive Silānī sententiam sequi mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs crudēlītātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, pātrēs cōnscripti, quae potest esse in tāntī sceleris immānītāte pūniendā crudēlītās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruí līceat ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior
sum, non atrōcitāte animī moveor — quis enim est mē mītor? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā.

Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō con- 5 dentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepu- tōs acervōs civium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cēthēgi et furor in vestrā caedē bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātis spērāsse confessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse 10 Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam vir- ginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium per- horrēscō; et quia mihi vehe- menter haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcīrquī in 15 eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebēō. Etenim quaerō si quis pater familiās liberīs suis 20 ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occi- sīō, incēnsā domō, supplicium de servō nōn quam acerbissi- num sūmpserit, utrum is clē- mēns ac misericors an inhū- mānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō im- portūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentīs suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnīerit. Sic nōs in hīs homini- 25 bus, quī nōs, qui coniugēs, qui liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluē- runt, qui singulās ūnīus cūius- que nostrum domōs et hoc ūniversum reī públicae domicilium delēre cōnāti sunt, qui id ēgērunt ut gentem Allobrogum in 30 vestigiis hūius urbis atque in cinere déflagrāti imperī conlocā-
rent, si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissīōrēs esse voluerimus, summæ nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae civiumque pertiniciē fāma subeunda est.

Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei publicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius visus est, cum sorōris suae, sēmīnae lēctissimae, virum praeuentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iūssū cōnsulīs interfectum filiumque ēius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod inītum dēlendae rei publicae cōnsiliō? Largitiōnis voluntās tum in re pública versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore hūius avus Lēntuli, vir clārissimus, armātus Grachum est perseverūs. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā re pública dēminuerētur; hic ad ēvertenda rei publicae fundāmenta Gallōs accessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cēthēgō et cēterōs cīvis inter-ficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem inflammāndam Cassīō, tōtam Ītāliam vāstāndam diripiendamque Catilīnāe. Vereāmini censeō nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nīmis aliquid severē statuisses videāmini; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē severitātē animadversiōnis nīmis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostis fuisse videāmur.

All ranks unite in support of the state.

VII. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscriptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vocēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum quī verēri videntur ut habeam satis praesidē ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō dīē trānsigenda. Omnia et prō-visa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscriptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentiā, tum etiam multō māiōre populi Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdi-num hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēnique aētātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templā circum forum, plēni omnēs adītūs hūius templi ac loci. Causa est enim post urbem con-
ditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentiērent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōli perire voluērunt.

Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in improbōrum civium sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs, quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ēgo hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorēm? Quī vōbis ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilique concēdent ut vōbiscum dē amōre rei pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dis-sensiōne hūius ōrdinis ad sociētātem concordiāmque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbiscum atque haec causā coniungit. Quam si coniūnctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbis nūllum posthāc malum civile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studīō dēfendendae rei pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hic diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab expectā-tiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multītūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templā, aspectus urbīs, possessiō libertātīs, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hoc commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

Even the humblest citizens are loyal.

VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscripēti, libertōrōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, qui suā virtūte fortūnam hūius civitātīs cōnsēcuti vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quidam hic nāti, et summō locō nāti, nōn patriam suam sed urbēm hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ēgo hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō quōs prīvatēs fortūnae, quōs commūnēs rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, qui modo tolerābili condicione sit servitūtis, qui nōn audāciam civium perhorrescat, qui nōn haec stāre cupiat, qui nōn quan-
tum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātīs.

Quā rē si quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod audi-tum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentuli concursāre circum taber-nās, pretīō spērāre sollicitāri posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūlī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miseri aut voluntāte perditī qui nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quae stūs cottidiānī locum, qui nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, qui dēnique nōn cur-sum hunc ōtiōsum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum qui in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō—id enim potius est dicendum—genus hoc ūniversum amantissīmum est ōtī. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quae stūs frequentiā civium sustentātur, alitur ōtio; quorum si quae stūs occlusīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsis futūrum fuit?

Decisive action now will render the future secure.

IX. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, vōbis populi Rōmānī praesidīa nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāmini prōvidēte. Habetis cōnsulem ex plurīmis periculis et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vitam suam sed ad salūtem ve-stram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem públicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentīunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbis supplex manūs tendit patria commūnīs; vōbis sē, vōbis vitam omnium civium, vōbis arcem et Capitōliōm, vōbis ārās Penātium, vōbis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbis omnium deōrum templum atque dé-lūbra, vōbis mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendent. Praeterea dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestris hodiernō dīē vōbis iūdicandum est.

Habetis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum sui, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversal populum Rōmānum, id quod in civili causā hodiernō dīē pri-
cōnfici sed nē cōgitāri quidem possit ā civibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, qui mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē públicā prīnceps, officiō functa cōnsulāri vidērētur.

Cicero is confident of immortal fame, and trusts in his country’s protection.

X. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē paucā dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscē-
pisse videō; sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infīrmam et abiec-
tam. Quod si aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta
manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei pūblicae dignitās,
mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs
cōnscripti, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illi mihi fortasse
minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vitae tantam laudem quantā
vōs mē vestris dēcrētis honestāstis nēmō est adsecūtus. Cē-
terīs enim bene gestā, mihi ūni cōnservātā rē pūblicā grātula-
tiōnem dēcrēvistis.

Sit Scipió clārus ille cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in
Āfricam redire atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter
eximīā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic imperiō infēstissi-
mās, Karthāginēm Numanτiāmque, dēlēvit; habēatur vir ēgregius
Paulus ille cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissi-
mus Persēs honestāvit; sīt aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bīs Ītaliām
obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus
Pompeius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis
cursus regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur; erit profectō inter
hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est
patefacere nōbis próvinciās quō exīre possimus quam cūrāre ut
etiām illī qui absunt habeant quō vīctōrēs revertantur.

Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō
melior externae victōriāe quam do-
mesticae, quod hostēs aliēnīgenae
aut oppressī serviunt aut recepti in
amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs pu-
tant; quī autem ex numerō civium
dementiā aliquā dēprāvāti hostēs
patriae semel esse coepercunt, ēōs
cum ā pernicīē reī pūblicae rep-
puleris, nec vi coērcēre nec bene-
ficiō plācāre possis. Quā rē mihi
cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō.
Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tan-
tōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō qui servā-
The senate is exhorted to act fearlessly.

XI. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglexi, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insignibus quae sunt ā me propter urbīs vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiīisque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singularībus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam diligentiā, nihil ā vōbis nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque mēi cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō; quae dum erit in vestrīs fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vis improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō
vōbis parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidiī
nōn sōlum ad salūtem vērum etiam ad dignitātem, si ēius quī
haec omnia suō sōlius perīculō cōnservārit illum filium esse
mēmērēritis.

Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique Rōmānī, dē
vestrīs coniugībus ac liberiīs, dē ārīs ac fociīs, dē fānīs atque
templīs, dē tōtīus urbīs tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac liber-
tāte, dē salūte Italīae, dē ūniversā rē publicā, dēcernīte dili-
genter, ut īnstituīstis, ac fortīter. Hābētis eum cōnsulem quī et
pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dūbitet et eā quae stātuerītis, quoad
vīvet, dēfendēre et per sē ipsum praeṣtāre possibilit.

---

DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO

Cicero's reasons for addressing at this time a meeting of the people.

I. Quamquam mihi semper fre-
quēns cōnspectus vester multō iūcun-
dissimus, hīc ātum locus ad agendum
amplissimus, ad dicendum ōrnātissi-
mus est visus, Quiritēs, tamen hōc
adītū laudās, quī semper optimō
cuique māximo patuit, nōn mea mē
voluntās adhūc sed vitae meae ra-
tiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte suscepτae prohibuērunt. Nam cum
anteā pēr aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem locī attingere
audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenīō, ēlabō-
rātum industriā adferri oportēre, omnī meum tempūs amicōrūm
temporibus trānsmittendum putāvī.

Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iis quī vestrām
causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in privātōrum perīculīs castē
integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissīnum
consecūtus. Nam cum propter dilātiōnem comitiōrum ter
praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me iudicaretis et quid aliis præscriberetis.

Nunc cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit quantum vos honobibus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usit prope cottidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit adferre, certe et si quid auctoritatis in me est apud eos utar quia eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possis iis ostendam potissimum quia ei quoque rei fructum suum iudicii tribuendum esse duxerunt. Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum iure esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa taliis oblata est in qua oratio deesse nemo possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompæi singulari eximiaque virtute; huius autem orationis difficilior est exitum quam principium invenire. Ita mihi non tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

The situation explained. Points to be considered.

II. Atque ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur unde haec omnis causa ductur, bellum grave et periculosa vestris vectigalibus ac sociis ad duobus potentissimis regibus infertur, Mithridate et Tigræne, quorum alter relictus, alter laccissitus occasiöenem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblatum esse arbitratur. Equitibus Römânis, honestissimus viris, adferuntur ex Asiat cottidie litterae,
quorum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestris vectīgālibus excercendis occupātae, quī ad nē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ārdine, causam rēi publicae periculaque rērum suārum dētulē-
runt: Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exūstōs esse complūris; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitīnum est vestris 5 vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et civībus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metui, praetereā nēminem.

Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit consīderāte. Prīnum mihi vidētur dē genere belli, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dicendum. Genus est enim belli ēius modī quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre 15 atque inflammāre ad persequendi studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populi Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbis ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē militāri trādita est;

COIN OF MITHRIDATES

agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestri māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima 20 populi Rōmānī vectīgālia et māxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia belli requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum civium, quibus est ā vōbis et ipsōrum et rēi publicae causā consulendum.
Indecisive issue of former wars with Mithridates.

III. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentīs atque avidi laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vôbis illa macula Mithridaticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam ìnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populi Rōmānī nōmine, quod is quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asīa, tot in civitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā signifičātiōne litterārum cīvis Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat; et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestris vectīgālibus, hōc est in Asiae lūce, versārī. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendarunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō īnsignia victorīae, nōn victorīam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridātē, duo fortissimi virī et summī imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Italiam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sullam revocāvit.

The present condition of affairs.

IV. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblivīōnem veteris bellī sed ad comparātiōnem novī contulit. Quī posteā cum māximās aedificāsset ļornāssetque classis exercitusque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs finitīmis suīs bellum inferre simulāret, ūsque in Histāniām lēgātōs ac litterās misit ad eōs duces quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut cum duōbus in locīs disiūncitissimīs māximēque diversīs ūnō ċōnsiliō ā bīnis hostium cópiūs bellum terrā marīque gerērētur, vōs ancipīti contentiōne districtī dē imperiō dīmicārētis. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmenti ac rōboris habēbat, Cn.
Pompei divinō consilio ac singulāri virtūte dépulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitāti ēius sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma quae nūper accidērunt nōq culpae sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē

Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita dicam, Quīrītēs, ut neque vēra laus ei dētrācta ōrātiōne mēa neque falsa adficta esse videātur; dē vestri imperī dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis mēae, vidēte quem vōbis animum suscipiendum putētis.

This war endangers the honor of Rome and the safety of her allies.

V. Māiōrēs nostri saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs nostrīs iniūriōsius trāctātīs bella gessērunt; vōs, tot mīlibus cīvium
Römānōrum ūnō nūntīō atque ūnō tempore necātis, quō tandem animō esse débētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestri, tōtius Graeciae lūmen, extinctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēmini qui lēgātum populi Römānī cōnsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omni suppliciō exercuciātum necāvit? Illī libertātem imminūtām cīvium Römānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ūneque vitam neglectēris? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūti sunt; vōs lēgātum omni suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrīmis fuit tantam vōbis imperiā gloriam tradere, sic vōbis turpissīmum sit quod accēpistis tuēri et conservāre nōn posse.

Quid, quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre débētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Atriobarzānēs rēx, socius populi Römāni atque amicus; imminēnt duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae, nōn sōlum vōbis inimicīssīmī sed etiam vestrīs sociis atque amicīs. Civitātēs autem omnēs cūntā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter periculi māgnitudinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbis certum dépōscere, cum praesertim vōs alium miserītis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur.

Vident et sentiunt hoc idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse in quō summā sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsī atque nōmine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sīcet cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis quōrum salūtem tāli virō commendantēs; atque hoc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam āius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus ut etiam sī ab hoste deponent, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbī sociōrum nōn multum ab hostī expūgnātiōne differant, hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānītāte ut iī beatissīmi esse videantur apud quōs ille diūtissīmē commorātur.
The greatest revenues of the state are imperiled.

VI. Qua rē si propter sociōs, nūlā īpsi iniūriā lacesṣītī, māiōrēs nostri cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlis, cum Poenis bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriis prō- vocātōs sociōrum salūtēm ūnā cum imperi vestri dignitāte dē- fendere, praesertim cum dē màximīs vestris vectigālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt ut iis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse possimus; Asia vērō tam opima est ac fertilis ut et übertāte agrōrum et varie- tāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportentur facile omnibus terris antecellat. Ita- que haec vōbis prōvincia, Quiritēs, si et belli utilitātem et pācis dignitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitāte sed etiam ā metū calamitātīs est dēfendenda.

Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectigālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam si inruptiō nullā facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agri cultūra désertur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō con- quiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex scriptūrā vectigal cōnservāri potest; quā rē saepe tōtius annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre periculi atque ūnō belli terrōre āmittitur.

Quō tandem igitur animō esse existimātīs aut eōs quī vectī- gālia nōbis pēnsitant aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum màximīs cōpiās propter adsint, cum ūna ex- cursiō equitātīs perbrevi tempore ēōtius annī vectigal auferre possit, cum pūblīcāni familiās màximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portūbus atque custōdiis, màgnō periculō sē habĕre arbitrentur? Putātīsne vōs illīs rēbus frūi posse nisi eōs quī vōbis frūctuī sunt cōnservāritīs nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxi, calamitāte sed etiam calamitātīs formīdine liberātōs?

The fortunes of many Roman citizens are involved.

VII. Ac nē illud quidem vōbis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dic-
tūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbis prō vestrā sapientiā, Quīritēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblīcānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et copiās in illam prōvinciam con-
tulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbis cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim si vectīgālia nervōs esse rei pūblīcāe semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem quī exercet illa firmā-
mentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvi atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negotiāntur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvincia pecūniās māgnās con-
locātās habent. Est igitur hūmānītātis vestræ māgnūm nu-
merum eōrum cīvium calamītāte prohibēre, sapientiās vidēre multōrum cīvium calamītātem ā rē pūblīcā sciūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīnum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblīcānīs omissīs vectīgālia postea victōriā recuperāre; neque enim isdem re-
dimendi facultās erit propter calamītātem neque allīs voluntās propter timōrem.

Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mīthridātēs initiō belli Asiāticī docuit, id quīdem certē calamītāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī āmiserant, sciēmus Rōmae solūtiōne impeditā fidēm concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multit rem ac fortūnās āmittere ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamītātem. Ā quō periculō prohibēte rem pūblīcam, et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniā-
rum quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt ut haec nōn eōdem labēfacta motū concidant. Quā rē vidēte nē nōn dubitandum vōbis sit omni studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia máximā, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē pūblīcā dēfendantur.
Lucullus has conducted the war ably.

VIII. Quoniam dē genere belli dixī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dicam. Potest enim hōc dīcī, belli genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbis quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur.

Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis quantum forti virō et sapientī homīnī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dicō ēius adventū māximās Mithridāti cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque 10 īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multi-
tūdine et oppūgnātām vehe-
mentissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō sum-
mis obsidiōnis periculis liberāvit; ab eōdēm imperātōrē classem māgnam et ōrnātam, quae duci-
būs Sertōriānīs ad Ītaliām studiō atque odiō inflammāta raperē-
tur, superātam esse atque dēpres-
sum; māgnās hostium praeterea cōpiās multīs proelīs esse dēlētās, 25 patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omni aditiū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidis erant domi-
cilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditiū adventūque esse 30 captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvis populi Rōmānī sociēs atque integrīs vectīgālibus
esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirites, ut hoc vos intellegatis, a nullo istorum qui huic obrectant legi atque causae L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

But Mithridates is still unconquered, and Lucullus has been recalled.

IX. Requiretur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaerid videtur. Primum ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fugâ fratri sui membra in ipsis locis quâ se parens perseveretur dissipaviisse, ut eorum conlectio dispersa maerorque patrius celeritatem perseverendi retardaret. Sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium quas et a maioribus acciperat et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congererat in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri confligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in perseverendi studio maeror, hos laetitia tardavit.

Hunc in illâ timore et fugâ Tigranès, rex Armenius, excipit diffidentemque rebus suis confirmavit, et adflictum erexit perditumque recreavit. Cuius in regnum postea quam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit, plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus iniecutus ipsis nationibus quas numquam populus
Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opinīō quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fāni locuplētissimi et religiō-sissimi diripiendi causā in eās ērās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae nōvō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tamēsi urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proelīs ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimiā longinquitātē locōrum ac ēsideriō suōrum com-movēbātur.

Hic iam plūra nōn dicam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex iīs locīs ā militibus nostrīs rēditus magis mātūrus quam prōces-siō longior quae rerērerētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfīrmarat, et eōrum qui sē ex ipsīs rēgnō conlégerant et māgnīs adventiīcis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nā-tiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc fērē sic fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum adflictae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiām, māximēque eōrum qui aut rēgēs sunt aut vivunt in rēgnō, ut iīs nōmen rēgāle māgnīn et sāncrum esse videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incom-plāmis nūnquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnō suum rēcepisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spēm acci-derat, ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingē- ret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit.

Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sicut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterēre mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurīs imperātōris nōn ex proelīo ūntius sed ex ser-mōne rūmor adferret. Hic in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque belli offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, qui tamen aliqūā ex parte iīs incommo-dis medēri fortasse potuisset, vestrō iūssū coāctus, quod imperi diūtūrniāti modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, par-tem militum qui iam stipendiis cōnfecti erant dimīsit, partem M'. Glabriōni trādīdit.

Multa praetereō consultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite: quantum illud bellum factum putētis quod coniungant rēgēs
potentissimi, renovent agitatae natiōnēs, suscipiant integrae

gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitu pulsō.

The appointment of a commander. Pompey should be chosen, for he

excell in practical knowledge of military affairs.

X. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor quā rē esset hoc

bellum genere ipsō necessāriōm, māgnitūdine periculōsum.

5 Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus

praeficiendō dicendum esse videātur. Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum

fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec

vōbīs dēliberātiō difficultēs esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus

ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis. Nunc vērō, cum sit

ūnus Cn. Pompeius qui nōn modo eōrum hominum qui nunc

sunt glōriam sed etiam antiquitātēs memoriam virtūte superārit,
quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium

facere possit?

Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs

inesse oportēre, scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem,

fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hoc homine scientiōr umquam aut fuit aut

esse dēbuit? Quis ē lūdō atque pueritiā disciplinis bellō máximō

atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae
disciplinam praebētus est; quī ēxtrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitu

fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā máximi ipse exercitūs

imperātor; quī saepeīs cum hoste cōnflīxīt quam quisquam
cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēgērunt,
plūris prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam aliī concupīvērunt; cūius

adulēscentiā ad scientiām rei militāris nōn aliēnīs praecceptīs sed

suīs imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victūriēs, nōn stipendiīs

sed triumphīs est érudita. Quod dēnique genus esse belli po-
test in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna reī publicae? Civile,
Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mixtum ex civitātībus

atque ex bellicōsissimīs natiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia

et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab

hōc ūnō sed etiam cōnfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārānt in ūsū

positam militāri quae hūius virī scientiām fugēre possit.
His great ability, shown in many successful wars.

XI. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompeī quae potest ōrātiō pār inveniri? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbis novum aut cuquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperatōriāe quae vulgō existimantur, labor in negotiīs, fortitūdō in perīculīs, industria in agendō, 5 celeritās in cōnfiendiō, cōsīlium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatōriībus quōs aut vidimus aut audīvimus nōn füerunt.

Testis est Italīa, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hūius virtūte et subsidīō cōnfessus est liberātum. 10 Testis est Sicilīa, quam multīs undique cīnctam perīculīs nōn terrōre bellī sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Africa, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallīa, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter 15 in Hispānīam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hispānīa, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōnspēxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italīa, quae cum servīlī bellō tāetrō perīculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxiliō absente expetīvit; quod bellum exspectātiōne ēius 20 attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepul- tum. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum universa tum in singulis ōris omnēs sinūs atque portūs.

Quis enim tōtō mari locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum 25 habuit praesidiōm ut tūtus esset aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit qui nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis perīculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praeδōnūm mari nāvigaret? Hōc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē divisum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus 30 imperatōriībus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperatōrē cōnfići posse? Quam provinciām tenuistis à praeδōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectigal vōbis tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestris
fuistis? Quam multās existimātis insulās esse dēsertās? Quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbis esse sociōrum?

His remarkable victory over the pirates.

XII. Sed quid ego longinquaque commemorō? Fuit hōc quoniam, fuit proprium populi Rōmānī longē ā domō bellāre, et prō-pūgnāculis imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēctā dēfendere. Sociōs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs vestīrum numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieine summā trānsmiserint? Quī ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus veniērent captōs querar, cum lēgātī populi Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vitam ac spiritum dūcitīs, īn praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis?

An vērō īgnōrātis portum Cāiētae celebrērimum ac plēnis-simum nāvium inspectante praeōrē ā praedōnibus esse direptum; ex Misēnō autem ēius ipsīus liberōs quī cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstīense incommodum atque illum lábem atque īgnōminiam reī públicae querar, cum prope īncpectantibus vōbīs classis ea cui cōnsul populi Rōmānī praeposītus esset ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs, tantamne ūnīs homi-nis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī públicae potuit ut vōs quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, ī nunc nūllam īntrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

Atque haec quā celeritātē gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dicendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negotīi aut cōsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeritēs Cn. Pompēīō ducē tantī bellī impetus nāvgāvit?
Qui nōndum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Africam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frumentāria subsidia rei pūblicae firmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit.

Inde cum sē in Ītaliam recēpisset, duābus Hispānīs et Gallīā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōnfīrmātā, missīs item in öram Īlyricī marīs et in Achāiam omnemque Graeciām nāvibus, Ītaliāe duo maria nāxinīs classibus firmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquīnquāgēsimō diē tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciām adiūnxit. Omnēs qui ubique praedōnēs fuērunt partim captī interfēctique sunt, partim Ħūnius hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Ídem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum īsque in Pamphylīam lēgātōs dēprecātōresque mīsisent, spēm dēditōnīs nōn adēmit obsi-dēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Čn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme appārāvit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.
In him are found all the essential qualities of a great commander.

XIII. Est haec divina atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cētera quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaequenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae hūius administræ comitēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum quantā innocentia dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantīa, quantā fidē, quantā facilitātē, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitātē. Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompeiō considerēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegi possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possimus ūllō in numerō putāre cūius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnīerint? Quid hunc hominem māgnüm aut amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre quī pecūniam ex aerāriō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus diviserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut āgnōscere videāmini quī haec fēcerint. Ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē īrāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitēri.

Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostri exercitūs ferant quis īgnōrat? Itinerā quae per hōsce annōs in Italīā per agrōs atque oppida civium Rōmānōrum nostri imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāmini; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātīōnēs fieri existimētis. Utrum plūris arbitrāmini per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbis an hibernīs sociōrum civitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor quī sē ipse nōn continet neque severus esse in iūdicandō quī aliōs in sē severōs esse iūdīcēs nōn vult.

Hic mirāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cūius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vestīgium quidem cuquum pācātō nocuisset dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibernent cottidiē
sermones ac litterae perferuntur; nòn modo ut sùmptum faciat in militem nèmini vis adfertur, sed nè cupienti quidem cuil quam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nòn avèritiae perfugium màiòres nostri in sociórum atque amiciòrum tèctis esse voluèrunt.

His moderation, self-restraint, affability, integrity, kindness.

XIV. Age vèrò, cèteris in rèbus quà sit temperantià cònside-ràte. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cur-sum inventum putâtis? Nòn enim illum exìmia vis rèmigum aut ars inaudìta quaedam gubernandi aut venti aliqùi novi tam celeriter in últimàs terràs pertulèrunt, sed eae rès quae cètè-ròs remoràri solent nòn retardàrunt; nòn avèritia ab instìtitù ad praedam aliquam dèvocàvit, nòn libìdò ad voluptà-tem, nòn amoënitàs ad delectàtiònom, nòn nòbiltàs urbìs ad cognìtiàionem, nòn dénéque labor ipse ad quiètèm. Postrèmò signa et tabulàs cèteraque ornàmentà Graecòrum oppidòrum, quae cèterì tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sìbi ille nè visenda quidem existìmàvit.

Itaque omnès nunc in ìis locìs Cn. Pòmpèium sìcuit aliquem nòn ex hàc urbe missum sed dè caelò délapsum intuentur. Nunc déñique incipiunt crèdere fuìsse homìnès Ròmàníos hàc quondám continentìa, quod iam nàtiònibus externis incredibile ac falsà memòriae pròditum vidèbàtur. Nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lúcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nòn sine causà màiòres suòs, tum cum èa temperantià magistrà- tús habèbamus, servìre populò Ròmàno quam imperàre aliís màluisse. Iam vèrò ita facilès aditús ad eum privàtorum, ita liberae querimòniae dè aliòrum iniùris esse dicuntur ut is, qui dignitàte principibus excellit, facilitàte ìnfìmis pàr esse videàtur.

Iam quantum cònsiliò, quantum dicendi gravitàte et cópià valeat, in quò ipsò inest quaedam dignitàs imperàtorìa, vòs, Quirítès, hòc ipsò ex locò saepe cognòvistis. Fidem vèrò èius quantam inter sociòs existìmàri putâtis, quam hostès omnès omnium generum sàncûssimam iùdicàrint? Hùmà nitàte iam
tanta est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem ēius pūgnantēs timuerint an mãnsuētūdinem victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hoc tantum bellum trānsmittendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnsciendo divīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

**His brilliant reputation.**

XV. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēmini dubium est quīn ea rē īdem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehemens ter autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid socī dē imperātōribus nostrīs existīment, quis īgnōrat, cum scīamūs homīnēs in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnānt aut me- tuant aut oderint aut ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovēri? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cūius rēs gestae parēs?

Dē quō homīne vōs, id quod māximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praecīlāra īūdicia fēcīstis? An vērō āllum īsquam esse ōram tam désertam putātis quō nōn illius dīēī fāma pervaērit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō fōrō compleētūsque omnibus templīs ex quībus hīc locus cōspici potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeīum imperātōrem dēpopōscit?

Itaque, ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōn- firīm hold quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompeīō omnī rērum ēgregīrum exempla sūmantur; qui quō dīē ā vōbis marītimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vīlitās annōnēs ex summā inopiā et càritāte reī frū- mentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine quan- tam vix ex summā ēuertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitātē ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum socī dē pertimīssent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satīs fīrmum praesidiōm prōvincia nōn habēret, āmīsīssētis Asiam, Quīrītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen
eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eâs regiônës fortûna populi Rômâni attulisset. Hîius adventus et Mithridâtem insolitâ inflammâtum victôriâ continuit et Tigrânem mâgnîs cópiis minitantem Asiae retardâvit. Et quisquam dubitât quid virtûte perfectûrus sit, quî tantum auctôritâtë perfecerit; aut quam facile imperiâ atque exercitiâ sociös et vëctigâlia côn-servâtûrus sit, quî ipsô nômine ac rûmôre défenderit?

**His wonderful good fortune.**


Reliquum est ut ðë félicitâtë, quam praestâtë dë së îpsô nêmô potest, meminisse et commemorâtë dë alterô possumus, sìcut
aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dicānus. Ego enim sìc existimō, Máximō, Márcellō, Scīpionī, Mariō, et cēteris māgnīs imperātōribus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās divinitūs adiuncta fortūna. Dē hūius autem hominīs felicitāte dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtā moderatione dicendi nōn ut in illius potestāte fortūnam posītām esse dīcam, sed ut praeterīta meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmūt, nē aut invīsa dis immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae, terrā mari-que, quantāque felicitāte gesserit; ut ēius semper voluntātibus nōn modo civēs adsēnserint, sociī obtēmperārīnt, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātesque obsecundārīnt. Hoc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse qui ab dis immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompeium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperī tum ipsius hominis causā, sīcūtī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētīs.

Quā rē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possīt, ita māgnum ut accurātissimē sit administrandum, et cum ēi imperātōrem praeficere possītis in quō sit eximia belli scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctūritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī quod vōbis ab dis
immortālibus oblātum et datum est in rem pūblicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam cōnserātis?

He is near the scene of action. The success of the Gabinian law answers the objection of Hortensius.

XVII. Quod si Rōmae Cn. Pompeius privātus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cētera summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnītās adiungātur, ut in iis ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab iis qui habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dis immortālibus ēidem cui cētera summā cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt hoc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus reī pūblicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtīs, ingenī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiant. Quōrum ego auctoritātem apud vōs multis locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cognōscētis auctoritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquirēre possūmus vēritātem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt ēdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Si ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū ēdem, Q. Hortēnsi, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulāri faculṭāte dicendī et in senātū contra virum fortem A. Gabīnium graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contra praedōnēs cōnstituendō légem prōmulgāsset, et ex hoc ipsī locō permulta item contra eam légem verba fēcistī. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortālis, si plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populi Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque
hoc orbis terrae imperium tenerēmus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse vidēbatis, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs, praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus provinciīs commeātī et

privātō et publicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia ut neque privātīam rem trānsmarīnam neque públicam iam obīre possēmus?

Condition of affairs before the passage of that law.

XVIII. Quae civitās anteā umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō Athēnīēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur; nōn Karthāgīniēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum úsque ad nostram memoriām disciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit,— quae civitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva însula fuit quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa défenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs con-
Gabinius is justly entitled to recognition.

XIX. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs qui erant in eādem sententiā dicere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūni idem populus Rōmānus dolōri suō māluit quam auctōrītātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lex, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīa ac turpītūdine liberāvit sed etiam effecit ut aliquando vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obrectātum esse adhūc—Gabiniō dīcam anne Pompēiō an utriquē, id quod est vērius?—nē lēgāretur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompēiō expententī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est qui impetret, cum cēterī ad expīlāndōs sociōs dīripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse cūius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omni-
bus gentibus constiituta est expers esse débet glòriae eòs imperatóris atque eòs exercitūs qui cònsiliò ipsiìs ac periculò est constiitutus?

An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latìnìensis, Cn. Lentulus, quòs omnis honòris causà nòminò, cum tribùni plèbi fuissent, annò proximò légàtì esse potüerunt; in únò Gabìniò sunt tam diligentès, quì in hóc bellò quod lège Gabìnià geritur, in hóc imperatóre atque exercitū quem per vòs ipse cònsituit etiam praecipuò iùre esse débèret? Dé quò légandò cònsulès spérò ad sená tum relátùròs. Quì si dubitàbunt aut gravàbuntur, ego mè profiteor relátùròm; neque mè impediet còiusquam inìmìcum édictum quò minus vóbìs frètus vestrum iùs benefìciùmque défendam, neque praeter intercessiònem quicquam audiam, dè quà, ut arbitrò, istì ipsì qui minantur etiam atque etiam quid lìceat cònsideràbunt. Meà quidem sententià, Qui-rítès, únus A. Gabìnius bellì maritimì rérumque gestārum Cn. Pompeiò socius ascrìbitur, pròpterèa quod alter únì illud bellum susciòpiendum vestris suftrāgìs détulit, alter dèlàtum susceptum-què cònfécit.

The objection of Catulus that the bill violates all precedent is contradicted by facts.

XX. Reliquum est ut dé Q. Catuli auctòritàte et sententìa dicendum esse videàtur. Quí cum ex vóbìs quaereret, si in únò Cn. Pompeiò omnia pònerètis, si quid eò factum esset, in quò spem essètis habitūrì, cèpit màgnìnum suæ virtùtís frúctum ac dignitâtis cum omnès únà prope vòce in eò ipsò vòs spem habitùròs esse dixístis. Etenim tálìs est vir ut nùlla rés tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille nòn et cònsiliò regere et integritàte tuèrì et virtùte cònficere possit. Sed in hóc ipsò ab eò vehementissìmè dissentìò, quod quò minus certa est homi-num ac minus diùturna vita, hóc magis rés pubblica, dum per deòs immortàlìs licet, fruí débet summi virì vità atque virtùte.

At enim nè quid novì fiat contrà exempla atque institùta
māiorum. Nōn dicam hoc locō māiores nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdīnī, in bellō utilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporem novōrum cōnsiliōrum rationēs accommodāsse; nōn dicam duo bella máxima, Pūnicum atque Hīspanīense, ab ēnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō máximē mīnitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numanitam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse délētās; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbis patribusque vestris esse visum ut in ēnō C. Mariō spēs imperiī pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iugurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutōnis bellum administrāret. In ipsō Cn. Pompēio, in quō novī cōnstitūi nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūta recordāmini.

**Pompey's entire career a series of irregularities.**

XXI. 

Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum privātum exercitum difficili reī publicae tempore cōnscere? Cōnfīcit. 


Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equītem Rōmānum trium-phāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vidit sed omnīum etiam studiō visendam et concelebrandam putāvit.

Quid tam inūsitūtum quam ut, cum duo cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimique essent, equēs Rōmānus ad bellum máximum formidolōssimīmumque prō cōnsulе mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū qui diceret nōn oportere mitti homīnem privātum prō cōnsule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōnsule sed prō cōnsulibus mittere. Tanta in eō reī publicae bene
gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus ūnius adulēscentis virtūti committerētur.

Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec quae in ĕōc ūnō homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, prosecta sunt in ēundem hominem ā Q. Catuli atque ā cēterōrum ēiusdem dīgnitātīs amplissimōrum hominum auctorītātē.

The judgment of the Roman people amply vindicated. Pompey alone can restore the national honor.

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum illōrum auctorītātem dē Cn. Pompēī dīgnitāte ā vōbis comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē ēōdēm homine īūdīciūm populīque Rōmānī auctorītātem improbārī, praeertim cum iam suō īūre populus Rōmānus in ēōc homine suam auctorītātem vel contra omnīs quī dissentiant possit dēfendere, propertē ā quod īsdem īstīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgīstis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētīs. Hōc sī vōs temerē fecīstis et rē ē publicae parum cōnsuluīstīs, rēctē īsti studia vestra suīs cōnsiliīs regere cōnantur. Sin autem vōs plūs tum in rē ē publicā vīdistis, vōs īīs repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dīgnitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulīstīs, aliquamōdō īstī principēs et sībi et cēterīs populi Rōmānī ūnīversī auctorītātī pārendum esse fateantur.

Atque in ēōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlūm militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēīo singulāris, sed alīae quōque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requīruntur. Dīficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rēgnīsque interiōrum nātīōnum ētā versāri nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil alīud nīsi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantīa mōderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālīs propter multitudinem cupidōrum
hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō simus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō misimus libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clau-sam ac mūnitam fuissē? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae re-quiruntur, quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendi cupiditātem īnferātur.

Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clāriissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērant enim sociōrum vul-nera, vident eōrum calamitātes, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostīs exercitum mittēre putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae civitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī sed unīs tribūnī militum animōs ac spiritūs capere possit?

The bill is supported by many eminent citizens.

XXIII. Quā rē etiam si quem habētis qui conlātīs sīgnīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erīt idem quī sē ā pecūniās sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, qui ab ōrnāmentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum, qui ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erīt idōneus qui ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātam fuissē quae locuplēs sīt, ecquam esse locu-plētem quae īstīs pācāta esse videātur?

Ōra maritima, Quiritēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter reī militāris glōriam sed etiam propter animī continentiam requīsit. Videbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannis pecūniā públicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine nisi ut dētrīmentīs accipiendīs māiōre adficī turpitudīne vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte homīnēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūris et quibus condicionibus profici-scantur, ignōrant vidēlicet īstī quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam alienīs vitiīs māgnum esse videāmus. Quā
rē nōlite dubitāre quin huic ūni crédātis omnia, qui inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitu vēnisse gaudeant.

Quod si auctōrītātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfīrmandam putātis, est vōbis auctor vir bellōrum omnium māximārumque rērum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cūius tantaē rēs gestae terrā marīque exstātērunt ut cum dē bellō dēliberētis auctor vōbis gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Ĉūriō, summīs vestrīs bene-
ficiūs māximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentīā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātēm esse cōgnōvītis; est C. Cassius, integritātē, virtūtē, cōnstantiā
singulārī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōrītātibus illōrum orātiōnī qui dissentiunt respondērēne posse videamur.

Cicero praises Manilius, pledges his own support, and denies all selfish motives.

15 XXIV. Quae cum ita sint, C. Māniliī, prīium istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententīā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās perti-
mēscās. Prīum in tē satis esse animī perseverāntiaēque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus quantum iterum nunc in eōdem homine prae-
ficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendi facultāte dubitēmus?

Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōnsili, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populi Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōrītāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnfiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō pol-
liceor ac dēferō; testorque omnīs deōs, et eōs māximē qui huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentis eōrum quī ad rem públicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque ro-
gātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompeī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cūius-
quam amplitūdine aut praesidia periculis aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, propertēa quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praeestāre oportet, innocentiā tēcti repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratione vitae, sī vestra voluntās fēret, cōsequēmur.  

Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quīritēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā susceptisse cōnfīrmō; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar ut multās mē etiam simulātēs partim obscūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbis nōn inūtilis susceptisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestris beneficiīs adfectum statūī, Quīritēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.  

---

**PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO**

Gratitude impels Cicero to undertake the defense of Archias.  

I. Si quid est in mē ingeni, iūdīces, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitātiō dicendī, in quā mē nōn infinitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut si hūiusce reī ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiīs ac disciplīnā profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum omnium vel in primīs hīc A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeterīti temporis et pueritiae memoria recordāri ultimam, inde üisque repetēns hunc videō mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem hōrum studiōrum exstitisse.

Quod si haec vox hūius hortātū praecceptīisque cōnfōrmāta nōn nūllīs aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēterīs
ORATIONS OF CICERO

opitulāri et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hōc ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facūltās sit iγeni neque hæc dicēndi ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūni studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuīmus. Etenim omnēs artēs quae ad hūmānitātem pertinent habent quoddam commūne vinculum et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

He begs indulgence for his unusual presentation of the case.

II. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse vīdeātur mē in quaestīōne lēgitimā et in iūdiciō pūblīcō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sēvērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentiā, hōc ūtī genere dicendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētūdīne iūdiciōrum vērum etiam ā forēnsī sērmōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc vēniam, accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dicentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdiciōm, patiāmini dē studiīs hūmānītātīs ac litterārum paulō loquī liberius, et in ēius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiciis perīculīsque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdām et inūsītūō genere dicendī. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribui concēdīque sentiam, perficiam ĭnātō ut hunc A. Līcium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērum etiam sī nōn esset, putētīs ascīscendum fuisse.

A brief review of the poet’s early life.

III. Nam ut prīnum ex puerīs excessit Archīās atque ab īs artibus quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem informārī solet sē ad scribendi studium contulit, prīnum Antiochiae,—nam ibi nātus est locō nōbīlī,—celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus liberālissimīsque studiīs adfluentī, celeri-
ter antecellere omnibus ingenī gloriā coepit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūntāque Graeciā sic ēius adventūs celebrāban-
tur ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsīus adventus admīrātiōque superāret.

Erat Italia tum plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplinārum, studiaque haec et in Latīo vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc īsdem in oppidīs et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem reī publicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīni et Locrēnsēs et Rēginī et Neāpolītānī civitāte cēterīisque praemīs dōnārunt, et omnēs qui aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre cognitiōne atque hospitiō dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā cele-
britāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmag vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō. Nactus est prīnum cōnsulēs eōs quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum māximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque aurīs adhibēre posset.

Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātūs etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hōc nōn sōlum ingeni
ac litterārum vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus quae hūius adulēscentiae prīma fāvit eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī. Erat temporibus illīs iūcundus Q. Metellō illī Nu-
mīdicō et ēius Pīō filiō; audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō; ā L. Crasso colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiō-
rum domum dēvinctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbā-
tur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant vērum etiam si qui forte simulābant.

Proofs of his citizenship: his enrolment at Heraclea, his residence at
Rome, his declaration before the praetor.

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllo, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea prōvinciā cum eōdem Lū-
cullō dēcōderet, vēnit Hērcaliam. Quae cum esset civitās
aequissimō iūre ac foedere, ascribi sē in eam civitātem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et
gratia Lüculli ab Héraclïënsibus impetravit. Data est civitas Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: si qui foederātīs civitātibus ascriptī fuissent; si tum cum lēx ferebātur in Italīā domiciliūm habuisse; et si sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professī.


An domiciliūm Rōmae nōn habuit is quī tot annūs ante civitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō iūs tabulās professus quae sōlae ex iūlā professioṇe conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabularum auctoritātem.

**His enrolment in other cities. The absence of his name from the census is of no importance.**

V. Nam cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātæ dice rentur, Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levītās, post damnā tōnem calamitās omnem tabularum fidem resīgnāset, Metellus, homō sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā diligentia fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit et
Cicero explains his interest in Archias by his love of literature.

VI. Quaerēs ā nōbis, Grātī, cūr tantō opere hoc hominē dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbis ubi et animus ex hoc forēnsi strepitū reficītur et aurēs conviciō dēfessae conquiescānt. An tū existimās aut suppeterē nōbis posse quod cōtīdīē dィcāmus in tantā variētātē rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus; aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse
deditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ītā sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex īīs neque ad commūnem adferre fructum neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quīd pudeat, quī tot annōs ītā vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nūllius umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit?

Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre sus-
cēnseat, sī quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad festōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestūvīs conviviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia re-
colenda sūmpserō? Atque hocē mō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātīō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in mē est, numquam amicōrum periculis dēfuit. Quae sī cui leviōr vidētur, illa quidem certē quae summa sunt ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multīsque litterīs mihi ab adulēscentiā suāsīssem nihil esse in vitā māgnō operē expeten-
dum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in ēā autem persequendā omnīs cruciātūs corporīs, omnia pericula mortīs atque exsili parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmīcātiōnēs atque in hōs prōsīgātōrum hominum coti-
diānōs impetūs obīcīssem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt libri, plēna sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs, nōn sōlum ad intuendum vērum etiam ad imi-
tandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scripūrēs et Graeci et Latīnī reliquērunt. Quās ego mihi semper in administrāndā rē públicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem mean ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellēntium cōnformābam.

The greatest men have added learning to natural parts.

VII. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? Illi ipsī summī virūrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāe doctrīnā quam tū effers
ludibus éruditi fuérunt? Difficile est hóc dé omnibus cónm-
firmáre, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multós
homínés excellenti animó ac virtúte fuisse sine doctriná, et
náturæ ipsis habitú prope divínó per sē ipsós et moderátös
et gravis exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungó, saepius ad
laudem atque virtútem náturám sine doctriná quam sine ná-
turá valuisse doctrinam. Atque Ídem ego hóc contendó, cum
ad náturam eximiam et inlustrem accesserit ratió quaedam
cónmátioque doctrinæ, tum illud nesció quid praeclárum ac
singulare solère existere. Ex hóc esse hunc numeró, quem
patrès nostrí vidérunt, divínum hominem Africánum; ex hóc
C. Lælium, L. Furium, moderátissimós homínés et continentis-
simós; ex hóc fortissimum virum et illís temporibus doctis-
simum M. Catônem illum senem. Quí profectó sì nihil
ad perciendi am colendamque virtútem litterís adiuvárentur, numquam sē ad eárum studium contulissent.

Quod sì nón híc tantus fructus ostenderétur, et sì ex hís studiis
délectatió sōla peterétur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animí remis-
siónem húmnássimam ac liberálissimam iúdicáretís. Nam cē-
terae neque temporum sunt neque aetátum omnium neque
lócorum; at haec studia aduléscentiam alunt, senectútem ob-
lectant, secundás rés ērnant, adversis perfugium ac sólácium
praebent, délectant domí, nón impedíunt forí, pernoctant
nóbiscum, peregrínantur, rústicantur.

Archias is a poet of undoubted genius, and the poet is sacred.

VIII. Quod sì ipsí haec neque attingere neque sēnsú nostró
gustáre possémus, tamen ea mírári débérémus etiam cum in
aliis vidérémus. Quís nostrum tam animó agrestí ac dúrō fuit
ut Roscí morte nūper nón commovérétur? Quí cum esset
senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustá-
tem vidébátur omnínō morí nón débuisse. Ergó ille corpo-
ris móti tantum amórem sibi conciliárat ā nóbis omnibus;
nós animórum incrédibilis móti celeritátemque ingeniórum
neglegémus?
Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iūdices, — ātār ēnim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hoc novō genere dicendi tam dili-
genter attenditis, — quotiēns ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scrip-
sisset nūllum, māgnun numerum optimōrum versuum dē iis 5 ipsīs rebus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore, quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dicere commūtātis verbis atque sen-
tentīis. Quae vērō accurātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probāri ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn diligam, nōn admirēr, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem? Atque sic ā summīs homīnibus ērudītissimīisque accē-
pimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praecēptūs et arte cōnstatē; poētam nāturā ipsā valēre et mentis viribus excitāri et quasi divīnō quōdam spīritū īnfāri. Quā rē suō īūre noster ille Ennius sāntōs appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō 10 dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur.

Sit igitur, iūdices, sāntum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs homīnēs, hoc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvīt. Saxa et sōlītūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnstant; nōs institūtī rēbus optimīs 15 nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōnīi cīvem esse dīcunt suum, Chīi suum vindicant, Salāminīi repetunt, Smyrniaeī vērō suum esse cōnfīrmant itaēm dēlūbrum ēius in oppidō dēdīcāvērunt; permulī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.

He has glorified the name of the Roman people.

IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vivum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbriās rēs adulēscēns 20 attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsis quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs
virum, dixisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cūius vocem libentissimē audiret, ēius ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur. Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cūius ingenīō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrāri.

Mithridāticum vērō bellum, māgnum atque difficile et in multā vārietāte terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hoc, expres-

sum est; quī libri nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clāris-
simum virum, vērum etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlustrānt. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiās quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn māximā manū innumerābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū rēgiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse
atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur L. Lū-
cullō dimicante, cum interfectīs ducibus dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphī.

Quae quōrum ingenīis efferuntur, ab īis populi Rōmānī fāma celebrātur.

Cārus fuit Africānō superiōri noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scipionum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmore; cūius laudibus certē nōn sōlum ipse quī laudātur sed etiam populi Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In cælum hūius proavus Catō tollitur; māgnus honōs populi Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illī Máximi, Mārcelli, Fulvī nōn sine commūni omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

Great men honor those who herald their renown. Many would have procured the citizenship for Archias.

X. Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem, māiōres nostri in cīvitātem recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēracliēnsem multīs cīvitātibus expētitum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum dē nostrā cīvitāte ēiciēmus?

Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graeīs versibus percipī quam ex Latinīs, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fērē gentibus, Latina suīs fīnibus exigīs sānē contīnentur. Quā rē sī rēs eae quās gessimus orbīs terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque pene-

trāre; quod cum ipsīs populi dē quōrum rēbus scribitur haec ampla sunt, tum īīs certē quī dē vitā glōriae causā dimicant hoc máximum et periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum.

Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur. Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad Achillīs tumulum astitisset: "Ō fortūnāte," inquit, "adu-
lēscēns, quī tuae virtūtīs Homērum praecōnem invēneris." Et vērē. Nam nisi Ἰliās illa exstītisset, īdem tumulus quī corpus ēius contēxerat nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid? Noster
SCIPIO AFRICANUS MAJOR
hic Māgnus, qui cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne militum civitāte dōnāvit; et nostri illī fortēs virī, sed rūstici ac militēs, dulcedine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clamōre approbāvērunt?

Itaque, crēdō, si civis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre civitāte dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāsset; quem nōs in cōntiōne vidīmus, cum ei libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculis, statim ex iis rēbus quās tum vēndēbat iubēre ei praemium trībui, sed eā condicione, nē quid posteā scriberet. Quī sēdulitātem mali poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendo et cōpiam nōn expetisset? Quid? A Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī civitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset, qui praesertim ūsque eō dē suīs rēbus scribi cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātis poētīs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen aurīs suās dēderet?

The love of glory is the greatest incentive to human effort.

Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbis, iūdīces, indicābō, et dē meō quōdam amoūre glōriāe, nimis ācri fortasse vērum tamen honestō, vōbis cōnītēbor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbiscum simul prō salūte hūius urbīs atque imperī et prō vitā civīum prōque ūniversā rē publicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque incohāvit. Quibus audītūs, quod mihi māgna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātūs sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercedem lāborum periculōrumque dēsiderat praeter hanc laudīs et glōriāe; quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdīcēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exigūō vitae curriculō et tam brevī tantīs nōs in lāboribus exercēāmus? Certē si nihil animus prae- sentīret in posterum, et si quibus regiōnibus vitae spatium circumscripsum est, īsdem omnīs cōgitātiōnēs termināret suās, nec tantīs sē lāboribus frangeret neque tot ċūris vigiliēsque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsis vitā dimicāret. Nunc īnsidet quaedam in optīmō quōque virtūs, quae noctīs ac diēs animum glōriāe stimulīs concitāt, atque admonet nōn cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationēm nōminis nostrī sed cum omnī posteritātē adaequandam.

The justice of his cause, his personal worth, his services to the Roman people, all entitle Archias to protection.

XII. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē públicā atque in hīs vitae periculīs lāboribusque versāmur, ut cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque ōtīōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbiscum simul moritūra omnī arbitrēmur? An statuās et imagīnēs, nōn animōrum simulācrum sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī homīnēs reliquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effīgiem nōnne multō
malle debemus, summis ingeniosis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia quae gerebam iam tum in gerendō spargere me ac dissipināre arbitrabam in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meō sensū post mortem aśūtura est sive, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāverunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certō cogitātiōne quādam spēque délector.

Quā re cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcorum vidētis comprobāri cum dignitāte tum etiam vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit existimāri quod summōrum hominum ingeniosis expetitum esse videātis; causā vērō ēius modī quae beneficiō légis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulis Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobīs, iūdicēs, si qua nōn modo hūmāna vērum etiam divina in tantīs ingeniosis commendātiō debet esse, ut eum qui vōs, qui vestrōs imperātōrēs, qui populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, qui etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrisque domesticīs periculis aeternum sē testimōnium laudis datūrum esse profitētur, estque ex eō numerō qui semper apud omnis sāntī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātīs fidem ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur.

Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuētuādine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iūdicēs, ea cōnfidō probāta esse omnibus. Quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālique cōnsuētuādine et dē hominis ingenio et com- mūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, a vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō qui iūdiciōm exercet, certō scīō.
I. Etsi vereor, iūdicēs, nē turpe sit prō fortissimō virō dicere incipientem timēre minimēque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis dē reī publicae salūte quam dē suā perturbētur, mē ad ēius causam parem animī māgnitūdinem adferre nōn posse, tamen haec novī iūdicī nova fōrma terret oculōs, quī quōcumque incidērunt, cōnsuetūdinem forī et prōstīnum mōrem iūdiciōrum requirunt. Nōn enim corōnā cōnsessus vester cinctus est, ut solepbat; nōn ūsītātā frequentiā stipātī sumus; nōn illā praesidia quae prō templīs omnībus cernītis, etsī contrā vim conlocāta sunt, nōn adferunt tamen ōrātōri aliqūid, ut in forō et in iūdiciō, quamquam praesidiās salūtāribus et necessāriīs saeptī sumus, tamen nē nōn timēre quidem sine aliqūō timōre possīmus. Quae si opposita Milōnī putārem, cēderem temporī, iūdicēs, nec inter tantam vim armōrum existimārem esse ōrātōni locum.  

Sed mē recreat et reficit Cn. Pompēī, sapientissimī et iūstissimī virī, cōnsilium, qui āprofectō nec iūstitiāe suae putāret esse, quem reum sententiās iūdicum trādidisset, eundem tēlis mīlitum dēdere, nec sapientiāe temeritātem concitātae multitūdinis auctōritāte públicā armāre. 

Quam ob rem illa arma, centuriōnēs, cohortēs nōn periculum nōbīs sed praesidium dēnūntiant; neque sōlum ut quiētō sed etiam ut māgnō animō simūs hortantur; neque auxilium modo dēfēnsiōni meae vērum etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vērō multitūdō, quae quidem est cīvium, tōta nostrā est; neque eōrum quisquam quōs undique intuentis unde aliqūa forī pars aspicī potest et hūius exitum iūdicī exspectantīs vidētis nōn cum virtūtī Milōnis favet, tum dē sē, dē liberis suīs, dē patriā, dē fortūnīs hodiernō dīē dēcertāri putat.
The court should disregard the threats of the mob and render a just verdict.

II. Unum genus est adversum infestumque nóbis, eórum quós P. Clódi furor rapínís et incendiís et omnibus exitiís publicís pávit; quí hesterná etiam cóntione incitátí sunt ut vóbís voce praéirent quid iúdicárétis. Quórum clámor sí qui forte fuerit, admonère vós débébit ut eum cívem retineátis qui semper genus illud homínem clámóřēsque máximós prae vestrá salúte neglēxit. Quam ob rem adeste animís, iúdicés, et tímórem, sí quem habétis, déponite. Nam si umquam dē bonís et fortibus vírís, si umquam dē bene meritís cívibus potéstás vóbís iúdicandí fuit, sí dēnique umquam locus amplissimórum órdinum déléctís vírís datus est ut sua studia ergā fortís et bonós cívís, quae vultú et verbís saepe significássent, rē et sententiís déclarárent, hóc profectó tempore eam potéstátem omnem vós habétis, ut statuátís utrum nós, quí semper vestrae auctóritatí dèditi fuimus, semper miserí līgeámus an diū vexáti ā perdítissimís cívibus aliquando per vós ac per vestram fidem, virtūtem, sapientiamque recreémur.

Quid enim nóbis duóbus, iúdicés, labóríósíus, quid magís sollicitum, magís exercitum díci aut fingí potest, qui spē amplissimórum praemíórum ad rem públicam adductí metú crúdélís-simórum suppliciórum carère nón possimus? Equidem cēterās tempestātēs et procellās in illis dumtaxat fluctibus cóntionum semper putāvi Milónī esse subeundās, quia semper prō bonís contrā improbōs sēnerat; in iūdiciō vērō et in eō consíliō in quō ex cóunctīs órdinibus amplissimī vírī iūdicārent numquam existimāvi sper∆ üllam esse habitūrōs Milόnīs inimicōs ad ēius nōn modo salūtem exstinguendam sed etiam glóriam per tālis vírōs infringendam.

Quamquam in hac causā, iúdicés, T. Anni tribunātū rēbusque omnibus prō salūte rei públicae gestīs ad hūius crīminis dé-fensionem nōn abútemur. Nisi oculīs viderìs insidiās Milόnī ā Clódiō factās, nec dēprecātūrī sumus ut crīmen hoc nóbīs propter multa praeclára in rem públicam merita condōnētis nec
ordinis, quam nec tacitis nec occultis. Quandō enim frequentissimō senātū quattuor aut summum quīnum sunt inventī quī Milōnis causam nōn probārent? Declārant hūius ambūstī tribūnī plēbis illae internortuae contiōnēs, quibus cottiēi meam potentiam invidiōsē criminābātur, cum diceret senātum nōn quod sentīret sed quod ego vellem dēcernere. Quae quidem si potentia est appellanda potius quam aut propter māgna in rem publicam merita mediocris in bonīs causīs auctorītās aut propter hōs officiōsōs labōrēs meōs nōn nullā apud bonōs grātia, appellētur ita sānē, dum modo ea nōs utāmur prō salūte bonōrum contrā āmentiam perditōrum.


Pompey's bill merely proposes an investigation; it does not imply a belief in Milo's guilt.

VI. Itaque ego ipse dēcrēvī, cum caedem in Appiā factam esse cōnštāret, nōn eum quī sē défēndisset contrā rem publicam fecisse sed, cum inesset in ré vis et insidiae, crīmen iūdiciō reservāvī, rem notāvī. Quod sī per furiōsum illum tribūnum senātūi quod sentiēbat perficere licīisset, novam quaestīōnem nūllam habērēmus. Dēcernēbat enim ut vēteribus lēgibus, tan-
tum modo extrā ōrdinem, quae rerētur. Divīsa sententia est postulante nesciō quō, nihil enim necesse est omnium mé flāgitia prōferre. Sic reliqua auctōritās senātūs ēmpṭā inter-cessionem sublāta est.


There was no need for a special court. No similar case has ever been tried in this manner.

poenìs teneātur et légibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricīda si qui cōnsulārem patrem quam si quis humilem necārit, aut eos mōrs atrōcīor erit P. Clōdī, quod is in monumentīs māiōrum suōrum sit interfectus—hōc enim ab istorīs saēpe dicitur, proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam mūnīverit, nōn quā populūs ūterētur sed ubi im-pūne sui posteri latrō-cinārentur.

mors parābātur cūius in vitae nitēbātur salūs civitātis; eō porrō reī publicae tempore quō, sī unūs ille cecidisset, nōn haec sōlum civitās sed gentēs omnēs convidissent. Nisi vērō quia perfecta rēs nōn est, nōn fuit punienda; proinde quasi exitūs rērum, nōn hominum cōnsilia légibus vindicentur. Minus 5 dolendum fuit rē nōn perfectā, sed pūniendum certē nihilō minus. Quotiens ego ipse, iūdicēs, ex P. Clōdi tēlis et ex cruentīs ēius manibus effugī; ex quibus si mē nōn vel mea vel reī publicae fortūna servāsset, quis tandem dē interitu mē quaeśtiōnem tulisset?

The state is not mourning for Clodius. Pompey, however, has taken every means to secure impartial justice.

VIII. Sed stultī sumus quī Drūsum, quī Āfricānum, Pom-peīum, nōsnet ipsōs cum P. Clōdiō cōnferre audēāmus. Tole-rābilia fuērunt illa; P. Clōdi mortem aequō animō ferre nēmō potest. Lūget senātus, maeret equester órdō, tōta civitās cōn-fecta senīō est, squāalent mūnicipia, adflictantur colōnīae, agrī 15 dēnique ipsī tam beneficium, tam salūtārem, tam mānsuētum civem dēsiderant. Nōn fuit ea causa, iūdicēs, profectō, nōn fuit cūr sibi cēnsēret Pompeius quaeśtiōnem ferendam; sed homō sapiēns atque altā et dīvinā quādam mente praeditus multa vidit: fuisse illum sībi inimīcum, familiārem Milōnem. 20 In commūnī omnium laetitiā sī etiam ipse gaudēret, timuit nē vidērētur īnfirmior fidēs reconciliātæ grātiae. Multa etiam alia vidit, sed illud māximē, quamvis atrōciter ipse tulisset, vōs tamen fortiter iūdicātūrōs. Itaque dēlegit ex flōrentissimis ordinibus ipsa lūmina; neque vērō, quod nōn nūlli dictant, 25 sēcrēvit in iūdicibus legēndīs amīcōs mēōs. Neque enim hōc cōgitāvit vir iūstissimus neque in bonīs virīs legēndīs id adsequī potuisset, etiam sī cupīsset. Nōn enim mea grātia familiāritā-tibus contīnētur, quae lātē patēre nōn possunt propertēa quod cōnsuētūdinēs victūs nōn possunt esse cum multis; sed sī quid 30 possumus, ex eō possumus, quod rēs pública nōs coniūnxit cum bonīs. Ex quibus ille cum optimōs virōs legeret, idquē māximē
ad fidem suam pertinère arbitrāretur, nōn potuit legere nōn studiośōs meī. Quod vērō tē, L. Domītī, huic quaestīōni praee esse māximē voluit, nihil quaesivit aliud nisi iūstitiam, gravitātem, hūmānitātem, fidem. Tulit ut cōnsulārem necesse esset, crēdō quod principum mūnus esse dūcēbat resistere et levitātī multitūdinīs et perditōrōm temeritātī; ex cōnsulāribus tē creāvit potissimum, dederās enim quam contennerēs populāris īnsāniās iam ab adulēscentiā documenta māxima.

The only question before the court is which was the aggressor. The previous conduct of Clodius sustains Milo’s plea of self-defense.

IX. Quam ob rem, iūdicēs, ut aliquamō ad causam crīmen-que veniāmus, si neque omnis cōnsessiō factī est inūsitāta neque dē causā nostrā quicquam aliter ac nōs vellēmus a senātiū iūdicā- tum est, et lātor ipse lēgis, cum esset contrōversia nūlla factī, iūris tamen disceptātiōnem esse voluit, et ī lēctī iūdicēs isque praepositus est quaestīōni qui haec iūstē sapienterque disceptet, reliquum est, iūdicēs, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud dēbeātī nūsi uter utrī īnsidiās fēcerit. Quod quō facilius argumentis perspicere possītis, rem gestam vōbis dum breviter expōnō, quaeso diligentem attendite.

P. Clōdius cum statuisset omni scelere in praeīūrā vexāre rem pūblicam vidēretque ita trāctā esse comitō annō suī superiōre ut nōn multōs mēnsis praeīūram gerere posset, quī nōn honōris gradum spectāret, ut cēteri, sed et L. Paulum conlēgam effugere vellet, singulāri virtūte cīvem, et annum integrum ad dilace-randam rem pūblicam quaereret, subitō reliquit annum suum sēsēque in annum proximum trāнстulit, nōn, ut fit, religiōne aliquā, sed ut habēret, quod ipse dicēbat, ad praeīūram gerendam, hōc est ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam, plēnum annum atque integrum.

Occurrēbat ei mancam ac dēbilem praeīūram futūram suam cōnsule Milōne; eum porrō summō cōnsēnsū populī Rōmānī cōnsulem fierī vidēbat. Contulit sē ad ēius competētorēs, sed ita tōtam ut petītōnem ipse sōlus etiam invitōs illis gubernāret,
tōta ut comitia suīs, ut dictitābat, umerīs sustinēret. Convocā-
bat tribūs, sē interpōnēbat, Collinam novam dilēctū perditissi-
mōrum civium cōnscribēbat. Quantō ille plūra miscēbat, tantō 
hic magis in diēs convalēscēbat. Ubi vidit homō ad omne 
facinus parātissimus fortissimum virum, inimīcissimum suum, 
certissimum cōnsulem, idque intellēxit nōn sōlum sermōnibus 
sed etiam suffragiis populi Rōmānī saepe esse dēclārātum, 
palam agere coepit et apertē dicere occidendum Milōnem. 
Servōs agrestis et barbarōs, quibus silvās pūblicās dēpopulā-
tus erat Etrūriamque vexārat, ex Appennīnō dēdūxerat, 
quōs vidēbātis. Rēs erat minimē obscūra. Etenim palam 
dictitābat cōnsulātum Milōnī ēripī nōn posse, vítam posse. 
Significāvit hōc saepe in senātū, dixit in condone. Quīn etiam 
M. Favōniō, fortissimō virō, quaerentī ex eō quā spē fureret 
Milōne vivō, respondit trīduō illum aut summum quadrdūdō 
esse peritūrum; quam vocēm āius ad hunc M. Catōnem statim 
Favōnius dētulit.

The story of the affray.

X. Interim cum scīret Clōdius, neque enim erat difficile id 
scīre, iter sollemne, lēgitimum, necessārium ante diem xiii 
Kalendās Februāriās Milōnī esse Lānuvium ad flāminem prō-
dendum, quod erat dictātor Lānuvī Milō, Rōmā subitō ipse 
profectus prīdiē est, ut ante suum fundum, quod rē intellēctum 
est, Milōnī insidiās conlocāret. Atque ita profectus est ut cōn-
tiōnem turbulentam, in quā āius furor désiderātus est, quae illō 
ipsō diē habita est, relinquueret, quam, nisi obīre facinoris locum 
tempusque voluisset, nūmquam reliquisset.

Milō autem cum in senātū fuisset eō diē, quoad senātus est 
dīmissus, domum vēnit; calceōs et vestīmenta mūtāvit; pauli-
sper, dum sē uxor, ut fit, comparat, commorātus est; dein pro-
fectus id temporis cum iam Clōdius, si quidem eō diē Rōmam 
ventūrus erat, redīre potuisset. Obviam fit eī Clōdius expeditūs, 
in equō, nūllā raedā, nūllis impedimentīs, nūllis Graecis comiti-
bus, ut solēbat, sine uxōre, quod numquam fērē; cum hīc in-
sidiâtor, qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparaśset, cum uxōre veherētur in raedā, paenulātus, māgnō et impeditō et muliebri ac dēlicātō ancillārum puero-rumque comitātū. Fit obviam Clōdiō ante fundum ēius hōrā ferē ēndecimā aut nōn multō secus. Statim complūrēs cum tēlis in hunc faciunt dē locō superiōre impetum adversī, raedārium occidunt.

Cum autem hīc dē raedā rēiectā paenulā dēsiluisset sēque acri animō dēfenderet, illī quī erant cum Clōdiō gladiis ēductīs partim recurrere ad raedam, ut ā tergō Milōnem adorīrentur, partim, quod hunc iam inter-fectum putārent, caedere incipiunt ēius servōs, quī post erant; ex quibus quī animō fidēliī in dominum et prae-sentī fuērunt, partim occīsī sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pūgnārī vidērent, dominō succurrere prohibērentur, Milōnem occīsum et ex ipsō Clōdiō audirent et rē vera putārent, fēcērunt id servi Milōnis— dicam enim apertē, nōn dērivāndi crīminis causā, sed ut factum est— nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente dominō quod suōs quisque servōs in tāli rē facere voluisset.

**Clodius was the victim of his own crime.**

XI. Haec, sīcūti exposuī, ita gesta sunt, iūdicēs. İnsidiā- tor superātus est, vī victa vis, vel potius oppressa virtūte audācia est. Nihil dicō quid rēs publica cōnsecūta sit, nihil quid vōs, nihil quid omnēs bonī; nihil sānē id prōsit Milōnī, qui hōc fātō nātus est, ut nē sē quidem servāre potuerit quīn ūnā rem publicam vōsque servāret. Si id iūre fierī nōn potuit,
nihil habeô quod défendam. Sin hóc et ratiô doctis et neces-
sitäs barbaris et mös gentibus et feris etiam béluis nätûra ipsa
praescripsit, ut omnem semper vim, quâcumque ope possent, à
corpore, à capite, à vitâ suâ prôpulsârent, nôn potestis hóc
facinus improbum iûdicâre, quin simul iûdicëtis omnibus quî in
latrônês inciderint aut illûrum télis aut vestris sententiîs esse
perundum.

Quod si ita putâsset, certë optâbilius Milôni fuit dare iugulum
P. Clôdiô, nôn semel ab illô neque tum prînum petitum, quam
iugulâri à vôbîs quia sè nôn iugulandum illi trâdidisset. Sin hóc
nêmô vestrum ita sentit, nôn illud iâm in iûdicium venit
occususne sit, quod fatêmur, sed iûre an iniûriâ, quod multís in
causís saepe quaesîtum est. Ínsidiâs factâs esse cônsat, et id
est quod senâtus contrâ rem pùblicam factum iûdicâvit; ab
utrô factae sint incertum est. Dè hóc igitur látum est ut quaererëtur.
Ita et senâtus rem nôn hominem notâvit, et
Pompëius dè iûre nôn dè factô quaestionem tulit.

It is evident that Milo's death would have been of great advantage
to Clodius.

XII. Num quid igitur alius in iûdicium venit nisi uter utrî
insidiâs fècerit? Profectô nihil: si hic illi, ut nê sit împûne;
si ille huic, ut scelere solvâmur. Quônam igitur pactô probâri
potest insidiâs Milôni fécisse Clôdiûm? Satis est in illâ quidem
tam audâci, tam nefâriâ bélua docère mâgnam ei causam,
mâgnam spem in Milônis morte prôpositam, mâgnâs ütilitâtês
fuisses. Itaque illud Cassiânûm 'cui bonô fuerit' in hîs personîs
valeat, etsi boni nullô emolumentô impelluntur in fraudem,
improbi saepe parvô. Atquî Milône interfectô Clôdiûs haec
adsequèbatur: nôn modo ut praetor esset nôn eò cônsule quô
sceleris nihil facere posset, sed etiam ut iis cônsulibus praetor
esset quibus si nôn adiuvantibus at côniventibus certë spërâret
posse sê cîlûdere in illis suís cógîtâtis furôribus; cúius illi côna-
tûs, ut ipse ratiôcinâbatur, nec cuperent reprimere si possent,
cum tantum beneficiûm ei sê débëre arbitrârentur, et sivellent,
fortasse vix possent frangere hominis sceleratissimi corroborationem iam vetustatatem audacia.


But it was to Milo's interest that Clodius should live.

15 XIII. Quid? Tū mē tibi īrātum, Sexte, putās, cūius tū inimicissimum multō crūdēlius etiam pūnitus es quam erat hūmānitātis meae postulāre? Tū P. Clōdi cruentum cadāver ēiēcisti domō; tū in publicum abiēcisti; tū spoliātum imāginibus, exsequīs, pompā, laudātiōne, infeliciissimis līgnīs sēmiūstilātum nocturnīs canibus dilaniandum reliquisti. Quā rē, etsi nefāriē fēcisti, tamen quoniam in mē inimīcō crūdēlitātem exprōmpsisti tuam, laudāre nōn possum, irāscī certē nōn dēbeō.

Audīstis, iūdicēs, quantum Clōdi interfuerit occīdī Milōnem; convertite animōs nunc vīcissim ad Milōnem. Quid Milōnis intererat interfici Clōdiōrum? Quid erat cūr Milō, nōn dicam, admitteret sed optāret? 'Obstābat in spē cōnsulātūs Milōnī Clōdiō.' At eō repūgnānte fīebat, immō vērō eō fīebat magis, nec mē suffrāgātōre meliōre utebātur quam Clōdiō. Valēbat apud vōs, iūdicēs, Milōnis ergā mē remque publicam meritorum memoria; valēbant precēs et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vōs mirificē movērī sentiēbam; sed plūs multō valēbat periculōrum impendentium timor. Quis enim erat cīvium qui sībi solūtam P. Clōdi praetūram sine máximō rērum novārum
metū prōpōneret? Solūtām autem fore vidēbātis nisi esset is cōnsul qui eam audēret possetque cōnstringere. Eum Milōnem ūnum esse cum sentīret ūniversus populus Rōmānus, quis dubitāret suffrāgiō suō sē metū, periculō rem publicam liberāre?

At nunc, Clōdiō remōtō, ūsitātis iam rēbus ēnītendum est Milōnī ut tueātur dignitātem suam; singulāris illa et huic ūnī concesa glōria, quae cōttiō diē augēbātur frangendīs furōribus Clōdīānis, iam Clōdī morte cecidit. Vōs adeptī estis nē quem cīvem metuerētis; hīc exercitātiōnem virtūtis, suffrāgātiōnem cōnslūtūs, fontem perennem glōriāe suae perdidit. Itaque Milōnis cōnsulātus, qui vivō Clōdiō labefactārī nōn poterat, mortuō dēnique temptāri coeptus est. Nōn modo igitur nihil prōdest sed obest etiam Clōdiī mors Milōnī.

‘At valuit odio, fēcit irātus, fēcit inimicus, fuit utor iniūriae, pūnitor dolōris suī.’ Quid? Si haec nōn dīcō māiōra fuērum in Clōdiō quam in Milōne, sed in īllō máxima, nūlla in hōc, quid vultis amplius? Quid enim ōdisset Clōdiōm Milō, segetem ac māteriem suae glōriāe, praeter hōc civile odiōm quō omnis improbōs ōdimus? Ille erat ut ōdisset primum défēnsōrem salūitis meae, deinde vexātōrem furōris, domītōrem armōrum suōrum, postrēmō etiam accūsātōrem suum; reus enim Milōnis lēge Plōtiā fuit Clōdius quoad vīxit. Quō tandem animō hōc tyrannum illum tulisse crēditis, quantum odiōm illius, et in homine iniūstō quam etiam iūstum fuisse?

Clōdius has alwys been given to violence.

XIV. Reliquum est ut iam illum nātūra ipsius cōnsuētū ēoque défendat, hunc autem haec eadem cauargunt. ‘Nihil per vim umquam Clōdius, omnia per vim Milō.’ Quid? Ego, iūdicēs, cum maerentibus vōbīs urbe cessī, iūdiciumne tīmūi? Nōn servōs, nōn arma, nōn vim? Quae fuisset igitur iūsta causa restituendi meī nisi fuisset iniūsta eiciendi? Diem mihi, crēdō, dixerat, multam inrogarāt, actionem perduellionis intenderat, et mihi vidēlicet in causā aut malā aut meā, nōn et praecērissimā et vestrā, iūdicium timendum fuit. Servōrum
et egentium civium et faciōrōsōrum armīs meōs civīs meīs cōnsilīus perīculisquē servātōs prō mē obīci nōlūi.

Vidi enim, vidi hunc ipsum Q. Hortēnsium, lūmen et ōrnāmentum reī pūblicae, paene interficī servōrum manū cum mihi ades; quā in turbā C. Vibiēnus senātor, vir optimus, cum hoc cum esset ūnā, ita est mulcātus ut vitam āmiserit. Itaque quando illius posteā sīca illa quam ā Catilīnā accēperat conquēvit? Haec intentāta nōbis est; huic ego vōs obīci prō mē nōn sum passus; haec īnsidiāta Pompēiō est; haec īstam Appiam, monumentum suī nōminis, nece Papīrī cruentāvit; haec ēadem longō intervāllo conversa rūrsus est in mē; nūper quidem, ut scitis, mē ad rēgium paene cōnfēcit.

Quid simile Milōnis? Cūius vis omnis haec semper fuit, nē P. Clōdius, cum in iūdicium détrahī nōn posset, vī oppressam cīvitātem tenēret. Quem sī interficere voluisset, quantae quotīēns occasiōnēs, quam praeclārāe fuērant. Potuitne cum domum ac deōs penātīs suōs illō oppūgnante dēfenderet iūre sē ulcīscī? Potuitne civī ēregiō et virō fortissimō P. Sēstiō, conlēgā suō, vulnerātō? Potuitne Q. Fabriciō, virō optimō, cum dē rēditū meō lēgēm ferret, pulsō, crūdelissimā in forō caede factā? Potuitne L. Caecili, iūstissimī fortissimīque praetōris, oppūgnātā domō? Potuitne illō dīc cum est lāta lēx dē mē; cum tōtiō Ītaliæ concursus, quem mea salūs concītārat, factī illius gloriām libēs āgnōvisset, ut etiam sī id Milō fēcisset, cūncta cīvitās eam laudem prō suā vindīcāret?

Milo has always relied upon the laws.

XV. At quod erat tempus! Clārissimus et fortissimus cōnsul, inīmicus Clōdiō, P. Lentulus, utlor sceleris illius, prōpūgnātor senātūs, dēfēnsor vestrae volūntātīs, patrōnus pūblicī cōnsēnsūs, restitūtor salūtis meae; septem praetōrēs, octō tribūnī plēbei, illius adversāriī, dēfēnsōrēs mēi; Cn. Pompēiūs auctōr et dux meī rēditūs, illius hostis, cūius sententiam senātus omnis dē salūte mēā gravissimam et ōrnātissimam secūtus est, qui populus Ītaliæ est cohortātus, qui cum dē mē dēcrētum Capuae
fécit, ipse cunctae Italicæ cupienti et eius fidem imploranti signum dedit ut ad mē restituendum Rōmam concurrent; omnium dēnique in illum odia cīvium ērdēbant désideriō mei, quem quī tum interēmisset, nōn dē impūnitāte eius sed dē praemiīs cōgitārētur.

Tamen sē Milō contenuit et P. Clōdium in iūdicium bis, ad vim numquam vocāvīt. Quid? Prīvātō Milōne et reō ad populum accūsante P. Clōdiō, cum in Cn. Pompēium prō Milōne dīcentem impetus factus est, quae tum nōn modo occāsiō sed etiam causa illius opprimendī fuit. Nūper vērō cum M. Antōnius summam spem salūtis bonīs omnibus atτullīsset, gravissimamque adulēscēns nōbilissimus reī publicae partem fortissimē suspēpisset atque illam bēlaum iūdīci laqueōs dēclināntem iam inrētitam tenēret, quī locus, quod tempus illud, dī immortālēs, fuit! Cum sē ille fugēns in scālārum tenebrās abdidisset, māgnun Milōnī fuit cōnficere illum pestem nūllā suā invidiā, M. vērō Antōnī máximā glōriā? Quid? Comitīs in campō quotiens potestās fuit cum ille in saepta ruisset, gladiōs dēstringendōs, lapīdēs iaciendōs cūrāvisset, dein subītō vultū Milōnis perterrītus fugeret ad Tiberim, vōs et omnēs bonī vōta facerētis ut Milōnī ūti virtūte suā libēret?

Had Milo wished to kill his adversary, the time was inopportune.

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium grātiā nōluit, hunc voluit cum alicuōrum querellā? Quem iūre, quem locō, quem tempore, quem īmpūne nōn est ausus, hunc inuīriā, iniquō locō, aliēnō tempore, periculō capitās nōn dubitāvit occidere? Praesertim, iūdīcēs, cum honōris amplissimī contentiō et diēs comitīorum subesses, quō quidem tempore — sciō enim quam timida sit ambitiō, quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditās cōnsulātūs — omnia, nōn modo quae reprehendī palam sed etiam obscūrē quae cōgitāri possunt, timēmus, rūmōrem, fābulam falsam, fic- tam, levem perhorrēscimus, ōra omnium atque oculōs intuēmur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile quam voluntās ergā nōs sēnsusque cīvium, quī nōn
modo improbitāti irāscuntur candidātōrum sed etiam in réctē factīs saepe fastidiunt.

Hunc igitur diem campi spēratum atque exoptātum sibi prō-pōnēns Milō cruentis manibus scelus et facinus prae sé ferēns et cōnitēns ad illa augusta centuriārum auspicia veniēbat? Quam hoc nōn crēdibile in hōc! Quam idem in Clōdiō nōn dubitandum, cum sē ille interfectō Milōne rēgnātūrum putāret. Quid? Quod caput est audāciae, iūdicēs, quis ignōrat māxi-mam inlecebram esse peccāndī impūnitātīs spem? In utrō igitur haec fuit? In Milōne, quī etiam nunc reus est factī aut praeclārī aut certē necessārī, an in Clōdiō, quī ita iūdicia poenamque contempsērat ut eum nihīl dēlectāret quod aut per nātūram fās esset aut per lēgēs licēret?


Clodius knew Milo’s plans. Milo could not have known those of Clodius.

XVII. Quem ad modum igitur eum diēs nōn fefellit? Dīxī equidem modo. Dictātōris Lānuvinī stata sacrifīcia nōssé negōtī nihīl erat. Vīdīt necesse esse Milōnī proficiscī Lānuvium illō ipsō quō est prefectus diē; itaque antevértīt. At quō diē?

Quō, ut ante dīxī, fuit insānissima cōntiō ab ipsīus mercennāriō tribūnō plēbis concitāta; quem diem ille, quam cōntiōnem, quōs clāmōrēs, nisi ad cōgitātum facinus approperāret, num-quam reliquisset. Ergō illī nē causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendī; Milōnī manendī nūlla facultās, exeundī nōn causa sōlum sed etiam necessitās fuit.

Quid sī, ut ille scīvit Milōnem fore eō diē in viā, sic Clōdiōm Milō nē suspicārī quidem potuit? Prīnum quae-rō quī id scīre potuerit, quod vōs idem in Clōdiō quaerere nōn potestis. Ut

The evidence on this point is favorable to Milo.


The time chosen for the assault is another proof of Milo's innocence.

XIX. Age, sit ita factum. Quae causa cur Römam properaret, cur in noctem sē coniceret? Ecquid adferēbat fēstinātiōnis quod hērēs erat? Prīnum, erat nihil cur properatō opus esset; deinde, sī quid esset, quid tandem erat quod ēa nocte cōnsequī posset, āmitteret autem sī postridiē Römam māne vēnisset? Atque ut illī nocturnus ad urbem adventus vitandus potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Milōnī, cum īnsidiātor esset, sī illum ad urbem nocte accessūrum scīebat, subsidendum atque exspectandum fuit. Nēmō eī negantī nōn crēdidisset, quem esse omnēs salvum etiam cōnētēntem volunt. Sustinuisset hoc crīmen prīnum ipse ille latrōnum occultātor et receptor locus, cum neque múta sōlītūdō indicāsset neque caeca nox ostendisset Milōnem; deinde ībi multī ab illō violāti, spoliāti, bonīs expulsi, multī haec etiam timentēs in suspicīōnem caderent, tōta dēnique rea cītārētur Etrūria. Atquī illō dīē certē Ariciā rediēns dēvertit Clōdius ad Albānum. Quod ut scīret Milō illum Ariciāe fuisses, suspicāri tamen dēbuit eum, etiam si Rōmam illō dīē revertī vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, dēversūrum. Cūr neque ante occurrīt, nē ille in villā residēret, nec eō in locō subsēdit quō ille noctū ventūrus esset?

Videō adhūc cōnstāre, iūdīcēs, omnia: Milōnī etiam útile fuisses Clōdiūm vivere, illī ad ea quae concupierat optātissīmum interitum Milōnis; odiōm fuisses illius in hunc acerbissīmum, nūllum hūius in illum; cōnsuētūdinem illius perpetuam in vi inferenda, hūius tantum in repellendā; mortem ab illō dēnūntiātam Milōnī et praeclītīm palam, nihil umquam audītum ex Milōne; profectiōnis hūius diem illī nōtum, rēditūs illius huic ignōtum fuisses; hūius iter necessārium, illius etiam potius aliēnum; hunc prae sē tulisses illō dīē Rōmā exitūrum, illum eō dīē sē dissimulasse reditūrum; hunc nūlliūs reī mūtāsse cōnsilium, illum causam mūtandī cōnsili finxisses; huic, sī īnsidiārētur, noctem prope urbem exspectandam, illī, etiam sī hunc nōn timēret, tamen accessum ad urbem noctūnum fuisses metuendum.
The place selected was disadvantageous to him, but favorable to Clodius.


Not lack of preparation, but the fortune of war overthrew Clodius.

XXI. Age nunc iter expeditī latrōnis cum Milōnis impedi-mentis comparāte. Semper ille anteā cum uxōre, tum sine eā; numquam nisi in raedā, tum in equō; comitēs Graeculī quō-cumque ībat, etiam cum in castra Etrūsca properābat, tum nūgārum in comitātī nihil. Milō, quī numquam, tum cāsū puerōs symphōniacōs uxōris dūcēbat et ancillārum gregēs. Ille, qui semper sēcum scorta, semper exolētōs, semper lupās dūceret, tum nēninem nisi ut virum ā virō lēctum esse dicerēs. Ĉūr igitur victus est? Quia nōn semper viātor ā latrōne, nōn num-quam etiam latrō ā viātōre occiditur; quia, quamquam parātus
in imparatōs Clōdii, tamen mulier inciderat in virōs. Nec vérō sic erat umquam nōn parātus Milō contra illum ut nōn satis fērē esset parātus. Semper et quantum interesset P. Clōdi sē perire et quantō illi odiō esset et quantum ille audēret cōgitābat. Quam ob rem vītam suam, quam māximīs praemiīs propositam et paene addīctam sciēbat, numquam in periculum sine praesidīō et sine custōdiā prōiciēbat. Adde cāsūs, adde incertōs exitūs pūgnārum Mārtemque communem, qui saepe spoliāntem iam et exsultāntem ēvertit et perculit ab abiectō; adde inscītiam prānsī, pōtī, ōscitantis ducīs, qui cum ā tergo hostem interclūsum reliquisset, nihil dē eīus extremīs comitibus cōgitāvit, in quōs incēnsōs īrā vitamque domīnī despērantis cum incidisset, haesit in īs poenis quās ab ēō servī fidēles prō domīnī vitā expetīvērunt. Adde casūs, adde incertos exitūs pugnārum Martemque communem, qui saepe spoliāntem iam et exsultāntem ēvertit et perculit ab abiectō; adde inscitiam prānsi, pōti, ōscitantis ducis, qui cum ā tergo hostem interclusum reliquisset, nihil de eīus extremis comitibus cogitavit, in quōs incēnsōs īrā vitamque domīnī despērantis cum incidisset, haesit in īs poenis quās ab ēō servī fidēles prō domīnī vitā expetīvērunt.


The manumission of Milo's slaves and the testimony of the slaves of Clodius prove nothing.

XXII. Quod igitur in causā quaerendum est, id agāmus hīc; quod tormentīs inveniēre vīs, id fatēmur. Manū vērō cūr miserit, si id potius quaeris quam cūr parum amplīs adfēcerit praemīis, nescīs inimīcī factum reprehendere. Dīxit enim hīc idem qui omnia semper cōnstanter et fortītē M. Catō, et dīxit in turbulentā cōntiōne, quae tamen hūius auctōritāte placāta est, nōn libertāte sōlum sed etiam omnibus praemīis dignissīmōs fuisse, quī domīnī caput dēfendissent. Quod enim praemium satis māgnum est tam benevolīs, tam bonīs, tam fidēlibus servīs, propter quōs vivit? Etsī id quidem nōn tantī est quam quod propter eōsdem nōn sanguine et vulneribus suis crūdēlissimī inimīcī mentem oculōsque satiāvit. Quōs nisi manū misisset,
tormentus etiam dedendi fuit ruptus conservatoris domini, ultor rerum sceleris, defensoris necis. Hic vero nihil habet in his malis quod minus molestae ferat quam, etiam si quid ipsi accidat, esse tamen illis meritum praemium persolatum.


Age vero, quae erat aut quals quaestio? 'Heus tu, Rulfel,' verbis causae, 'cave sis mentiare. Clodius insidiis fecit Miloni?' 'Fecit.' Certa crux. 'Nullos fecit.' Sperata libertas. Quid hac quaestione certius? Subito abrupti in quaestio nomen separantur a ceteris et in arcas coniciuntur, nemo quis cum iis conloqui possit. Hi centum dies penes accusatorem cum fuissent, ab eo ipsi accusatore producti sunt. Quid hac quaestione dicer potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

Milo's conduct since the event bears witness to his clear conscience.

XXIII. Quod si nondum satis cernitis, cum res ipsa tot tam claris argumentis signisque luceat, pura mente atque integra Milonem, nullo scelere imbustum, nullo metu perterritum, nullo conscientia examinatum Romam revertisse, recordamin, per deos immortales, quae fuerit celeritas reditus eius, qui ingressus in forum ardente curia, quae magnitudinis animis, qui vultus, quae oratia. Neque vero se populo solum sed etiam senatus comitibus, neque senatus modo sed etiam publicis praesidiis et armis, neque his tantum verum etiam eius potestati cui senatorius totam rem publicam, omnem Italiae puebem, cuncta populi
Rōmānī arma commiserat; cui numquam sē hic profectō trā-
didisset nisi causae suae cōnsideret, praeertim omnia audienti,
magna metuenti, multa suspicantī, nōn nūlla crēdentī. Māgna
vis est cōnscientiae, iūdicēs, et māgna in utramque partem, ut
5 neque timeant quī nihil commiserint et poenam semper ante
oculōs versāri putent qui peccārint.

Neque vērō sine ratione certā causa Milōnis semper ā senātū
probāta est. Videbant enim sapientissimī hominēs factī ratiō-
nem, praeuentiam animi, dēfēsiōnis cōnstantiam. An vērō
10 oblītī estis, iūdicēs, recenti illō nūntiō necis Clōdiānae nōn
modo inimīcōrum Milōnis sermōnēs et opiniōnēs sed nōn
nūllōrum etiam imperītōrum? Negābant eum Rōmam esse
reditūrum. Sive enim illud animō irātō ac percitō fēcisset, ut
incēnsum odiō truncādēret inimīcum, arbitrābantur eum tanti
mortem P. Clōdi putāsse ut aequō animō patriā carēret, cum
sanguine inimīci explēsset odium suum; sive etiam illius morte
patriam liberāre voluiisset, nōn dubitātūrum fortem virum quīn,
cum suō periculō salūtem populō Rōmānō attulisset, cēderet
aequō animō lēgibus, sēcum auferret glōriam sempiternam, vōbis
20 haec fruenda relinqueret quae ipse servāvēt. Multī etiam
Catilinam atque illa portenta loquēbantur: ‘Erumpet, occupābit
aliaquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.’ Miserōs interdum cīvis
optimē dē rē publicā meritōs, in quibus hominēs nōn modo rēs
praecēriissimās oblīviscuntur sed etiam nefāriās suspicantur.
25 Ergō illa falsa fūrunt, quae certē vēra exstitissent si Milō
admisisset aliqūid quod nōn posset honestē vērēque dēfendere.

He has wholly ignored the infamous charges of his enemies.

XXIV. Quid? Quae postea sunt in eum congesta, quae
quemvis etiam mediocrīum délictōrum cōnscientiā perculissent,
ut sustinuit, di immortālēs! Sustinuit? Immō vērō ut con-
30 tempsit ac prō nihilō putāvit, quae neque máximō animō
nocēns neque innocēns nisi fortissimus vir negligere potuisset.
Scūtōrum, gladiōrum, frēnōrum, pilōrumque etiam multitūdō
dēprehendī posse indicābātur; nūllum in urbe vicum, nūllum
angiptorum esse dicebant in quo non Miloni conducta esset domus, arna in villam Ocriculanam debepta Tiberi, domus in clivo Capitoline scutis referta, plea omnia malleolorum ad urbis incendia comparatorem. Haec non delata solum sed paene credea, nec ante repudiata sunt quam quaesita.

Laudabam equidem incredibilem diligentiam Cn. Pompeii, sed dicam ut sentio, iudices. Nimis multa audire coguntur neque aliter facere possunt ii quibus tota commissa est res publica. Quin etiam fuit audiendus popa Licinius nescio qui de cireo maximus, servos Milonis apud se ebrios factos sibi confessos esse de interficiendo Pompeii coniurasse, dein postea se gladio percussum esse ab uno de illis, ne indicaret. Pompeii in hortos nuntiavit; accessor in primis; de amicorum sententi

rem defert ad senatum. Non poteram in illius mei patriaeque custodis tanta suspicione non metu examinari; sed mirabar tamen credi popae, confessione servorum audiiri, vulner in latere, quod acu punctum videreetur, pro ictu gladiatoris probari. Verum, ut intellego, cavebat magis Pompaeius quam timebat, non ea solum quae timenda erant sed omnia, ne vos aliquid timereatis. Oppugnata domus C. Caesaris, clarissimi et fortissimi viri, per multas noctis horas nuntiabatur. Nemo audierat tam celebri loco, nemo senserat; tamen audiebat. Non poteram Cn. Pompeium, praestantissimam virtute virum, timidum suspicari; diligentiam tota re publica suscepsa nimiam nullam putabam. Frequentissimum senatus nuper in Capitoli senator

A ROMAN GARDEN
inventus est qui Milōnem cum tēlō esse diceret. Nūdāvit sē in sāncissimō templō, quoniam vīta tālis et cīvis et virī fidem nōn faciēbat, ut eō tacente rēs ipsa loquerētur.

Pompey's suspicions of Milo are without foundation.

XXV. Omnia falsa atque insidiōsē ficta comperta sunt. Vērum tamen sī metuitur etiam nunc Milō, nōn iam hōc Clōdiānum crīmen timēmus, sed tuās, Cn. Pompeī, — tē enim iam appellō et eā vōce ut mē exaudire possīs, — tuās, tuās, inquam, suspiciōnēs perhorrēscimus. Si Milōnem timēs, sī hunc dē tua vītā nefāriē aut nunc cōgitāre aut mōlitum aliquando aliqūid putās, sī Italiae dilēctus, ut nōn nūllī conquisītōrēs tūi dictītārunt, sī haec arma, sī Capitōlinae cohortēs, sī excubiae, sī vigiliae, sī dilēcta iuventūs quae tuum corpus domumque custōdit contrā Milōnis impetus armāta est, atque illa omnia in hunc ūnum īnstitūta, parāta, intenta sunt,— māgna in hōc certē vis et incrē- dibīlis animus et nōn ūnīus virī virēs atque opēs iūdīcantur, si quidem in hunc ūnum et praestantissimus dux ēlēctus et tōta rēs pūblica armāta est.

Sed quis nōn intellegit omnis tibi reī pūblicae partīs aegrās et lābantīs, ut eās hīs armīs sānārēs et cōnfirmārēs, esse com- missās? Quod sī locus Milōnī datus esset, probāset profectō tibi ipsis nēminem umquam hominem homini cāriōrem fuisse quam tē sibi; nūllum sē umquam perīculum prō tua dignitāte fugisse; cum illā ipsā taeterrimā peste sē saepissimē prō tua glōriā contendisse; tribūnātum suum ad salūtem meam, quae tibi cārissima fuisse, cōnsillīs tuīs gubernātum; sē ā tē postēa dēfēnsum in perīculō capitis, adītum in petītīōne praetūrae; duōs sē habēre semper amīcissimōs spērāsse, tē tuō beneficiō, mē suō. Quae sī nōn probāret, sī tibi īta penitus inhaesīsset ista suspiciō nūllō ut ēvelli modō posset, sī dēnique Ītālia ā dilēctū, urbs ab armīs sine Milōnis clāde numquam esset con- quiētūrā, nē iste haud dubitāns cessisset patriā, is quī īta nātus est et īta cōnsūevit; tē, Māgne, tamen antestāretur, quod nunc etiam facit.
His action in creating this court points to the acquittal of Milo.

XXVI. Vidē quam sit varia vitae commūtābilisque ratiō, quam vaga volūbilisque fortūna, quantae infidēlītātēs in amī-citīs, quam ad tempus aptae simulātīōnēs, quantae in periculis fugae proximōrum, quantae timidītātēs. Erit, erit illud profectō tempus et īnlūcēscet aliquidō ille diēs cum tū salūtāribus, ut spērō, ēbus tuīs sed fortasse mōtū alīquō communīum tempo-rum—quī quam crēbrō accīdat, expertū scīre dēbēmus—et amīcissimī benevolentiam et gravissimī hominis fīdem et unīūs post hominēs nātōs fortissimī virī māgnītūdinēm animī dēsiderēs.

Quamquam quis hōc crēdat, Cn. Pompeium, iūris pūblicī, mōrīs māiōrum, reī dēnīque pūblicae perītissīnūm, cum senātus eī commīserit ut vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet (quō ēnō versiculō satis armātī semper cōnsulēs fuērunt etiam nūllis armīs datīs), hunc exercītū, hunc dīlēctū datō, iūdīciūm exspectātūrum fuisse in ēius cōnsillīs vindicāndīs quī vī iūdīcia ipsa tollēret? Satis iūdīcātum est ā Pompeīō, satis, falsō īsta cōnferrī ē Milōnēm, quī lēgem tulīt quā, ut ego sentiō, Milō-nēm absorvī ā vōbis oportēret, ut omnēs cōnfidentur, licēret. Quod vērō ēn illō locō atque illīs pūblicōrum praesiōrōrum cōpiās circumfūsīsus sedet, satis dēclārat sē nōn terrōrem īnferre vōbis (quīd enim minus illō dignum quām cōgere ut vōs eum condemnētīs, in quem animum advertere ipse et mōre māiōrum et suō iūre possēt?) sed praesiōdo esse, ut iutellegātis contrā hesternam īllam cōntiōnem licēre vōbis quod sentiātīs liberē iūdīcāre.

The removal of Clodius has brought great relief to the state.

XXVII. Nec vērō mē, iūdīcēs, Clōdiānum crīmen movet, nec tam sum dēmēns tamque vestī sensūs ignārus atque express ut nesciam quid dē morte Clōdī sentiātis. Dē quā, si iam nōllem ita diūuere crīmen ut diūuī, tamen impūne Milōnī palam clamāre ac mentiūr glōriōse licēret: 'Occīdi, occīdi non Sp. Maelium, qui annōnā levandā iactūrisque reī familiāris, quia
nimis amplectī plēbem vidēbātur, in suspicōnem incidit rēgni
appetendi, nōn Ti. Graccum, qui conlēgae magistrātum per
sēditōnem abrogāvit, quōrum interfectorēs implēvērunt orbem
terrārum nōminis sui gloriā; sed eum’—audēret enim dicere
5 cum patriam periculō suō liberāsset—‘cūius nefandum adulte-
rium in pulvināribus sānctissimīs nōbilissimae fēmineae compre-
hendērunt; eum cūius suppliantū senātus sollemnīs religiōnēs
expiandās saepē cēnsuit; eum quem cum sorōre germanā nefā-
rium stuprum fēcisse L. Lūcullus iūrātus sē quaestōniibus
habitīs dīxit comperisse; eum quī cīvem quem senātus, quem
populus Rōmānus, quem omnēs gentēs urbīs ac vitae cīvium cōn-
servātōrem iūdicārunt servōrum armīs exterrināvit; eum quī
rēgna dedit, adēmit, orbem terrārum quibuscum voluit partitus
est; eum quī plūrimīs caedibus in forō factis singularī virtūte et
glōriā cīvem domum vī et armīs compulit; eum cui nihil um-
quam nefās fuit nec in facinore nec in libīdine; eum quī aedem
Nymphārum incindit, ut memoriam publicam recēnsiōnīs tabulis
publicīs impressam exstingueret; eum dēnique cui iam nūlla lēx
erat, nūllum cīvile iūs, nūlī possessionōm terminī; qui nōn calum-
niā litium, nōn iniūstis vindicīs ac sacrāmentīs aliēnōs fundōs,
sed castrīs, exercitu, signīs īnferendīs pētēbat; quī nōn sōlum
Etrūscōs—eōs enim penitus contempserat—sed hunc P. Va-
rīum, fortissimum atque optimum cīvem, iūdicem nostrum,
pellere possessionībus armīs castrisque cōnātus est; qui cum
architectūs et decempedīs villās multōrum hortōsque peragrābāt;
qui Iāniculō et Alpibus spēm possessionōm terminārat suārum;
qui cum ab equite Rōmānō splendidō et forī, M. Pacōniō, nōn
impetrāsset ut sībi īnsulam in lacū Prīliō vēnderet, repente
lintribus in eam īnsulam māteriem, calcem, caementa, arma
convexit, dominōque trāns ripam īnspectante nōn dubitāvit
exstruere aedificium in aliēnō; qui huic T. Furfāniō, cui virō,
di immortālēs,—quid enim ego dē mulierculā Scantiā, quid
dē adulēscente P. Apīniō dicam, quōrum utriquē mortem est
minitātus nisi sībi hortōrum possessiōne cessissent?—sed ausum
esse T. Furfāniō dicere, sī sībi pecūniam, quantam popōscerat,
nōn dedisset, mortuum sē in domum ēius inlātūrum, quā invidiā huic esset tālī virō cōnflagrandum; quī Appium frātrem, hominem mihi coniunctum fīdissimā grātiā, absentem dē possessiōne fundī dēiēcit; quī parietem sīc per vestibulum sorōrés īnstituit dūcere, sic agere fūndamenta ut sorōrem nōn modo vestibulō 5 privāret sed omni aditū et limine.'

For his life was a constant menace to its safety.

XXVIII. Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerābilia vidē-bantur, etsi aequābiliter in rem pūblicam, in privātōs, in longin- quōs, in propinquōs, in aliēnōs, in suōs inruebat; sed nesciō quō modō iam usū obdūruerat et perrūluerat cīvitātis incriēdi-bilis patientia. Quae vērō aderant iam et impendēbant, quōnam modō ea aut dēpellere potuissētis aut ferre? Imperium ille sī nactus esset — ommītō sociōs, exterās nātiōnēs, rēgēs, tetrarchās, vōta enim facerētis ut in eōs sē potius immitteret quam in restrās possessiōnēs, vestra tēcta, restrās pecūniās — Pecūniās 15 dicō? Ā liberis, mē dius fidius, et a coniugibus restrās numquam ille effrēnātās suās libīdīnēs cohibuisset. Fingī haec putātis quae patent, quae nōta sunt omnibus, quae tenentur : servōrum exercītūs illum in urbe cōnscriptūrum fuisse, per quōs tōtām rem pūblicam rēsque privātās omnium possiōdēret?

Quam ob rem sī cruēntum gladium tenēns clāmāret T. Annius: 'Adeste, quaeśō, atque audite, civēs! P. Clōdiōm interfēci; ēius furōrēs, quōs nūllīs iam lēgibus, nūllīs iūdiciīs frēnāre poterāmus, hōc ferrō et hāc dexterā ā cervīcibus restrās repulī, per mē ut ūnum iūs, aequitās, lēgēs, libertās, pudor, pudiicitia in cīvitāte manēret' — esset vērō timendum quōnam modō id ferre cīvitāte. Nunc enim quis est qui nūn probet, qui nūn laudet, qui nūn ūnum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plū- rimum reī pūblicae prōfuisse, máximā laetitiā populum Rōmā-num, cūnetam Ītaliam, nātiōnēs omnēs adfēcisse et dīcat et 25 sentiat? Nūn queō vetēra illa populī Rōmānī gaudia quanta fuerint iūdīcāre; multās tamen iam summōrum imperātōrum clā-rissimās victoriās aetās nostra vidit, quārum nūlla neque tam diū-
turnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam. Mandāte hoc memoriae, iūdīcēs. Spērō multa vōs liberōsque vestrōs in rē pūblicā bona esse visūrōs; in ĭs singulis īta semper existīmābitis, vivō P. Clōdiō nihil eōrum vōs visūrōs fuisse. In spēm māximam et, 5 quem ad modum confīdō, vērissimam sumus adductī, hunc ipsum annum hoc ipsō summō virō cōnsule, compressā homiñum licentīa, cupidītātibus frāctīs, lēgībus et iūdīciis cōnstitūtīs salūtārem civitāti fore. Num quis est iigitur tam dēmēns quī hoc P. Clōdiō vivō contingere pōtuisse arbitretur? Quid? Ea quae 10 tenētis privāta atque vestra dominante homīne furiōsō quod įūs perpetuae possessionis habēre pōtissent?

The court would not restore him to life if it could. The killing of a tyrant is a patriotic act.

XXIX. Nōn timeō, iūdīcēs, nē odiō inimicītīrūm meārum inflammātus libentius haec in illum ēvomere videar quam vērius. Etenim si praecipuum esse débēbat, tamen īta commūnis erat omnium ille hostis ut in commūni odiō paene aequalīter versāretur odium meum. Nōn potest dici satis, nē cōgitāri quidem, quantum in illō sceleris, quantum exitī fuerit. Quīn sic attendīte, iūdīcēs. Nempe haec est quaestīō dē interītū P. Clōdiī. Fingite animīs,—liberae sunt ēnim nostrae cōgitātiōnēs, et quae volunt sic intuentur ut ea cernimus quae vidēmus,—fingite iigitur cōgitātiōne ĭmagīnem hūius condiciōnis meae, si possim efficere ut Milōnem absolvātis, sed īta, si P. Clōdius revīxerit. Quid vultū extīmustis? Quōnam modō ille vōs vivus adficeret, quōs mortuos ināni cōgitātiōne percussit? Quid? Si ipse Cn. 20 Pompēiīus, qui ēa virtūte ac fortūnā est ut ea potuerit semper quae nēmō praeter illum, si is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestīōnem dē morte P. Clōdi ferre aut ipsum ab īnferīs excitāre, utrum putātis potius factūrum fuisset? Etiam si propter amicitīam vellet illum ab īnferīs āvocāre, propter rem pūblīcām nōn fecisset. Ėius iigitur mortis sedētis ultōrēs cūius vītam si putētis per vōs restituī posse, nōlitis; et dē ēius nece lāta quaestīō est qui si lēge eādem revīviscere posset, lāta lēx numquam
esset. Huius ergo intersector si esset, in confessendo ab iisne poenam timere quo liberavisset?

Graeci homines deorum honores tribuunt iis viris qui tyrannos necaverunt. Quae ego vidi Athenis, quae aliis in urribus Graeciae! Quas res divinas taliibus institutas viris, quos cantus, quae carma! Prope ad immortaliitatis et religionem et memoriam consercuntur; vos tantih conservatorem populi, tantih sceleris ultorem non modo honoribus nullis adficietis, sed etiam ad supplicium ripi patiemini? Confiteretur, confiteretur, inquam, si fecisset, et magni animo et libenter fessese se libertatis omnium causae, quod esset ei non confessendum modo verum etiam praedicandum.

Yet the credit for the deed belongs not to Milo, but to the immortal gods.

XXX. Etenim si id non negat ex quo nihil petit nisi ut ignoscatur, dubitaret id fatetii ex quo etiam praemia laudis essent per tenda, nisi verii gratius putat esse vobis sui se capitis quam vestri defendorem suisse, cum praeeritam in ea confessione, si grati esse vellitis, honores adsequeretur amplissimos? Si factum vobis non probaret — quamquam qui poterat saluis sua cuiquam non probari? — sed tamen si minus fortissimi viri virtus civibus grata cecidisset, magni animo constantique cederent ex ingrata civitate. Nam quid esset ingratius quam laetari ceteros, lugere eum solum propter quem ceteri laetarentur? Quamquam hoc animo semper omnis suimus in patriae pruditotoribus opprimendis ut, quoniam nostra futura esset gloria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putareremus. Nam quae mihi ipsi tribuenda laus esset cum tantum in consulatu meo pro vobis ac liberis vestris ausus essem, si id quod conabam sine maximis dimicationibus meis me esse ausurum arbitrare? Quae mulier sceleratum ac perniciosum cive interficere non auderet si periculum non timeret? Proposita invidia, morte, poena, qui nihil mis severius rem publicam defendit, is vir vere putandus est. Populi grati est praemii adficere bene meritos de re publica
civis; viri fortis nē suppliciīs quidem moverī ut fortiter fēcisse paeniteat. Quam ob rem ǔterētur eādem cōnfirmōne T. Annius quā Āhā, quā Nāsica, quā Opīmius, quā Marius, quā nōsumet ipsī, et si grāta ōres publicly esset, laetārētur; si ingrāta, tamen in gravi fortūnā cōnscriēntiā suā nīterētur.

Sed hūius beneficiā grātiam, iūdicēs, fortūna populi Rōmānī et vestra fēlicitās et di immortālēs sībi debēri putant. Nec vērō quisquam aliter arbitrāri potest, nisi quī nūllam vim esse dūcīt nūmenve divīnum; quem neque ǐmperī nostrī māgnītūdō neque sōl ille nec caeli sīgnōrumque mūtūs nec vicissitūdinēs rērum atque ōrdinēs movent neque, id quod māximum est, mālorum sapientiā, quī sacra, quī caerimōniās, quī auspicia et ipsī sāncritisimē coluērunt et nōbīs suis posterīs prōdidērunt.

Milo was merely the tool of divine vengeance.

XXXI. Est, est profectō illa vis; neque in hīs corporībus atque in hāc imbēcillitāte nostrā inest quiddam quod vigeat et sentiat, nōn inest in hōc tantō nātūrā, tam praeclārō mōtū. Nisi forte idcirco nōn putant, quia nōn appāret nec cernitur; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem quā sapimus, quā prōvidēmus, quā haec ipsa agimus ac dīcimus, vidēre aut plānē quālis aut ubi sit sentīre possīmus. Ea vis igitur ipsa, quae saepe incredibilis huic urbi fēlicitātēs atque opēs attulit, illam pernicēm exstīnxit ac sustulit; cui prīnum mentem iniēcit ut vi irritāre fērrōque lacessere fortissimō virum audēret vincērēturque ab eō, quem si vicisset, habitūrus esset impūnītātem et licentiam sempiternam.

Nōn est hūmānō cōnsiliō, nē mediocrī quidem, iūdicēs, deōrum immortālium cūrā rēs illa perfecta. Religīōnēs, nē hercule, ipsae quae illam bēluam caderē vidērunt commōsse sē videntur et iūs in illō suum retinuisse. Vōs enim iam, Albānī tumuli atque lūcī, vōs, inquam, implōrō atque obtestor; vōsque, Albānōrum obruae ārae sacrōrum populi Rōmānī sociae et aequālēs, quās ille praeeeps āmentiā caesīs prōstrātīisque sāncritisimīs lūcis substrūctiōnum insānīs mōlibus oppresserat. Vestrae tum
ireae, vestrae religionës viguerunt; vestra vis valuit, quam ille omni scelere polluerat; tûque ex tuo edito monte, Latìaris sancte Iuppiter, cuius ille lacús, nemora, finisque saepe omni nefario stuprō et scelere maculārat, aliquandō ad eum pūniendum oculōs apērūstī. Vóbis illae, vóbis vestrō in conspectū sērae sed iūstae tamen et dēbitae poenae solūtae sunt.

Nisi forte hoc etiam cāsū factum esse dicēmus, ut ante ipsum sacrārium Bonae Deae quod est in fundō T. Sergī Gallī, in prīmis honestī et ornamentī adultēscensīs, ante ipsum, inquam, Bonam Deam, cum proelium commīsisset, prīnum illud vulnus acciperet quō taeterrimam mortem obīret, ut nōn absolūtus iǔdiciō illō nefario vidērētur sed ad hanc insignem poenam reservātus.

The unhallowed burial of Clodius a fit ending for a life of impious crime.

XXXII. Nec vērō nōn eadem īra deōrum hanc ēius satellitibus iniēcit āmentiam, ut sine imagīnibus, sine cantū atque lūdis, sine exsequiis, sine lāmentīs, sine laudātiōnibus, sine ēnere, oblitus cruōre et lūtō, spoliātus illius suprēmī diēi celebritāte, cui cēdere inimīci ētiam solent, ambūrērētur abiectus. Nōn fuisse crēdō fās clārissimōrum virōrum fōrmās illī taeterrīmō parricīdēs aliquid decoris adferre, neque īllum in locō potius mortem ēius lacerāri quam in quō esset vita damnāta.

Dūra, mē dius fidius, mihi iam fortūna populi Rōmānī et crūdēlis vidēbātur, quae tot annōs illum in hanc rem pūblīcam insultāre paterētur. Polluerat stuprō sānctissimās religionēs, senātūs gravissima dēcrēta perfrēgerat, pecūniā sē ā iūdiciibus palam redeemerat, vexārat in tribūnātū senātum, omnium ōrdi-
num cōnsēnsū prō salūte reī públicae gesta resciderat, mē patriā expulerat, bona dīripuerat, domum incenderat, liberōs, conjugem meam vexārat, Cn. Pompeīo nefārium bellum indixerat, magistrā-
tuum privātōrumque caedis effecerat, domum meī frātris incenderat, vāstā-
rat Etrūriam, multitōs sēdibus ac fortūnīs eīcēraret. Īnstābat, urgeĪbat; capere āius āmentiam cīvitās, Italia, prōvinciae, rēgna nōn poterant; incīdēbantur iam domī lēgēs quae nōs servīs nostrīs addīcerent; nihil erat cūiusquam, quod quīdem ille adāmasset, quod nōn hōc anno suum fore putāret. Īnstābat āius cōgitātiōnibus nēmō praetēr Milō-

num cōnsēnsū prō salūte reī públicae gesta resciderat, mē patriā expulerat, bona dīripuerat, domum incenderat, liberōs, conjugem meam vexārat, Cn. Pompeīo nefārium bellum indixerat, magistrā-
tuum privātōrumque caedis effecerat, domum meī frātris incenderat, vāstā-
rat Etrūriam, multitōs sēdibus ac fortūnīs eīcēraret. Īnstābat, urgeĪbat; capere āius āmentiam cīvitās, Italia, prōvinciae, rēgna nōn poterant; incīdēbantur iam domī lēgēs quae nōs servīs nostrīs addīcerent; nihil erat cūiusquam, quod quīdem ille adāmasset, quod nōn hōc anno suum fore putāret. Īnstābat āius cōgitātiōnibus nēmō praetēr Milō-

num cōnsēnsū prō salūte reī públicae gesta resciderat, mē patriā expulerat, bona dīripuerat, domum incenderat, liberōs, conjugem meam vexārat, Cn. Pompeīo nefārium bellum indixerat, magistrā-
tuum privātōrumque caedis effecerat, domum meī frātris incenderat, vāstā-
rat Etrūriam, multitōs sēdibus ac fortūnīs eīcēraret. Īnstābat, urgeĪbat; capere āius āmentiam cīvitās, Italia, prōvinciae, rēgna nōn poterant; incīdēbantur iam domī lēgēs quae nōs servīs nostrīs addīcerent; nihil erat cūiusquam, quod quīdem ille adāmasset, quod nōn hōc anno suum fore putāret. Īnstābat āius cōgitātiōnibus nēmō praetēr Milō-

Without divine help the state could never have checked his violence.

XXXIII. Hic dī immortālēs, ut supra dīxī, mentem illī per-
ditō ac furiōsō dedērunt ut huic faceret īnsidiās. Alīter perīrē pestis illa nōn potuit; numquam illum rēs pública suō iūre esset ulta. Senātus, crōdō, praetōrem eum circumscīpsisset. Nē cum solēbat quīdem id facere, in prīvatō eōdem hōc aliqūid prōfēcerat. An cōnsulēs in praetōre coērcendō fortēs fuissent? Prīnum Milōne occīsō habuisset suōs cōnsulēs. Deinde quis in eō praetōre cōnsul fortis esset, per quem tribūnum virtūtem cōnsulārem crūdōlissimē vexātum esse meminisset? Oppres-
sisset omnia, possidēret, tenēret; lēge novā, quae est inventa apud eum cum reliquis lēgibus Clōdianīs, servōs nostrōs libertōs suōs fēcisset; postrēmō, nisi eum dī immortālēs in eam mentem
impulissent ut homō effēminātus fortissimum virum cōnārētur occidere, hodiē rem pūblicam nūllam habērētis.

An ille praetor, ille vērō cōnsul, si modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stāre eō vivō tam diū et cōnsulātum ēius exspectāre potuissent, ille dēnique vivus malī nihil fēcisset, quī mortuus ĵọ̄nō ex suis satellitibus duce cūriam incenderit? Quō quid miserius, quīd acerbius, quīd lūctuōsius vidimus, templum sānctitātis, amplitūdinis, mentis, cōnsilī pūblicī, caput urbīs, āram sociōrum, portum omnium gentium, sēdem ab ūniversō populō concessam ūnī ōrdiē in flammarī, exscindī, funestarī, neque id fieri ā multitudine imperitā, quamquam esset miserum id ipsum, sed ab ūnō? Quī cum tantum ausus sit ûstor prō mortuo, quid signifer prō vivō nōn esset ausus? In cūriam potissimum abiēcit, ut eam mortuus incenderet quam vivus ēverterat.
Et sunt quidem Appiā querantur, taceant de cūriā, et quī ab eō spīrante forum putent potuisse dēfendī cūius non restiterit cadāveri cūria. Excītāte, excītāte, ipsum, si potestis, ā mortuis; frangētis impetum vivī, cūius vix sustinētīs furiās însepultī? Nisi vērō sustinuistis eōs quī cum facibus ad cūriam cūcurrērunt, cum falcibus ad Castōris, cum gladiis tōtō forō volitārunt. Caedī vidistis populum Rōmanum, cōntiōnem gladiīs disturbārī, cum audīrētur silentiō M. Caelius, tribūnus plēbis, vir et in rē āvulgā fortissimus et in suscepē causā firmissimus, et bonōrum voluntātī et auctōritātī senātūs dēditus, et in hāc Milōnis sīve invidiā sīve fortūnā singulārī divīnā et incrēdibili fidē.

Cicero pleads for the compassion which Milo himself will not ask.

XXXIV. Sed iam satis multa dē causā, extrā causam etiam nīmis fortasse multa. Quid restat nisi ut ōrem obtesterque vōs, iūdicēs, ut eam misericordiam tribuātis fortissimō virō quam ipse nōn implōrat, ego etiam repūgnante hōc et implōrō et expōscō? Nōlite, si in nostrō omnium fīētū nūllam lacrimam aspēxisitis Milōnis, si vultum semper eundem, si vōcem, si ōrātiōnem stabilem ac nōn mútātām vidētis, hōc minus eī parcerē; haud scīō an multō sit etiam adiuwendus magis. Etenim si in gladiātorīis pūgnīs et in īnūnī generis homīnum condicioōne atque fortūnā timidōs atque supplicēs et ut vivere liceat obsecrantīs etiam ōdīsse solēmus, fortīs atque animōsōs et sē ācriter ipsōs mortī offerentīs servāre cupimus, ēorumque nōs magis miseret quī nostram misericordiam nōn requīrunt quam quī illum efflāgitant, quantō hōc magis in fortissimīs civibus facere dēbēmus.

Mē quidem, iūdicēs, exanimant et interimunt hae vōcēs Milōnis, quās audiō adsiduē et quibus intersum cōttidiē. "Va-leant," inquit, "valeant civēs mei; sint incolūmēs, sint fōrentēs, sint beātī; stet haec urbs praeclāra mīhique patria cărissima, quōquō modō ēxit merita dē mē. Tranquillā rē āvulgā mei civēs, quoniam mihi cum illīs nōn licet, sine mē ipsī sed propter
mē tamen perfruantur. Ego cēdam atque abībō. Si mihi bonā ré públicā frūi nōn licuerit, at carēbō malā, et quam primum tetigerō bene mōrātam et liberam civitātem, in eā conquiēscam”


Milo is satisfied with the meed of glory and confident of the approval of posterity.

XXXV. Nec vērō haec, iūdīcēs, ut ego nunc flēns, sed hoc eōdem loquitur vultū quō vidētis. Negat enim, negat ingrātīs civibus sē fēcisse quae fēcerit, timidis et omnia circumspectīentibus pericula nōn negat. Plēbem et īnīmam multitūdinem, quae 20 P. Clōdiō duce fortūnīs vestrīs imminēbat, eam, quō tūtior esset vestra vita, sē fēcisse commemorat ut nōn modo virtūte flecteret sed etiam tribus sui patrimōniōs dēlēnīret; nec tīmet nē, cum plēbem mūneribus plācārit, vōs nōn conciliārit meriti in rem públicam singulāribus. Senātūs ergā sē benevolentiam temporībus īūs ipsīs saepe esse perspectam, vestrās vērō et vestrōrum ārdīnum occursātiōnēs, studia, sērmōnēs, quemcumque cursum fortūna dederit, sē secum ablātūrum esse dicit.

Meminit etiam sibi vocēm praecōnis modo dēfuisse, quam minimē dēsiderārit; populi vērō cūnctīs suffrāgiās, quod ūnum 30 cupierit, sē cōnsulem dēclarātum; nunc dēnique, sī haec contrā sē sint futūra, sībī faciīnīs suspiciōnem nōn factī crīmen ob-
stâre. Addit haec, quae certē vera sunt: fortis et sapientis virōs nōn tam praemia sequi solēre rectē factōrum quam ipsa rectē facta; sē nihil in vitā nisi praecārissimē fēcisse, sī qui-dem nihil sit praestābilius virō quam periculīs patriam liberāre; 5 beātōs esse quibus ea rēs honōrī fuerit a suīs civibus, nec tamen eōs miserōs qui beneficiō civis suōs vicerint; sed tamen ex omnibus praemīs virtūtis, sī esset habenda ratio praemiōrum, amplissimum esse praemium glōriam; esse hanc ūnam quae brevitātem vītae posteritātis memoriā consōlārētur, quae efficeret ut absentēs addēmus, mortuī vīverēmus; hanc dēnique esse cūius gradibus etiam in caelum homīnes vidērentur ascendere.


His cause and Cicero's are the same.

XXXVI. Haec tū mēcum saepe hīs absentibus; sed īsdem 25 audientibus haec ego tēcum, Milō: tē quidēm, cum istō animō es, satis laudāre nōn possum, sed quō est ista magis divīna virtūs, eō māiōre ā tē dolōre divellor. Nec vērō, si mihi ēripēris, reliqua est illa tamen ad cōnsōlāndum querella, ut īs īrāscī possim ā quibus tantum vulner accēperō. Nōn enim inimīci meī tē mihi ēripient sed amīcissimī, nōn male aliquando dē mē meritī sed semper optimē. Nīllum umquam, iūdicēs, mihi tantum dolōrem inūrētis—etsī quis potest esse tantus?—sed nē hunc quidem ipsum, ut oblivīscar quantī
mē semper fēceritis. Quae si vōs cēpit oblivō, aut si in mē aliquid offendistis, cūr nōn id mēō capite potius luītur quam Milōnis? Praeclārē enim vixerō si quid mihi acciderit prius quam hōc tantum mālī vīderō.

Nunc mē ūna cōnsōlātiō sustentat, quod tībi, T. Anni, nūllum ā mē amōris, nūllum studi, nūllum pietātīs officium dēfuit. Ego inimicitiās potentium prō tē appetivi; ego meum saepe corpus et vitam obūcī armīs inimīcōrūm tuōrum; ego mē plūrimīs prō tē supplicem abīecī; bona, fortūnās meās ac liberōrum meōrum in commūniōnem tuōrum temporum contuli; hōc dēnique ipsō diē, sī quae vis est parāta, sī quae dimicātiō capitis futūra, dēpōscō. Quid iam restat? Quid habeō quod faciam prō tuīs in mē meritīs, nisi ut eam fortūnam, quaecumque erit tua, dūcam meam? Nōn recūsō, nōn abnuō; vōsque obsecrō, iūdicēs, ut vestra beneficia quae in mē contulistis aut in hūiūs salūte augeātis aut in ēiusdem exitiō occāsūra esse videātis.

The orator asks for Milo's acquittal from personal considerations. -


Ō mē miserum! Ō mē infīlicem! Revocāre tū mē in patriam, Milō, potuisti per hōs; ego tē in patriā per ēōsdem retīnēre nōn poterō? Quid respondēbō liberīs meis, quī tē parentem alterum putant? Quid tībi, Quīnte frāter, quī nunc abes, cōnsortī mēcum temporum illōrum? Mēne nōn potuisset Milō-
nis salutem tueri per eisdem per quos nostram ille servasset? Quo deprecante? Me. Quodnam ego concipi tantum scelus aut quod in me tantum facinus admisis, iudices, cum illa indicia communis exiti indagavi, patefeci, prortuli, extinxit? Omnes in me meosque redundant ex fonte illo dolores. Quid me reducem esse voluistis? An ut inspectante me expellerentur hi per quos essem restitutus? Nolite, obsecro vos, acerbiorem mihi pati reditum esse quam fuerit ille ipse discussus. Nam qui possum putare me restitutum esse si distrahar ab his per quos restitutus sum?

An appeal to the court for a just verdict.

XXXVIII. Utinam di immortales fecissent — paece tua, patria, dixerim, metuo enim ne scelerate ducam in te quod pro Milone ducam pi— utinam P. Clodius non modo vivet sed etiam praetor, consul, dictator esset, potius quam hoc spectaculum videm. O di immortales, fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum! "Minime, minime," inquit. "Immo vero poenas ille debitas luerit; nos subeamus, si ita necessa est, non debitas." Hicine vir, patriae natus, usquam nisi in patria morietur aut, si forte, pro patria? Huius vos animi monumenta retinebitis, corporis in Itali nulium sepulcrum esse patiemini? Hunc sua quisquam sententia ex hac urbe expellet, quem omnibus urbibus expulsam a vobis ad se vocabant? O terram illam beatum quae hunc virum exceperit; hanc ingrata, si eiicet; miseram, si amisit.

Sed finis sit; neque enim prae lacrimis iam loqui possum, et hic se lacrimis defendi vetat. Vos or o obtestorque, iudices, ut in sententiis ferendis quod sentietis, id audaeatis. Vestram virtutem, iustitiam, fidem, mihi credate, is maxim probabit qui in iudicibus legis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque elegit.
The garb of war cannot be laid aside for any victory, however glorious, until Brutus is safe.

I. Si, ut ex litteris quae recitatae sunt, patres conscripti, sceleratissimorum hostium exercitum caesum sumumque cognovi, sic, id quod et omnès maxime optamus et ex ea victoria quae parta est consecutum arbitramur, D. Brütum egessum iam Mutinā esse cognovissem, propter cuius periculum ad saga issēmus, propter eiusdem salūtem redeundum ad prustinum vestītum sine ülla dubitātione censērem. Ante vēro quam sit ea ĭès quam avidissimum civitās exspectat adlāta, laetitīā frūi satis est maximae praeclārissimacque pūgnae; reditum ad vestītum confectae victoriae reservāte. Cōnfectiō autem hūius bellī est D. Brūtī salūs.

Quae autem est ista sententia, ut in hodiernum diem vestītus mutētur, deinde crās sagāti prōdeāmus? Nōs vēro cum semel ad eum quem cupimus optāmusque vestītum redierimus, id agāmus ut eum in perpetuum retineāmus. Nam hoc quidem cum turpe est tum nē dis quidem immortālibus grātum, ab eōrum āris, ad quās togātī adierimus, ad saga sūmenda discēdere. Atque animadvertō, patres conscripti, quōsdam huic favere sententiae; quōrum ea mēns idque cōnsilium est ut, cum videant gloriōsissimum illum D. Brūtō futūrum diem, quō dī propter eīus salūtem redierimus ad vestītum, hunc eī frūctum ēripere cupiant, nē memoriae posteritātūque prōdātur propter ūnīus civis periculum populum Rōmānum ad saga isse, propter eiusdem salūtem redisse ad togās. Tollite hanc; nūlīam tam prāvae sententiae causam reperiētis. Vōs vēro, patres conscripti, cōnservāte auctōritātem vestram, manēte in sententiā, tenēte vestrā memoria, quod saepe ostendistis, hūius tōtīus bellī in ūnīus virī fortissimī et maximī vitā positum esse discrimiēn.
For his rescue was the object of the war.

II. Ad D. Brūtum liberandum lēgātī missī principēs civitātis, qui illī hostī ac parricīdāe dēnūntiārent ut ā Mutinā discēderet; eiusdem D. Brūtī cōnservāndī grātiā cōnsul sortītū ad bellum profectus A. Hirtius, cūiīs im-bēcillitātem valētūdinis animī virtūs et spēs victūriāe cōn-firmāvit; Caesār cum exercitū per sē comparātō, cum prius pestibus rem pūblicam libe-rāsset, nē quid posteā sceleris orerētur, profectus est ad eundem Brūtum liberandum vicī-que dolōrem aliquem domestī-cum patriae cāritātē.

Quid C. Pānsa ēgit aliud dīlēctibus habendīs, pecūniā comparandā, senātūs cōnsultūs faciendīs gravissimīs in Antōnium, nōbīs cohortandīs, populō Rōmānō ad causam libertātis vocandō, nisi ut D. Brūtus liberā-rētur? Ā quō populus Rōmānus frequēns ita salūtem D. Brūtī ūnā vōce dēpopōscit ut eam nōn sōlum commodīs suis sed etiam necessitātī victūs anteferret. Quod spērāre nōs quidem dēbēmus, patrēs cōnscripītī, aut inibi esse aut iam esse cōnsec-tum; sed speī frūctū reī convenit et ēventō reservārī, nē aut deōrum immortālium beneficiūm festinātiōne praēripuisses aut vim fortūnae stultitiā contemptissē videāmur. Sed quoniam significātiō vestra satis dēclārat quid hāc dē rē sentiātis, ad littērās veniam quae sunt ā cōnsulibus et ā prōpraetōre missae, sī pauca ante quae ad ipsās litterās pertineant dixerō.

Antony should be declared an enemy of the state.

III. Imbūtī gladiī sunt, patrēs cōnscripīti, legiōnēm exerci-tuumque nostrōrum vel madefactī potius duōbus duōrum cōnsu-
lum, tertio Caesaris proelio. Si hostium fuit ille sanguis, summa militum pietas; nefarium scelus, si civium. Quo usque igitur is, qui omnis hostis scelere superavit, nomine hostis carabit? Nisi mucrones etiam nostrorum militum tremere vultis dubitantis utrum in cive an in hoste figantur. Supplicatiionem

decernitis, hostem non appellatis. Gratae vero nostrae dis immortalibus gratulatioes erunt, gratae victimae, cum interfecta sit civium multitudo! "De improbis," inquit, "et audacibus." Nam sic eos appellat clarissimus vir; quae sunt urbana rum maledicta litium, non inusta belli internecivi notae. Testamenta, credo, subiciunt aut eiciunt vicinos aut adulterulentulos circumscribunt; his enim vitiis adfectos et talibus malos aut audacis appellare consuetudo solet.
Bellum inexpiābile infert quattuor cōnsulibus ūnus omnium latrōnum taeterrimus. Gerit idem bellum cum senātū populōque Rōmānō; omnibus, quamquam ruīt ipse suīs clādibus, pestem, vāstitātem, cruciātum, tormenta dēnūntiat. Dolābellae 5 ferum et immāne facinūs, quod nūlla barbaria possēt āgnōscere, id suō cōnsiliō factum esse testātur; quaeque esset factūrūs in hāc urbe, nisi eum hic ipse Iuppiter ab hōc templō atque moenibus reppulisset, dēclārāvit in Parmēnsium calamitāte, quōs optimōs vīrōs honestissimōsque homīnēs, māxīmē cum auctoritāte hūius ārdinis populiōque Rōmānī dignitāte coniūncōs, crūdēlissimīs exemplīs interēmit propūdium illud et portentum L. Antōnīus, insigne odium omnium homīnūm vel, sī etiam dī ōdērunt quōs oportēt, deōrum. Refugīt animus, patrēs cōnscripτī, eaque dicēre reformīdat quae L. Antōnīus in Parmēnsium liberīs et coniugibus esseceīt. Quās enim turpiētūdīnēs Antōnīī liberēt cum dēdecore subiērunt, ēasdem per vim laeηantur alīs sē intūlisse. Sēd vis calamitōsa est quam illīs obtulērunt, libidō flāgitiōsa quā Antōniōrum oblita est vīta. Est igitur quisquam qui hostis appellāre nōn audeat quōrum scelere crūdēlitātem Karthāgīniēnsium victam esse fateātur?

The title of imperator should be given the generals who have saved us from such dangers.

IV. Quā enim in urbe tam immānis Hannibal captā quam in Parmā surreptā Antōnīus? Nisi forte hūius colōniāe et cēτerrārum, in quās ēōdem est animō, nōn est hostis putandūs. Sī vērō colōniārum et municiplōrum sine ūllā dubitātione hostis est, quid tandem hūius cēnsētis urbīs, quam ille ad explendās egestātēs latrōcīni suī concupīvit, quam iam perītus mētātor et callidus decempedēs suā Saxa diviserat? Recordāmini, per deōs immortālīs, patrēs cōnscripτī, quid hōc biduo timuerimus a domestīcis hostibus rūmōribus improbissimīs dissipātūs. Quis liberōs, quis coniugem aspicere poterat sine fētū, quis domum, quis tēctā, quis larem familiāre? Aut foedissimam mortem omnēs aut miseraβilem fugam cōgitābant. Haec a quibus
timēbantur, eōs hostīs appellāre dubitāmus? Gravius si quis attulerit nōmen, libenter adsentīrar; hoc vulgāri contentus vix sum, leviōre nōn ětār.

Itaque cum supplicātiōnēs iūstissimās ex iīs litterīs quae recitātēae sunt dēcernēre dēbeāmus Serviliusque dēcrēverit, augēbō omnīnō numerum diērum, praesertim cum nōn ūnī sed tribus ducibus sīnt dēcernendae. Sed hoc prīnum faciam, ut imperātōrēs appellem eōs quōrum virtūte, cōnsiliō, fēlicitāte māximīs perīculīs servitūtīs atque interitūs liberātī sumus. Etenim cui vigintī hīs annīs supplicātiō dēcrēta est ut nōn ět imperātor appellārētur, aut minimīs rēbus gestīs aut plērumque
nullis? Quam ob rem aut supplicātiō ab eō qui ante dixit dēcernenda nōn fuit aut üsītātus honōs pervulgātusque tribuendus iīs quibus etiam novī singularēsque dēbentur.

To vote a thanksgiving without bestowing the title of imperator would be absurd.


fuisse tam sceleratum qui hoc fingeret, tam furiōsum qui cre-
deret? Unde igitur ista suspiciō vel potius unde iste sermō?

The slanders circulated by Cicero's enemies gain no credence with the people.

VI. Cum, ut scitis, hoc trīduō vel quadriduō tristis a Mutina fāma mānāret, inflāti laetitiā atque insolentīā impī cīvēs ūnum sē in locum, ad illam cūriām furiōs potius suīs quam reī pūblicae īnfelīcim, con-
gregābant. Ibi cum cōnsilia inirent dē caede nostrā partirenturque inter sē qui Capitolium, quī rōstra, quī urbis portās occupārent, ad mē concursum futūrum cīvitātīs putābant. Quod ut cum invidia mēā fieret et cum vitae etiam periculō, fāmam istam fascium dissipāvērunt, fascīs ipsī ad mē dēlātūrī fuērunt. Quod cum esset quasi mēā voluntātē fāctum, tum in mē impetus conductō-
rum hominum quasi in tyrannum parā-
bātur; ex quō caedes esset vestrum omnium cōnsecūta. Quae rēs pate-
fēcit, patrēs cōnscriptī, sed suō tempore tōtius hūius sceleris fōns aperiētur.

Itaque P. Apulēius, tribūnus plēbis, mēōrum omnium cōnsiliō-
rum periculōrumque iam inde a cōnsulātū meō testis, cōnscius, adīūtor, dolōrem ferre nōn potuit dolōris mēī. Cōntiōnem habuit māximam populō Rōmānō ūnum atque idem sentiente; in quā cōntiōne cum mē prō summā nostrā coniūntiōne et familiāritāte liberāre suspiciōne fascium vellet, ūnā vōce cūnta cōntiō dēclāravit nihil esse ā mē umquam dē rē pūblicā nisi optimē cōgitātum. Post hanc habitam cōntiōnem duābus tri-
busve hōris optātissimī nūntii et litterae vēnērunt; ut idem diēs nōn modo iniquissimā mē invidiā liberārit sed etiam celeberrimā populi Rōmānī grātulātiōne auxerit.
Haec interposuí, patrês cōnscriptī, nōn tam ut prō mē dixerim—male enim mēcum agerētur si parum vōbis essem sine dēfensorē pūrgātus—quam ut quōsdam nīmis iēiūnō animō et angustō monērem, id quod semper ipse fēcissem, utī excellēntium civium virtūtem imitātiōne dīgnam nōn iūnīdiā putārent. Māgnus est in rē pūblicā campus, ut sapienter dicere Crassus solēbat, multis apertus cursus ad laudem.

Let those who desire to be leaders rival Cicero in zeal for the state.

VII. Utinam quidem illī principēs vīverent quī mē post meum cōnsulātum, cum ĭīs ipse cēderem, principēm nōn invītī vidēbant. Hōc vērō tempore in tantā inopīa cōnstantium et fortium cōnsulāriūm quō mē dolōre adīcī crēditis, cum aliōs male sentīre, aliōs nihil omnīnō cūrāre videam, aliōs parum cōnstanter in suspēctā causā permanēre sententiāque suam nōn semper utīlitātē reī pūblicae, sed tum spē tum tīmōre moderāri?


Haec populum Rōmānum vidēre, animadvertere, iūdicāre quīdam molestē ferunt. Poteratne fīeri ut nōn proinde homēnēs dē quōque ut quisque merērētur iūdicārent? Ut enim dē universō senātū populus Rōmānus vērissimē iūdicat, nūllīs reī pūblicae temporībus hunc ōrdinem firmōrem aut fortiōrem fuisse, sic dē ūnō quōque nostrum, et maximē quī hōc locō sententiās dicimus, sciscitantur omnēs, avent audire quid quīque sēnsērīt; ita dē quōque ut quemque meritum arbitrantur existimant. Memoria tenent mē ante diem xii Kalendās
Iānuāriās principem revocandae libertātis fuisse; mē ex Kalendīs Iānuāriis ad hanc hōram invigilāsse rei publicae; meam domum mēāque auris dies noctēsque omnium praecipienti praeceptis monitisque patuisse; meis litteris, meis nūntiis, meis cohortātioniibus omnīs quī ubique essent ad patriae praesidium excitātōs; meis sententiās ā Kalendis Iānuāriis numquam lēgātōs ad Antōnium; semper illum hostem, semper hōc bellum, ut ego, quī omnī tempore véræ pācis auctō fuisse, huic essem nōmini pestiferae pācis inimicus. Hās in sententiās meās si cōnsulēs discussionēm facere voluisset, omnibus istīs latrōnibus auctōritāte ipsā senātūs iam prīdem dē manibus arma cecidissent.

By implication a decree of thanksgiving proclaims Antony a public enemy.

civitas esse posset. Quod idem contigerat superiöribus bellis civilibus. Nam mihi cōnsuli supplicātiō nūllis armīs sūmptīs nōn ob caedem hostium sed ob cōnservātiōnem cīvium nōvō et inaudītō genere dēcrēta est. Quam ob rem aut supplicātiō rē pūblicā pulcherrimē gestā postulantibus nostrīs imperātōrībus dēneganda est, quod praeter Gābinium contigit nēmini, aut supplicātiōne dēcēndā hostīs eōs dē quībus dēcēnnitis iūdicētīs necesse est.

The valor of Pansa, who was dangerously wounded in the battle.

IX. Quod ergō ille rē, id ego etiam verbō, cum imperātōrēs eōs appellō; hoc ipsō nōmine et eōs quī iam dēvictū sunt et eōs quī supersunt hostīs iūdicō, cum victōrēs appellō imperātōrēs. Quō modō enim potius Pānsam appellem, etsi habet honōris nōmen amplissimi? Quō Hīrtium? Est ille quidem cōnsul, sed alterum nōmen beneficiī populi Rōmānī est, alterum virtūtis atque victōriāe. Quid? Caesarem deōrum beneficiō rei pūblicae prōcreātum dubitemne appetāre imperātōrem? Qui primus Antōni immānem et foedam crudēlitātem nōn sōlum a iugulis nostrīs sed etiam a membris et visceribus āvertit. Ĭnīus autem diēi quot et quantae virtūtēs, di immortālēs, fuērunt!

Prīnceps enim omnium Pānsa proeli faciēndi et cum Antōniō cōnfigendī fuit, dignus imperātōr legiōne Mārtiā, digna legiō imperātōre. Ėlius si ācerrimum impētum cohībere Pānsa potuisset, ūnō proeliō cōnfecta rēs esset; sed cum libertātīs aīda legiō effrēnātius in aciem hostium inrūpisset ipseque in prīmis Pānsa pūgnāret, duōbus periculōsīs vulneribus acceptīs sublātūs e proeliō rei pūblicae vitam reservāvit. Ego vērō hunc nōn sōlum imperātōrem sed etiam clārissimum imperātōrem iūdicō, qui cum aut morte aut victōriā sē satis factūrum rei pūblicae spōpondisset, alterum fēcit, alterius di immortālēs ömen āvertant.

The brave deeds of Hīrtius and Caesār.

X. Quid dīcam dē Hīrtiō? Quī rē auditā ē castrīs duās legiōnēs ēdūxit increādībili studiō atque virtūte; quartam illam,
quae relictō Antonīo sē ķālim cum Martiā legiōne coniūnxit, et septimam, quae cōnstitūtā ex veterānis docuit hoc proeliō militibus ις qui Caesaris beneficia servāssent senātūs populi-que Romānī cārum nōmen esse. Hīs vigīntī cohortibus, nūllō equitātū, Hirtius ipse aquilam quartae legiōnis cum īnferret, 5 quā nūllius pulchriōrem speciem imperātōris accēpimus, cum tribus Antonī legiōnibus equitātūque cōnflīxit hostīisque nefāriōs huic Iovis Optīmi Māxiīmī cēterīisque deōrum immortālium templis, urbīs tēctīs, libertātī populī Romānī, nostrae vitae sanguiniāque imminentiū prōstrāvit, fūdit, occīdit, ut cum admo- 10 dum paucīs noctē tēctūs, metū perterritus princeps latrōnum duque fūgerit. O sōlem ipsum beātissīmum quī, antequam sē abderet, strātūs cadāveribus parricīdārum cum paucīs fugientem vidīt Antonīum!


The resolution decreeing honors to the commanders should include the rewards pledged to the troops.

XI. Dēcernō igitur eōrum trium nōmine quīnquāgingintā die- rum supplicātiōnēs; causās, ut honōriscentissīmis verbīs cōn- sequi potuerō, complectar ipsā sententiā.

Est autem fīdei pietātīisque nostrāe déclārāre fortissimīs militibus quam memorēs sīmus quamque grāti. Quam ob rem prōmissa nostra atque ea quae legiōnibus bellō cōnfectō tribū-
tūros nōs spoondimus hodiernō senātūs cōnsultō renovanda cēnseō; aequum est enim militum, tālium praesertim, honōrem coniungi. Atque utinam, patrēs cōnscriptī, cīvibus omnibus solvere nōbis praemia licēret. Quamquam nōs ea quae prō-

mīsimus studiōsē cumulāta reddēmus. Sed id quidem restat, ut sperō, victōrībus, quibus senātūs fidēs præstābitur; quam quoniam difficillimō reī publicae tempore secūti sunt, eōs num-

quam oportēbit cōnsili sui paenitēre. Sed facile est bene agere cum iis ā quibus etiam tacentibus flāgitāri vidēmur; illud admīrābilius et māius māximēque proprium senātūs sapientis est, grātā eōrum virtūtem memoriā prōsequī qui prō patriā vitam profūdērunt. Quōrum dē honōre utinam mihi plūra in mentem venirent. Duo certē nōn praeterībō, quae māximē occurrunt; quōrum alterum pertinet ad virōrum fortissimō-

rum glōriam sempiternam, alterum ad lēniendum māerōrem et lūctum proximōrum.

An imposing monument should be erected to the dead in everlasting memory of their valor.

XII. Placet igitur mihi, patrēs cōnscriptī, legiōnis Mārtiae militibus et iis qui ūnā pūgnantēs occiderint, monumentum fieri quam amplissimum. Māgna atque incrēdibilīa sunt in rem pūblicam hūius merita legiōnis: haec sē prima latrōcinīō abrūpit Antōni; haec tenuit Albam; haec sē ad Caesarem contulit; hanc imitāta quarta legiō parem virtūtis glōriam cō-

secūta est. Quarta victrīx dēsiderat nēminem; ex Mārtiā nōn nūlli in ipsā victōriā concidērunt. Ō fortūnāta mors, quae nātūrae dēbita prō patriā est potissimum reddīta! Vōs vērō patriae nātōs iūdīcō, quōrum etiam nōmen ā Mārte est, ut idem deus urbem hanc gentibus, vōs huic urbi genuisse videā-

tur. In fugā foeda mors est, in victōriā glōriāsa. Etenim Mārs ipse ex aciē fortissimum quemque pīgnerāri solet. Illī igitur impī quōs cecīdistis etiam ad īnferōs poenās parricīdi-
luent; vōs vērō, qui extrēmum spiritum in victōriā effūdīstis, pīorum estis sēdem et locum cōnsecūtī. Brevis ā nātūrā vita
nōbīs data est, at memoria bene redditae vitae sempiterna. Quae si nōn esset longior quam haec vita, quis esset tam āmēns qui māxīmis labōribus et perīculīs ad summam laudem glōriamque contenderet?

Āctum igitur praeclārē vōbīscum, fortissimī dum vīxistis, nunc vērō etiam sānctissimī militēs, quod vestra virtūs neque obliviōne eōrum qui nunc sunt nec reticentiā posterōrum se-pulta esse poterit, cum vōbis immortāle monumentum suīs paene manibus senātus populusque Rōmānus extrūxerit. Multī saepe exercītūs Pūnicīs, Gallicīs, Ítalicīs bellīs clāri et māgni fuērunt, nec tamen úllis tāle genus honōris tribūtum est. Atque utinam māiōra possēmus, quandō quidem ā vōbis māxima accēpimus. Vōs ab urbe furentem Antōnium āvertistis; vōs redīre mōli-entem reppulistis. Ėrit igitur extrūcta mōlēs opere māgnificō incīsaeque litterae divīnae virtūtis testēs sempiternae; num- quamque dē vōbis eōrum qui aut vidēbunt vestrum monumen-tum aut audient grātissimus sermō conticēscet. Ita prō mortāli condiōne vitae immortālītem estis cōnsecūti.

XIII. Sed quoniam, patrēs cōnscriptī, glōriae mūnus optimīs et fortissimīs civibus monumentī honōre persolvitur, cōnsōlēmur eōrum proximōs, quibus optima est haec quidem cōnsolātiō: parentibus, quod tanta reī publicae praesidia genuērunt; libe- ris, quod habēbunt domestica exempla virtūtis; coniugibus, quod īs virīs carēbunt quōs laudāre quam lūgēre praestābit; frātribus, quod in sē ut corpūrum, sīc virtūtis similitūdinem esse cōnfident. Atque utinam īs omnibus abstergēre flētum sententiīs nostrīs cōnsultīisque possēmus, vel aliqua tālis īs adhi- bēri publicē posset ōratiō quā dépōnerent maerōrem atque lūctum gaudērentque potius, cum multa et varia impendērent hominibus genera mortis, id genus quod esset pulcherrimum suīs obtigisse, eōsque nec inhumātōs esse nec dēsertōs, quod tamen ipsum prō patriā nōn miserandum putātur, nec dispersis būstis humili sepultūrā cremātōs, sed contēctōs publicēs operi
bus atque muneribus eaque exstrüctioœ quae sit ad memoriam aeternitatis ãra virtūtis.

Quam ob rem maximum quidem sōläciœm erit propinquœœm eœdem monumento déclārari et virtūtem suœm et populi Rö-

mānī pietātem et senātūs fidem et crūdēlissimī memoriam bellī, in quō nisi tanta militum virtūs exstitisset, parricidīo M. Ant-

ōnī nōmen populi Rōmānī occidisset. Atque etiam cēnseō, patrēs cōnscriptī, quae praemia militibus prōmīsimus nōs rē
publicā recuperātā tribūtūrōs, ea vivīs victōriibusque cumulātē, cum tempus vēnerit, persolvenda; qui autem ex iis quibus illa
prōmissa sunt prō patriā occiderunt, eōrum parentibus, liberīs,
coniugibus, frātribus eadem tribuenda cēnseō.

The formal resolution placed before the senate.

XIV. Sed ut aliquandō sententia complexar, ita cēnseō: cum C. Pānsa cōnsul, imperātor initium cum hostibus cōnflī-

gendi fēcerit, quō proelīo legiō Mārtia admirābili incredibilique
virtūte libertātem populi Rōmānī dēfenderit, quod idem legiō-
nēs tīrōnum fēcerint; ipseque C. Pānsa cōnsul, imperātor, cum
inter media hostium tēla versārētur, vulnera accēperit; cum-
que A. Hīrtius cōnsul, imperātor, proelīo auditō, rē cōgnitā,
fortissimō praestantissimōque animō exercitum castrīs ēdūxerit
impetumque in M. Antōnīm exercitumque hostium fēcerit ēius-
cēpiās occīdiōne occiderit, suō exercitū ita incolūmī ut
nē ūnum quidem militem désiderārit; cumque C. Caesar prō
praetōre, imperātor cōnsiliō diligentiaque suā castra fēliciter
dēfenderit cōpiāsque hostium, quae ad castra accesserant, prō-
fligārit, occiderit; ob eās rēs senātum existimāre et iūdicāre
eōrum trium imperātōrum virtūte, imperiō, cōnsiliō, gravitāte,
cōnstantiā, māgnitūdine animī, fēlicitāte populum Rōmānum
foedissimā crūdēlissimāque servitūte liberātum.

Cumque rem pūblicam, urbem, templa deōrum immortālīum,
bōna fortūnāsque omnium liberōsque cōnservārint dimicātiōne
et periculō vitae suae, uti ob eās rēs bene, fortiter, fēliciterque
gestās C. Pānsa A. Hīrtius cōnsulēs, imperātōrēs, alter ambōve,
aut si aberunt, M. Cornūtus, praetor urbānus, supplicatiōnēs per diēs quīnquāgintā ad omnia pulvināria cōnstituēt.

Cumque virtūs legiōnum digna clārissimīs imperātōribus ex-
stiterit, senātum, quae sit anteā pollicitus legiōnibus exerci-
tibusque nostrīs, ea summō studiō rē pūblicā recuperātā 5
persolūtūrum. Cumque legiō Mārtia prīnceps cum hostibus
coniēxerit atque ita cum māiore numerō hostium contenderit
ut, cum plūrimīs caederent, caderent nōn nūlli, cumque sine
ūllā retrāctātiōne prō patriā vitam profūderint, cumque simīlī
virtūte reliquārum legiōnium militēs prō salūte et libertāte po-
puli Rōmānī mortem oppressērunt, senātūi placēre ut C. Pānsa
A. Hīrtius cōnsulēs, imperātōrēs, alter ambō, sī iīs videātur,
iīs quī sanguinem prō vitā, libertāte, fortūnīs populi Rōmānī,
prō urbe, templīs deōrum immortālium profūdissent monu-
mentum quam amplissimum locandum faciendumque cūrent; 10
quaestōrēsque urbānōs ad eam rem pecūniam dare, attribuere,
solvere iubeant, ut exstet ad memoriam posteritātīs sempiter-
nam scelus crūdēlissīmōrum hostium militumque divīna virtūs;
utīque quae praemia senātus militibus ante cōnstituit, ea sol-
vantur eōrum quī hōc bellō prō patriā occiderērunt parentibus,
liberīs, coniugibus, frātribus; iīsque tribuantur quae militibus
ipsīs tribuērī oportēret, sī vivī vicissent, qui morte vicērunt.
Caesar's magnanimity compels me to break my long silence.

I. Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōnscripī, quō eram hīs temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim dolōre, partim verecundīā, finem hodiernus diēs attulit, īdemque initium quae vellem quaeque sentīreō meō prōstinō more dicendi. Tantam enim mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsitātem inauditamque clēmentiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum, tam dēnique incrēdibilem sapientiam, sed etiam meam vocem et auctoritatem et vōbis et rei publicae cōnservātam ac restitūtām putō.

Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscripī, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādem causā in quā ego fuisset, nōn in eādem esse fortūnā; nec mihi persuādēre poteram, nec fās esse dūcēbam, versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculo, illō aemulō atque imitātōre studiōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam

1. Diūturnī: i.e. ever since 52 B.C., when Cicero, mourning the loss of his former prestige, had resolved never again to speak in the senate. In course of time he repented of his decision, and waited only for a suitable chance to show publicly his acquiescence in the new state of affairs. — silentī: construe with finem. — eram usus: we should expect sum usus, but sometimes Latin uses the pluperfect to express an action just completed. 2. timore, dolore, verecundīā: abl. of cause. 6. modum: moderationem. 12. Dolēbam: explanatory of dolore, l. 2. 13. cum: concessive. 14. nec . . . ducēbam: explanatory of verecundīā, l. 2. 15. versāri: while in thought dependent on both, versāri follows the construction demanded by fās esse, not that after persuādēre.
sociō ad mē et comite distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae pristinae vitae cōnsuētūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsām aperuistī, et his omnibus ad bene dē omni rē pūblicā sērāndum quasi signum aliquod sustulisti. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in multis et māximē in mē ipsō, sed paullō ante omnibus, cum M. Mārcellum senātui rēiquestūlicas conceissippi commemorātīs prae-sertim offēsionibus, tē auctōritātēm hūius ōrdinis dignitātemque rē pūblicae tuis vel dōloribus vel suspiciōnibus anteferre.

Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante ācta vitae hodiērūm die māximum cēpit, cum summō cōnsēnsū senātūs tum iūdiciō tūō gravissimō et māximō. Ex quō profectō intellegis quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō sit tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cūius ex salūte nōn minor paene ad omnis quam ad ipsum ventūra sit laetitia pervēnerit; quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō iūre contigit. Quis enim est illō aut nōbilitātē aut probitātē aut optimārūm artium studiō aut inno-centiā aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

Your military achievements, Gaius Caesar, are unequaled, but this act is still more glorious.

II. Nullius tantum flūmen est ingenī, nūllius dicendi aut scribendi tanta vis, tanta cōpia quae nōn dicam exōrnāre sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen adfīrmō, et hōc pāce dicam tuā, nūllam in hīs esse laudem ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiērūm die cōnsecūtus es. Soleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbris ĭūsūrpāre sermōnibus, om-nīs nostrōrum imperātōrōrum, omnīs exterārum gentium potent-tissimōrumque populōrum, omnīs clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās cum tuīs nec contentiōnōm māgnitūdine nec numerō proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnīm nec celeritāte cōnściendi

nec dissimilitudine bellorum posse conserri; nec vero disiunctissimæ terras citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrari quam tuis non dicam cursibus sed victoriis illustratae sunt.

Quae quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear ut ea vix cuiusquam mens aut cogitatio capere possit, amens sim; sed tamen sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis eaque deetrhere ducibus, communique cum multis, ne propriae sint imperatorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classés, commeatus multum iuvant; maximum vero partem quasi suó iure Fortuna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prosperè gestum est, id paene omne ducit suum.

At vero huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adventus socium habes neminem; totum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certe maximum est, totum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex ista laude centurió, nihil praefectus, nihil cohorés, nihil turma décerpit. Quin etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānārum domina, Fortuna, in istius societatem gloriae sē non offert; tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriam fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientia commiscetur, neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur.

Your victories in war insure eternal fame; your conquest of self wins our love and admiration.

III. Domuisti gentis immānitāte barbarās, multitūdine innumerābilis, locīs infinitās, omni cōpiārum genere abundantīs; sed tamen ea vicisti quae et nātūram et condicionem ut vinci possent habēbant. Nūlla est enim tanta vis quae non ferrō et viribus dēbilitāre frangīque possit. Animum vincere, irācundiam cohibère, victoriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte, ingenīō, virtūte praestantem non modo extollere iacentem sed etiam

amplificare eius pristinam dignitatem — haec qui facit, non ego eum cum summis viris comparo sed simillimum deo iudicò. //

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudés celebrabuntur illae quidem non solum nostris sed paene omnium gentium litteris atque linguis, nec illa umquam aetës de tuis laudibus conticenset. Sed tamen eius modi res nescio quò modo, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clámore militiae videntur et tubārum sonō. At vēro cum aliquid clémenter, mansuēte, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, in irācundiā praeceptām, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in victoriā, quae nāturā insolēns et superba est, audīmus aut legimus, quo studīs incendimur, non modo in gestis rebus sed etiam in fictis, ut eōs saepe quōs numquam vidimus diligāmus. Tē vēro, quem praeceptum intuēmur, cūius mentem sensūsque et os cernimus, ut quicquid bellī fortūna rei publicae fecerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus esserēmus, quibus studiis prōsequēmur, quà benevolentia completēmur. Pariētēs, mē diūs fidius, ut mihi vidētur, hūius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futūra sit illa auctoritas in his māiorum suōrum et suis sēdibus.

You alone are unconquered, for you have conquered victory itself.

IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcelli, virī optimī et commemorābili pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbiscum vidēre m, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria obfūdit, quibus tū etiam mortuīs M. Mārcellō cōnservātō dignitātem suam reddidisti,
nobilissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redactam paene ab interitu vindicāsti. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs māximīs et innumerabilibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnīus est propria C. Caesāris; cēterae duce tē gestae māgnae illae quidem, sed tamen multō māgnōque comitātū. Hūius autem reī tū idem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est ut tropaeis et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra finem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum quod nōn aliquandō cōnspiciat et cōnsimāt vetustās); at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animi flōrēcit cottīdiē magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat laudibus.

Et cēterōs quidem omnīs victōrēs bellōrum cīvīlīum iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās; hodiernō vērō diē tē ipsum vicīstī. Vereor ut hoc quod dicam perinde intellegi possit auditum atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō: ipsam victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea quae illa erat adepta vīctī remīsisti. Nam cum ipsīus victōriāe condicīōne omnēs victī occidissent, cēmentiae tuae iūdiciō cōnservātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invicītus es, a quō etiam ipsīus victōriāe condiciō visque dēvicta est.

This act of mercy, far-reaching in its consequences, shows Caesar's love of peace.

V. Atque hoc C. Caesāris iūdiciūm, patrēs cōnscriptī, quam lātē pateat attendite. Omnēs enim quī ad illa arma fātō sumus nesciō quō reī pūblīcae miserō fūnestōque compulsi, etsī aliqūa culpā tenēmur errōris hūmānī, scelere certē liberātī sumus. Nam cum M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbis reī pūblicae cōnservāvit, mē et mihi et item reī pūblicae nūllō dēprecante, reliquos amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit,

1. nobilissimamque familiam: sc. quorumque. 3. gratulationibus: Caesar mentions three thanksgivings in his Gallic War: one of fifteen days in 57 B.C., and two of twenty days each in 55 and 52 B.C. respectively; Dio Cassius mentions a fourth, of forty days, in 46 B.C. 6. tanta est ut . . . florescit: anacoluthon; is so great that, while it is true that time will bring an end . . . yet your justice, etc. 14. perinde atque: just as. 23. tenemur: we must plead guilty to.
quōrum et frequentiam hoc ipsō in cōnssessū vidētis. Nōn ille hostis índūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērisque īgnōrātiōne potius et falsō atque ināni metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum.

5 Quō quidem in belliō semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī, semperque dolui nōn modo pācem sed etiam ērātiōnem civium pācem flāgitantium repudiāri. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvilia; semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn bellī atque armōrum fūerunt. Hominem sum secūtus privātō cōnsiliō, nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē gratī animi fidēlis memoria valuit ut nūlla nōn modo cupiditāte sed nē spē quidem, prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntārium.

10 Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscūrum fuit. Nam et in hoc ārdine integrā rē multa dē pāce dixi et in ipsō bellīō eadem etiam cum capitis meī perīculō sēnsī. Ex quō nēmō iam ērit tam iniustus existimātor rērum qui dubitet quae Caesāris dē bellīō voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōnservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēteris fuerit irrātōr. Atque id minus mirum fortasse tum cum esset incertus exitus et ancepīs fortūnā belli; qui vērō victor pācis auctōrēs diligit, is profectō dēclārat sē māluisset nōn dīmīcāre quam vincere.

Many have perished by the violence of war, none by the wrath of victory. Would Pompey have been as generous?

VI. Atque hūius quidem reī M. Márcellō sum testis. Nostri enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sic tum etiam in bellō congruebant. Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum dolōre vidi cum

9. Hominem: i.e. Pompey, the man, not his cause. 11. ut . . . quidem: that not only without any hope of personal advantage but even without hope of success. 12. prudens et sciens: fully aware of the consequences. The sincerity of this statement is attested by Cicero's private correspondence. 15. integra re: i.e. before the war. 16. perīculo: when Cicero refused to take command of the Pompeian forces after the battle of Pharsalus, Pompey's son threatened his life, and would have despatched him had not Cato interfered. 23. Nostri sensus congruebant: our opinions were the same.
insolentiam certōrum hominum tum etiam ipsius victorīae ferō-
citātem extimēscentem. Quō grātior tua liberālitās, C. Caesar,
nōbis quī illa vidimus dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt
inter sē sed victorīae comparandae. Vidimus tuam victorīam
proelīorum exitū terminātam; gladium vagīna vacuum in urbe
nōn vidimus. Quōs āmīsimus cīvīs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit,
nōn īra victorīae; ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō quīn multōs, si fieri
posset, C. Caesar ab īnferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādem acīe
conservat quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dīcam
quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis īracundam futūram
fuisse victorīam. Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs sed inter-
dum etiam otiōsis minābantur, nec quid quīsque sēnsisset sed
ubi fuisset cogitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quīdem videantur
dī immortalēs, etiam si poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod
dēlictum expetīvērunt, quī civile bellum tantum et tam lūctū-
sum excitāvērunt, vel plācāti iam vel satiātī -aliquandō omnem
spem salūtis ad clēmentiam victoris et sapientiam contulisse.

Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellenti bonō, et fruere cum
fortūnā et glōriā tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs; ex quō
quidem māximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sapientī. Cētera
cum tua recordābere, etsi persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque
felicitāti tuae gratulābere; dē nobis quōs ā rē publicā tēcum
simul esse voluisti quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē māximīs tuīs
beneficiīs, totiēns dē incredibili liberālitāte, totiēns dē singulāri
sapientiā tua cōgitābis, quae nōn modo summa bona sed
nīmirum audēbō vel sōla dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in
laude vērā, tanta in māgnitūdine animī et cōnsili dignitās
ut haec ā virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā fortūnā commodāta esse
videantur. Nōlī igitur in cōnservandīs bonīs virīs dēfatigāri,

5. vagīna vacuum: unsheathed. 12. otiōsis: those who were
neutral. In the oration for Ligarius Cicero states that Caesar repeatedly
said that all who were not against him were his friends, while Pompey
declared that all were his foes who were not for him. 15. qui: when
they. 16. iam aliquando: now at last. 18. bono: gifts. 25. non
modo . . . sed sola: the doctrine of the Stoics, who claimed that virtue
in itself is sufficient for happiness.
of CICERO

non cupiditāte praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lapsis, sed opinione offici, stultā fortasse, certē non improbā, et speciē quādam rei publicae. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est sī tē aliqū timuērunt, contrāque summa laus quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt.

Your safety is our safety.

VII. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam suspicionem tuam, quae non tibi ipsī magis quam cum omnibus civibus, tum maxīmē nōbris qui ā tē cōnservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuābō verbīs. Tua enim cautīo nostra cautīo est, ut sī in alterutro peccandum sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē tuis-ne?—tametsē qui magis sunt tui quam quibus tū salutem īnspērantibus reddidistī?—an ex hoc numerō qui ūnā tēcum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūlō furor ut quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, hūius vitam nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tui cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid inimīci?

Quī? Omnēs enim qui fuērunt aut sūa pertināciā vitam āmīserunt aut tūa misericordiā retinuērunt, ut aut nūlī supersint dē inimīcis aut qui fuērunt sint amīcissimī.

Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessīs, augēānus sānē suspicionem tuam; simul enim augēbimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignārus rērum, tam rudis in rē publicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns quī nōn intellegat tua salūte continērī suam et ex ūnīus tua vitā pendēre omnium? Equi-

1. opinione ... fortasse: from a conception of duty, false perhaps.
10. Tua cautio: a statement only too true in its unconscious foresight. Many of the senators then present, Cicero included, perished in the civil wars and proscriptions which followed Caesar’s assassination. — in alterutro: in one way or the other. 18. pertinacia: i.e. by taking part in the war in Africa after the battle of Pharsalus. The passage shows that as yet there was at Rome no apprehension of another outbreak of hostilities in Spain. 26. contineri: depends on.
So far from having completed your greatest work, you have not yet laid the foundations.

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, unī, quae iacēre sentis bellī ipsius impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta: cōnstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fīdēs, comprimendae libūdinēs, pρόpāganda subolēs; omnia quae dilapēa iam diffuxerunt sevēris lēgibus vincienda sunt. Nōn fuit recūsandum in tantō civili bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum quīn quassāta rēs pūblica, quīcumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ērnāmenta dignitātīs et praesidīa stabilitātīs suae; multaque uterque dux faceret armātus quae idem togātus fieri prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī vulnēra sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmō potest.

Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et sapientissimam vōcem invītus audīvi: "Satis diū vel nātūrae vīxi vel glōriae." Satis, si īta vis, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae; āt, quod māximum est, patriae certē parum. Quā rē omitte istam,

1. dumtaxat: merely. 6. sī: i.e. etiam sī. 7. opitulari: succor. 11. subolēs: to check the alarming decrease of the free population, Caesar forbade men of marriageable age to be absent from Italy more than three consecutive years, and offered certain privileges and emoluments to fathers of large families.—omnia vincienda sunt: little time was given Caesar to carry out his reforms. Still a large number of wise laws bear testimony to the unceasing activity of Rome's greatest citizen: e.g. the lex Iulia iudiciaria (constituentia iūdicia), lex Iulia de faenore (revocanda fides), lex Iulia sumptuaria (comprimendae libūdinēs). 12. diffuxerunt: run wild, become lax.—Non recusandum: it could not be avoided.
quaesō, doctōrum hominum in contemnendā morte prūdentiam; nōli nostrō periculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad aurīs meās tē idem istud nimis crēbro dicerē, tibi satis tē vixisse. Crēdō; sed tum id audīrem, si tibi sōli viverēs aut si tibi etiam sōli nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem cīvium cūntamque rem pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes ā perfeccionē máximōrum operum ut fundāmenta nōndum quae cōgitās iēceris. Hic tū modum vitae nōn salūte reī pūblicae sed aequitāte animi dēfiniēs? Quid, si istud nē glōriae tuae quidem satēs est? Cūius tē esse avidissimum, quamvis sīs sapiēns, nōn negābis.

"Parumneigitur," inquiēs, "māgna relinquēmus?" Immō vērō aliīs quamvīs multīs satis, tibi ūnī parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvīs amplum sit, id est parum tum cum est aliquid amplius. Quod sī rērum tuārum immortālium, C. Caesar, hīc exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs adversāriīs rem pūblicam in eō statū relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua divina virtūs admirātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, si quidem glōria est inlūstris ac pervagāta māgnōrum vel in suōs vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritorum.

Only by restoring the state can you secure immortal fame.

IX. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hīc restat āctus, in hōc ēlāborandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōnstituās, eāque tū in primis summā tranquillitāte et ētiō perfruāre; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et patriae quod dēbēs solveris et nātūram ipsam explē-veris satiētāe vivēndī, satis diū vixisse dicitō. Quid enim est omnīnō hōc ipsum diū, in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod
cum vēnit, omnis voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia postea nulla est futūra. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiis quās nātūra nōbis ad vivendum dedit contentus fuit, semper immortalitātis amōre flagravit.

Nec vērō haec tua vita dūcenda est quae corpore et spīritū 5 continētur; illa, inquam, illa vita est tua quae vigēbit memoria saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tūebitur. Huic tū inserviās, huic tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem quae mīrētur iam pridem multa habet, nunc etiam quae laudet expectat. Obstupēscunt posterī certē imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum, Oceanum, Nilum, pūgnās innumerable, increādībilis victoriās, monumenta, mūnera, triumphōs auditēs et legentēs tuōs.

Sed nisi haec urbs stabiliā tuīs cōnsiliis et instiṭutiis erit, vagābitur modo tuum nōmen longē atque lātē; sēdem stabilem 10 et domicilium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam qui nāscentur, sicut inter nōs fuit, māgna dissēnsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum rēs tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requirent, idque vel māximum, nisi bellī civilis incendium salūte patriae restinxeris, ut illud fātī fuisset videātur, hōc cōnsili. 20 Servī igitur īs etiam iūdicibus quī multīs post saeculīs dē tē iūdicābunt, et quidem haud sciō an incorruptiūs quam nōs. Nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte, et rūrsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt. Id autem etiam si tum ad tē, ut quidam falsō putant, nōn pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē 25 tālem ut tuās laudēs obscūrātūra nulla umquam sit obliviō.

8. Huic, quae: refer to the general idea of immortality, but the gender is determined by vita. — te ostentes oportet: you must show yourself in your true light. 11. Rhenum: refers to Caesar's invasions of Germany. — Oceanum: refers to his conquest of the Veneti and his exploits in Britain. — Nilum: refers to the Alexandrian campaign. 20. illud: i.e. incendium. — fatī: due to fate. — hoc: i.e. te illud incendium restinxisse. 21. Servi: give heed to. 24. quidam: i.e. the Epicureans, who believed that death means the absolute dissolution and evaporation of the soul. Caesar was probably an adherent of this doctrine. Sallust quotes him as saying: "Death makes an end of all the ills of mankind; beyond it there is room neither for sorrow nor for joy."
The war is over and grateful citizens will protect the generous victor.

X. Diversae voluntātēs civium fuērunt distractaeque sententiae. Non enim cōnsiliis sōlum et studiis sed armis et castrīs dissidēbāmus. Erat enim obscurītās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multi dubitābant quid optimum esset, multi quid sibi expedīret, multi quid decīret, non nūlli etiam quid licēret. Perfūcta rēs pública est hoc miserō fatālique bellō; vicit is quī nōn fortūna inflammāret odium suum sed bonitāte lēniēret, nec quī omnīs quibus irātus esset, eōsdem exsiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque civis quī armōrum periculō liberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit qui in acīe cecidit, qui in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia quibusdam, eadem aliīs cōnstantia vidēri potest.

Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsīō est armīs, extincta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliqūid nōn sōlum sapientiae sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā quā cum anteā tum hodiē vel màxime ūsus es manente, salvi esse nōn possimus. Quā rē omnēs tē quī haec salva esse volumus et hortāmur et obsecrāmus ut vitae tuae et salūtī cōnsulās; omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō, quoniam subesse aliqūid putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et custōdiās sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositus et corporum pollicēmur.

To end as I began, Gaius Caesar, we give you heartfelt thanks for your great kindness toward us.

XI. Sed ut unde est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, màximās tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, māiores etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuistī. Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus

6. Perfūcta est: has got through, finished. 10. posita: after Pharsalus.—ērepta: after Thapsus.
necesse dicere, a me certe dicit volunt, cui necesse est quodam modo; et quod fieri decet M. Marcellō a tē huic ordinī populōque Rōmānō et rei publicae redditō, fieri id intelligō. Nam laetāri omnīs non dē unius sōlum sed dē commūnī salūte sentiō.

Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea ergā illum omnībus semper nōta fuit, ut vīx C. Marcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēmini, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim quam diū est dē illius salūte dubitātum, certē hoc temporē māgnīs cūris, molestīs, dolōribus liberātus praestāre dēbō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi grātiās āgo ut, omnībus mē rebus ā tē nōn cōnservātō sōlum sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita, quod fieri iam posse nōn arbitrābar, māximus hoc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

---

PRO LIGARIO ORATIO

A strange new crime has been discovered, one of which accuser and accused are both guilty.

I. Novum crimen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem nōn audītum propinquus meus ad tē Q. Tūberō dētulit, Q. Ligārium in Āfricā fuisse; idque C. Pansa, praestanti vir ingeniō, frētus fortasse familiāritāte eā quae est eī tēcum ausus est cōnfitēri.

1. cui necesse est: as an ex-consul and one of the leaders of the senate; he was, moreover, a personal friend of Marcellus. — quodam modo: in a certain way. 6. Quod: its antecedent is id, expressed in l. 9, and the unexpressed object of praestare, l. 11. 7. ut: in view of the fact that. 12. omnibus rebus: abl. of specification. 14. maximus cumulus accesserit: a crowning favor has been added.

Itaque quô mé vertam nesció. Parātus enim vēneram, cum tū id neque per tē scīrēs neque audire aliunde potuissēs, ut ignō-
rātiōne tuā ad hominis miserī salūtem abūterer. Sed quoniam
diligentiā inimīci investigātum est quod latēbat, cōnfidentūm
5 est, ut opinor, praeerīm cum meus necessārius Pānṣa fēcerit
ut id integrum iam nōn esset; omissāque contrōversiā omnis
ōrātiō ad misericordiam tuam cōnfendera est, quā plūrimi sunt
cōnservāti, cum a tē nōn liberātiōnem culpae sed errātī
veniam impetrāvissent. Habēs igitur, Tūberō, quod est accū-
sātōri māximē optandum, cōnfidentem reum; sed tamen hōc
cōnfidentem, sē in eā parte fuisses quā tē, quā virum omni laude
dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius dē vestro dēlictō cōnfite-
āminī necesse est quam Ligārī ūllam culpam reprehendātīs.

Q. enim Ligārius, cum esset nūlla bellī suspiciō, lēgātus in
15 Africam cum C. Čonsidīō profectus est. Quā in lēgātiōne et
civibus et sociīs ita sē probāvit ut dēcēdēns Čonsidius prōvinciā
satis facere hominibus nōn posset sì quemquam alium prō-
vinciae praeferētīs. Itaque Ligārius cum diū recūsās nihil
prōfēcisset, prōvinciam accēpit invitus; cui sīc praeferīt in pāce
ut et civibus et sociīs grātissima esset eīus integritās ac fidēs.
Bellum subītō exārsit, quod qui erant in Africā ante audiērunt
geri quam parārī. Quō auditīō partim cupiditātē incondiderātā,
partim caecō quōdam timōre prīmō salūtīs, post etiam studī
sui quærēbant aliquem ducem; cum Ligārius domum spectāns,
20 ad suōs redire cupiēns, nūllō sē implicārī negotiō passus est.
Interim P. Attius Vārūs, qui praetor Africam obtinuerat, Uticam
vēnīt. Ad eum statim concursum est. Atque ille nōn medio-

2. aliunde: from other sources. 5. ut opinor: observe the irony of
these first lines. 7. conferenda est: must be devoted to an appeal.
11. qua: when the verb remains the same, the preposition expressed with
the antecedent is omitted before the relative pronoun. — tē: by attraction
for tu fuiisti or fueris. 15. C. Considio: propraetor of Africa in
50 B.C. 21. quod: subject of geri and parari. — qui ... Africa: subject
of audierunt. 22. cupiditāte, timore; salutīs, studi: chiasmus.
Construe salutīs and studi with ducem. 26. Varus: a partizan of Pompey,
who had been defeated in Italy and had sought refuge in Africa.
The action of Ligarius was due to necessity, not inclination.

II. Adhuc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligarius omnī culpā vacat. Domō est ēgressus nōn modo nūllum ad bellum sed nē ad minimam quidem suspicīōnem belli; lēgātus in pāce p(rofectus est; in prōvin-ciā pācātissimā ita sē gessit ut eī pācem esse expedīret. Profectiō certē animum tuum nōn dēbet offendere; num igitur remānsiō? Multō minus. Nam profectiō voluntātem habuit nōn turpem, remānsiō necessitātem etiam honestam. Ergō haec duo tempora carent crīmine; ūnum, cum est lēgātus profectus, alterum, cum efflagitātus ā prōvin-ciā praepositus Africāe est. Tertium tempus est quod post adventum Vāri in Africā restītit; quod si est crīminōsum, necessitātis crīmen est, nōn voluntātis. An ille si potuisset ūllō modō ēvādere, Uticae quam Rōmae, cum P. Attīō quam cum concordissimīs frātribus, cum aliēnis esse quam cum suis māluisset? Cum ipsa lēgātiō plēna dēsiderī ac sollicitūdinis fuisset propter incredībilem quendam frātrum amōrem, hīc aequō animō esse potuit belli. discidiō distrāctus ā frātribus?

Nūllum igitur habēs, Caesar, adhuc in Q. Ligāriō signum aliēnæ ā tē voluntātis. Cūius ego causam animadverte, quaesō, quā fīdē dēfendam; prōdō meam. Ī clēmentiam admirābilem atque omnium laude, praedicātiōne, litterīs monumentīisque decorandam, cum M. Cicerō apud tē dēfendit alium in ea voluntāte nōn fuisse in quā sē ipsum cōnsītētur fuisse, nec tuās tacitās cōgitātiōnēs extimēscit, nec quid tibi dē aliō audienti dē sē ipsō occurrat reformīdat.

5. Adhuc: up to this point. 8. ei: i.e. provinciae. — pacem esse: subject of expediret. 13. efflagitatus a: at the most urgent request of. 14. quod: that during which. 17. concordissimīs: most congenial. 20. hīc: the adverb. 21. discidio: by the intervention.
Ligarius has a better case than either Tubero or myself, yet you have pardoned us.

III. Vide quam non reformidem; vide quanta lux liberalitatis et sapientiae tuae mihi apud te dicenti oboriatur. Quantum poterō, vōce contendam ut hoc populus Rōmānus exaudiat. Susceptō bellō, Caesar, gestō etiam ex parte māgnā, nūllā vi coāctus iūdiciō ac voluntāte ad ea arma profectus sum quae erant sūmpta contrā tē. Apud quem igitur hoc dīcō? Nempe apud eum quī, cum hōc scīret, tamen mē antequam vidit, reī publicae reddidit; quī ad mē ex Aegypto litterās mīsit, ut essem idem quī fuisset; quī cum ipse imperātor in tōtō imperiō populi Rōmānī ūnus esset, esse mē alterum passus est; ā quō, hōc ipsō C. Pānsā mihi nūntium perferente, concessōs fascīs laureātōs tenuī, quoad tenendōs putāvī; quī mihi tum dēnique sē salūtem putāvit reddere si eam nūllīs spoliātām ōrnāmentīs dedisset.

Vide, quaesō, Tūberō, ut quī dē meō factō non dubitem, dē Ligāriī nōn audeam cōnfitēri. Atque haec propterēā dē mē dixi, ut mihi Tūberō, cum dē sē eadem dīcerem, igneāceret; cūius ego industriae glōriaeque faveō vel propter propinquam cōgnātiōnem vel quod ēius ingeniō studiisque délector vel quod laudem adulēscēntis propinquī existimō etiam ad meum aliquem fructum redundāre.

Sed hōc quaerō: quis putat esse crīmen fuisset in Áfricā? Nempe is quī et ipse in eādem Áfricā esse voluit, et prohibitum sē ā Ligāriī queritur, et certē contrā ipsum Caesarem est congresātus armātus. Quid enim tuus ille, Tūberō, dēstrictus in aciē Pharsālicā gladius agēbat? Cūius latus ille mucrō petē-

1. quam non: how little. 8. ex... litteras: for ten anxious months (November, 48 B.C. to September, 47 B.C.) Cicero had awaited at Brundisium Caesar's decision as to his punishment. Caesar at that time was in Egypt, engaged in the Alexandrian war. 10. alterum: sc. imperatorem. As governor of Cilicia in 50 B.C. Cicero had subdued some plundering mountain tribes and had been greeted by his soldiers with the title of imperator. 12. laureatos: laurel-wreathed, the symbol of the imperium. 15. Vide... confiteri: ironical. — ut: how, indirect question.
PRO LIGARIO 235


The accusation against Ligarius is cruel and barbarous, for it aims at his death.

IV. Quid autem aliud égimus, Tûberō, nisi ut quod hic 5 potest nós possēmus? Quōrum igitur impūnitās, Caesar, tuae clēmentiae laus est, eōrum ipsōrum ad crūdēlitātem tē acuēt ōrātiō? Atque in hāc causā nōn nihil equidem, Tûberō, etiam tuam, sed multō magis patris tui prūdentiam désiderō, quod homō cum ingeniō tum etiam doctrīnā excellēns genus hōc 10 causae quod esset nōn viderit. Nam si vīdisset, quōvīs profectō quam istō modō ā tē a īs ĭmūlisset.


etiam invitābat; quae tamen crucēlitās ab hoc eōdem alīquot annīs post quem tū nunc crucēlem esse vis vindicāta est.

It cannot be that Tubero is so inhuman as to deprive Ligarius of that mercy by which he himself was saved.

V. ‘Ego vērō istud nōn postulō’ inquiēs. Ita, mē hercule, existimō, Tuberō. Nōvi enim tē, nōvi patrem, nōvi domum nōmenque vestrum; studia generis ac familiae vestrae virtūtis, hūmānitātis, doctrinae, plūrimārum artium atque optimārum nōta mihi sunt omnia. Itaque certō sciō vōs nōn petere san-

10 guinem, sed parum attenditis. Rēs enim eō spectat, ut eā poenā in quā adhūc Q. Ligārius est nōn videāmini esse con-
etentī. Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem? Si enim est in exsiliō, sicuti est, quid amplius postulātis? An nē ignōscātur? Hōc vērō multō acerbius multōque est dūrius. Quod nōs domī petimus precibus, lacrimīs, strātī ad pedēs, nōn tam nostrae causae fidentēs quam hūius hūmānitātī, id nē impetrē-

15 mus oppūgnābis et in nostrum flētum inrumpēs et nōs iacentis ad pedēs supplicum vōce prohibēbis? Si cum hoc domī face-

rēmus, quod et fecimus et, ut spērō, nōn frūstrā fecimus, tū repente inruissēs et clāmāre coepissēs: ‘C. Caesar, cavē

16 ignōscās, cavē tē frātrum prō frātris salūte obsecrantium mis-
erat’,—nōnne omnem hūmānitātem exuissēs? Quantō hoc dūrius, quod nōs domī petimus, id tē in forō oppūgnāre et in tāli miseria multōrum perfugium misericordiae tollere.

Dīcam plānē, Caesar, quod sentiō. Si in hāc tantā tuā fortūnā lēnitās tanta nōn esset, quam tū per tē, per tē, in-

20 quam, obtīnes, — intellegō quid loquar, — acerbissimō lūctū redundāret ista victōria. Quam multī enim essent dē victōribus

1. invitābat: encouraged. Sulla had offered two talents for the head of any one proscribed. — ab hoc: seventeen years after Sulla’s proscrip-
tions, Caesar as president of a court established to try cases of assassination (de sicariis) secured the conviction of several of Sulla’s hangmen. 8. sed . . . attenditis: you are careless. — Res . . . spectat: for your action conduces to this. 16. voce: abl. of separation. — domī: sc. Caesaris. 19. obsecrantium: beseeching. 25. obtīnes: maintain. 26. redundāret: would be an abundant source of.
qui té crudélem esse vellent, cum etiam dé victis reperiantur; quam multi qui, cum á té ignósci némíni vellent, impedírent clémentiam tuam, cum etiam hí, quibus ipse ignóvísti, nólint té esse in aliós misericordem.

Quod sí probáre Caesari possémus in Áfricá Ligárium omnínò non fuisse, si honestó et misericordií mendáció salúti civí calami-
tósò esse vellémus, tamen hominis nón esset in tantó discrimine et perículó civís refellere et redarguere nostrum mendácium; et sí esset alicuíus, éius certé nón esset qui in eádem causá et fortúná fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est erráre Caesarem nólle, aliud nólle miserin. Tum dícerés: 'Caesar, cavé crédás; fuit in Áfricá, tulit arma contrá té.' Nunc quid dicís? 'Cavé ignóscás.' Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vox est. Quá qui apud té, C. Caesar, útitur, suam citius abiciet húmanitátem quam extortquébit tuam.

No one has ever heard from you that you considered opposition to yourself a crime.

VI. Ac primus aditus et postulátió Túberónis haec, ut opínor, fuit, velle sē dē Q. Ligári scelere dícere. Nón dubitó quin admirátus sis, vel quod dē núlló alió, vel quod is qui in eádem causá fuisset, vel quidnam noví sceleris adferret. Scelus tú illud vocás, Túberó? Cúr? Istó enim nómíne illa adhúc causa caruit. Alii errórem appellant, alií timórem; quí dúrius, spem, cupiditátém, odium, pertináciám; quí gravissimé, temeritátem; scelus praeter té adhúc némó. Ac mihi quídem, si proprium et vērum nómín nostri malí quærítor, fátális quaedam calami-
tás incidisse vidétur et impróvidás hominum mentis occupá-
visse, ut némó mirári débeat húmana cónsilia divína necessitáte esse superáta.

1. de victis: among the vanquished. 6. honesto: well-meant. — mendacio: abl. of means. 7. hominis: human. 8. refellere et redarguere: to refute and expose. 9. si esset alicuíus: if it were proper for any one. 10. Caesarem: subject of errare and miseri. 18. quod . . . alio: sc. dicere vellet. Supply the same words after vel quod is.
Liceat esse miserōs, quamquam hoc victōre esse nōn possu-
mus. Sed nōn loquor dē nōbis; dē illis loquor quī occidē-
run. Fuerint cupidi, fuerint iñātī, fuerint pertinācēs; sceleris
vērō crimine, furōris, parricīdi liceat Cn. Pompeīō mortuō,
liceat multīs aliis carēre. Quandō hoc quisquam ex tē, Caesar,
audīvit? Aut tua quid aliud arma voluērunt nisi ā tē contumē-
liam prōpulsāre? Quid ēgit tuus invictus exercitus nisi ut
suum iūs tuērētur et dignitātem tuam? Quid? Tū cum
pācem esse cupiēbās, idne agēbās ut tibi cum scelerātīs an ut
cum bonīs civibus convenīret?

Mihi vērō, Caesar, tua in mē màxima merita tanta certē nōn
vidērentur si mē ut scelerātum ā tē conservātum putārem.
Quō modō autem tū dē rē públicā bene meritus essēs, cum tot
scelerātōs incolumi dignitāte esse voluissēs? Sēcessiōnem tū
illam existimāvīsti, Caesar, initiō, nōn bellum; neque hostile
odium, sed civile discidium, utrīisque cupiēntibus rem públicam
salvam, sed partim cōnsiliīs, partim studīs a commūnī utīlītāte
aberrantibus. Principum dignitās erat paene pār, nōn pār
fortasse ēorum quī sequēbantur; causa tum dubiā, quod erat
aliquid in utrāque parte quod probāri posset. Nunc meliōr ea
iūdicanda est quam etiam di adiūvērunt. Cōgnitā vērō clé-
mentiā tua quis nōn eam victōriam probet in quā occiderit
nēmō nisi armātus?

Ligarius stood of necessity on the side of the senate, Tubero of his
own free will.

VII. Sed ut omittam commūnēm causam, veniāmus ad
nostram. Utrum tandem existimās facilius fuisse, Tūberō,
Ligariōm ex Āfricā exīre an vōs in Āfricam nōn venīre?

1. miserōs: i.e. nos qui sumus superāti. 3. Fuerint: grant that
they were. 6. contumeliam: this was the word used by Caesar himself
of his treatment by the senate, the immediate cause of the civil war.
9. ut tibi convenīret: that you might come to terms. 16. discidium:
dissension.—utrīisque: both parties. 18. non par: on Pompey’s side
were arrayed all the senate, all the nobility, almost everybody who had
anything to lose. 25. Utrum: the pronoun.

1. Poteramusne: sc. in Africam non venire. 2. legaverat: had appointed lieutenant. 8. Tuberonis: the father of the accuser. — sors: the lex Pompeia of the year 52 B.C. compelled ex-consuls and ex-praetors to undertake the management of any province assigned them, if five years had elapsed since their term of office. These provinces were assigned by lot. 9. excusare: to excuse himself. 11. militiae: i.e. in the Social War, during the year 89 B.C. — contubernales: comrades. 14. quidam: according to some, M. Marcellus or some other person then living whom Cicero did not wish to name; others have thought that the reference is to Cato or Pompey, whom, though dead, Cicero might have wished to spare. 20. illum voluisse: sc. Africam obtinere; so also with māluisse. 23. aliquem: sc. alium. 25. quoquo ... habet: however that may be.
rellas, Tüberō, vestra quid valet? ‘Receptī in prōvinciam nōn sumus.’ Quid, sī essētis? Caesarīne eam trāditūrī fuistis an contrā Caesarem retentūrī?

Tubero showed greater hostility to you than did Ligarius.

VIII. Vide quid licentiae, Caesar, nōbīs tua liberālītās det, vel potius audāciae. Si responderit Tüberō Africam, quō senātus eum sorsque miserat, tibi patrem suum trāditūrum fuisse, nōn dubitābō apud ipsum tē, cūius id eum facere interfuit, gravissīmīs verbīs ēius cōnsilium reprehendere. Nōn enim, si tibi ea rēs grāta fuisset, esset etiam probāta.


2. Quid, si essetis: what if you had been? 7. cuilus interfuit: to whose interest it was. 13. rex: i.e. Juba, king of Numidia. 14. conventus: corporations or companies of Romans resident in the provinces, factors (negotiatores), farmers of the revenue (publicani), and the like, who had combined for the purpose of protecting their common interests. 20. Quod ... veniēbātis: if it really was in Caesar’s interest that you attempted to come.
His loyalty to your enemies must command your admiration.

IX. Sed vide, quaesō, Caesar, cōnstantiam ōrnātissimi virī, quam ego, quamvis ipse probārem, ut probō, tamen nōn com-
memorārem nisi ā te cōgnōvissem in prīmis eam virtūtem
solēre laudāri. Quae fuit igitur umquam in úllō homine tanta
constāntia? Cōnstantiam dicō? Nesciō an melius patientiam
possim dicere. Quotus enīm istud quisque fēcisset, ut ā quibus
partibus in dissēnsiōne civili nōn esset receptus, esset etiam cum
crudēlītāte rēiectus, ad eōs īpsōs rediret? Māgni cūiusdam animī
atque ēius virī est quem dē susceptā causā prōpositāque sententiā
nūlla contumēlia, nūlla vīs, nūllum periculum possit dēpellere.

Ut enīm cētera paria Tūberōnī cum Vārō fuissent, honōs,
nōbilitās, splendor, ingeniūm, quae nēquāquam fuērunt, hoc
certē praecipuum Tūberōnis, quod iūstō cum imperiō ex
senātūs cōnsultō in prōvinciām suam vēnerat. Hinc prohibitus
nōn ad Caesarem, nē īrātus, nōn domum, nē iners, nōn in ali-
quam rēgiōnem, nē condemnāre causam illam quam secūtus
erat vidērētur; in Macedoniām ad Cn. Pompēī castra vēnit, in
eam ipsam causam ā quā erat rēiectus iniūriā. Quid? Cum
ista rēs nihil commōvisset ēius animum ad quem vēnerātis,
languidiōre, crēdō, studiō in causā fuisit; tantum modo in
praesidiōs erātis, animī vērō ā causā abhorrebant. Pācis
equidem semper auctor fuī, sed tum sērō; erat enim āmentis,
cum aciem vidērēs, pācem cōgitāre. Omnēs, inquam, vincere
volēbāmus, tū certē praecipuē, quī in eum locum vēnerās ubi
tībi esset pereundum nisi vicissēs. Quamquam, ut nunc sē
rēs habet, nōn dubītō quīn hanc salūtem antepōnās illī victōriāe.

8. Quotus quisque: how many. 10. crudēlītate: the treatment
was cruel because the younger Tubero was sick. — eos īpsōs: i.e. to men
of the same political faith. 11. est: the subject is ad eos īpsōs redire.
15. iusto: i.e. he had been regularly appointed by the senate. 17. Caes-
arem: sc. venit.
Waiving all question of my client's guilt, I rest my case upon your mercy.

X. Haec ego nón dicerem, Túberó, si aut vós cónstantiae vestrae aut Caesarem beneficí sui paenitēret. Nunc quaeō utrum vestrás iniūriás an rei públícae persequámini. Si rei públícae, quid dē vestrā in illā causā persevērantiā respondēbitis? Si vestrās, vidēte nē errētis, qui Caesarem vestrīs inimicus irātum fore putētis, cum ignōverit suis.

Itaque num tibi videor in causā Ligāri esse occupātus? Num dē ēius factō dīcere? Quicquid dixi, ad ūnam summam referrī volō vel hūmānitātis vel clēmentiae vel misericordiae tuae. 10 Causās, Caesar, ēgrī multās equidem tecum dura te in forō tenuit ratio honōrum tuōrum, certē numquam hoc modo: 'Ignoscite, iūdices; erravit, lapsus est, nōn putavit; si umquam posthāc.' Ad parentem sic āgī solet, ad iūdīces: 'Nōn fēcit, nōn cogitāvit; falsī testēs, fictum crīmen.' Dic tē, Caesar, dē factō Ligāri iūdicem esse; quibus in praeсидīs fuerit quaere; taceō, nē haec quidem conligō, quae fortasse valērent etiam apud iūdicem: 'Lēgātus ante bellum prefectus, relictus in pāce, bellō oppressus, in eō ipsō nōn acerbus; iam est tōtus animō ac studiō tuus.' Ad iūdīcem sic āgī solet, sed ego apud parentem loquor: 'Errāvit, temerē fēcit, paenitet; ad clēmentiam tuam cōnfugiō, délictī veniam petō, ut īgnōscātur ōrō.' Si nēmō impetrāvit, adrograntē; si plurīmi, tū īdem fer opem quī spem dedisti. An spērandi Ligāriō causā nōn sit, cum mihi apud tē locus sit etiam prō alterō dēprecandi?

Quamquam nec in hāc ērātīōne spēs est posita causae nec in eōrum studiis quī ā tē prō Ligāriō petunt, tuī necessāriī.

1. vōs: i.e. you and your father. 3. vestras iniūriās: your personal grievances. 8. summam: chief end. 11. ratio ... tuōrum: the course of your political career. 14. Dic: suppose. 16. conligō: I present. 17. taceō ... Legātus ... solet: an excellent example of rhetorical preterition. 18. oppressus: surprised.—in eo ipso: i.e. in bello. 21. délictī: sin. 22. adrograntē: sc. pēto, oro.—plurīmi: sc. impetraverunt. 23. An sit: or can it be possible that there is.
Many of your best friends are suing for the pardon of Ligarius.

XI. Vidi enim et cōgnōvī quid máximē spectārēs cum prō ali-
cūius salūte multī laborārent: causās apud tē rogantium grātiō-
siōrēs esse quam vultūs, neque tē spectāre quam tuus esset
necessārius is qui tē orāret, sed quam illius prō quō laborāret.
Itaque tribuis tū quidem ita multa ut mihi beatiōrēs illī
videantur interdum qui tua liberalitāte fruuntur quam tū ipse,
qui illīs tam multa concēdās. Sed videō tamen apud tē causās,
ut dixī, valēre plus quam precēs; ab īisque tē movēri máximē
quōrum iūstissimum videās dolōrem in petendō.

In Q. Ligāriō cōnservandō multīs tū quidem grātum faciēs
necessāriis tuīs, sed hōc, quaesō, consīderā, quod solēs. Possum
fortissimōs virōs, Sabinōs, tībi probātissimōs, tōtumque agrum
Sabinum, flōrem Italiae ac rōbor rei publicae, prōpōnere; nōstī
optimōs hominēs. Animadvertere hōrum omnium maestitiam et
dolōrem. Hūiīus T. Brocchī, dē quō nōn dubītō quid exīstīmēs,
lacrimās squālōremque ipsīus et filī vidēs.

Quid dē frātribus dicam? Nōli, Caesar, putāre dē unīus
capite nōs agere. Aut trēs tībi Ligāriī retinēndī in cīvitāte sunt
aut trēs ex cīvitāte exterminandī. Nam quodvis exsilium hīs
est optātius quam patria, quam domus, quam dī penātēs, ūnō
ilī exsilante. Si frāternē, sī piē, sī cum dolōre faciunt, move-
ant tē hōrum lacrimae, moveat pietās, moveat germānitās;
valeat tua vōx illa quae vicit. Tē enim dicere audiēbāmus nōs
omnis adversāriōs putāre nisi quī nōbiscum essent, tē omnis
qui contrā tē nōn essent tuōs. Videōne igitur hunc splen-
dōrem omnium, hanc Brocchōrum domum, hunc L. Mārcium,

12. Sabinōs: often referred to by Roman authors as a type of simple
and virtuous habits, sturdy hardiness, and love of freedom. Ligarius him-
self was of Sabine descent. 16. squaloremque: it was a custom among
the Romans to show their distress at the death of a relative or friend by
studied neglect of appearance. A sympathetic interest in another’s danger
was often indicated in the same way. 20. uno illo exsilante: if he
alone is to live in exile. 23. nos putāre: obj. of dicere. 24. nisi qui:
except those who. — omnis: sc. esse. 25. tuos: your friends.
C. Caesétium, L. Cörfidium, hōs omnis equitēs Rōmanōs, qui
adsunt veste mutātā, nōn sōlum nōtōs tibi vērum etiam probātōs
vīros, quī tēcum fuērant? Atque his īrāscēbāmur, hōs requīre-
bāmus, hīs nōn nūlli etiam minābāmur. Cōnservā igitur tuīs
suōs, ut, quem ad modum cētera quae dicta sunt ā tē, sic hōc
vērisimum reperiātur.

You granted Marcellus to the wishes of the senate; grant this man
to the wishes of the people.

XII. Quod si penitus perspicere possēs concordiam Ligāri-
ōrum, omnīs frātrēs tēcum iūdicārēs fuisse. An potest quis-
quam dubitāre quīn si Q. Ligārius in Itāliā esse potuisset, in
eādem sententiā fuerit futūrus in quā frātrēs fuērant? Quis
est quī hōrum cōnsēnsum conspīrantem et paene cōnfātum in
hāc prope aequālītāte frāterna nōverit quī hōc nōn sentiat, quid-
is prius futūrum fuisses quam ut hī frātrēs diversās sententiās
fortūnāsque sequearentur? Voluntāte igitur omnēs tēcum fuē-
runt; tempestāte abruptus est ūnus, quī si cōnsiliō id fēcisset,
esset eōrum similis quōs tū tamen salvōs essē voluisti.

Sed ierit ad bellum, dissēnsēris tōn ā tē sōlum vērum etiam
ā frātribus; hī tē ōrant tūi. Equidēm cum tuīs omnibus negótiis
interessem, memoriā teneō quālis T. Ligārius quaestor urbānus
fuerit ergā tē et dignitātem tuam. Sed parum est mē hōc
meminisse; spērō etiam tē, quī oblīvīscī nihil solēs nisi iniū-
riās, quōniam hōc est animī, quōniam etiam ingeni tūi, tē
aliquid dē hūius illō quaestōriō officiō etiam dē aliīs quibusdam
quaestōribus reminīscēntem recordāri. Hic igitur T. Ligārius,

1. L. Corfidium: no longer among the living at this time. Cicero
himself acknowledges his mistake in one of his letters to Atticus, and
asks to have the name left out by the copyists. 2. mutata: i.e. squalida.
3. hos requīrebāmus: we wanted them with us. 10. in qua: as.
12. aequālītāte: i.e. aequāli aełatē. — quidvis . . . fuisses: that anything
whatever would have been more likely to happen. 15. abruptus est:
was swept away. — quī si: and even if. 16. essēt: he would still be.
17. ierit: suppose he did go. 18. hī tūi: these men, your friends. 22. te:
repeated from 1. 21.
PRO LIGARIO

qui tum nihil ēgit aliud — neque enim haec divinābat—nisi ut tuī eum studiōsum et bonum virum iūdicāreš, nunc ā tē supplex frātres salūtem petit. Quam hūius admonitus officiō cum utrisque his dederis, trīs frātres optimōs et integerrimōs nōn sōlum sibi ipsōs neque his tot ac tālibus virīs neque nōbis necessāriis tuīs sed etiam rei públicae condōnāveris.

Fac igitur, quod dē homine nōbilissimō et clārissimō fecisti nūper in cūriā, nunc idem in forō dē optimīs et huic omni frequentiāe probātissimīs frātribus. Ut concessisti illum senātūr, sic dā hunc populō, cūius voluntātem cārissimam semper habu- 10 istī; et sī ille diēs tibi glōriōsissimus, populō Rōmānō grātissimus fuit, nōli, obsessionā, dubitāre, C. Caesar, similem illi glōrīae laudem quam saepissimē quaeque. Nihil est tam populāre quam bonitās, nulla dē virtūtibus tuis plūrimis nec admirābilior nec grātior misericordiā est; hominēs enim ad deōs nūlla rē 15 propius accēdunt quam salūtem hominibus dandō. Nihil habet nec fortūna tua māius quam ut possis, nec nātūra melius quam ut velis servāre quam plūrimōs. Longōrem orātōnem causa forsitan postulet, tua certē nātūra brevīōrem. Quā rē cum ūtilius esse arbitrer tē ipsum quam mē aut quemquam loqui 20 tēcum, finem iam faciam; tantum tē admonēbō, sī illi absentī salūtem dederis, praesentibus hīs omnibus tē datūrum.

1. neque... divinābat: for he could not possibly have foreseen what the future had in store for you. 3. Quam cum dederis: and should you grant this.—utrisque his: for horum utrique. 7. homine: i.e. M. Marcellus. 9. senatūr, populō: correspond to curia, foro.
EPISTULAE AD TERENTIAM UXOREM

I

Tullius S. D. Terentiae et Tulliae et Ciceroni Suis

Ego minus saepe dō ad vōs litterās quam possum propterea quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vērō cum aut scribō ad vōs aut vestrās legō cōnściōr lacrimis sic ut ērre nōn possim. Quod utinam minus vitae cupidīs fuissēmus! Certē nihil aut nōn multum in vitā mali vidīssēmus. Quod si nōs ad aliquam alicūius commodī aliquidō recuperāndi spēm fortūna reservāvit, minus est errātum ā nōbīs; sīn haec mala fixa sunt, ego vērō tē quam prīnum, mea vita, cupidō vidēre et in tuō complexū ēmori, quōniam neque dī, quōs tū castissimē coluisti, neque hominēs, quibus ego semper servīvi, nōbīs grātiam rettulērunt.


Ō mē perditum! Ō adflictum! Quid nunc rogem tē ut veniās, mulierem aegram et corpore et animō cōnfectam? Nōn

Fam. 14. 4, written at Brundisium, April 29, 58 B.C., as Cicero was about to leave Italy to go into exile.—S. D.: salutem dicit, gives greeting. 1. do: send.—possum: I might. 4. Quod . . . fuissemus: Cicero regrets that he did not commit suicide, or perhaps his meek surrender to Clodius. 6. alicuam, alicuius, aliquando: the repetition of the indefinite prefix ali- indicates Cicero's weariness and utter despair. 9. castissime coluisti: have worshiped most faithfully. 13. poena: Flaccus had entertained Cicero at his estate, although the lex Clodia threatened with exile and confiscation of property any one who should give shelter to the outlaw. 16. professiōnem, petebamus: epistolary tenses (= profficisor, petīturus sum), i.e. tenses used from the point of view of the reader rather than that of the writer. 19. confectam: tired out.


II

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae et Tulliolae et Ciceroni Suis

Nōlī putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epīstulās scribere, nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scripsit, cui putō rescribī oportēre; nec enim habeō quid scribam nec hoc tempore quicquam difficilīs faciō. Ad tē vērō et ad nostrām Tulliolam nōn queō sine plūrimīs lacrimīs scribere; vōs enim videō esse miserrīmās, quās ego beātissīmās semper esse volūi, idque præstāre dēbui et, nisi tam timidī fuissēmus, præstitīsem. Pisōnem nostrum merītō ēius amō plūrimum; eum, ut potui, per litterās cohortātus sum grātiāsque ēgī, ut dēbui. In novīs tribūnīs plēbis intellegō spem tē habēre. Id erit firmum, sī Pompēi voluntās erit; sed Crassum tamen metuō. Ā tē quidem omnia fierī fortissimē et amantissimē videō; nec mīror, sed maereō cāsum ēius modī ut

3. Philhetaerum, Sāllustium, Pescenniōs: freedmen of Cicero. —quod ... impediebatūr: because he had trouble with his eyes. 6. Sicca: a friend. 7. et sic existīmes: and be assured. —Brundisiō: lit. from Brundisium. 12. 2, written at Thessalonica, Oct. 5, 58 B.C. —13. nisi sī quis: unless it be some one who. —plūra: at length. 15. Tulliolam: the diminutive used as a term of affection. 17. praeastāre dēbui: I ought to have accomplished. 18. fuissēmus: i.e. Cicero and those who advised flight. 20. tribūnīs: i.e. those elected for the year 57 B.C. 21. si ... erit: sc. firma, if Pompey stands firm. 22. Crassum: the associate of Caesar and Pompey in the so-called First Triumvirate.
tantīs tuīs miserīs meae miseriae subleventur. Nam ad mē P. Valerius, homō officiosus, scripsit, id quod ego màximō cum flētū lēgī, quem ad modum ā Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta essēs. Hem, mea lūx, meum désiderium, unde omnēs opem petere solebant, tē nunc, mea Terentia, sīc vexārī, sīc iacēre in lacrimīs et sordibus! Idque fierī meā culpā, quī cēterōs servāvī ut nōs perīremus!

Quod dē domō scribis, hōc est dē ārea, ego vērō tum dēnique mihi vidēbor restitūtus sī illa nōbīs erit restitūta. Vērum haec nōn sunt in nostrā manū. Illud dōleō, quae impēnsa facienda est, in ēius partem tē miseram et dēspoliātām venire. Quod si cōnficitur negotōmium, omnia cōnsequēmur; sīn eadem nōs fortūna premet, etiamne reliquias tuas misera proicies? Obsēcro tē, mea vita, quod ad sūmptum attinet, sine aliōs, quī possunt sī modo volunt, sustinēre et valētūdinem istam in firmam, sī mē amās, nōli vexāre. Nam mihi ante oculōs diēs noctīisque versāris; omnēs labōrēs tē excipere videō; timeō ut sustineās. Sed videō in tē esse omnia. Quā rē ut id quod spērās et quod agīs cōnsequāmur, servī valētūdīnī. Ego ad quōs scribam nesciō, nisi ad eōs quī ad mē scribunt aut ad eōs dē quibus ad mē vōs aliquid scribitis. Longius, quoniam ita vōbīs placet, nōn discēdam; sed velim quam saepissīmē litterās mittātis, praeśertim sī quid est firmius quod spērēmus. Valēte, mea désideria, valēte.


3. a Vestae: sc. aede. During Cicero's exile Terentia sought refuge with her half-sister Fabia, a vestal virgin. While with her, however, she was forced to go to the bank of Valerius, either to make formal declaration concerning her husband's property, or to give security for a debt. 4. meum désiderium: my heart's desire. 5. vexari, iacere, fieri: inf. in exclamation. 6. sordibus: mourning. 8. ārea: site. The house itself had been destroyed. 10. quae . . . est: whatever expense must be incurred. 12. negotium: his recall from exile, to effect which there must be lavish expenditures. 13. reliquias tuas: what little is left you. 14. quod . . . attinet: as concerns expense. — sīne: impv. of sīno. 16. vexare: endanger by worry. 21. Longius: i.e. not further than Thessalonica. 23. firmius: of a more encouraging nature.
III

Tullius Terentiae Suæ, Tulliolae Suæ, Ciceroni Suo S. D.

Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me incredibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem esse tēque nec animi neque corporis labōribus défatigāri. Mē miserum! Tē istā virtūte, fidē, probitāte, hūmānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter me incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre tantās voluptātēs capiēbat, ex ēō tantōs percipere lūciūs! Nam quid ego dē Cicerōne dicam? Quī cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs dolorēs miseriāsque percēpit. Quae sī, tū ut scribis, fato facta putarem, ferrem paulō facilius; sed omnia sunt meā culpā commissa, quī ab ēis meā amāri putabam quī invidēbant, ēōs nōn sequēbar quī petēbant. Quod sī nostrīs consiliis ūsī essēmus, neque apud nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amīcōrum aut improbōrum, beātissimī vīverēmus. Nunc, quoniam spērāre nōs amīcī iubent, dabō operam nē mea valētūdō tuō labōri desit. Rēs quanta sit intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius manere domī quam redīre. Sed tamen sī omnīs tribūnōs plēbis habēmus, sī Lentulum tam studiōsum quam vidētur, sī vērō etiam Pompēium et Caesarem, nōn est désperandum. Dē familiā quō modō placuisset scribis amīcis, faciēmus. Dē locō nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed quam diū fuit, mē nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē cupit esse sēcūm et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis désertō esse in

Fam. 14. 1, begun at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrhachium. Its final date is Nov. 25, 58 B.C. — 1. sermonne omnium: by common report. 7. sapere: to understand anything. 10. ab iis: Cicero began to see that he was mistaken in thinking that the optimates looked to him as their leader. He was envied by some, looked down upon by others. 11. qui petebant: Caesar had offered to appoint Cicero one of his legates in Gaul, a position which would have protected him against Clodius. 17. habemus: we have on our side. — Lentulum: as consul in 57 B.C. he proposed Cicero’s recall in the senate. 19. De loco: i.e. Thessalonica. 21. Plancius: he was serving in Macedonia as quaestor under the praetor L. Appuleius, and had met Cicero when he first landed at Dyrrhachium. 22. magis deserto: less frequented.
Epirō, quō neque Piso veniret nec militēs, sed adhuc Plancius mē retinet; spērat posse fieri ut mēcum in Italiam dēcēdat. Quem ego diem sī viderō et sī in vestrum complexum vēnerō ac sī et vōs et mē ipsum recuperārō, satis māgnum mihi frūctum vidēbor percēpisse et vestrae pietātīs et meae.

Pisonis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnīs nōs tantus est ut nihil suprā possit. Utinam ea rēs ei voluptātī sit; glōriae quidem videō fore. Dé Quintō frātre nihil ego tē accusāvī; sed vōs, cum praeśerī tam paucī sitēs, voluī esse quam coniunctīssīmos. Quibus mē voluisti agere grātiās, ēgī et mē ā tē certīōrem factum esse scripsi.


Dyrrachium vēnī, quod et libera cīvitās est et in mē officiōsa et proxima Italiae; sed sī offendet mē locī celebritās, aliō mē cōnferam, ad tē scribam.

1. Piso: consul in 58 B.C., had received Macedonia as his province.
6. Pisonis: Cicero's son-in-law. 8. De ... accusavi: Pomponia, the wife of Q. Cicero and sister of Atticus, was not on the best of terms with Terentia. 12. vicum vendituram: how faithfully Terentia stood by her husband may be seen from the fact that she was willing to spend her private fortune to secure his recall. 16. tantum: merely this. 18. ne perditum perdamus: that we do not utterly ruin, i.e. financially. 21. tabellarios: couriers. 22. exspectatio: suspense. 25. libera: it therefore had the right to harbor exiles.
M. Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suæ et Tulliolae et Ciceroni


Ut tūtō sim, quod labōrās, id mihi nunc faciliōnum est, quem etiam inimīci volunt vivere in hīs tantīs miseriōs. Ego tamen faciam quae praecipīs. Amīcis quibus voluisti ēgī grātīās, et eās litterās Dexippos dedi, mēque dē eōrum officiō scripsī ā tē certiōrem esse factum. Pīsōnem nostrum mīrificō esse studiō in nōs et officiō et ego perspiciō et omnēs praedīcant. Dī faxint ut tāli generō mihi praesentī tēcum simul et cum liberīs nostrīs frui liceat. Nunc spēs reliqua est in novīs tribūnīs plēbis, et in prīmīs quidem diēbus; nam si inveterārit, āctum

est. Eā rē ad tē statim Aristocritum mīsī, ut ad mē continuō initiā rērum et ratīōnem tōtius negotiī possēs scribere, etsī Dexippō quoque ita imperāvī statim hūc ut recurreret, et ad frātrem mīsī ut crēbrō tabellāriōs mitteret. Nam ego eō nōmine sum Dyrrachiī hōc tempore, ut quam celerrimē quid agātur audiam; et sum tūtō, cīvitās enim haec semper ā mē défensa est. Cum inimīcī nostri venire dicitur, tum in Ėpīrum ībō.


V

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae


2. negotiī: i.e. his recall from exile. 4. eo nōmine: for this reason. 6. tuto: colloquial for tutus. — defensa est: it was customary for cities under Roman rule to have at Rome some influential citizen as their representative (patronus). 9. te istic esse: you to stay where you are. 14. rem: i.e. definite news as to his recall.

 redditae diligentissimēque ā tē perscripta sunt omnia, idque mihi grātissimum fuit. Neque sum admirātus hanc epistulam quam Acastus attulit brevem fuisse; iam enim mē ipsum exspectās, sīve nōs ipsōs, quī quidem quam prīnun ad vōs venire cupimus, etsī in quam rem públicam veniāmus intellegō. Cōgnōvī enim ex multōrum amicōrum litterīs, quās attulit Acastus, ad arma rem spectāre, ut mihi, cum vēnerō, dissimulāre nōn licet quid sentiam. Sed quoniam subeunda forūnā est, eō citius dabimus operam ut veniāmus quō facilīus dē tōtā rē dēlīberēmus. Tū velim, quod commodō valētūdinis tuae fīat, quam longīssīmē poteris, obviam nōbīs prōdeās.

Dē hērēditāte Preciānā—quae quidem mihi māgnō dolōri est, valdē enim illum amāvī—sed hōc velim cūrēs, sī auctīō ante meum adventum sīet, ut Pompōnius, aut sī is minus po-
terit, Camillus nostrum negotīōm cūret. Nōs cum salvī vēnē-
rimus, reliqua per nōs agēmus ; sīn tū iam Rōmā profecta eris, tamen cūrābis ut hōc ita fīat. Nōs, sī dī adiuvābunt, circi-


VI

Tullius Terentiae Suae et Pater Suavissimae Filiae, Cicero Matri et Sorori S. D. P.

Cōnsiderandum vōbīs etiam atque etiam, animae meae, dil-
genter putō quid faciātis, Rōmae nē sitis an mēcum in aliqūō


Fam. 14. 18, dated Jan. 22, 49 B.C. Cicero and his son were in Cam-
pania, but Terentia and Tullia still at Rome. The civil war had just begun.—P.: plurimam, sincerest.
tūto locō. Id nōn sōlum meum cōnsilium est sed etiam ve-
strum. Mihi veniunt in mentem haec: Rōmae vōs esse tūtō
posse per Dolābellam, eamque rem posse nōbīs adiūmentō esse,
sī quae vīs aut sī quae rapīnae fierī coeperint. Sed rūrsus illud
mē movet, quod videō omnīs bonōs abesse Rōmā et eōs mulierēs
suās sēcum habēre. Haec autem regiō in quā ego sum nostrō-
rum est cum oppidōrum tum etiam praedīorum, ut et multum esse
mēcum et, cum abieritis, commodē et in nostrīs praedīís esse
possītis. Mihi plānē nōn satis cōnstat adhūc utrum sit melius.
Vōs vidēte quid aliae faciant istō locō fēminae et nē, cum
velitis, exīre nōn liceat. Id velim diligenter etiam atque etiam
vōbīscum et cum amīcis cōnsiderētis. Domus ut prōpūgnācula
et præsidium habeat, Philōtīmō dicētis. Et velim tabellāriōs
instituātīs certōs, ut cottidiē aliqueās ā vōbīs litterās accipiam.
Māximē autem date operam ut valeātis, si nōs vultis valēre. 15
VII

Tullius Terentiae et Pater Tulliae, Duabus Animis Suis, et
Cicero Matri Optimae, Suavissimae Sorori S. P. D.

Si vōs valētis, nōs valēmus. Vestrum iam cōnsilium est, nōn
sōlum meum, quid sit vōbīs faciendum. Si ille Rōmam modestē
ventūrus est, rēctē in praeSENTIā domī esse potestis; sīn homō
amēns dīripiendam urbēm datūrus est, vereor ut Dolābellā ipse

1. sōlum... cōnsilium: a matter for me alone to weigh. 3. Dolā-
bellam: Tullia's third husband, a partizan of Caesar. 4. coeperint:
notice that active forms of coepi are used with fieri. 6. nostrorum
oppidōrum: the senate had put Cicero in command in this region.
7. praedīorum: Cicero had several villas here. 10. istō locō: of
your rank. 13. Philōtimō: one of Terentia's freedmen. 14. instituā-
city of southern Latium, near which one of Cicero's villas was located.
Fam. 14. 14, written at Minturnae in Latium, Jan. 23, 49 B.C. The
superscription of this letter is most affectionate, and forms a strange contrast
to the business-like curtness of his last extant letter to his wife. 18. Ille:
i.e. Caesar.—modeste: quietly. 19. rectē: safely.
LETTERS OF CICERO

satis nóbis prōdesse possit. Etiam illud metuō, nē iam inter-
clüdāmur, ut cum velitis exīre, nón liceat. Reliquum est,
quod ipsae optimē consīderābitis, vestrī similēs fēminaē sint
Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honestē vōs esse
possītis. Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec
nóbis loca tenēre liceat, bellissimē vel mēcum vel in nostrīs
praedīūs esse poteritis. Etiam illud metuo, nē brevī
tempore famēs in urbe sīt. Hīs dē rēbus velīm cum Pompōniō,
cum Camillō, cum quibīs vōbīs vidēbitur consīderētis, ad sum-
mam animō forti sītīs. Labiēnus rem meliōrem fēcīt; adiuvat
etiam Pīsō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris condemnat gene-
rum suum. Vōs, meae cārissimae animae, quam saepissimē ad
mē scribite et vōs quīd agātis et quīd istic agātur. Quintus
pater et filius et Rūfus vōbīs s. d. Valēte. viii K. Minturnīs.

VIII

Tullius Terentiae Suæ Sal. Plurīmam

15 Omnīs molestiās et sollicitūdīnēs, quibus et tē miserrīmam
habuí, id quod mihi molestissīmum est, et Tulliolam, quae nóbīs
nostrā vītā dulcior est, dēposuí et ēiēcī. Quīd causae autem
fuerit, postrīdiē intellēxi quam ā vōbīs discēssī: χολήν ἀκρατον
noctū ēiēcī, statim īta sum levātus ut mihi deus aliquīs medici-
nam fēcisse videātur; cui quidem tū deō, quem ad modum
solēs, piē et castē satisfaciēs, id est Apollīnī et Aesculāpiō.

3. vestri similes: of your rank. 6. bellissime: most conveniently.
9. ad summam: in short. 10. Labienus: T. Labienus, Caesar's famous
lieutenant during his campaigns in Gaul. On the breaking out of the
civil war, Labienus deserted his old commander and joined Pompey. He
fell in the battle of Munda, 45 B.C. 11. Pīsō: L. Piso, Caesar's father-
in-law, had accompanied Pompey in his flight from Rome. He finally
returned to the city, however, and maintained a strict neutrality.
13. Quintus . . . filius: Cicero's brother Quintus and his brother's son.
14. Rufus: perhaps Cicero's quaestor in Cilicia is meant.

Fam. 14. 7, written on shipboard, en route from Caieta to join Pompey
in Greece, June 7, 49 B.C. — 16. habuí: I have kept. 18. χολήν ἀκρατον:
pure bile.
Epistulae ad Terentiam Uxorem


IX

Tullius Suis S. Dicit

Nec saepe est cui litterās dēmus nec rem habēmus ullam quam scribere velimus. Ex tuīs litterīs, quās proximē accēpsī, cōgnōvi praedīum nūllum vēnīre potuisset; quā rē videātis velim quō modō satisfiat eī cui scītīs mē satisfierī velle. Quod nostra tibi grātiās agit, id ego nōn mīror tē merērī, ut ea tibi meritō tūo grātiās agere possit. Pollicem, sī adhūc nōn est profectus, quam prīmum fac extrūdās. Cūrā ut valeās. Ídib. Quīncet.

1. valde: thoroughly. 8. dēfensuros: instead of dēfensurum, inasmuch as the plural idea of me cum similibus nostri has prevailed. 10. Fundō Arpinātī: Arpinum, a Volscian town in Latium, was the birthplace of Cicero. 11. sī... fuerit: i.e. because of the war.—bellissīmus: who is a dear boy. The young Marcus, then about sixteen years old, had accompanied his father on this journey.

Fam. 14. 6, written in Pompey's camp, July 15, 48 B.C. 13. Nec... cui: I do not often have any one to whom. 15. venire: be sold. 16. eī: i.e. Dolabella, to whom Cicero yet owed a part of Tullia's dowry. 17. nostrā: our darling, i.e. Tullia. —id: explained by ut...possit. 18. Pollicem: Pollex, one of Cicero's slaves. 19. fac extrūdās: get him started.
LETTERS OF CICERO

X

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.


XI

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

In máximis meis dolōribus excruciat mē valētūdō Tulliae nostrae, dē quā nihil est quod ad tē plūra scribam; tibi enim aequē māgnae cūrae esse certō sciō. Quod mē propius vultis accēdere, videō īta esse faciendum; etiam ante fēcīsem, sed mē multa impedīvērunt, quae nē nunc quidem expedita sunt. Sed ā Pompōniō exspectō litterās, quās ad mē quam primum perferendās cūrēs velim. Dā operam ut valeās.

XII

Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal. Plurimam

Ad cēterās meās miserīās accessit dolor et dē Dolābellae valētūdine et dē Tulliae. Omnīnō dē omnibus rēbus nec quid cōnsili capiam nec quid faciam scīō. Tū velim tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

Fam. 14. 12, written Nov. 4, 48 B.C., at Brundisium, whither Cicero had gone after the battle of Pharsalus. 1. Quod gaudes: as to your rejoicing. 4. mihi . . . venit: does not occur to me. 5. In . . . est: there is no reason for your coming to me.

Fam. 14. 19, written at Brundisium, Nov. 27, 48 B.C. 10. Quod vultis: as to your wish.

Fam. 14. 9, written at Brundisium, Dec. 17, 48 B.C.
XIII

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Si quid habērem quod ad tē scriberem, facerem id et plūribus verbīs et saepius. Nunc quae sint negotia vidēs; ego autem quō modō sim affectus ex Leptā et Trebātīō poteris cognōscere. Tū fac ut tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

XIV

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.


XV

Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal.

Si valēs, bene est; ego valeō. Valētūdinem tuam velim cūrēs diligentissimē; nam mihi et scriptum et nūntiatum est

_Fam. 14. 17_, written at Brundisium, on or about Dec. 18, 48 B.C. 1. _S. v. b. e. v._: i.e. si vales, bene est; valeo. 3. _quo . . . affectus_: how worried I am. —_Lepta_: Cicero’s praefectus fabrum (chief engineer) while governor of Cilicia. —_Trebatio_: a famous jurist and wit, an intimate friend of Cicero.

_Fam. 14. 16_, written at Brundisium, Jan. 4, 47 B.C. 6. _S. v. b. e._ e. v.: i.e. si vales, bene est; ego valeo. 7. _nihil . . . quod_: I have no reason to. 9. _Volumnia_: probably either a sister or daughter of P. Volumnius Eutrapelus, a wealthy knight. 12. _ut ī voluntur_: Cicero’s frequent complaint that he has been ill advised by some malicious persons who pretended to be his friends.

_Fam. 14. 8_, written at Brundisium, June 2, 47 B.C.

XVI

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

5 S. v. b. e. v. Dā operam ut convalēscās; quod opus erit, ut rēs tempusque postulat, prōvideās atque administrēs et ad mē dē omnibus rēbus quam saepissimē litterās mittās. Valē.

XVII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae


XVIII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae

15 Sī valēs, bene est. Čōnstituerāmus, ut ad tē antēa scri- seram, obviam Cicerōnem Caesarī mittere, sed mútāvimus cōn-silium quia dē illiūs adventū nihil audiēbāmus. Dē cēteris rēbus, etsī nihil erat novī, tamen quid velimus et quid hoc

Fam. 14. 21, written at Brundisium shortly after June 3, 47 B.C.
Fam. 14. 11, written at Brundisium, June 14, 47 B.C. Tullia was at that time visiting her father. 8. cūius: i.e. Tullia’s. 10. factum esse: that it has been brought about. He refers to her unhappy marriage with Dolabella. 11. atque: from what. 12. Cicerōnem: i.e. young Marcus.
Fam. 14. 15, written June 19, 47 B.C., from Brundisium. 17. illiūs: i.e. Caesar’s. He had gone to Asia after bringing the Alexandrian war to a successful close, and did not return to Italy until September.
tempore putēmus opus esse ex Siccā poteris cognōscere. Tul-
liam adhūc mēcum teneō. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē. xii K. Quinctilīs.

XIX

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Quid fieri placēret scīpsī ad Pompōnium sērius quam
oportuit. Cum eō si locūta eris, intellegēs quid fieri velim. 5
Apertiūs scribi, quoniam ad illum scripseram, necesse nōn fuit.
Dē eā rē et dē cēterīs rēbus quam prīmum velim nōbīs litterās
mittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē. vii Īdūs
Quinctilīs.

XX

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Quod scripsī ad tē proximīs litterīs dē nūntiō remittendō, 10
quae sit istīus vis hōc tempore et quae concitātiō multitūdinis,
įgnōrō. Si metuendoru īrātus est, quīscēs; tamen ab illō
fortasse nāscētur. Tōtum iūdicābis, quāle sit, et quod in mi-
serrīmīs rēbus minimē miserum putābis, id faciēs. Valē. vi Īd.
Quinctilīs.

XXI

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Nōs neque dē Caesaris adventū neque dē
litterīs quās Philotīmus habēre dīcitū quicquam adhūc certi
habēmus. Si quid erit certi, faciam tē statim certiōrem. Valē-
tūdinem tuam fac ut cūrēs. Valē. iii Īdūs Sextilīs.

Fam. 14. 10, written at Brundisium, July 9, 47 B.C. 4. Quid . . .
placeret: because of his son-in-law's dissolute life Cicero was anxious
that Tullia should obtain a divorce.

Fam. 14. 13, written at Brundisium, July 10, 47 B.C. 10. proximīs:
last. — de . . . remittendo: i.e. to serve notice on Dolabella of Tullia's
intention to seek a divorce. 12. Si . . . quiesces: if he should be angry
and give you cause for alarm, do not worry. 13. nāscetur: the first
steps will be taken.

Fam. 14. 24, written at Brundisium, Aug. 11, 47 B.C.
XXII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae


XXIII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae


XXIV

Tullius Terentiae Suae


Fam. 14. 23, written at Brundisium, Aug. 12, 47 B.C. 1. tandem: this word betray Cicero’s anxiety and uncertainty as to Caesar’s intentions. 2. satis liberales: quite generous. 3. cui ... procedam: but whether I go to meet him.

Fam. 14. 22, written at Brundisium, Sept. 1, 47 B.C., a few days before the meeting between Caesar and Cicero.

Fam. 14. 20, written at Venusia, Oct. 1, 47 B.C. The business-like conciseness of this letter and the absence of any word betraying affection show that the troubles which were to result in a divorce from Terentia were nearing a crisis. 11. Tusculanum: Cicero’s favorite villa. 12. ut ... parata: see that everything is made ready. 13. Labrum: tub. 14. balineō: bath.
NOTES

The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve and Lodge (G.), Harkness (H.), and West (W.). Most of the abbreviations will be easily understood; but cf. (confer) = 'compare,' and sc. (scilicet) = 'understand,' 'supply.'

ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 21-24.
CHAP. I. Line 1. tandem: suggests indignation.
3. Nihilne . . . nihil: notice the anaphora. Cicero mentions the things that might have attracted Catiline's attention on his way to the senate and on his arrival there. Nihil is adverbial accusative. — praesidium Palati: the Mons Palatinus, the central one of the seven hills of Rome (see the map of Rome), was of great strategic importance on account of its dominant position, and hence was always strongly garrisoned in times of danger. The seat of the first settlement of Rome, it was regarded by the Romans with special reverence as the cradle of their race. By the end of the republic it had become one of the fashionable quarters of the city. Cicero's own residence was on the Palatine.

5. concursus bonorum: a gathering of patriotic citizens about the meeting-place of the senate. By their presence they expressed their disapproval of Catiline's machinations.

6. locus: i.e. the temple of Jupiter Stator, situated on the northern slope of the Palatine near the Via Sacra. As to the places where the senate could be convened, see Introd., p. 53. — horum: i.e. the senators. — ora vultusque: hendiadys.

8. proxima, superiore: as Cicero delivered this oration on Nov. 8, proxima refers to the night of the 7th, superiore to that of the 6th.

9. egeris, fueris, convocaveris, ceperis: subj. in indirect questions dependent on ignorare.

10. consili: A. 216. a. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 441; W. 355, 357. — nostrum: also part. gen.

14. unum quemque nostrum: rhetorical exaggeration.—fortes
viri: ironical. — satis . . . videmur: seem to think that we fulfil our duty to the state.

16. duci: A. 288. a; B. 270. 2; G. 280. 2; H. 618. 2; W. 623. — iussu consulis: the senate had passed the consultum ultimum on Oct. 21; see Introd., p. 53.

18. amplissimus: the politeness of the Romans and their Southern inclination to please and flatter are responsible for many superlatives added to proper names or used in reference to whole classes or ranks of citizens. In course of time many of these superlatives became stereotyped in meaning. Their addition attracted no attention, and was a matter of course; their omission might have caused comment. Among such terms employed by Cicero are: amplissimus in reference to men of high rank, as consuls and senators; honestissimus of knights; sapientissimus and inlustrissimus of statesmen of renown; lectissima of ladies of rank.—P. Scipio, Ti. Gracchum: Cicero refers here to the riotous times which followed the attempt of Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C., to renew the ancient agrarian legislation. In a meeting of the senate, P. Scipio Nasica Serapio endeavored in vain to induce the consul P. Mucius Scaevola to take measures against the reformer. Finally Scipio left the session exclaiming qui rem publicam salvam esse volunt me sequantur, and assisted by a crowd of nobles scattered the assembled mob, and in the ensuing riot killed Gracchus and three hundred of his followers.—pontifex maximus: see Introd., p. 61.

22. quod: for instance that.—Ahala, Maelium: in 439 B.C. C. Servilius Ahala, the magister equitum of the dictator L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, killed Spurius Maelius, a plebeian knight who had sold grain to the people at a very low price during a time of distress caused by a failure of crops, and had thereby exposed himself to the suspicion of aiming at supreme power.

23. Fuit, fuit: a pregnant pres. perf. A. 279. a; G. 236. 1; H. 538. 1. — ista: such.

26. senatus consultum: see note on iussu consulis, l. 16.

1. rei publicae: dat. dependent on deest.—ordinis: i.e. senatorii.

II. 3. L. Opimius: in 121 B.C. the consul L. Opimius was instructed by decree of the senate to proceed against C. Sempronius Gracchus, who had renewed the efforts of his brother Tiberius in behalf of agrarian legislation, and was accused of plotting the overthrow of the aristocracy. In the fighting that followed Gracchus himself and three thousand of his followers perished.
6. clarissimo patre: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473. 2; W. 394.—avo: Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, was the daughter of P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major.

7. M. Fulvius: M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul in 125 B.C., a friend of the Gracchi, perished in 121 B.C. with the younger Gracchus.—C. Mario, L. Valerio: C. Marius and L. Valerius Flaccus were the consuls of 100 B.C., the year that C. Servilius Glaucia and L. Apuleius Saturninus were attempting to inaugurate their revolutionary legislation. To suit his own purposes, Cicero exaggerates the promptness of the consuls in suppressing the demagogues, who took up arms in their own defense and seized the Capitol. Having been forced to surrender, they were detained in the Curia Hostilia with the more prominent among their followers, there to await their trial. Marius, who was personally well-disposed toward both Glaucia and Saturninus, acted with the greatest reluctance, and had it not been for the zeal of the partizans of the senate, the prisoners might have escaped. As it was, the mob unroofed the Curia and stoned them to death.

10. rei publicae: subjective gen., since the state inflicted the punishment.

11. vicesimum diem: it was really only the nineteenth by Roman reckoning, since it was on Oct. 21 that the senate had empowered the consuls to proceed against the conspirators. Cicero apparently uses round numbers.—patimur: A. 276. a. N. 1; B. 259. 4; G. 230; H. 533. 1; W. 447. 2.

13. in tabulis: i.e. in the archives; see Introd., p. 53.

14. interfectum esse: cf. duci, p. 69, l. 16, and the note; this rare use of the perf. inf. with oportuit, decuit, etc. is confined almost entirely to the passive voice.

17. Cupio, cupio: anaphora.—patres conscripti: see Introd., p. 52.—me esse: A. 331. b. N.; B. 331. IV. a; G. 532. r. 2; H. 614. 2; W. 626, 627.

19. inertiae nequitiaeque: A. 220; B. 208. 1; G. 378; H. 456; W. 367.—Castra...conlocata: C. Manlius, formerly one of Sulla’s centurions, was among those who had espoused Catiline’s cause. Near Faesulae, a town in northern Etruria commanding a route into Cisalpine Gaul through a pass in the Apennines, he was collecting an army ready to march upon Rome as soon as Catiline should give the order.

21. in dies singulos: from day to day.

3. iam: at once.—credo...dicat: credo, used ironically, gives a negative force. Cicero’s meaning is, ‘Surely all patriots
will say that I acted too slowly, rather than any one say that I acted too cruelly.' Trans. *I shall have reason to fear, forsooth, that all good men will not say, etc.*

4. **ne non**: sometimes used for *ut* after a verb of fearing.

7. **factum esse**: see note on p. 70, l. 14.

8. **nondum . . . faciam**: I have not yet brought myself to the point of doing.

12. **tui**: A. 234. d. 2; B. 204. 3; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

13. **jure**: A. 248. R.; B. 220. 2; G. 399. N. 1; H. 475. 3; W. 390.

14. **quisquam**: *even one man*. *Quisquam* in affirmative sentences suggests the thought that there ought to be no one.

**III. 28. mihi crede: trust my words. — caedis, incendiorum**: A. 219; B. 206. 2; G. 376; H. 454; W. 364. b.

29. **luce**: A. 247; B. 217. 1; G. 398; H. 471; W. 380.

30. **licet recognoscas**: a mild command, *you may review*. A. 331. i. N. 3; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 2. 4. R. 1; H. 564. II. 1; W. 504. 3.

**— ante . . . Novembris**: study in your grammar the Roman calendar and method of reckoning dates.

31. **dicere**: *memini* when used of personal experience commonly takes the present infinitive. — **fore**: its subject is *C. Manlium*.

32. **futurus esset**: for *erit* of the direct discourse. — **C. Manlium**: see note on *Castra . . . conlocata*, p. 70, l. 19.

33. **Num . . . tanta**: *I was not mistaken, was I, not only not mistaken in a fact so important.*

**72**

3. **optimatum**: see Introd., p. 62. — **in ante diem**: A. 259. e; B. 371. 6; G. page 491; H. 754. III. 3; W. 722.

5. **sui conservandi**: A. 298. a; B. 339. 5; G. 428. R. 1; H. 626. 3; W. 642.

9. **discessu, caede**: abl. of cause to be construed with *contentum*. — **nostra qui**: A. 199. b. N.; B. 251. 2; G. 614. 3. a; H. 399. 4. N.; W. 301. 2.

10. **esse**: the English idiom requires the translation *would be*. — **Praeneste**: a town of Latium, about twenty-three miles southeast of Rome in a commanding location in the mountains. Because of its proximity to Rome, the salubrity of its climate, and the beauty of its surroundings, it became a fashionable summer resort for Roman society. Horace speaks of it as frigidum Praeneste.

12. **coloniam**: see Introd., p. 46. — **iussu**: abl. of cause. — **praesiidiis, custodiis, vigilis**: abl. of means.

**IV. 16. superiorem**: see note on p. 69, l. 8.

18. **priore**: identical in meaning with the preceding *superi-
IN CATILINAM PRIMA

orem. — inter falcarios: the street in which Laeca's house was situated.


23. Ubinam gentium: where in the world. A. 216. a. 4; B. 201. 3; G. 372. N. 3; H. 443; W. 358.

26. nostro omnium: A. 184. d; B. 243. 3. a; G. 321. R. 2; H. 393. 6; W. 424.

27. cogitent: A. 320. a; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 591. 1; W. 588. 2.

28. sententiam rogo: the technical phrase with which the presiding officer asked the senators for an expression of their opinion. See Introd., p. 53.

30. igitur: after a digression, igitur again takes up the main thought.

31. placeret, relinqueres, educeres: subj. in indirect discourse.

33. confirmasti: syncopated form for confirmavisti.

1. morae: part. gen. with paulum.

2. duo equites: C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius, the latter of whom, however, Sallust (Cat. 28) mentions as of senatorial rank.

3. liberarent, pollicerentur: subj. of characteristic.

6. exclusi: I refused admittance to.

7. salutatum: clients called upon their patron in the morning hours to pay their respects (salutatio). Men of prominence likewise received their friends and acquaintances at that time of the day. For the construction, see A. 302; B. 340. 1; G. 435; H. 633; W. 654.

8. multis ac summis: many eminent men. When multi and another adjective modify the same noun, they are commonly joined by a conjunction. — viris: dat. with praedixeram. — id temporis: at that time; id is adv. acc., temporis part. gen.

V. 10. Quae ... sint: this being the state of affairs.

12. Educ: A. 128. c; B. 116. 3; G. 130. 5; H. 241; W. 190.

13. si minus: if not all.

14. me atque te: the regular order of the personal pronouns in Latin.

15. intersit: A. 314; B. 310; G. 573; H. 587; W. 564, 565.

16. non ... sinam: notice the anaphora and the piling up of nearly synonymous verbs, where we should use different auxiliaries with the same verb — I cannot, I shall not, I will not permit it.

1. Statori: the epithet Stator means who causes to stand, and
hence is used of the god who stays the flight of battle. According to the legend, when the victorious Sabines were advancing toward the city gates, Romulus vowed a temple to Jupiter Stator with the words *Deme terrem Romanis fugamque foedam siste.*

2. **banc tam**: notice that when two demonstrative words are used together, one must be omitted in translation.

3. **pestem**: the abstract noun used instead of the concrete.

6. **designato**: the consuls were called *designati* from the time of their election in the *comitia centuriata* until their entrance upon their official duties. See Introd., pp. 54, 55.

8. **proximis**: i.e. those of the year 63 B.C., in which the magistrates for 62 B.C. were elected. — *in campo*: sc. Martio, the Field of Mars between the city and the Tiber; here the *comitia centuriata* met, and here the young men were wont to exercise themselves in gymnastic games. See the map of Rome, and Introd., p. 50.

9. **competitores**: D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were the successful candidates.

11. **per me**: through my own efforts, i.e. amicorum *praesidio et copiis*.

15. **vitam**: translate by the plural.

17. **id**: object of *facere*. — **quod est primum**: which would be the first thing to do. For the mood of *est*, see A. 264. b; B. 271. b; G. 254. r. 1; H. 525. 2; W. 479. — **imperi, disciplinae**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2; G. 359. r. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

19. **ad**: with regard to.

21. **quod**: as. A. 238. b; B. 178. d; G. 333. 1; H. 412; W. 312.

22. **hortor**: see note on *patimur*, p. 70, l. 11. — **comitum**: construe with *sentina*. A. 214. f; B. 202; G. 361; H. 440. 4; W. 348.


24. **faciebas**: conative impf., equivalent to *facere volebas*.

**VI. 30. nota inusta**: a figurative expression suggested by the branding of slaves and criminals; runaway slaves were branded with an F (*fugitivus*), false accusers in earlier times with a K (*calumniator*).

32. **facinus, flagitium**: the first denotes a deed by which we do harm to others; the second, one by which we disgrace ourselves.

33. **adulescentulio**: the diminutive is used to suggest weakness of character.

1. **inretisses**: to Catiline’s personal magnetism there is abundant testimony. Mommsen says that he possessed “that horrible mastery of vice which knows how to bring the weak to fall and how to train
In Catilinam Prima

269

the fallen to crime.”—*ferrum* . . . *praetulisti*: as slaves (*armigeri* and *lanternarii*) were wont to do for their masters.

2. *Quid vero*: introduces a still stronger argument.

3. *vacuefecisses*: nowhere do we find Cicero’s charge that Catiline murdered his first wife substantiated. Cicero probably voiced the rumors of current gossip.

4. *aliocelere*: when Catiline desired to marry Aurelia Orestilla, a widow of great beauty and much wealth, but of bad reputation, she objected to his suit because of his son by a former marriage. The boy died suddenly, and gossip accused the father of poisoning him. Cicero simply alludes to this rumor; Sallust deemed it quite worthy of belief; Valerius Maximus, finally, mentions it as a fact—an excellent illustration of Vergil’s well-known saying in reference to gossip, *viris adquirit eundo*.

5. *facile patior*: gladly allow.

8. *Idibus*: the Ides and the Calends were the regular days for the payment of interest and the settlement of accounts.

10. *difficultatem*: i.e. financial embarrassment.—*summam rem publicam*: equivalent to *summam rei publicae salutem*.

1. *pridie . . . paravisse*: accounts differ as to the circumstances of this so-called first conspiracy. Cicero here indicates that the slaughter had been set for the last day of the year 66 B.C., to take place in the Forum (*stetisse in comitio cum telo*), where the outgoing consuls, M’. Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus, were to make their farewell addresses to the people in a *contio*. According to Sallust, however, the attack was to be made on Jan. 1, 65 B.C., in the Capitol, where the new consuls, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus, would be inaugurated. But no matter which date or place is correct, it is certain that the plot was not carried out on the date originally agreed upon because it had become known, and its execution was fixed for a meeting of the senate, Feb. 5. The evil designs of the conspirators were again frustrated, as Catiline gave the signal before a sufficient number of armed men had assembled.

3. *comitio*: see map, p. 75.—*cum telo*: in spite of the fact that *neque in comitium neque in forum neque in curiam ferre telum fas fuit*.

4. *non . . . tuum*: no change of purpose and no fear on your part.

7. *illa*: explained by the following *quotiens . . . effugi*.—*non multa*: few.

9. *petitiones, ita coniectas*: thrusts, so aimed; an expression descriptive of a gladiatorial combat. The figure is still further car-
ried out in the words *declinatione et corpore* (hendiadys for *declinatione corporis*).

12. *tibi*: A. 235. a; B. 188. 1. n.; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 4. n.; W. 335.

14. *Quae . . . sit*: indirect question dependent on *nescio*. Begin translation with *nescio quibus sacris, and I do not know with what rites this* (dagger), etc. For *Quae*, see A. 180. f; B. 251. 6; G. 610. r. 1; H. 510; W. 304. 2.

15. *quod*: that.

VII. 18. *debeo*: sc. *permotus esse*.

19. *quae nulla*: which in no way.

20. *hac tanta*: either omit *hac* in translating or render *tanta* as if it were *magna*. See note on p. 74, l. 2.

23. *Quid, quod*: what do you say to the fact that.

24. *ista*: near you. See the illustration on p. 77, but this modern painting is misleading, for the *subsellia* must have been benches brought into the temple for temporary use on this occasion.

25. *tibi*: dat. of agency, as also in ll. 27 and 30.—*adsedisti*: A. 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 538. 3; W. 529-531.

28. *Servi*: notice the emphasis given to this word by its position and the chiasmus of *Servi metuerent, metuant cives*. A careful study of the order of words as far as p. 77, l. 4 will help to an understanding of the meaning of the passage.—*metuerent, putarem*: subj. in protasis and apodosis of a condition contrary to fact.


31. *me*: see note on *me esse*, p. 70, l. 17.

32. *aspectu*: A. 243. a; B. 214. i. c; G. 405; H. 462. 1; W. 375.

1. *cum*: concessive.


6. *Nunc*: points to the truth of the statement which it introduces, in contrast with the supposed case preceding.

7. *nihil*: equivalent to *de nulla re*.

10. *tacita loquitur*: an oxymoron, weakened to some extent by *quodam modo*.

11. *aliquot annis*: abl. denoting time within which.

12. *multorum neces*: during Sulla's reign of terror, Catline with a band of cutthroats had put to death many of those proscribed, among them his own aged father-in-law. In 64 B.C. he was tried for these crimes, but acquitted.—*vexatio direptioque sociorum*: a reference to Catline's conduct as propraetor of Africa. See Introd., p. 22.
14. **quaestiones**: the permanent courts. See Introd., p. 60.

16. **nunc vero**: translate after this *non est ferendum*, l. 19.

17. **quicquid increpuerit**: at every sound. For the mood, see A. 342; B. 324. 2; G. 663. 1; H. 652; W. 620.

1. **mihi**: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. 5; H. 427; W. 337.

**VIII. 3. loquatur**: A. 307. 2. b; B. 303; G. 596. 1; H. 576; W. 555. The condition is assumed as possible because of the personification of *patria*.

4. **Quid, quod**: see note on p. 76, l. 23.

5. **in custodiam**: i.e. detention in the house of some responsible person or surveillance by him. This so-called *custodia libera* must be distinguished from imprisonment in the *carcer*. When it became known that Manlius was gathering a force in Etruria, L. Aemilius Paulus accused Catiline of treason. Catiline at once offered himself to several well-known men for this *custodia libera*.

6. **ad**: equivalent to *apud*, which is usually employed in this sense.

7. **domi meae**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; W. 403.

9. **qui essem**: *since I was*.

10. **Q. Metellum**: Q. Metellus Celer.

12. **virum optimum**: ironical, as is also the following relative clause.

2. **quam longe videtur abesse debere**: how far does it seem he ought to be. Notice, however, that the implied antecedent of *qui* is the subject of *videtur*.

3. **Quae . . . sint**: see note on p. 73, l. 10.

4. **emori**: a suggestion of suicide, which the Romans often preferred to exile (civil death).

7. **Refer ad senatum**: Cicero was unwilling to accept this challenge of Catiline, for both he and his adversary knew that the senate had no legal right to compel a citizen to go into exile, and that Catiline’s promise to follow the senate’s advice in the matter had no significance. It is likely that Catiline hoped to find support in the senate, either on the part of those who favored his plans or from those who were afraid to oppose him openly; and if mistaken in this, he would still have the legal right to do as he pleased. Cicero, however, was too astute a politician to give Catiline so excellent a chance to show the weakness of the conservative party, which was certainly at this time most reluctant to engage in open conflict with the conspirator.

9. **id quod . . . moribus**: for such action would not be in keep-
ing with my character. For the mood, see the note on quod est primum, p. 74, l. 17.

16. **P. Sestio**: at this time quaestor of the consul C. Antonius. In 57 B.C. as tribune of the people he took an active part in Cicero’s recall from exile. — **M. Marcello**: perhaps the consul of 51 B.C., in gratitude for whose pardon Cicero in 46 B.C. delivered the oration Pro Marcello. See Introd., pp. 40, 41.

17. *iure optimo*: most deservedly. — *vim et manus*: hendiadys.


20. *hi*: i.e. the senators. — *videlicet*: bitter sarcasm.

23. *paulo ante*: i.e. when he entered the temple.

25. *haec*: i.e. the temples, the houses of the city, the city itself. It was probably made clear by a sweeping gesture.

26. *prosequantur*: a sarcastic allusion to the Roman custom of escorting departing friends as far as the city gates.

**IX.** 27. **Quamquam**: at the beginning of a sentence this word (so also *tametsi*) has often a corrective force, *and yet*. This use with a principal clause must be distinguished from its use with a subordinate clause of concession. — *frangat*: A. 332. c; B. 277; G. 558; H. 557; W. 493.

30. *duint*: archaic form for *dent*. — *Tametsi*: see note on Quamquam, l. 27.

32. *recenti . . . tuorum*: while the recollection of your crimes is yet fresh. Cicero is here unwittingly a true prophet, as later events proved. See Introd., pp. 6–8.

1. *est tanti*: the logical subject must be supplied from the preceding statement. For the construction of *tanti*, see A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. r.; H. 448. I; W. 361, 362. — *sit*: see note on p. 73, l. 15.

3. *tu . . . cedas*: the *ut*-clauses form the subject of *non est postulandum*.

5. *is*: a man of such a sort.

8. *inimico*: Catiline claimed that Cicero’s hostility to him was based on personal grounds.

9. *molem istius invidiae*: the burden of the unpopularity which your action will arouse.


14. *non*: used in this clause of purpose because *eiectus* only is negativd, not the whole clause.

16. *invitem*: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; W. 493. — *a quo*
... praestolarentur: when I know that men have been sent on ahead by you, who are to wait for you. Sciam is subj. in a relative clause of cause, praestolarentur subj. in a relative clause of purpose, or because it quotes Catiline's orders to the men. For the tense of praestolarentur, see A. 287. 1; B. 266. 2; G. 518; H. 548.


18. cui: equivalent to a quo, l. 16. — diem: notice the gender and the reason for it.

19. aquilam illum argenteam: since the second consulship of Marius in 104 B.C., a silver eagle with outspread wings had been the standard of the Roman legions. According to Sallust (Cat. 59), the eagle mentioned here had been carried in the army of Marius in the Cimbric war.

20. sacrarium: the place in the Roman camp near the general's tent where the aquilae were kept was considered sacred.

22. possis: see note on frangat, p. 79, l. 27. — ad caedem proficiscens: Sallust (Cat. 16) accuses Catiline of having instigated to criminal deeds young men subject to his influence, merely for the sake of practice (ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus).

23. altaribus: Cicero ironically intimates that Catiline prepared himself for evil deeds at the shrine of the aquila.

29. Numquam ... otium: not only have you never desired peace.

30. Nactus ... manum: manum is the object of Nactus es, and is modified by ex perditis atque derelictis conflatam, as well as by improborum.

3. Ad ... tui: for the pursuit of such a life those much-talked-of labors of yours are practised. — meditati: A. 135. b; B. 112. b; G. 167. n. 2; H. 222. 2; W. 185. 2.

5. insidiamentem: modifies te, to be supplied as subject of vigilare.

6. Habes ubi ostentes: there you have a chance to display.

8. quibus: refers to famis, frigoris, inopiae.

9. Tantum: explained by the clauses ut ... posses and ut ... nominaretur. — a consolatu reppuli: see Introd., p. 22.

11. id ... susceptum: subject of nominaretur.

XI. 21. evocatorem servorum: an accusation not borne out by the facts. When Catiline was urged by Lentulus to arouse the
slaves to insurrection, he refused, being fully aware what bitter indignation such an act would arouse among the free citizens.

22. *emissus, immissus*: notice the play on words.

23. *hunc duci*: in Cicero a passive or deponent infinitive only is used with *imperare* instead of the regular subjunctive construction.


27. *leges*: the so-called *leges de provocacione* (i.e. the right of appeal to the people) are referred to. Among these the most ancient was that of P. Valerius passed in 509 B.C., *Ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret*.

28. *qui*: i.e. *ii qui*.

30. *per te cognitum*: see Introd., p. 48.

31. *commendatione*: abl. of quality. — *tam mature*: Cicero himself mentions elsewhere that he alone of all self-made men became a candidate for the consulship as soon as he had reached the legal age, and was elected the first time that he offered himself for the office.

32. *honorum gradus*: see Introd., p. 54.

1. *severitatis*: arising from severity.

XII. 6. *His . . . respondebo*: this takes the place of the apodosis of the conditional sentence *si . . . loquatur*, p. 81, l. 16.

8. *hoc*: explained by the following *Catilinam morte multari.* —

*factu*: A. 253. a; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 635; W. 655.

11. *Saturnini, Gracchorum, Flacci*: see notes on p. 70, l. 7; p. 69, l. 18; p. 70, l. 3.

14. *invidiae*: to be construed with the preceding *quid*.

20. *auctoritate*: abl. of cause.

22. *regie*: the despotic rule of Tarquinius Superbus had left such an impress on the Roman mind that even during the later years of the republic the word *rex* was equivalent to tyrant.

29. *naufragos*: refers to their financial condition.

XIII. 2. *nescio quo pacto*: some way or other.

4. *tanto latrocinio*: equivalent to *tot latronibus*.


9. *biberunt*: translate by the present tense.

11. *relevatus*: equivalent to *si relevatus erit*. — *reliquis vivis*: abl. abs., equivalent to *si reliqui erunt vivi*.

13. *secedant*: A. 266; B. 275; G. 263. 3; H. 559. 2; W. 482.

15. *tribunal*: a wooden semicircular platform in the *Comitium*, on which stood the chair (*sella curulis*) of the *praetor urbanus* (see Introd., p. 57).

16. *curiam*: sc. *Hostiliam*, the senate-house said to have been
erected by Tullus Hostilius in the Comitium (see map, p. 75). — malleolos: these were shaped like a hammer, the head being filled with some inflammable material. They were used in siege operations.

20. tantam . . . virtutem: it was Cicero’s policy to reconcile the two higher orders, the ordo senatorius and the ordo equester. See Introd., pp. 6, 48.

23. videatis: you shall see.

24. ominibus: prophetic words.

27. Tu, Iuppiter: Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter in the temple. See note on locus, p. 69, l. 6. — qui es constitutus: whose worship was established. The temple which Romulus had vowed to build was not erected until 294 B.C., although the site is said to have been consecrated at an earlier time.


31. inimicos, hostis: note the difference in meaning, and how it is heightened by the chiasmus.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 24, 25.

I. 1. Quirites: the usual form employed in addressing the Roman populace in its political capacity. Cicero now is not addressing the senate, as in the first oration, but the people assembled in a contio (see Introd., p. 51). The origin of the word Quirites is much disputed.


3. vel . . . vel: the orator leaves to his audience the choice of expression.


10. campo, foro, curia: these public places are contrasted with domesticos parietes. For campo, see note on p. 74, l. 8. The Forum Romanum was a trapezoidal space about 525 feet long and from about 120 to about 150 feet wide, between the Quirinal, Capitoline, and Palatine hills, used partly for public meetings, partly for business. It was the center of public life in Rome, and here the Roman nobles
passed a part of the day in transacting business, attending court, hearing the news, etc. See map, p. 75.

11. **Loco ille motus est**: he was driven from his vantage ground, a gladiator's expression.

13. **nullo impediente**: abl. abs., *nullo* being regularly used as abl. of *nemo*. Catiline's partizans in the senate and those who had been skeptical about the conspiracy would now be forced to acknowledge the danger and to acquiesce in severe measures. — **iustum**: regular.

15. **Quod vero**: but seeing that.

22. **faucibus**: metaphorical. — **luget**: to his sorrow.

23. **evomuerit, proiecerit**: A. 341, 321, 2; B. 286. 1; G. 541, 542; H. 588. II; W. 545.

**II.** 25. **in hoc ipso**: explained by the clause *quod... emiserim*.

26. **quod**: namely that.

2. **quaes... deferrem**: obj. of *credent*. 4. **depelli**: for *depulsum iri* or *fore ut depelleretur*.

7. **ne... probata**: since even then his guilt had not been made clear to all of you even.

8. **multassem, fore**: A. 337. a; B. 319, 320; G. 656; H. 646; W. 613, 618. — **fore ut possem**: A. 288. f; B. 270. 3; G. 248; H. 619. 2. 3; W. 636.

9. **rem huc deduxi**: I brought matters to such a point.

11. **Quem... hostem**: notice how the position of these words adds emphasis, and see grammatical references in note on p. 76, l. 14.

12. **licet intelligatis**: see note on p. 71, l. 30.

13. **parum**: according to Sallust also (*Cat. 32*), he set out with but a few companions. Plutarch states that he left the city with three hundred armed followers, but this estimate may include those who had been sent ahead to Forum Aurelium. — **comitatus**: see note on *meditati*, p. 81, l. 3. — **exierit**: subj. because Cicero quotes his own thought as he might quote another’s.

14. **mihi**: A. 236; B. 188. 2. b; G. 351; H. 432; W. 336.

15. **in praetexta**: sc. *toga*. This garment was worn not only by the curule magistrates, but also by freeborn boys up to their sixteenth year. It had a purple hem, while the *toga virilis* was entirely white. Trans. *in boyhood*.

1. **in popina**: i.e. what a dangerous revolutionist he must be who
because of financial distress is compelled to frequent cheap eating-houses, and even there cannot pay.

2. **quanto aere alieno**: *how deeply in debt*, abl. of quality.

III. 4. **Gallicanis legionibus**: i.e. the Roman legions stationed in Cisalpine Gaul.

5. in . . . **Gallico**: the *ager Picenus* was a district of central Italy bordering on the Adriatic Sea. North of it was the *ager Gallicus*, settled in ancient times by the Gallic tribe of the Senones.—

**Q. Metellus**: cf. p. 78, l. 10.

7. **ex senibus desperatis**: a reference to Sulla’s veterans.—**ex agresti luxuria**: the abstract used instead of the concrete.

10. **edictum praetoris**: the inaugural proclamation of the *praetor urbanus*, in which he declared his policy, especially the way in which he intended to proceed against debtors who were slow in the fulfilment of their obligations.

12. **unguentis**: perfumed oils with which the body was anointed after the bath.

---

I know what they are plotting.

17. **Video . . . depoposcerit**: Catiline had assigned to his partizans certain districts of Italy which they were to arouse to rebellion. According to Sallust (**Cat.** 27), C. Julius had received Apulia; C. Manlius, Faesulae and the surrounding parts of Etruria; a certain Septimius, the *ager Picenus*.

19. **urbanas insidias**: Catiline appears to have left Lentulus in charge of affairs at Rome.

20. **superioris noctis**: i.e. the night of the 6th of November.

22. **Ne**: *verily*. In classical prose the affirmative particle *ne* is only found at the beginning of a sentence, usually in the apodosis of a conditional sentence. It is always used in connection with a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

IV. 24. **ut**: explanatory, *namely that*.

26. **nisi . . . est**: *unless indeed there is some one*. A. 315. b. n.; B. 306. 5; G. 591. r. 4; H. 575. 7. 8.

29. **sui**: obj. gen. with *desiderio*.

1. **Aurelia via**: a road following the coast of Etruria and con-
necting Rome and Pisa. The nearest road to the camp of Manlius would have been the Via Cassia, which Catiline, however, avoided, as he had asserted that he was going into exile at Massilia.

3. *rem publicam*: A. 240. d; B. 183; G. 343. i; H. 421. i; W. 323. — *sentinam*: see note on p. 74, l. 23.

4. *exhausto*: carries out the metaphor contained in *sentinam*.

6. *tota Italia*: A. 258. f. 2; B. 228. i. b; G. 388; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 2.

13. *Iam vero*: introduces a new member in a climax.

19. *non modo ... sed ne quidem*: not alone ... but even.

V. 22. *in dissimili ratione*: in a different field.

23. *ludo gladiatorio*: schools belonging to private individuals, in which slaves or freemen who had sold their services were trained for the gladiatorial games.—*paulo audacior*: a little more daring than his fellows.

24. *in scaena*: since professional actors (*histriones*) were almost exclusively slaves or freedmen, their social standing was very low.

30. *sui*: A. 196. c; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 503. 2; W. 423.

3. *obligaverunt*: have mortgaged.

7. *hoc*: explained by *inertis ... vigilantibus*.


13. *Quibus*: construe with the compound verbs *impenderre, instare, appropinquare*.—*poenam ... debitam*: subject of *instare* and *appropinquare*.

16. *non ... tempus*: not some short time merely.

19. *unius*: Pompey. For his career, see Introd., pp. 30–32. — *terra marique*: A. 258. d; B. 228. i. c; G. 385. N. i; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 3.


*Sed immedicabile vulnus
eNSE recidendum est, ne pars sincera trahatur.*

VI. 5. *dicant*: see note on p. 72, l. 27.
7. *Homo... ivit*: ironical.
10. *cum... essem*: cf. p. 73, l. 2 ff.
14. *ita ut*: *as*.
19. *Hic... consul*: *hereupon I, that furious consul*.
22. *necne*: A. 211. R. a; B. 162. 4; G. 459; H. 650. 1. 2; W. 240. 5.
26. *esset ei descripta*: *had been outlined by him*.
30. *securis, fascis*: see the illustration. They were the emblems of the *imperium*, signifying power over life and limb, and were carried by the lictors before the higher magistrates, especially the consuls. Rods of beech or elm composed the *fasces*; in the middle was an ax (*securis*), the head of which protruded; and the bundle was bound together by a red strap. As no Roman magistrate could lead an army unless he held the *imperium*, Catiline had assumed its emblems.
32. *fecerat*: notice that this is not subjunctive, and therefore not a quotation of Cicero’s statement in the senate, but a parenthetical statement of fact.
33. *eiciebam*: see note on p. 74, l. 24.
1. *credo*: ironical, *it is highly probable that*.—*Manlius iste centurio*: see note on Castra... conlocata, p. 70, l. 19.
3. *suo nomine*: *on his own responsibility*.
VII. 6. *O condicionem miseram*: *O unthankful task*.
11. *non ille*: the beginning of the apodosis.
13. *indemnatus*: i.e. without legal trial.
15. *illum*: subject of *existimari*.
18. *tanti*: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. 1. r.; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.
20. *Dicatur eiec tus esse*: notice that the English idiom is impersonal, *let it be said that he has been driven out*.
21. *non est iturus*: *he does not think of going*.
25. *illud*: *this*. Cicero regularly uses *illud* or *illa* to refer to something he is about to mention.—*ne... quod*: *that some day it may be a matter of reproach to me that*.
27. *cum profectus sit*: *now that he has gone of his own accord*.
28. *idem*: subject of *dicereunt*.
30. *Nemo... malit*: their pity is only pretended. On account of personal advantages which they hope to gain in a revolution, they prefer that Catiline should face almost inevitable destruction in open warfare rather than withdraw quietly into voluntary exile.
32. hoo quod agit: object of cogitasset.
3. nisi quod: except that.
VIII. 8. qui dissimulant: contrasted with the preceding fate-
tur. Trans. who disguise the fact that they are enemies.
11. quam . . . ipsos: as to restore them to their senses.
14. singulis: sc. generibus.
15. quam: sc. medicinam adferre.
16. est eorum: consists of those.—magno . . . alieno: con-
cessive.
17. dissolvi: with double meaning, i.e. they can free themselves
from their debts (dissolvi ab aere alieno) by disposing of their prop-
erty (dissolvi ab possessionibus).
20. Tu: by addressing one imaginary individual, Cicero arraigns
this entire class of citizens.—agris: A. 248. c. 2; B. 218. 8; G.
405. 3; H. 477. II; W. 388.
21. sis: subjunctive in an indignant question.
23. omnium: used for omnium rerum, and neuter, not masculine.
This ambiguity is generally avoided by using only the masculine as
a substantive when the two genders have the same form.
24. tabulas: account-books. In a political sense tabulae novae
meant a cancellation of old accounts — and therefore of old debts —
either in part or wholly. In ancient times legislation of this kind
was not unfrequent. By the lex Valeria of the year 86 B.C., for
instance, creditors lost three-fourths of their capital. Catiline’s sup-
porters expected a total abolition of outstanding debts as a result
of his revolutionary designs. Cf. Sall. Cat. 21, Tum Catilina
polliceri novas tabulas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus,
sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum
fert.
25. meo beneficio . . . auctionariae: the expression refers to
the forced sales by which debtors were compelled to liquidate their
obligations. According to his own statement elsewhere, Cicero suc-
cceeded in bringing about some improvement in financial conditions
(Numquam nec maius aes alienum fuit, nec melius nec facilius dis-
solutum est; fraudandi enim spe sublata solvendi necessitas con-
secuta est).
27. salvi: in a financial sense.
28. certare . . . praediorum: i.e. vainly struggle to make the
income of their estates pay the exorbitant interest on the mort-
gages.
30. uteremur: we should find them.
31. deduci: be won over.
IX. 2. rerum: A. 223. a; B. 212. 2; G. 407. N. 2. d; H. 458. 3; W. 371.

4. Quibus: indirect object of praecipiendum.
5. reliquis omnibus: sc. praecipiendum est.
6. me... providere: this and the following infinitive clauses are dependent on the idea of saying implied in hoc praecipiendum.
7. animos: the plural of this word is often used in the sense of spirit, courage. Here, and often, the fact that several persons are represented as possessing the quality may determine the employment of the plural form.
8. Quod si sint adepti: but suppose that they really should gain.
9. consules, dictatores, reges: climax. As to reges, see note on p. 82, l. 22.
10. fugitivo, gladiatori: history attests the truth of this statement. The material rewards of a revolutionary movement rarely fall into the hands of its first promoters. Under a reign of terror, the most vicious and unscrupulous finally take the lead and reap the harvest.
11. quo ex generis est: to this class belongs.
12. ex iis coloniis: Sulla is said to have distributed lands among 120,000 of his veterans. Etruria especially suffered from these military colonies, as Sulla wished to punish this district for its obstinate adherence to the cause of Marius. It was for this reason that Catiline hoped for strong support from Etruria.
13. universas: on the whole. — civium... virorum: notice the chiasmus.
14. tamquam beati: as if they were in good circumstances.
15. agrestis: they were the men who had lost their farms through Sulla's military colonies. Cf. Sall. Cat. 28, Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat.
16. veterum: i.e. those of Sulla's time.
17. illorum temporum: the time of the proscriptions which followed Sulla's victory.
18. non modo: a second non is omitted after non modo when the two members have a common predicate and this is contained in the second member with ne... quidem. Here the common predicate is ista mihi passurae esse videantur.

X. 1. varium et mixtum: strangely mixed.
2. qui: equivalent to eorum qui, explanatory of genus.
4. *vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione*: three terms descriptive of legal proceedings against a debtor — *vadimonium*, the security given by the debtor to the creditor for his appearance in court on a certain day; *iudicum*, the pleading of the case and the decision of the court; *proscriptio bonorum*, the execution of the judgment.

5. *bonorum*: see note on p. 91, l. 23; but notice that there can be no ambiguity here.

10. *corruant*: subj. in a command, or possibly in a wish. — *non modo*: see note on p. 92, l. 32.

22. *carcer*: i.e. the *Tullianum*, the prison said by tradition to have been built by Ancus Martius or by Servius Tullius, and used for the execution of the death sentence and for the detention of notorious criminals while awaiting their trial. See the illustration, p. 122.

24. *Postremum*: i.e. the last and the lowest.


27. *complexu eius ac sinu*: cf. the English expression ‘bosom friends.’

28. *pexo*: from *pecto*. — *capillo*: abl. of quality, as is also *tunicis*, l. 29. — *imberbis*: beardless, therefore very young. — *bene barbatos*: contrary to custom, for the Romans of the higher classes at this time allowed their beards to grow only as a sign of mourning. Dandies, however, sometimes shaved only a part of the beard and trimmed what remained in a fantastic fashion; this practice Cicero evidently considered a sign of degeneration.

29. *manicatis et talaribus tunicis*: the tunic was a woolen undergarment, over which the *toga* was worn. It had either no sleeves at all or very short ones, and extended only to the knee; but the Roman dandy allowed his tunic to hang down to his feet, and wore long sleeves. — *velis*: referring to the exaggerated size of the *toga* worn by these men of fashion.

31. *In his gregibus versantur*: among this rabble are found.

33. *neque*: sc. *solum*.

1. *saltare et cantare*: pastimes unworthy of a man, according to a Roman’s view of life. The less serious Greeks saw no objection to these accomplishments. Cf. Nepos, *Epam.* 1: *Scimus enim musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni; quae omnia apud Graecos et grata et laude digna ducentur.*

3. *scitote*: A. 269. e; G. 267. r.; H. 560. 2. — *hoc*: A. 195. d; B. 246. 5; G. 211. r. 5; H. 396. 2.
XI. 11. cohortem praetoriam: since the time of the younger Scipio, a body-guard attending the general. It was composed partly of veterans who voluntarily offered their services for that purpose (evocati), partly of young nobles, who in this way gained experience in the art of war.

15. eiectam: stranded.

16. robur: by metonymy the word oak is used for its most prominent quality, strength.

17. coloniarum ac municipiorum: may be either appositional gen. or gen. of possession. Render urbes by strongholds, or the entire phrase strongly fortified colonies and municipalities.—respondebunt: will be a match for.

20. quibus: construe as abl. of means with suppeditamur, and supply as abl. of separation with eget.

21. senatu ... nationibus: explanatory of his rebus.—urbe: the city, i.e. Rome, a very common use of the word.

24. quam ... iaceant: how powerless they are.

28. aequitas ... prudentia: Plato's so-called four cardinal virtues, δικαιοσύνη, σοφροσύνη, ἀνδρεία, σοφία.

32. omnium rerum desperatione: utter despair.

1. ab virtutibus: the preposition is used on account of the personification of virtus.

XII. 4. antea dixi: Cicero's memory seems to be at fault, for the speech as it has come down to us contains nothing to which this can well refer.—custodiis vigiliisque: guards by day and by night.

8. quam: attracted, as the relative regularly is, from the number and gender of the antecedent Gladiatores to the number and gender of the predicate noun manum.—sibi manum certissimam: a force upon which he could confidently rely.

10. patriciorum: besides Catiline himself, Lentulus and Cethegus also were of patrician rank.—potestate ... continebuntur: cf. Sall. Cat. 30, Itemque decreverete uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuinisque opibus.

11. hoc: i.e. the opening of hostilities.

15. quem ... videtis: the heralds (praecones) could be seen summoning the senators, and perhaps also the senators assembling for the session.

16. atque adeo: used in a corrective sense, or rather. Compare the use of the same phrase found on p. 70, l. 22.

20. erumperet: might come to light, but the words used seem to signify metaphorically a rushing out from a place of hiding.—Quod
reliquum est: used in contrast with the preceding adhuc, but as to the future.

21. iam non: no longer.

2. portis, viae: dat. of possession.

3. Qui vero: but if any one. Trans. cuius below in the same way.


12. togato: clad in the toga, i.e. wearing the garb of peace. In war the sagum (soldier's cloak) and the paludamentum (general's cloak) were worn in place of the toga.


17. quod vix optandum videtur: a thing which could hardly be hoped for.

18. ut . . . possitis: a substantive clause of result explaining illud. — neque . . . -que: a rare combination for the more common neque . . . et. Render neque bonus quisquam as if it were nemo bonus.

20. prudentia, consiliis: abl. dependent on fretus.

21. multis et dubiis: see note on multis ac summis, p. 73, l. 8. — non dubiis: used by litotes for certis or some similar word.

27. quam urbem, hanc: this city which. The attraction of the antecedent into the relative clause is regular when the relative clause precedes the main clause.

28. terra marique: see note on p. 88, l. 19.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 25, 26.

I. 1. vitam: see note on p. 74, l. 15.

5. e flamma atque ferro: akin to zeugma; e in its proper meaning cannot be construed with ferro.

6. faucibus fati: fate is compared to some wild beast. A similar metaphor is used on p. 84, l. 22.

10. nascendi incerta condicio: i.e. at the time of our birth our lot is uncertain. — sine sensu: without consciousness.

11. cum voluptate: i.e. cum sensu voluptatis. — illum: according to Roman legend, Romulus was reviewing his army in the Campus Martius, when a violent thunderstorm came on, during which he was carried away to heaven by his father Mars. Cf. Ovid, Met. 14. 805-828, and Fasti, 2. 475-572.

IN CATILINAM TERTIA

communis ut beneficiis excellentis viros in caelum fama ac voluntate tollerent.

15. urbi . . . moenibus: dat. after subjectos and circumdatos.
18. Quae: Sallust (Cat. 43) gives in detail the plans of the conspirators.
21. qui . . . exspectatis: who are as yet ignorant of the facts, but anxious to learn them.

II. 23. ut: from the time when or ever since.—paucis ante diebus: on the night of Nov. 8, in reality almost a month before. The expression contains indirectly an apology for seeming lack of activity.
26. tantis: so dangerous.
27. Nam tum . . . videretis: these lines contain a concise statement of Cicero's policy in dealing with the conspiracy. When he drove Catiline from the city, he hoped that the strength of the conspiracy would be broken; but when he saw that he had been mistaken in this expectation, all his energies were bent upon obtaining such clear proofs of treason that there could no longer be any doubt in the mind of any one as to the designs of Catiline and his associates.—eiciebam: conative imperfect. Notice the use of the indicative to denote the actual time merely and not the circumstances of putabam.

1. huius verbi invidiam: i.e. the odium which might arise from driving a Roman citizen into exile. Cf. p. 80, ll. 7-15.—illa: sc. invidia.
2. sed tum: these words mark the orator's return to the main thought after the parenthesis.
4. infirmos: harmless. Infirmus means without firmness and proper inner support, hence weakly or infirm; while debilis is used in reference to one who has lost the use of some organ by old age, disease, or misfortune, and hence means unfit for use or disabled. Infirmos, therefore, points to the moral support, debilis to the actual assistance of which Catiline's flight deprived the conspirators.
6. in eo: explained by ut . . . viderem.
8. auribus vestris minorem . . . mea: my statement would gain too little credence with you (lit. make confidence for your ears).
9. faceret: subj. by attraction, or because Cicero quotes what he thought at another time.
10. animis: added by way of contrast with oculis to balance the two members of the sentence.
12. ut comperi: through Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of the Allobroges. Cf. Sall. Cat. 41.—Allobrogum: a powerful people
of Transalpine Gaul, dwelling between the Rhone and Isère and extending as far north as the Lake of Geneva; they had been conquered by the Romans in 121 B.C. Their ambassadors had come to Rome to ask of the senate relief from the oppression of Roman officials (cf. Sall. Cat. 40).

13. tumultus Gallici: can only refer to an uprising in Cisalpine Gaul, for the term tumultus is not used of wars carried on outside of Italy. Cf. Cic. Phil. 8. 1, Maiores nostri tumultumItalicum, quod erat domesticus, tumultum Gallicum, quod erat Italae finitimus, praeterea nullum nominabant.—P. Lentulo: P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, consul in 71 B.C., had been expelled from the senate in 70 B.C. because of his infamous life. In order to regain his seat in the senate, he again became an applicant for the praetorship, and was reëlected to that office for 63 B.C.

14. eodemque itinere: on their way home the ambassadors of the Allobroges were to visit Catiline in Etruria.—cum litteris mandatisque: an inaccurate statement. From p. 100, l. 8 it is evident that the letter for Catiline was given to Volturcius, not to the ambassadors; while p. 100, l. 16 shows that the three letters written by the conspirators were not addressed to Catiline, but to the nation of the Allobroges.

16. T. Volscurium: one of Catiline’s followers, who later on, upon the promise of pardon, turned informer against his chief.

17. facultatem: begins the principal clause.

21. L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum: L. Valerius Flaccus, praetor in 63 B.C. and afterwards praetor of Asia, was accused in 59 B.C. of extortion in that province. Cicero and Hortensius defended him and secured his acquittal. C. Pomptinus, one of Flaccus’ colleagues in the praetorship, was governor of the province of Gallia Narbonensis in 61 B.C., and distinguished himself by defeating the Allobroges, who were then in rebellion, their services to the Roman state during Cicero’s consulship having brought them no relief. In 51 B.C. he served as Cicero’s legate in Cilicia.

1. amantissimos rei publicae: most patriotic.
2. qui . . . sentirent: whose political sentiments were always noble and excellent. Sentirent is subj. of characteristic or of cause.
3. sine recusatione: unhesitatingly.
4. cum advesperasceret: towards evening.
5. pontem Mulvium: a bridge over the Tiber and leading to the Via Flaminia, built in 100 B.C. by the censor M. Aemilius Scaurus. It has been suggested that the word Mulvium may be a corruption of Aemilius.
8. *multos fortis*: *et* is omitted because *fortis* joins with *viros* to denote a single conception. — *praefectura Reatina*: Reate was an ancient town of the Sabines in central Italy. That Cicero selected his men from among the citizens of Reate is explained by the fact that he was the patron of their town and could trust their loyalty. A *praefectura* was an Italian town or community originally governed by a Roman official (*praefectus iuris dicundo*). After all Italians had obtained the full Roman citizenship, the term *praefectura*, as well as the names *municipium* and *colonia*, continued to exist only as a historical reminiscence.

10. *tertia fere vigilia*: i.e. about three o'clock in the morning.

14. *nota solis*: Sallust (*Cat.* 45) states that the Allobroges, *cito cognito consilio*, at once surrendered; and (*Cat.* 41 and 44) that they were acting under Cicero's instructions and aiding him to obtain evidence against the conspirators. They may not have been fully cognizant of his plans, and perhaps their forcible arrest may have been intended to cover their treachery to the conspirators.

III. 16. *sedatur*: historical present. So also *traduntur* and *deducuntur* below.

17. *integris signis*: see Introd., p. 45.

19. *Cimbrum Gabinium*: Sallust (*Cat.* 17) gives his name as P. Gabinius Capito. Cicero appears to regard Gabinius as the author of the plan to tamper with the Allobroges (*horum... machinatorem*). Notice that when the *praenomen* is omitted, the *cognomen* may precede the *nomen*.


22. *in litteris dandis*: writing letters. The sarcasm of this remark is fully appreciated when we notice the length of the letter quoted on p. 102, l. 11 ff.

23. *vigilarat*: the ironical use of *credo* is parenthetical, and so does not affect the mood.

25. *prius quam deferri*: we should expect *deferrentur*, but *deferri* is used to continue the construction of *aperiri*.

27. *negavi... ut non deferrem*: a fuller and stronger expression for *dixi me esse delaturum*. Trans. I said that I would not act in such a way that in a matter involving danger to the state I could not lay the facts unprejudiced before the council of state.

29. *si*: equivalent to *etiam si*, as often when the main clause is negative.

31. *nimiam diligentiam*: the reproach of being over careful.
1. **coegi**: in the temple of Concord between the Forum and the Capitol. See map, p. 75.

3. **si quid telorum esset**: whatever arms might be there.

**IV. 5. fidem publicam dedi**: I promised him personal safety in the name of the state. Cf. Sall. Cat. 47, Post ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit. Fides publica is equivalent to the Greek ἀσφαλεία, i.e. a promise of protection and a guaranty of immunity from punishment, such as is often granted among us to those who turn state’s evidence.

8. **ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet**: these two clauses give the contents of the mandata et litteras, and their construction is dictated by the idea of urging implied.

9. **servorum**: see note on p. 81, l. 21.

10. **id autem**: and this, i.e. and that he should do this (march upon the city). — **ut praesto esset ille**: explanatory of *eo consilio*.

— **ex omnibus partibus**: on all sides. Sallust (Cat. 43) says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city simultaneously in twelve different places.

12. **erat**: A. 336. b; B. 314. 3; G. 628. a; H. 643. 3; W. 607.

— **caedemque infinitam**: cf. Plut. Cíc. 18, “He (Lentulus) had resolved to slay all the senators and as many of the other citizens as possible.”

16. **data**: A. 187. b; B. 235. b. 2. b. β; G. 286. 1; H. 395. 2; W. 295. 2.

17. **L. Cassio**: L. Cassius Longinus had been more cautious than the other three and had refused to commit himself in writing. He left the city before the arrest of the Allobroges and Volturcius.

— **esse praescriptum**: notice that it is used here both as a verb of commanding (*ut . . . mitterent*) and as a verb of saying (*pedestris . . . defuturas*).

19. **fatis Sibyllinis**: i.e. the Sibylline books containing the famous oracles. They were not consulted for the purpose of foretelling the future, but to ascertain what religious rites were required to propitiate the gods in the case of an unusual calamity, on the occasion of some prodigy, or in times of national danger.

20. **tertium illum**: i.e. the third mentioned by the Sibylline books.

22. **Cinnam, Sullam**: L. Cornelius Cinna and L. Cornelius Sulla, the leaders in the civil war of 88–83 B.C. Each was for a time absolute master of Rome.

24. **qui esset**: since it was. The reference is evidently to some current prophecy. — **virgíninum**: the vestal virgins, six in number, were chosen from families of the highest rank at the age of from six
to ten years. Their membership in the order covered a period of at least thirty years, ten to learn their duties, ten to perform them, and ten to impart them to others. Their services were devoted to Vesta and her temple. There they guarded the eternal fire, the extinction of which foreboded disaster; there they offered daily sacrifices to the goddess and prayed for the safety of the commonwealth. See the illustration, p. 116. — absolutionem: nothing is known of the trial to which Cicero refers here.

1. Capitoli incensionem: the temple of the Capitoline Jupiter on the Mons Capitolinus had been destroyed by incendiarism in 83 B.C. According to Tacitus, the destruction of the Capitol in 69 A.D. was thought by the Gauls to forebode the end of Roman dominion. To emphasize the continuance of empire, it was rebuilt after every conflagration in the same form, but each time with greater magnificence. — Cethego: concerning his character, cf. Sall. Cat. 43, Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.

3. Saturnalibus: i.e. Dec. 17. The Saturnalia, festival of Saturn, was celebrated by the rustic population of ancient Latium as a sort of joyous harvest-feast, and in every age was a period of absolute relaxation and unrestrained merriment. Such a day, on which all distinction between classes was lost sight of, the rich keeping open house and the slaves mingling with their masters, would offer a favorable opportunity for carrying out the designs of the conspirators.

V. 5. ne longum sit: not to be tedious. Cicero is fond of such parenthetical clauses of purpose. — tabellas, signum, linum: see Introd., pp. 45, 46.

8. ipsius manu: the Romans often kept educated slaves who acted as amanuenses.

14. qui . . . respondisset, dixissetque: the second of these clauses is explanatory of the first, although he had attempted to make some explanation, saying.

15. tamen: i.e. despite the evidence against him.

18. ferramentorum studiosum: i.e. he claimed to be a collector. Notice that Cethegus used a word that lacked the disagreeable connotation of telorum.

21. in . . . sententiam: to about the same purport.

24. avi tui: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162 B.C. and afterwards princeps senatus. In 121 B.C. he was wounded during the rioting which resulted in the slaying of C. Gracchus and the triumph of the optimates (cf. p. 117, l. 11 ff.).
290

NOTES

25. muta revocare: oxymoron.

26. eadem ratione: to the same purport; cf. in eandem sententiam, l. 21.

27. vellet: the subjunctive is used because Cicero is quoting what he said to Lentulus.

29. exposito atque edito: arranged and recorded.—quid . . . iis: what business he had with them.

32. per quem: either Gabinius or one P. Umbrenas; cf. p. 103, l. 21.

33. nihilne secum esset locutus: whether he had not had some conversation with them.

1. scelere demens: driven mad by the consciousness of his guilt.

—esset: is. Notice that the verb in a statement of general truth is regularly affected in Latin by the sequence of tenses, but not in English.

2. praeter opinionem omnium: to every one’s surprise.

3. dicendi exercitatio: readiness of speech.

4. qua semper valuit: which heretofore had always distinguished him.

9. perturbatus: concessive, as is shown by tamen.

10. sine nomine, sed ita: without address or signature (in a Roman letter these were combined and stood first; cf. Cicero’s letters printed in this book, p. 246 ff.), but read as follows. Sallust (Cat. 44) gives the contents of this letter differently: Quis sim ex eo quem ad te misi cognoses. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.

11. scies: equivalent to cognosces; the use of scio in this sense is colloquial.—cogita . . . progressus: consider how far you have gone.

12. ecquid: equivalent to num quid, whether anything.

13. infimorum: i.e. servorum. See note on p. 81, l. 21.

16. cum . . . visa sunt, tum multo certiora: not only did these things seem entirely convincing . . . but far more convincing.

20. non numquam: from time to time.—inter sese: at one another.

VI. 22. senatum consului: see Introd., p. 53.

1. principibus: i.e. the consuls elect and the ex-consuls, who were the first to be asked their opinion.

2. sine . . . secutus: adopted unanimously.—est perscriptum: see Introd., p. 53.

5. verbis amplissimis: in most handsome terms.
6. *sit* liberata, *usus essem*: notice the change in tense. A. 287. e; B. 268. 3; G. 509. 2. 1. a; H. 546; W. 470.


9. *conlegae meo*: C. Antonius Hybrida. — *laus*: notice that the praise was bestowed, not in recognition of anything Antonius had done for the state, but in thankfulness that he had done nothing against it. This was indeed strange praise for a consul, but his name could not with propriety be wholly omitted, and there was nothing else to be said in his favor. He had been a friend of Catiline and was at first in sympathy with him. Cicero, however, had induced him to desert the conspirators by promising him the governorship of the rich province of Macedonia, which had been fallen by lot to himself. Antonius had probably already taken the field against Catiline.

12. *cum . . . abdicasset*: *when he had resigned the praetorship*. A Roman official could not be impeached while in office. See Introd., p. 55.

13. *custodiam*: see note on p. 78, l. 5.

15. *L. Cassium*: he and the other conspirators mentioned below had managed to make their escape. Only one of them, Ceparius, was overtaken and shared the fate of Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius.

17. *Apulum*: see note on p. 86, l. 17.

21. *libertinum hominem*: a freedman, i.e. one who had been released from legal servitude. As a class, freedmen were called *libertini*; but *liberti* in relation to their former master.

23. *est usus*: *showed*. — *tantaque . . . hostium*: explanatory of *tanta coniuratione*.

24. *novem*: Cicero could not know at this time that four of those who had fled would escape.

25. *sanari*: be restored to reason.

27. *supplicatio*: in its primitive meaning a *bending of the knee*; hence *a day of prayer*, and here *a thanksgiving*. In early times such *supplications*, which were always connected with holidays (*feriae*), lasted from one to three days, later on usually five days, and still later they were celebrated for even longer periods (cf. Caes. *B. G.* 2. 35).


29. *conditam*: A. 292. a; B. 337. 5; G. 360. r. 2; H. 636. 4; W. 646. — *togato*: used as on p. 96, l. 12.

30. *Italiam bello liberassem*: as matters stood, only Etruria,
where Catiline’s forces were gathering, had to be reckoned with; other parts of Italy that might have risen in rebellion, had the plans of the conspirators been successful, remained loyal.

32. *hoc interest, quod*: there is this difference, that. Notice that *interest* is stronger than *interesse videatur* would be.

3. *quae religio C. Mario non fuerat quo minus occideret*: though this scruple had not prevented C. Marius from killing (which scruple C. Marius had not had lest he kill). — C. Mario, C. Glauceian: see note on p. 70, l. 7. — *quo minus occideret*: A. 319. c; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; W. 506, 507.

VII. 12. *non mihi ... pertimescendam*: that I should have no reason to fear the sleepy P. Lentulus nor the corpulent L. Cassius nor the mad rashness of C. Cethegus. — *somnum*: cf. p. 99, ll. 21-23.

14. *sed tam diu dum*: but only as long as.


16. *appellare, temptare, sollicitare*: the arrangement of these three verbs shows Catiline’s method of proceeding, first to approach people, then to sound them, and finally to gain them for his plans.

18. *Iam*: furthermore.

20. *quod ... laboraret*: a case of zeugma, since only *obiret* would regularly have the accusative.


28. *Saturnalia*: see note on p. 101, l. 3. — *constituisset*: i.e. Catiline would not have waited so long. — *tanto ante*: so long beforehand.

29. *commisisset ut*: would he have so blundered that.

30. *testes*: as witnesses.


3. *ut levissime dicam*: to say the least. See note on *ne longum sit*, p. 101, l. 5.

5. *periculis, pace*: abl. of separation and manner respectively.

VIII. 7. *Quamquam*: see note on p. 79, l. 27.

9. *cum ... tum*: not only ... but.

10. *humani consili*: A. 214. c; B. 203. 5; G. 366. r. 1; H. 447; W. 360.

13. *illa*: portents of this kind were announced to the senate,
which thereupon ordered sacrifices or days of prayer as an expiation. The superstitious belief in portents was in Cicero's time not entirely dead even among the educated. Half a century later Livy, and later still Tacitus did not disdain the mentioning of similar prodigies in their histories. — ab occidente: in Roman augury the west was the unfavorable side.

17. praetermittendum, relinquendum: the first suggests an oversight, the second an intention. Cf. Cic. Off. 3. 2. 9, "I do not agree at all with those who deny that that passage was overlooked (praetermissum) by Panaetius, but claim that it was purposely omitted (consulto relictum)."

19. Cotta et Torquato consulibus: L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus were elected consuls for 65 B.C., to take the place of P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla, who having been convicted of bribery had been disqualified from holding office.

20. Capitolio: see note on p. 101, l. 1.— de caelo esse percussas: were struck by lightning.

21. simulacra, statuae: notice that the former is used of images of the gods, the latter being restricted to statues of men.— depulsa, deiectae: from their pedestals.

22. legum aera: the bronze tablets on which the laws were engraved were kept in the temples.

23. Romulus: there is in Rome a very ancient statue of the she-wolf suckling Romulus and Remus, and some scholars believe it the statue mentioned in our passage.

24. fuisse: see note on dicere, p. 71, l. 31; but notice that here the perfect is needed to show that the statue did not stand in the Capitol at the time when Cicero was speaking.

25. ex tota Etruria: soothsaying was extensively practised among the Etruscans, and the Romans sometimes summoned Etruscan haruspices to Rome by decree of the senate on the occurrence of disturbing prodigies.

27. bellum civile ac domesticum: a civil war carried on in the city.

29. prope: as it were.— flexissent: for the fut. perf. of direct discourse. Notice that appropinquare is future in meaning.

30. illorum: i.e. haruspicum.— ludi: the Roman games were originally of a religious character and were celebrated chiefly at the festivals of the gods. They consisted of chariot-races, contests of athletes, gladiatorial fights, exhibitions of wild beasts fighting with each other or with men, and theatrical representations.

31. pertineret: might tend.
33. contra atque: A. 234. a. N. 2; B. 341. 1. c; G. 643; H. 516. 3.
2. curiam: i.e. Curiam Hostiliam.
5. conlocandum: A. 294. d; B. 337. 7. b. 2; G. 430; H. 622; W. 644. 2. — consules illi: i.e. Cotta and Torquatus. — locaverunt: let the contract for. Ordinarily this would have been the duty of the censors; but the censors for this year being unable to agree had resigned from office, and the consuls acted in their stead.
6. superioribus consulibus: i.e. those of 64 B.C.
IX. 9. mente captus: mad. A. 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 480; W. 396.
12. et ea: and that too.
2. ita praesens: such a coincidence. — Optimi Maximi: notice the asyndeton. Jupiter as lord of heaven was commonly referred to as all-good and all-powerful.
3. ut . . . statueretur: explains Illud.
4. eorum: against them. — aedem Concordiae: there were various temples in Rome dedicated to Concordia, the goddess of harmony. Reference is here made to the oldest one of these, erected in 367 B.C. by Camillus in commemoration of the final reconciliation between patricians and plebeians. In this temple the senate often met on extraordinary occasions. See note on p. 100, l. 1.
8. Quo: abl. of degree of difference depending on maiore, but to be rendered as if abl. of cause, and for this reason.
14. voluit: willed. — hanc mentem voluntatemque suscepi: formed this purpose and resolution, i.e. to put down the conspiracy.
1. haec tanta indicia: such unmistakable proofs.
5. audaciae: the abstract used instead of the concrete. — Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent: the subject of esse factum below. Id sums up the clauses and is in apposition with them.
6. male pacata: see note on Allobrogum, p. 98, l. 12.
8. patriciis: see note on p. 95, l. 10. It seemed scarcely believable that members of the ancient patrician families could summon the aid of a foreign nation against Rome.
10. qui: when they; but really introducing a causal clause dependent upon putatis rather than a concessive clause dependent upon neglegerent and anteponerent, as is shown by the sequence of tenses.
11. tacendo: i.e. if they had not betrayed the plans of the conspirators.
IN CATILINAM TERTIA

X. 12. **ad . . . supplicatio:** at a supplicatio clothed images of the gods were placed on couches (pulvinaria), and food and drink was set before them. A feast of this kind was called lectisternium, from lectus, couch, and sterno, spread.

13. **celebratote:** A. 269. d; B. 281. 1; G. 268. 2; H. 560. 4; W. 475.

19. **audistis, meministis, vidistis:** "Auditus ea quae ante nostram memoriam facta sunt; meminimus ea quae puere nobis acciderunt; vidimus autem quibus ipsi aut interfuimus aut interesse potuimus."

21. **P. Sulpicium:** P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the people in 88 B.C., proposed a bill bestowing upon Marius the chief command of the Mithridatic war, to supersede Sulla. The latter thereupon advanced with his army against Rome, got possession of the city, and proscribed Sulpicius, Marius, and ten other prominent men of the opposition. Sulpicius was overtaken in his flight and killed. The others escaped from Italy.—**custodem:** Marius had saved the city by defeating the Cimbri and Teutones.

23. **Cn. Octavius:** Cn. Octavius and L. Cornelius Cinna were consuls in 87 B.C.

24. **hic locus:** i.e. the Forum.

25. **postea:** i.e. towards the close of the year 87 B.C., when Cinna and Marius returned to Rome. Velleius Patertculus declares that no victory was ever more cruelly abused than this, except Sulla’s in 82 B.C.

28. **quanta deminutione civium:** Catulus is said to have asked Sulla in the senate, "Whom then shall we keep to enjoy our victory with, if blood continues to flow in our cities as abundantly as on the battlefield?" Valerius Maximus estimates the number of the proscribed as 4700.

29. **M. Lepidus, Q. Catulo:** M. Aemilius Lepidus and Q. Lutatius Catulus were colleagues in the consulship, 78 B.C. On Sulla’s death Lepidus attempted to rescind the dictator’s legislative acts. In the armed conflict which ensued he was defeated by Pompey and Catulus, who was the acknowledged leader of the senatorial faction. Lepidus fled to Sardinia, where he died in exile.

31. **quam:** sc. interitus.

32. **illae:** notice its emphatic position, and that of illi, p. 109, l. 1.

1. **in ea quae esset:** in the state as it then existed.

2. **se:** see note on me esse, p. 70, l. 17.

6. **diuicatae sint:** A. 287. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; W. 469.
7. quale bellum: such a war as.
12. tantum cивium quantum: only as many citizens as.
XI. 18. ornamenta: distinctions.
24. diem: term, period. Notice the gender. — quam . . . fore: and I hope that it will last forever. — propagatam . . . mei: the thought is not expressed precisely. What Cicero intended to say was that the memory of his consulship would endure as long as the city, whose life he had prolonged, and that he hoped both might live forever.
27. alter, alter: the first refers to Pompey, the second to Cicero himself.
XII. 30. quae illorum: as that of those.
2. vestrum est: it is your duty.
3. sua: see note on p. 87, l. 30.— mihi mea: Roman writers liked to bring pronominal forms together.
7. nihil: A. 240. a; B. 176. 3; G. 334; H. 416. 2; W. 316.
12. nullius: the regular genitive of nemo.
14. Quod si: if therefore.
16. condicione: abl. of quality.
17. mihi quidem ipsi: so far as I myself am concerned.
21. ut . . . ornem, ut . . . valeat: the first is a clause of result, the second a clause of purpose.
28. ea: sc. tecta. — aeque ac: as well as.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 26–28.
I. 7. Mihi . . . data est: if the consulship was intrusted to me upon this condition.
10. dignitas salusque: an instance of hysteron-proteron; without salus there can be no dignitas for a nation.
11. cui: dat. of reference.
12. forum: see note on p. 84, l. 10. — aequitas: for in the Forum the praetor urbanus meted out justice. — continetur: centers.
13. campus: see note on p. 74, l. 8. — consularibus auspiciis consecratus: the auspices taken before each consul election consecrated the place for the time being. See Introd., p. 62.
14. **curia**: see note on p. 83, l. 16. — **auxilium**: among the prerogatives of the senate was the entire control of foreign relations (see Introd., p. 52). Hence embassies to it from foreign nations who wished to obtain a redress of the grievances which they suffered at the hands of other nations or from the Romans themselves were of frequent occurrence. The mission of the Allobroges is a good example; see Introd., p. 25.

15. **lectus**: cf. p. 73, l. 4.

16. **datus**: intended. — **haec sedes honoris**: i.e. the *sella curulis*, an ivory chair resembling in shape a camp-stool, the official seat of the curule magistrates. See Introd., p. 54.

17. **periculo, insidiis**: dependent on *vacua*.


19. **meo quodam dolore**: *with some pain to myself*. Cicero means that he alone had to suffer from his endeavors to correct abuses, while they were too frightened to assist.

22. **virgines Vestalis**: see note on p. 100, l. 24.

27. **fatale ad perniciem**: cf. p. 100, l. 19 ff.

28. **laeter**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; W. 493.

II. 3. **mihi**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; W. 330.

5. **pro eo ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve*.

6. **si quid obtigerit**: *if anything happens*. It was characteristic of the ancients to refer euphemistically to death, and in general to anything of ill omen. Cf. Cic. Phil. 1. 4. 10, *Si quid mihi humanitas accidisset*. The Greeks used the phrases *εἰ *τι πάλιν μι or *ἡν τι πάλιν*. — **aequo ... moriar**: so he actually did meet his death twenty years later at the hands of Antony's soldiers. See Introd., p. 15.

8. **immatura consulari**: to a Roman the consulship was the object of the highest ambition. — **sapienti**: for a wise man knows that death is no evil. Cf. Cic. De Sen. 23. 83, *Sapientissimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur*; cf. also Sall. Cat. 51; and p. 114, ll. 6–8.

9. **ille ferreus**: *so devoid of feeling*. Cf. Cic. Quint. Frat. 1. 3. 3, Quem ego ferus ac ferreus e complexu dimisi meo. — **fratris**: a younger and only brother, Q. Tullius Cicero, with whom the orator lived on terms of most intimate companionship. Though overshadowed by his greater brother, he seems to have been a man of considerable ability. He was at this time praetor elect. Later he served as one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, where in 54 B.C. he especially distinguished himself by the resolute and successful defense of his camp against overwhelming numbers; but in the civil
war he fought on Pompey's side against his old commander. He was one of the victims of the second triumvirate. See Introd., pp. 1, 2, 10, 15.

10. *lacrimis*: perhaps to be understood figuratively as used of deep emotion rather than of actual tears; but the Greeks and Romans were more emotional than we and more demonstrative.

12. *uxor*: Terentia. She was a woman of great strength of character, and during his banishment and the perilous times of the struggle between Caesar and Pompey helped her husband with loyal support. An estrangement, however, arose between them, probably over money matters, and in 46 B.C. Cicero divorced her. She is said to have survived him many years.—*filia*: Tullia, Cicero's only daughter. In character and tastes she greatly resembled her father, who loved her with the most intense affection. She died at Tusculum in 45 B.C.

13. *filius*: Cicero's only son bore his father's *praenomen* of Marcus. He was only two years of age at this time. In the civil wars he served under Pompey and Marcus Brutus. Augustus made him his colleague in the consulship. He died at an advanced age.

14. *obsidem consulatus mei*: i.e. he is a pledge that I will do my duty as consul.

15. *gener*: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi. As quaestor in 58 B.C. he exerted himself to the utmost to secure Cicero's recall from exile, but died before his return in 57 B.C. Inasmuch as he had not at the time of the delivery of this oration attained senatorial rank, he was not within the temple, but perhaps stood in the entrance (*stat in conspectu meo*).

16. *sed in eam partem*: *but only in this direction* (i.e. to the wish and determination).

17. *una peste*: abl. of means.

19. *incumbite*: *bend to the oars*, a suggestion of the 'ship of state.' The figure is continued in *procellas*. For the literal use of the word, cf. Verg. Aen. 5. 15, *validis incumbere remis*.

20. *quae impendent*: *which threaten to overwhelm you*.

21. *Ti. Gracchus*: see note on p. 69, l. 18.—*iterum*: it was contrary to law for a man to be elected tribune of the people twice in succession. Gracchus wished to hold the office for a second term in order that he might complete his reforms, and to secure his own safety.

22. *C. Gracchus*: see note on p. 70, l. 3.—*agrarios*: the allotment of the public lands (*ager publicus*) was a fruitful source of dis- sension in Roman history. At various periods, under the leadership
of such men as Sp. Cassius, C. Licinius Stolo, and the Gracchi, laws were passed providing for a more equitable distribution of lands and a lightening of the burdens of the poor. The supporters of these reform measures were called *agrarii.* — *L. Saturninus:* see note on p. 70, l. 9.

23. *C. Memmium:* a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. He was slain by the followers of Saturninus and Glacia, the latter of whom was his rival in the canvass.


28. *servitia:* here equivalent to *servi,* as often in Sallust.

29. *ut nemo:* in a clause of purpose we should expect *ne quis;* but the following *ne quidem* may have caused the rejection of *ne quis* here.

31. *relinquatur:* present because *est initum* is present perfect, and present time is uppermost in the speaker's mind — *this is the plan they have formed.* A. 287. a; B. 268. i; G. 511. r. 3; H. 546; W. 467.

III. 1. *rei:* from *reus.*

8. *togato:* see note on p. 96, l. 12.

9. *praemia amplissima:* what these rewards were is unknown, although it is probable that a considerable amount of money was given to the Allobroges. Sallust (*Cat.* 30) states that the senate had promised to a free man who should give information concerning the conspiracy *impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducentia.*

11. *nominatim dati sunt:* Sallust (*Cat.* 47) tells into whose charge each was given. — *sine ulla dubitatione:* construe with *damnati esse.*

13. *tamquam integrum:* as if it were an open question.

14. *et de facto . . . censeatis:* both what your decision is as to the facts, and what your vote as to the punishment.

15. *praedicam:* *I shall begin by stating.* — *consulis:* A. 214. c; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; W. 360.

16. *nova mala:* *unheard-of evils.*

17. *videbam:* see note on *rapiebat,* p. 80, l. 26.

20. *ante noctem:* a decree of the senate passed after sunset would be illegal.


22. *manavit, obscure serpens:* words well chosen to describe the insidious movement of a conspiracy.

24. *multas:* rhetorical exaggeration. We learn from Sallust (*Cat.* 21) that Catiline had expected support in Spain and Mauretania, and (*Cat.* 42) that there had been sympathetic disturbances
in Gaul, whither Catiline had sent his agents (transcendit Alpis).

IV. 27. D. Silani: D. Junius Silanus, who as consul elect spoke first.

29. C. Caesars: Gaius Julius Caesar, at this time praetor elect, was already a recognized leader of the democratic party. He was even accused by his enemies among the optimates of favoring that lawless element in Rome which was represented in the person of Catiline. It was therefore not to have been expected that he would object openly to any rigor in the punishment of those whose sinister designs he was suspected of having abetted. The fact that he spoke in favor of only such penalties as were provided by the laws does great credit not only to his natural courage and clemency, but also to the political sagacity which foresaw the reaction that would inevitably follow any infringement of law, and his own consequent popularity as defender of the constitutional rights of the people. A strange paradox it seems that Cicero, who gave up his life in behalf of a constitutional government, should in this case have used his influence for the subversion of the laws; while the man who was afterward to overthrow the government acted as their defender. Of Caesar's actual complicity in the conspiracy there exists no proof whatever, and it is certainly not in accordance with the astuteness he showed in other matters to suppose that he could have allowed himself to be involved in it.

30. Uterque in summa severitate versatur: both are in favor of the utmost severity. — pro: in accordance with, as was to be expected from.

1. eos: subject of frui oportere.


4. saepe esse usurpatum: has often been resorted to, a statement not in accordance with historical facts.

10. singularem poenam: penal imprisonment was resorted to by the Romans only in rare instances. A citizen could usually avoid sentence of death by going into exile, and this was also in Cicero's time the usual penalty imposed upon criminals by the courts.

11. Habere: to carry with it. — ista res: i.e. municipiis dispertiri.

12. velis: A. 309. a; B. 302. 2; G. 595. R. 3; H. 578. 2; W. 494. — difficultatem: because the municipia would not be willing to undertake the responsibility.

13. suscipiam: I will undertake it, i.e. the execution of your decree.
14. qui . . . recusare: those who will not think it in keeping with the dignity of their position to object to a measure which you have determined upon in the interest of the common safety.

16. horribilis custodias: i.e. the municipia will guard them closely because of the penalty just mentioned.

17. dignas: commensurate.

18. eorum: 'do not construe with quis; but cf. quis eorum, l. 16. — per senatum, per populum: i.e. by a decree of the senate, by action of the comitia. Sallust (Cat. 51) makes Caesar propose that any one initiating such legislation be declared by the senate a public enemy.


“To the last moment of his breath,
On hope the wretch relies;
And even the pang preceding death
Bids expectation rise.”

23. in vita: here on earth.

24. illi antiqui: those men of old.

25. voluerunt: would have it. In expounding these teachings of philosophy, Cicero is really endeavoring to counteract in some degree the Roman repugnance to the death penalty. In his character of orator and pleader, he never hesitates to adjust his beliefs as well as the historical facts to the view he is maintaining at the time. Compare the words with which he closes the first oration against Catiline, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.

V. 27. mea: to be construed with intersit. A. 222. a; B. 211. 1. a; G. 381; H. 449. 1; W. 369. a.

28. in re publica: in politics.

29. habetur: used instead of est because Cicero does not wish to acknowledge that the policy of the populares is really the course which makes for the good of the people. See Introd., p. 62.

30. hoc: i.e. Caesare. — cognitore: in civil suits the representative who conducted the case in behalf of either plaintiff or defendant was called cognitor. If the senate adopted Caesar’s proposal, the defense of the senate’s action would devolve upon him.

31. illam alteram: i.e. sententiam Silani. — nescio an: I am inclined to think that, a mild affirmation expressed, as often by Cicero, in the form of an indirect question.

32. rationes: consideration.

33. vincat: outweigh.

2. amplitudo: Caesar belonged to one of the proudest patrician
gentes, which traced its origin back to the earliest beginnings of Roman history. Notwithstanding the dignity of their lineage, however, his ancestors seem never to have attained to any great prominence in the state. Cicero's words here give an excellent example of his skill in oratorical flattery.

3. *interesset*: see note on *esset*, p. 102, l. 1.

4. *levitatem contionatorum*: the shallowness of demagogues.

6. *non neminem*: more than one. Notice that singular forms follow (*ferat, Is*), where English idiom requires the plural. Perhaps, however, Cicero had a particular person in mind, and this may have been Q. Metellus Nepos (see Introd., p. 6). — *videlicet*: ironical.

7. *nudius tertius*: i.e. Dec. 3.

8. *mihi*: *in my honor*. It is equivalent to *meo nomine*, p. 103, l. 28.

10. *qui*: its antecedent is the subject contained in *indictavit*. — *quaesitori*: this word was regularly used of the president of one of the courts of law (*quaestiones*). Cicero here uses it of himself as having conducted the examination of the conspirators.

13. *legem Semproniam*: in 123 B.C. C. Sempronius Gracchus secured the passage of a law to the effect that it should be illegal to punish a Roman citizen with death without a direct decree of the people (*ne de capite civium Romanorum in iussu populi iudicaretur*). See Introd., pp. 26, 27 for a statement of the opposing views concerning the right of the senate to evade this law by declaring the conspirators enemies of the state.

15. *eum civem*: subject and predicate respectively.


27. *ad contionem*: see Introd., p. 51, and note on *cognitore*, p. 114, l. 30. Cicero expected to have to address a *contio* after the adjournment of the senate; and if Caesar's proposal prevailed, would naturally call upon him to explain it.

29. *populo Romano*: the verb *purgare* is construed with the dative of the person in whose eyes one wishes to be justified. — *eam*: i.e. *Silani sententiam*.

31. *tanti sceleris immanitate*: equivalent to *tam immane scelere*.

32. *de meo sensu*: *from my own feeling*.

33. *liceat*: optative subjunctive, a common use with *ita . . . ut* in making a solemn assertion. Compare our judicial oath, 'So help me God.' — *quod*: *in so far as*.
3. Videor . . . videre: for in imagination I see (lit. I seem to myself to see).—lucem: a favorite figure. Similarly Cicero calls Corinthis totius Graeciae lumen.


9. purpuratum: among Oriental nations royal dignitaries were clad in purple. With his unerring mastery of words Cicero calls up by this expression the picture of an Eastern despotism with Lentulus as monarch and Gabinius as grand vizir.—esse, venisse: notice that the change to the construction of indirect discourse is necessary, since the participial construction (regnantem) cannot be continued.

—huic: A. 235. a; B. 188. i. n.; G. 350. i; H. 425. 4. n.; W. 335.

10. familias: A. 36. b; B. 21. 2. a; G. 29. r. 1; H. 79. 2; W. 62.

21. de servo: Cicero might even have said de servis. When a master had been murdered in his own home, all the slaves who had been under the roof at the time might be tortured and put to death. The torture was designed to extort evidence, and the death penalty was inflicted because of their failure to defend their master.


26. qui . . . lenierit: a striking example of the difference between ancient and modern thought, between paganism and Christianity. Notice that this clause is conditional. A. 316; B. 312. 2; G. 593. 1; H. 593. 1; W. 586. 5.

27. nocentis: of the guilty one.

29. nos: its verb is habebimur, p. 117, l. 1.—in: in the case of.

31. trucidare: butcher, a stronger word than interfectis and occisa above.

34. qui id egerunt ut conlocarent: who have striven to place.

—in vestigiis: on the ruins. Here Cicero takes advantage of the hereditary dread and hatred of the Romans for the Gaels, who had once destroyed the city of Rome.

4. Nisi vero: unless indeed, used ironically.—L. Caesar: L. Julius Caesar Strabo, a distant relative of the greater Julius Caesar, was consul in 64 B.C. His sister Julia was married to P. Lentulus the conspirator.—amantissimus rei publicae: see note on p. 99, l. 1.

6. lectissimae: see note on amplissimus, p. 69, l. 18.

7. avum suum: M. Fulvius Flaccus. See note on p. 70, l. 7.

8. filium impuberem: the boy, who was but eighteen years old, was sent by his father to Opimius to make terms, but was arrested by the consul and executed in prison.
9. **Quorum**: i.e. Flaccus or his son. The meaning is, *What act of theirs was so heinous as the plans of these conspirators?*

10. **Largitionis**: Cicero is thinking of the *lex agraria* and *lex frumentaria* of the younger Gracchus. The latter law provided for the distribution of grain to the people at a nominal price.


13. **Ille, hic**: refer respectively to grandfather and grandson. — 

**ne ... deminueretur**: that the welfare of the state might suffer no impairment.

16. **nos**: i.e. senator es. Sallust (Cat. 43) has it that Cethegus was specially assigned to kill Cicero.— **trucidandos**: see notes on conlocandum, p. 106, l. 5, and p. 116, l. 31.

17. **Cassio**: according to Sallust (Cat. 43), it was Statilius and Gabinius who were charged with the task of firing the city.

18. **Vereamini censeo**: ironical, *I advise you to fear*. Notice the omission of *ut*.

**VII.** 27. **cum, tum**: *both ... and*.

30. **ordinum**: i.e. *ordinis senatorii, ordinis equestris, plebis*.

33. **conditam**: see note on p. 103, l. 29.

2. **cum omnibus ... voluerunt**: for “Misery loves company.”

9. **ita ut**: *only so far that, only to.* — **summam**: superiority.

10. **dissensione**: this political controversy between *senatores* and *equites* dated from the year 122 B.C., when Gaius Gracchus made the republic ‘double-headed’ by transferring the privilege of serving as jurors in all criminal courts from the senators to the knights. Under the Sullan constitution this important prerogative was restored to the senators. The strife between the two orders for the control of the courts was finally brought to an end by the *lex Aurelia iudiciaria* of 70 B.C. This law provided that the jurors should be chosen in equal proportion from among the senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii*. See Introd., pp. 5, 48, 60.

11. **societatem concordiamque**: hendiadys. — **revocatos**: i.e. by the *lex Aurelia iudiciaria*.

13. **perpetuam**: a vain hope. As to Cicero’s political policy, see Introd., p. 6.

17. **tribunos aerarios**: in the days of direct taxation of Roman citizens these officials had collected the war-tax (*tributum*) and paid the soldiers. Their exact status in Cicero’s time is unknown. — **scribas**: public notaries or clerks, assigned by lot to the different magistrates, the most important being the *scribae quaestorii*. In their case the allotment took place annually on Dec. 5, the day on which
the quaestors entered into office, in the temple of Saturn, in the 
basement of which was the state treasury (aerarium).

19. esse conversos: have turned their attention.

VIII. 24. libertinorum hominum: see note on p. 103, l. 21.

25. sua virtute: through their own merit. This custom of giv-
ing deserving slaves their freedom was very common at Rome. — 
fortunam huius civitatis: i.e. Roman citizenship. See Introd., 
p. 47.

28. hostium: as shown by their plotting against it. — Sed quid 
commemoro: the indicative is used instead of the subjunc-
tive because Cicero has mentioned hosce homines ordinesque. Compare 
the use of the subjunctive commemorem in preterition, l. 8.

32. qui modo sit: A. 320. d; B. 283. 5; G. 627. R. 1; H. 587; 
W. 589.

2. voluntatis: construe with quantum.

4. tabernas: the Forum (illum ipsum locum; l. 8) was lined on 
two sides with such shops. See map, p. 75.

6. est: notice the emphasis given by its position. This effect 
might be reproduced in English by the use of italics, ‘This has been 
tried.’

10. Muito vero . . . alitur otio: it is for this reason that the 
great middle class of a nation is always its strength and its safeguard.

14. frequentia . . . otio: notice the chiasmus. — quorum: 
refers to eorum qui in tabernis sunt, l. 11.

15. incensis: sc. tabernis. — futurum fuit: A. 308. d; B. 
304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3; H. 582.

IX. 24. vobis . . . vobis: notice the anaphora. — vitam: see 
note on p. 74, l. 15.

25. arcem et Capitolium: the Capitoline hill has two summits; 
the Capitol or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus was on the south sum-
mit, while the citadel (arx) was on the north summit. See map of 
Rome. — aras Penatium: the household divinities of the Romans 
were known under two names, Penates and Lares, but in the course 
of time these words became almost identical in meaning. They were 
both domestici, gods of the family, and publici, those of the city or 
state considered as a greater family. The former were worshiped at 
the hearth or in the private chapel of each home, the head of the 
family officiating as priest; to the latter temples were consecrated, 
that of the Penates at Rome being in the Velian quarter between the 
Palatine and the Esquiline (see map of Rome). It is to this temple 
that Cicero probably refers. Originally the Lares were the spirits 
of forefathers hovering lovingly about their descendants, watching
over them and protecting them. The Penates, on the other hand, were in their oldest conception the gods of the storeroom (penus), and their worship was closely connected with that of Vesta.—illum...sempiternum: Cicero points to the temple of Vesta, which was on the opposite side of the Forum. See note on virginum, p. 100, l. 24.

31. vestri, sui: A. 99. c; B. 242. 2; G. 364. N. 2; H. 175. 2; W. 420.

33. civili causa: as contrasted with a foreign war.

1. Cogitate...imperium una nox paene delerit: consider with what great struggles the government was established which one night came near destroying.

4. una nox: this may refer to the meeting of the conspirators at the house of M. Laeca (cf. p. 72, l. 19), to the Saturnalia (cf. p. 101, l. 3), or to the night of the arrest of the Allobroges (cf. p. 99, l. 10).

—delerit: subj. in an indirect question.

X. 10. ad sententiam: sc. rogandam.—redeo: A. 327. a; B. 291. i; G. 574, 575; H. 605. I; W. 534.

11. quanta manus: correlative with tantam multitudinem.

2. Quod si: but even if.—aliquando aliquius: compounds with ali- have always some affirmative emphasis, which here is still further intensified by the combination. That which Cicero feared came to pass in his banishment (see Introd., pp. 7, 8).

3. plus valuerit: shall prove stronger.—dignitas: here equivalent to auctoritas.

4. me, factorum: A. 221. b; B. 209. i; G. 377; H. 457; W. 368.

6. vitae: during his life.

8. bene gesta: sc. re publica.

10. Sit: A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; W. 483.—Scipio: P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, the victor in the battle of Zama, which closed the second Punic war in 202 B.C. By carrying operations into Africa he compelled the great Carthaginian general Hannibal to withdraw his forces from Italy in order to protect his own country.—in Africam...decedere: hysteron-proteron. By reversal of the chronological order of the two events attention is called to the more important.

11. Italia: notice the unusual omission of the preposition.—alter Africanus: i.e. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor. He was the son of the Paulus mentioned in l. 14 and grandson by adoption of Scipio Africanus Major, and distinguished himself in the third Punic war by the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.; and by the destruction of Numantia in Spain in 133 B.C.
14. **Paulus**: L. Aemilius Paulus, the father of the younger Scipio. In the third Macedonian war he defeated King Perseus near Pydna in 168 B.C.—**currum**: triumphal chariot. Cf. Livy, 45. 40. 6, *In catenis ante currum victoris ducis per urbem hostium ductus*.

15. **gloria**: abl. of quality.—**bis**: Marius defeated the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C., and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

16. **anteponatur omnibus Pompeius**: in making this estimation of Pompey’s achievements, Cicero was doubtless influenced by the fact that Pompey was still living. History often reverses the judgment which a man forms concerning his contemporaries.

19. **nisi forte**: denies in advance the correctness of the supposition which it introduces.

21. **habeant quo**: may have a place to which. Cicero says elsewhere, *Mili quidem Cn. Pompeius multis audientibus hoc tribuit, ut diceret frustra se triumphum tertium deportaturum fuisse, nisi meo in rem publicam beneficio ubi triumpharet esset habiturus*.

22. **uno loco**: in one respect.

28. **depravati**: led astray.

30. **reppuleris, possis**: see note on *velis*, p. 114, l. 12.

34. **Id**: sc. *bellum*.

3. **coniunctionem**: this harmony did not last long. Only two years later Cicero writes, *Credo te audisse nostros equites paene a senatu esse disiunctos*.

**XI. 6. pro imperio . . . provincialibus**: an enumeration of the various advantages to be obtained from the administration of a province. The governor commanded an army (*exercitu*) and had unrestricted power (*imperio*). If fortunate, he might have the opportunity of conducting a successful war, in reward for which service he would receive upon his return to Rome a triumph (*triumpho*), as well as the title *imperator* and wreaths and other tributes (*ceterisque laudis insignibus*). In his province he might form valuable connections (*clientelis, hospitiis*), which later on were likely to prove a source of social, political, or financial influence.

7. **quam neglexi**: Cicero had really refused two provinces, the one that he might have had after his praetorship and the one assigned to him as consul. Life at Rome had a zest for him which no consideration of the wealth or influence to be derived from the government of a province could tempt him to forego. When, however, the province of Cilicia was forced upon him twelve years later (see *Introd.*, p. 11), his administration was a
remarkably able one. He could justly claim that in relinquishing the province mentioned here he was actuated by patriotic motives. The senate had assigned (see Introd., p. 64) the provinces of Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul to the consuls; Macedonia, the richer of the two, fell by lot to Cicero. He exchanged with his colleague, however, in order to win him over from Catiline. Later he gave up Cisalpine Gaul also, and it was assigned to Q. Metellus Celer, who as praetor had rendered good service in putting down the conspiracy.

9. *urbanis opibus*: for instance, in the conduct of the case against Verres (see Introd., pp. 3, 4).

11. *studiis*: plural because his *devotion* had been manifested in various ways.


16. *superaverit*: used intransitively, as on p. 108, l. 25.

2. *eius*: construe with *filium*, l. 3.

3. *suo solius*: A. 197. e; B. 243. 3. a; G. 321. r. 2; H. 393. 6; W. 424.

6. *de aris . . . sedibus*: a stock phrase of Roman oratory. Cf. Cic. *Nat. Deor.* 3. 40. 94, *Est enim mihi tecum pro aris ac focis certamen, et pro deorum templis ac delubris proque urbis muris*. It is said that during the time of the Gracchi socialistic orators recounted with great pathos the fact that Roman generals always exhorted their soldiers to fight *pro aris et focis*, though they could not call one inch of Roman soil their own, and though on their victorious return only the debtors' fate awaited those who had fought for their native land.

9. *instituistis*: i.e. before Cicero interrupted the debate to deliver this speech (see Introd., p. 27).


See Introd., pp. 27, 28 for the fate of the conspirators.

**DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO**

**Argument**

I. *Exordium* (introduction).—Reasons why Cicero has never hitherto addressed a *contio* (chap. I).

II. *Narratio* (statement of the facts bearing upon the question).—The war with Mithridates (chap. II, to p. 125, l. 11).

III. *Partitio* (enumeration of points to be considered), p. 125, ll. 12–14.

1. The nature of the war.

2. Its magnitude.

3. The choice of a commander.
IV. **Confirmatio** (affirmative proof), p. 125, l. 14, to p. 143, l. 10.

1. The war must be carried on energetically, for there are at stake:—
   a. The ancient glory of the Romans.
   b. The welfare of their allies.
   c. The most important revenues of state.
   d. The property of many Roman citizens.

2. The war is a dangerous one. The brilliant campaigns of Lucullus ended in disaster and disgrace to the Roman arms. That general's recall.

3. Pompey alone possesses all the characteristics essential for an ideal commander:—
   a. Experience.
   b. Ability.
   c. Renown.
   d. Luck.

Moreover Pompey is near the seat of war with an army.

V. **Refutatio** (rebuttal), p. 143, l. 11, to chap. XXIV.

1. The objection made by Hortensius, that supreme power should not be intrusted to one man, is disproved by Pompey's brilliant conquest of the pirates; in this campaign he held supreme power, which had been intrusted to him by the Gabinian law, passed in spite of the opposition of Hortensius.

2. The objection of Catulus, that the bestowal of a new command upon Pompey would be contrary to precedent, is contradicted by the younger Scipio's extraordinary career, that of Marius, that of Pompey himself.

3. These facts should convince the *optimates* that the will of the people must be obeyed. The exigency of the time demands the appointment of Pompey.

4. Many eminent men, moreover, have spoken strongly in favor of the measure.

VI. **Peroratio** (conclusion), chap. XXIV.

1. Manilius is urged to persevere. All possible assistance is promised him.

2. Not selfish motives, but the welfare of the commonwealth alone influences Cicero in speaking for this bill.

---

Read carefully Introd., pp. 28–32.

I. 12. **frequens conspectus vester**: the sight of your crowded meeting. See Introd., p. 51, for an account of the *contio*.

13. **multo**: before superlatives *longe* is more commonly used in classical prose.

14. **hic locus**: i.e. the Rostra, a platform in the Forum from which the magistrates addressed the people. It had its name from
the beaks (rostra) of captured ships with which it was adorned. — agendum: sc. cum populo. Only the higher magistrates had the right to address a contio, or to press legislation (agere cum populo) before the comitia or (agere cum plebe), in the case of the tribunes, before the concilium plebis. They might, however, grant any private person permission to address a contio. Hence Cicero speaks of the place as most dignified (amplissimus) for a magistrate, and most honorable (ornatissimus) for a private citizen, since only men of prominence (optimo cuique) were given such recognition.

17. aditu laudis: path to fame; abl. of separation dependent on prohibuerunt, and objective genitive. — optimo cuique: A. 93. c; B. 252. 5. c; G. 318. 2; H. 515. 2; W. 433. 3.

20. ab ineunte aetate: from earliest manhood.

24. temporibus: this word and periculum (cf. l. 26) are frequently used of the hazards of the courts of law. There was no recognized legal profession among the Romans. Legal services were gratuitous and acceptance of pay forbidden by law, though it was customary for the defendant to show his appreciation by voluntary presents. Thus Verres gave Hortensius a valuable statue of the Sphinx. Cicero himself states that he never accepted any gifts for his services. But even if no pecuniary advantage was derived, the influence and prominence thus gained were a distinct advantage in political life. Notice that Cicero uses tempus in two senses in this sentence. The Romans did not consider this a blemish of style, but rather affected it.

25. ab iis: construe with vacans.

26. causam: interests.

28. dilationem comitiorum: an adjournment of the comitia could be brought about in two ways. A magistrate might announce some unfavorable omen, such as a case of epilepsy or a stroke of lightning; or a tribune might interpose his veto (see Introd., p. 58). In the excitement of party strife great abuse was made of this right of veto, and ill omens were observed whenever they were wanted. Moreover, the proceedings were rendered invalid if the business before the comitia had not been finished by sunset.

1. primus: does not modify praetor, but has the force of an adverb modifying renuntiatus sum. Of the eight praetors to be chosen, Cicero had been the first to be elected, and that not merely by a majority of the votes of the centuries (see Introd., p. 50) but unanimously (centuriis cunctis). Twice, however, a subsequent dilatio comitiorum made his election void, and only at the third meeting was the voting for all eight praetors completed and the
result declared legal. — renuntiatus sum: declared elected, the technical term for the formal announcement by the consul presiding. This announcement was necessary to the validity of the election.


5. ex forense usu: i.e. experience gained in his legal practice. All the law-courts sat in the Forum.

8. ei rei: i.e. dicendi facultati.

10. in hac . . . dicendi: in hac ratione is modified by insolita mihi and ex hoc loco dicendi.

12. oratio: words. In l. 13 the meaning is subject, and in l. 16 the word has its usual signification of speech.


19. relictus: left unconquered.—lacessitus: Tigranes had been offended by the haughty conduct of Appius Claudius, whom Lucullus had sent to him to demand the surrender of Mithridates.

20. Asiam: i.e. the Roman province formed out of the kingdom of Pergamus, which had been bequeathed to Rome by Attalus III in 133 B.C. The province consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. — Equitibus: see Introd., p. 48.

21. honestissimis: see note on amplissimus, p. 69, l. 18.

1. res . . . occupatae: capital invested in farming your revenues is at stake. A company of Roman capitalists had the contract to collect all the revenues from Asia. They paid into the treasury the sum agreed upon, and squeezed as much more as they could out of the province.

2. pro necessitudine: Cicero’s father was of the ordo equester, and he himself had won the good will of the order by his prosecution of Verres.

4. Bithyniae: see Introd., p. 30.—vicos exustos esse: the indirect discourse gives the contents of the litterae. Notice that the clauses quae . . . est and quod . . . vectigalibus are parenthetical.

5. Ariobarzanis: through Roman influence he had been elected to the throne of Cappadocia; he had already been twice driven from his kingdom by Tigranes and Mithridates and each time restored by the Romans.


7. huic qui successerit: his successor, M’. Acilius Glabrio.

8. non . . . administrandum: Cicero’s statement of the case is very euphemistic. See Introd., p. 30.

9. unum, imperatorem: subject and predicate accusative respectively.
10. **deposci atque expeti**: is earnestly demanded. For the sake of emphasis, two synonymous verbs are often used in Latin where English usage favors the translation by a single verb and a modifier.

12. **Causa quae sit videtis**: you see how matters stand.

15. **quod . . . debeat**: a clause of result.

16. **persequendi**: sc. *belli*.

17. **gloria, salus, vectigalia**: a point of honor, a question of loyalty, a consideration of material interest.

20. **certissima, maxima**: on account of the fertility and prosperity of that province. It was, however, fast being drained dry, and this fact accounts for the support it gave to Mithridates.

21. **pacis ornamenta, subsidia belli**: chiasmus. By *pacis ornamenta* is probably meant money for building operations, religious festivals, and the like.

22. **requiretis**: you will look in vain for.

23. **a vobis**: the dative of agency is not employed, since another dative (*quibus*) occurs in the same clause and there might be ambiguity.

III. 1. **gloriae**: A. 218. b; B. 204. 1.a; G. 375; H. 451. 3; W. 352.

3. **bello superiore**: this refers to the first Mithridatic war. The so-called second war (see Introd., pp. 29, 30) was considered by Cicero of too little importance to be taken into account.

4. **quod . . . regnat**: explains *macula*.

5. **tota in Asia**: the use of the preposition *in* with a noun modified by *totus* is a comparatively rare construction, employed here by analogy with the following *tot in civitatibus*. — **una significatione litterarum**: by one stroke of his pen. See Introd., p. 29.

6. **necandos trucidandosque**: both are strong words. For the construction, see note on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5.

8. **suscepit**: a very unusual verb with *poenam*. The common words are *dare*, *pendere*, and *solvere*, with certain compounds of the last two. — **annum**: acc. of duration of time.

9. **Ponti, Cappadociae**: Pontus was the far northeastern part of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Black Sea east of the Halys River; south of it was the kingdom of Cappadocia.

11. **in Asiae luce**: in contrast to the remote regions almost inaccessible to Roman arms (*latebris*).

13. **insignia . . . reportarent**: cf. Tac. *Ger.* 37, *Ac rursus inde pulsi* (i.e. Germani) proximis temporibus triumphati magis quam victi sunt. — **Triumphavit . . . Mithridate**: in 81 B.C. Sulla celebrated a triumph for his victories at Chaeronea and
Orchomenus: Murena was granted a triumph in 80 B.C., although the battle which he had fought with Mithridates near the river Halys was a defeat for the Romans rather than a victory.

16. *regnare*: continued to reign.

17. *quod egerunt, quod reliquerunt*: for what they did, for what they left undone. Both verbs are used absolutely, *quod* being the conjunction.

18. *res publica*: the political situation. The Marian faction had again gained the ascendancy.

IV. 20. *omne reliquum tempus*: i.e. after the close of the second war.

22. *cum ... comparasset*: “Dispensing with the mixed multitudes and the noisy menaces of barbarous tribes of various languages, and with the ornaments of gold and precious stones ... he gave his men broad swords like those of the Romans, and massy shields; chose horses better for service than show; drew up 120,000 foot in the figure of the Roman phalanx, and had 16,000 horse, besides chariots armed with scythes no less than a hundred. Besides, he set out a fleet not at all cumbered with gilded cabins, luxurious baths, and women’s furniture, but stored with weapons and darts and other necessaries; and thus made a descent upon Bithynia” (Plut. *Luc.* 7).

— *ornasasset*: equipped.

24. *Bosporanis*: i.e. the peoples dwelling near the Cimmerian Bosporus, the strait connecting the *Pontus Euxinus* (Black Sea) with the *Palus Maeotis* (Sea of Azov).

25. *eos duces*: i.e. the rebel leaders Sertorius and Perpenna.

27. *binis*: A. 95. b; B. 81. 4. b; G. 97. r. 3; H. 164. 3.

29. *de imperio dimicare*: might have to fight for your sovereignty.

30. *Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis*: Q. Sertorius was one of the ablest men of his time. He served with distinction under Marius in the war against the Teutones, and took an active part in the civil war on the side of the Marian faction. Praetor in 83 B.C., he received Hither Spain as his province. There large numbers of Marian refugees had found an asylum, and Sertorius became their leader. He organized a republic, and by his wise administration gained the firm allegiance of the Spaniards. For several years he defended himself successfully against the Roman armies sent to crush him. It was not until after the assassination of Sertorius by Perpenna in 72 B.C. that Pompey was able to bring the Spanish war to a close.

31. *firmamenti ac roboris*: i.e. external support and internal strength.
1. in altera parte: i.e. in the East.

6. alio loco: A. 258. f. 1; B. 228. 1. b; G. 385. N. 1; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 2. In chap. VIII Cicero keeps his promise to eulogize Lucullus.

7. ei: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. R. 5; H. 427; W. 337.

V. ii. mercatoribus ... tractatis: causal abl. abs.

12. iniuriosius: A. 93. a; B. 240. 1; G. 297; H. 498; W. 414. 2.

—tot milibus: according to some ancient writers, 80,000 people were slaughtered; Plutarch speaks even of 150,000.

2. Legati ... superbius: in order to strengthen his argument, Cicero gives an exceedingly mild version of this event. The states of the Achaean league were at variance and had appealed to the Roman senate, which decided that Sparta should be allowed to withdraw from the league, and that other states should be required to sever their connection with it. This decision was bitterly resented. During the negotiations Roman envoys were driven out of the assembly of the league amid shouts of derision. In the war that followed, Corinth, the principal city of the league, was captured and utterly destroyed in 146 B.C.

3. lumen: see note on lucem, p. 116, l. 3.—extinctum: we should expect extinctam, as Corinthus is feminine, but occasionally the predicate agrees with a noun in apposition or a noun contained in a relative clause modifying the subject. Here the agreement of extinctum with lumen emphasizes the figure.

4. legatum: i.e. M. Aquilius. Cicero does not mention the fact that Aquilius had forfeited the ins legationis by engaging in actual warfare against Mithridates. See Introd., p. 29.

6. Illi: i.e. maiores nostri, patres vestri.—imminutam, epetam: see note on conditam, p. 103, l. 29.

15. socius ... amicus: an honorary title bestowed by the senate upon foreign rulers who had rendered some service to the Roman nation. Cf. Caes. Bell. Gall. 1. 35, Cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus ab senatu appellatus esset (of Ariovistus).

18. cuncta Asia: the omission of in is rare with cunctus, though regular with totus.

20. alium: i.e. Glabrio. They did not venture to seem to criticize either him or his appointment (neque ... arbitrantur).

22. in quo ... omnia: in whom all the highest qualifications are combined.

23. propter: adverbial.—quo: see note on p. 107, l. 8.

25. maritimimum bellum: see Introd., p. 31.

27. tacite rogant: oxymoron.—ut se quoque dignos ...
commendetis: that you deem that they also deserve that you should intrust their safety to such a man.

32. hunc: notice the asyndeton, often resorted to in Latin to heighten a contrast, where we use while.

VI. 1. nulla . . . lcessiti: concessive.

2. cum . . . Poenis: the chronological order is neglected for the sake of the rhetorical arrangement, two kings and two nations. Philip V of Macedon and Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, were both brought into conflict with Rome by their attacks upon Pergamus and the Rhodians, allies of the Roman people. Philip was defeated at Cynoscephalae in 197 B.C., and Antiochus at Magnesia in 190 B.C. The Aetolian league had joined Antiochus against Rome. The three Punic wars originated in the Carthaginians attacking Messana in Sicily, Saguntum in Spain, and King Masinissa of Numidia respectively. In the case of Saguntum, the Romans took no adequate measures to succor their allies, though they made the destruction of the city a cause of war. Compare the reply given by the Spanish chief when Rome attempted to gain his aid against Hannibal (Liv. 21. 19. 9), Quae verecundia est, Romani, postulare vos uti vestram Karthaginaeium amicitiae praeponamus, cum qui id fecerunt (i.e. Saguntinos) crudelius quam Poenus hostis perdidit, vos socii prodideritis.

5. de vectigalibus agatur: equivalent to vectigalia agantur (cf. p. 125, l. 20).

6. tanta sunt . . . possimus: are barely sufficient to furnish us the means of protecting the provinces themselves. What is the literal translation? Always make sure first that you understand the exact meaning and construction of each Latin word, and then strive to reproduce the sense of the passage in idiomatic and elegant English.

8. ubertate . . . exportentur: this is said with reference to the system of taxation. Cf. ll. 19, 20, and notes.


15. sed etiam metus: this is sound financial reasoning. War jeopardizes all investments.

19. ex portu: i.e. the duties on exports.—decumis: this tax was levied upon all field produce.

20. scriptura: a tax paid for the use of public pastures, so called from the fact that the number of cattle had to be registered (scribere) with the tax-gatherer.

23. eos . . . exigunt: exercent refers to the shareholders in the company that was farming the revenues of Asia, while exigunt
has reference to those who actually made the collections in the province.

27. custodiis: places where custom-house officials were on guard to prevent smuggling.

29. vobis fructui: A. 233. a; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; W. 345.

VII. 31. Ac ne illud quidem neglegendum est: nor should this fact be disregarded.

32. cum essem dicturus: when I began to speak. Cf. p. 125, l. 22.

2. et: corresponds to Deinde, l. 9. Cicero has so much to say of the publicani that a correlative et is impossible, and deinde is used instead. This is an instance of anacoluthon.

4. suas rationes et copias: their business interests and their capital.

5. per se: for their own sake. — vobis curae: see note on p. 129, l. 29.

6. nervos rei publicae: cf. Cic. Phil. 5. 2. 5, primum nervos belli, pecuniam infinitam.

7. eum ordinem: while very many of the equites, probably the majority of them, were publicani, still the terms eques and publicanus were by no means identical.

11. partim eorum: while others of them, eorum being part. gen. Senators could not legally engage in commercial enterprises, but many had large sums invested (conlocatas habent) as silent partners.

12. humanitatis, sapientiae: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 439. 3; W. 360.

15. illud parvi refert: it is of little consequence. For the case of parvi, see A. 252. a; B. 211. 3. a; G. 380. 1; H. 449. 3; W. 369. c.

16. neque . . . timorem: i.e. those who are now engaged in farming your revenues will no longer have the means to continue in the business, and others will be afraid to risk their money.

20. initio belli Asiatici: i.e. the first Mithridatic war. — docuit: A. 205. b; B. 255. 3; G. 285. Exc. 2; H. 392. 4; W. 298. 1. — docti: made wise.

22. amiserant: A. 325. a; B. 288. 1. a,a; G. 580; H. 601. 2; W. 369.

24. ut non trahat: without dragging, a clause of result.

26. ratio pecuniarum: financial system.

27. foro: the Forum was the financial center of Rome. Here were the banks, and here business was transacted.

28. Asiaticis: invested in Asia.—ruere, labefacta, concidant: figurative language corresponding to our expression ‘crash,’
used of financial ruin. — *illa, haec*: neuter plural pronouns, although the feminine nouns *fides, ratio, and pecunias* are referred to. Notice that the meaning is not the former and the latter; but the pronouns have reference to that which is more remote and that which is near at hand:

29. *ne non*: has the force of *ne* alone. See note on p. 71, l. 4.

**VIII. 2. bellii genus esse**: the war is in its nature.

3. *ita magnum*: Cicero uses this and not *tantum* apparently for two reasons — *ita magnum* corresponds to the preceding *ita necessarium*, and it implies the thought *magnum sed non tam magnum*.

8. *hominis*: observe how this word, which adds nothing to the thought, preserves the symmetry of the sentence.

9. *eius adventu*: at the time of his arrival.

10. *ornatas, instructas*: here used as pred. adj.; but *obsessam* (l. 13) is part of the verb form.

11. *urbem clarissimam*: one of the most famous cities.

13. *Cyzicenorum*: sc. *urbem*. Cyzicus was a prosperous city of Mysia, situated on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). — *obsessam, oppugnatam*: what is the difference in meaning between these two verbs?

18. *periculis*: abl. of separation.

20. *ducibus Sertorianis*: of the three admirals who commanded the fleet of Mithridates only one was a Roman and adherent of Sertorius, but there were with the fleet many other Marian refugees. It was reported to be their intention to raise once more the Marian standard in Italy itself. The battle mentioned here was fought near the island of Lemnos.


30. *uno aditu adventuque*: to be taken with *permultas* alone, inasmuch as Sinope and Amisus surrendered only after a desperate resistance.

31. *ad alios reges*: he had asked help of Tigranes and Machares, the latter of whom was his son, and ruled the kingdom of the Bosporus under his suzerainty; and later on, of the Parthian king Arsaces.

33. *salvis . . . vectigalibus*: Lucullus had neither oppressed the provincials by burdensome requisitions nor made heavy drafts upon the Roman treasury, but had made the booty pay the expenses of the war.

2. *nullo*: used regularly as the ablative of *nemo*.
IX. 7. **ex eodem Ponto**: Mithridates had conquered the ancient Colchis and annexed it to his kingdom. According to the myth, Medea helped Jason to obtain the Golden Fleece, and sailed with him in the Argo when he fled from Colchis with his prize.

8. **illa**: A. 102. b; B. 246. 3; G. 307. 2; H. 507. 4; W. 426. 3.

—— **quondam**: once upon a time.

9. **praedicant**: notice that this is not *praedicant*. — **fratris sui**: his name is given as Absyrtus.

11. **parens**: i.e. Aeetes. — **dissipavisse ... retardaret**: Cicero elsewhere quotes the following verses, apparently from Accius or Ennius, and our passage may be a reminiscence of them:

   *Perque agros passim dispersit corpus; id ea gratia,
   ut dum nati dissipatos artus captaret parens,
   ipsa interea effugeret, illum ut maeror tardaret sequi.*

12. **dispersa**: here and there. The force of *dispersa* is really felt with *eorum*, but grammatically, of course, it modifies *conlectio*. It is, therefore, what is known as a transferred epithet.

23. **illum**: Aeetes.

24. **hos**: the soldiers of Lucullus.

28. **rebus suis**: his fortunes. For the case, see A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; W. 330.

33. **numquam neque**: A. 209. a. 2; B. 347. 2; G. 445; H. 656. 2; W. 662.

2. **vehemens**: fanatical.

3. **fani**: according to Mommsen, the shrine of the Persian goddess Anaitis, in the district of Elymais north of the Persian Gulf; it was the richest and most celebrated sanctuary of all the region of the Euphrates.

7. **urbem**: Tigranocerta.

8. **desiderio suorum**: longing for their dear ones; *suorum* is a substantive use of *suus*, and in the objective genitive. — **commovebatur**: i.e. there was a mutiny. See Introd., p. 30.

10. **Hic**: on this subject. — **Fuit enim illud extremum**: this indeed was the final outcome.

13. **eorum**: modifies *auxiliis*, and is therefore co-ordinate with *adventiciis*.

15. **hoc ... solere**: that it almost invariably happens (lit. *that this is commonly wont to happen thus*, a doubly redundant expression).

18. **ut ... videatur**: a clause of result. Among the extant fragments of Sallust's history is a similar reflection, apparently upon
this same Mithridatic war (Adeo illis ingenita est sanctitas regii nominis).

19. victus: after his defeat.—incolumis: at the height of his power.

22. ut: namely that. The use of this result clause instead of quod and the indicative is due to the influence of the verb of happening (acciderat).—umquam: used here because of the negative force given by praeter spem. He had not expected that he would ever reach Pontus.

23. impetum fecit: after Lucullus had been forced to retreat by the mutiny of his soldiers, Mithridates successfully attacked the Roman troops left behind in Pontus, and regained possession of his kingdom by utterly defeating Triarius, a lieutenant of Lucullus, near Zela in 67 B.C. (nostram calamitatem, l. 26).

25. Sinite praeterire: preterition. The figure indeed has its name from this verb praeterire.—poetae: Cicero may have had in mind Cn. Naevius, who in his Bellum Punicum gave a poetical account of the first Punic war; and Q. Ennius, who in his Annales gave in verse a history of Rome from the earliest time to his own age.

27. imperatoris: i.e. Lucullus.—non...nuntius: to indicate the complete rout of the Roman army; a rhetorical exaggeration if it implies that none survived to tell the tale.—ex sermone: from hearsay.

29. aliqua ex parte: in some measure.

31. vetere exemplo: equivalent to more maiorum.

35. coniungant: unite in carrying on.


X. 3. esset: A. 336. B. N. 2; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548.

8. potissimum: in preference to all others.

14. summo: the ideal.

18. patris: Cn. Pompeius Strabo, who played an important part in the Social War. In 87 B.C. he was called to Rome to defend the city against Cinna. Though a mere youth, Pompey accompanied his father in the later campaigns of the Social War; and while under his command in the civil war had an opportunity to display his energy and ability.

19. extrema: A. 193; B. 241. 1; G. 291. R. 2; H. 497. 4; W. 416.

20. imperatoris: this refers again to Pompey’s father.

21. imperator: when Sulla landed in Italy in 83 B.C., Pompey, then twenty-three years of age, went to Picenum, where he possessed
great estates, and there raised three legions. After gaining some advantages over opposing forces, he led his army to Sulla in Apulia. Sulla, delighted with his energy, saluted him as imperator, that is a general commanding an army in his own name.

21. hoste, inimico: this is almost a locus classicus for the distinction between these words. — quisquam: what is the negative idea that requires this pronoun?

24. alienis: this adjective is used regularly in place of the possessive genitive of alius.

25. suis imperiis: "It was customary for a Roman knight, when he had served the time ordered by law, to lead his horse into the Forum before the two magistrates called censors, and after having given an account of the generals and other officers under whom he had made his campaigns, and of his own actions in them, to demand his discharge. . . . The senior censor then addressed him as follows, 'Pompey the Great, I demand of you whether you have served all the campaigns required by law?' He answered with a loud voice, 'I have served them all, and all under myself as general'" (Plut. Pompe. 22).

27. Civile: throughout the struggle, Pompey was Sulla's most brilliant general.

28. Africanum: Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, one of the partizans of Marius, had escaped to Africa and formed an alliance with Hiarbas, the pretender to the throne of Numidia. Pompey defeated Ahenobarbus in 81 B.C., and within forty days put an end to all opposition in Africa. For this victory a triumph was granted him, although he had not yet risen to senatorial rank. Up to this time only magistrates with the imperium (dictator, consul, praetor) had been allowed to celebrate a triumph. — Transalpinum: while on his march to Spain in 77 B.C., Pompey had to contend in several fierce engagements with Gallic tribes, which had probably been induced by Sertorius to dispute his passage. — Hispaniense: see note on p. 126, l. 30. — mixtum ex . . . nationibus: in reference to the motley character of the forces of Sertorius.

29. servile: Pompey's share in crushing this insurrection of gladiators and slaves was very slight. Under the able leadership of Spartacus, a Thracian gladiator, they had defeated four Roman armies, when the command was assigned to the praetor M. Crassus, who had been one of Sulla's lieutenants. At first he met with serious reverses, and requested the senate to recall M. Lucullus from Macedonia and Pompey from Spain to assist him; but before any reinforcements could reach him, he met and utterly routed
Spartacus, who himself fell in the battle. A remnant of the defeated army escaped to Cisalpine Gaul, where Pompey returning from Spain easily cut to pieces the disheartened fugitives. In his report to the senate, Pompey claimed the credit of finishing the war.—**navale**: i.e. the war with the pirates. See Introd., p. 31.

30. *gesta*: there is here something like zeugma, for one could not say *genera hostium gesta*.

31. *confecta*: brought to a successful close.

**XI. i. quae . . . inveniri**: what words can be found adequate.

4. *virtutes imperatoriae*: virtues of a true commander. In l. 1, *virtui* means worth, the sum of virtues. Cicero does not mention the additional qualities he has in mind till chap. XIII.

9. *Testis*: anaphora, most effectively closed by the plural *Testes*, l. 22. In this passage Cicero takes up more in detail, but in the same order, the wars already mentioned on p. 134, ll. 27–29.

12. *celeritate*: at the close of the struggle in Italy, Sulla sent Pompey to Sicily, to operate against the Marian force under the command of Perpenna. When he appeared on the coast, Perpenna evacuated the island without resistance, and Pompey was ordered to proceed to Africa to reduce Ahenobarbus.


23. *universa*: in their entire extent.

25. *Quis enim*: in the statements which Cicero makes in this and the succeeding chapter concerning the outrages committed by the pirates, he is guilty of no great exaggeration. The magnitude of the danger may be inferred from the forces placed at Pompey’s disposal: 120,000 infantry, 5000 cavalry, 500 ships, and all the resources of the public treasury.

28. *hieme*: contrary to custom, vessels braved the storms of winter, because at that season the sea was less infested with pirates. —**praedonum**: *refertus* is usually followed by the genitive of persons, the ablative of things.

30. *arbitraretur*: would have thought.—ab omnibus . . . *imperatore*: a combination of two figures of rhetoric, chiasmus and commutatio (chiasmus in *imperatoribus anno, annis imperatore*; commutatio in *omnibus imperatoribus uno anno, omnibus annis uno imperatore*).

34. *Cui praesidio*: the double dative construction.—*classibus*: ablative.

**XII. 4. Fuit**: see note on p. 69, l. 23.

5. *proprium populi Romani*: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.
7. **Sociis**: notice that the impatience of deliberative questions is commonly shown by the omission of the interrogative particle. — **dicam**: must be pres. subj., like *commemorem*, l. 14.

8. **Brundisio**: the usual port of departure for Greece and the East. — **hieme summa**: *in the depth of winter*. See notes on p. 134, l. 19; and p. 135, l. 28.

9. **venirent**: imperfect because it depends upon *captos (esse)*, but **redempti sint** depends directly upon *querar*.

11. **duodecim secures**: i.e. two praetors. By a double metonymy the *praetores* are represented by the *secures* of the *lictores* who accompanied them. See Introd., p. 57.

14. **cum vestros portus . . . sciatis**: “Even the sacred soil of Italy was now no longer respected by the shameless transgressors; from Croton they carried off with them the temple-treasures of the Lacinian Hera; they landed in Brundisium, Misenum, Caieta, in the Etruscan ports, even in Ostia itself; they seized the most eminent Roman officers as captives, among others the admiral of the Cilician army and two praetors with their whole retinue, with the dreaded *fasces* themselves and all the insignia of their dignity; they carried away from a villa at Misenum the very sister of the Roman admiral-in-chief Antonius, who was sent forth to annihilate the pirates; they destroyed in the port of Ostia the Roman war fleet equipped against them and commanded by a consul” (Mommsen, IV. 354, 355).

15. **vitam ac spiritum**: *the breath of life*. Rome was dependent on her imports for the necessities of life.

19. **liberos**: Plutarch says a daughter of Antonius was carried off; see note on l. 14, where Mommsen has in mind her brother. Both M. Antonius the orator and his son, the father of the triumvir, had fought against the pirates.

20. **gesserat**: the use of the indicative produces something like the effect of *had actually waged*. — **Nam quid**: a good example of preterition.

21. **Ostiense**: Ostia was the port of Rome.

22. **cum**: *at the time when*. Notice that this is a different use from that in ll. 8, 10, 11, 14.

24. **Pro**: the interjection. — **unius hominis**: Pompey.

27. **ii**: refers to *vos*. It may be translated *even you*. — **Oceani ostium**: i.e. the Strait of Gibraltar; used by way of strong contrast to *ostium Tiberinum*.

29. **haec**: subject of *gesta sint*, or of *praetereunda sunt*. — **qua celeritate gesta sint**: object of *videtis*.

30. **a me**: stronger than the more usual *mihi*. 

---

**NOTES**

---
31. consequendi quaestus: making money.
32. tam brevi tempore quam celeriter tanti... navivavit: so swiftly as the fury of this mighty war swept over the sea.
3. frumentaria subsidia: granaries.
5. duabus Hispaniis: i.e. the Roman provinces Hispania Citerior and Hispania Ulterior.
6. confirmata: in agreement with Gallia, the nearer part of the compound subject, to prevent ambiguity.
7. Illyrici maris: i.e. the Adriatic.—Achaia: at this time the name was used for the Peloponnesus only; later the whole of Greece was organized as a Roman province under this name.
9. profectus est: A. 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 602; W. 530, 531. Translate ut here from the time when.
10. Ciliciam: this country had been the stronghold of the pirates.
11. Omnes... fuerunt: all pirates, wherever they were.
13. Cretensibus: dat. with both ademit and imperavit. This passage shows clearly the real force of the so-called dative of separation.
14. deprecatoresque: to plead for them. Words added with -que often serve to complete the meaning of the words to which they are added. Cf. l. 15, where the meaning is did not deprive the Cretans of hope that their surrender would be accepted, as was shown by his making a demand upon them for hostages. The dissension arising from this incident almost led to a conflict between Pompey and Q. Metellus, then governor of Crete, who refused to recognize Pompey’s authority, having himself broken the back of resistance in the island.

XIII. 1. virtus: i.e. the bellandi virtus mentioned below, and already explained in the passage beginning on p. 135, l. 3. Notice the consummate art with which Cicero has here made use of preterition. While affecting in the first instance to take no notice of the commonly recognized abilities of a successful commander, he has given at length a masterly exposition of Pompey’s eminence in each particular, a skilful digression which heightens the effect of the unusual qualities to a consideration of which he now returns.
2. Quid ceterae: what of the other virtues.
6. innocentia: integrity or incorruptibility, when applied to a public officer. The discussion of this point begins with l. 12, and occupies the remainder of the chapter.
10. ex aliorum contentione: by comparison with others.
12.ullo in numero: at all worthy of that name.
13. centuriatus: the centurions were appointed by the general from the ranks. The frequency of such occurrences as those hinted at by Cicero here may be inferred from a statement of Caesar (Bell. Gall. i. 40), that he had no reason to fear mutiny, since he had never been guilty of avarice.—veneant, venierint: from veneo, not venio.—Quid . . . cogitare: sc. possumus putare. For the meaning of Quid . . . cogitare, cf. qui . . . sentirent, p. 99, l. 2.

16. provinciae: obj. gen. with cupiditatem. The meaning is that the money was used in bribing the magistrates to exert their influence to have the governor continued in his province.

17. in quaestu: at interest.
18. facit . . . videamini: makes it evident that you recognize.
22. ventum sit: for venerint. A. 146. d; B. 138. IV; G. 208. 2; H. 518. 1; W. 442. 4.
24. recordamini: imperative.
29. iudicando, iudices: the governor had supreme judicial power in his province; but he might himself be tried for maladministration upon his return to Rome.

31. Hic: under these conditions. — ceteris: excellere governs the dative after the analogy of praestare and antecellere.
32. non modo: see note on p. 92, l. 32.—manus, vestigium: the first refers to wilful violence; the second, to damage naturally done by an army on its march, in destroying crops, etc.

3. Hiemis, avaritiae: the first genitive is objective; the second, subjective.

XIV. 5. Age vero: but come. Age is practically interjectional, and may be in the singular even when addressed to more than one person, as here.

7. inventum: was made possible.
12. amoenitas: sc. locorum, beautiful scenery. — urbis: “Though he was pressed for time, and in his haste had sailed by many cities without calling, yet he stopped at Athens. He entered the town and sacrificed to the gods; and afterwards he addressed the people, and then prepared to re-embark immediately” (Plut. Pomp. 27).

15. tollenda: the practice of bringing home as spoils the art treasures of Greece and Asia Minor had resulted already in a general diffusion of interest in art among the wealthier Romans, and it was quite the fashion to pose as a connoisseur.—ea: simply repeats the antecedent of quae, namely signa . . . oppidorum.
19. fuisse: emphatic by its position, that there really were.
20. *quod videbatur*: a fact which was beginning to seem.

24. *habebamus*: A. 325. a; B. 288. 1. a; G. 580; H. 601. 2; W. 536.

30. *in quo ipso*: and in this also.

31. *hoc ipso ex loco*: i.e. the Rostra. Whatever his abilities as a soldier may have been, Pompey could lay but little claim to consideration as an orator. "In the tumult of battle he faced the enemy fearlessly; in civil life he was a shy man, whose cheek flushed on the slightest occasion; he spoke in public not without embarrassment, and generally was angular, stiff, and awkward in intercourse" (Mommsen). Cicero says of him that he might have attained greater fame as a speaker, had ambition not drawn him to the career of a soldier; and praises his common sense, the clearness of his voice, and the dignity of his gestures.

32. *quam hostes omnes iudicarint*: when all our enemies have deemed it.

2. *pugnantes*: when fighting against him.

3. *quisquam*: see note on p. 71, l. 14.—*quin ... sit*: A.

332. g. n. i. r.; B. 298; G. 555; H. 595. 1; W. 575, 576.

**XV.** 8. *ea re*: in this respect.—*Vehementer*: i.e. *quis ignorat*: moreover, who does not understand that what the enemy and what our allies think about our commanders is of the greatest importance in carrying on wars.

11. *homines*: subject of *commoveri*. —*ut ... ament*: clauses of result dependent on *commoveri*.

15. *facit*: creates, makes for.

16. *indicia*: i.e. by *honores* and *imperia* bestowed upon him.

17. *quo*: equivalent to *ut ad eam*. —*illius diei*: i.e. the day on which the Gabinian law was passed. See Introd., p. 31.

20. *commune ... bellum*: cf. *quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur*, p. 137. l. 16.

22. *ut non*: not quite equivalent to *ne*, for *non* goes closely with *dicam* in the sense of *omittam*. —*neque*: and not introducing a clause of purpose is regularly expressed by *neve* (*neu*). —*aliorum*: because sufficient illustrations are found in Pompey's life alone.

24. *qui quo die*: on the day on which he.

26. *vilitas annonae*: "As the price of provisions fell immediately, the people were greatly pleased, and it gave them occasion to say, 'The very name of Pompey has put an end to the war'" (Plut. *Pomp.* 26).

27. *unius hominis*: to be construed as an objective genitive with *spe*, as a subjective genitive with *nomine.*
326
NOTES

29. **potuisset**: the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the implied protasis being *si fuisset diuturna pax*; and **ex ... agrorum** equivalent to *si summa ubertas agrorum fuisset*.

31. **paulo ante**: i.e. on p. 133, ll. 25–28. — **invitus**: A. 191; B. 239; G. 325. r. 6; H. 497. 1; W. 412.

33. **ad ... temporis**: *at the critical moment of that dangerous time.*

7. **rumore**: sc. *adventus sui*.

**XVI. 8. Age vero**: see note on p. 139, l. 5.


14. **noster imperator**: i.e. Q. Metellus.

15. **in ultimas prope terras**: rhetorical exaggeration. The distance from Crete to Pamphylia is not very great; but Cicero takes advantage of the fact that these countries were *ultimae prope* with reference to Rome.

20. **ad eundem Pompeium**: according to all other accounts, Mithridates had entered into negotiations with Sertorius and not with Pompey; there is a possibility that one of the king’s spies had been taken in Pompey’s camp, and that to flatter Pompey’s vanity the report was spread that the captive was a royal messenger.

22. **eum**: one.

23. **ii**: i.e. Pompey’s rivals; it is the subject of *maluerunt*.

24. **potissimum**: rather than to any one else.

25. **speculatorem ... iudicari**: object of *maluerunt*.

28. **hanc ... amplificatam**: subject of *valituram esse*.

30. **quantum ... existimetis**: object of *constituere*.

1. **hominis**. sc. *dicere*. — **paucă**: briefly.

2. **Maximo ... Mario**: Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator in 217 B.C., called *Cunctator* on account of his cautious strategy in his campaigns against Hannibal; M. Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C.; probably Scipio Aemilianus (see note on p. 121, l. 11); C. Marius.

10. **hac ... videamur**: I shall speak with such moderation that I shall not say that fortune has been actually placed in his power, but that I shall seem merely mindful of the past and hopeful of the future.

14. **invisa**: an allusion to the dreaded envy of the gods.

18. **domi militiae**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. r. 2; H. 484. 2; W. 403. 2.

19. **ut**: how.

21. **adsenserint**: the active form is used instead of the more
common deponent for rhetorical reasons (concinnity), to agree in sound with obtemperarint, etc.

22. venti tempestaestesque: wind and weather.
26. tot, tantas, tacitus: notice the alliteration.
27. quot et quantas: as.
35. quin hoc tantum boni conferatis: to make use of this great advantage. The infinitive is regularly used with dubito when it means hesitate.

XVII. 4. erat deligendus: A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3; H. 582.
5. nunc: now, however.
6. ut... possit: substantive clauses of result explaining opportunitas.
7. qui habent: i.e. Lucullus, who on account of the inactivity of Glabrio had been forced to retain the chief command in Asia; Glabrio himself; and Q. Marcius Rex, the governor of Cilicia. — accipere: sc. exercitus. — quid exspectamus: why do we hesitate (lit. what are we waiting for).
10. regium: against the kings, Mithridates and Tigranes. — committamus: see note on invitem, p. 89, l. 16.
12. adfectus: honored. — Q. Catulus: Q. Lutatius Catulus was consul in 78 B.C., and later princeps senatus; he was the most respected of the optimates and their acknowledged leader. Cf. Cic. Sest. 47. 101, Qualis nuper Q. Catulus fuit, quem neque periculi tempestas neque honoris aura potuit umquam de suo cursu aut spe aut metu demovere.
13. Q. Hortensius: for many years his eloquence made him the undisputed leader of the Roman bar (see Introd., p. 18). He was very wealthy, and one of the most prominent and constant supporters of the optimates.
14. ratione: opinion, way of thinking.
15. multis locis: on many occasions.
16. cognoscetis: Cicero gives later in the speech (p. 150, ll. 4-14) the names of some influential men who favored the bill.
17. omissis auctoritatibus: disregarding opinions.
18. ipsa re ac ratione: hendiadys. Trans. by a consideration of the actual facts.
20. isti: here used, as commonly, of opponents.
21. summa esse omnia: all the requisite qualities are found to an eminent degree.
24. Obsolevit iam ista oratio: that argument has now lost its force.
27. A. Gabinium: see Introd., p. 31. — graviter ornateque: forcibly and eloquently.

29. promulgasset: the magistrate who intended to propose a bill to the comitia was required to announce its provisions at least twenty-four days before the meeting at which it was to be voted on.

30. Tum: construe with valuisset. It is characteristic of Cicero's methods in dealing with his audience that he evades any discussion of the only weighty objection to the Manilian law, the serious constitutional question of bestowing such unlimited power upon one man. Having made the statement that the same arguments had been used against the Gabinian law, he adroitly argues from the successful outcome of that law, appealing to the experience, the prejudice, the patriotism of his hearers, and allowing the main objection to pass unnoticed.

32. vera causa: their true interests.

XVIII. 8. quondam: i.e. in the fifth century B.C., the height of Athenian supremacy.

9. Karthaginiensium: until her power was broken by Rome, Carthage had practically the entire carrying-trade of the Mediterranean in her hands.

10. Rhodiorum: the Rhodians, who had succeeded to the maritime and commercial power of Athens, often assisted Rome with their fleets in her Asiatic wars.

14. per se ipsa: Latin writers were fond of this redundant use of ipse to emphasize the reflexive.

2. invictum: an inaccurate statement, which, however, would naturally appeal to his audience. In the battle of Drepana, for instance, 249 B.C., P. Claudius Pulcher suffered a crushing defeat by the Carthaginian fleet.


7. ii: cf. p. 136, l. 27, and idem in l. 13 of this page.

11. insula Delos: famous in ancient times as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana; it was in the Aegean Sea near the center of the Cyclades. On account of its central position and its especially sacred temple of Apollo, which seemed to insure protection, it became a place of great commercial importance after the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C.; but the forces of Mithridates seized it in the
first Mithridatic war and laid it waste, and in 69 B.C. it was surprised and utterly devastated by a band of pirates.

14. portubus: A. 70. d; B. 49. 3; G. 61. r. 1; H. 131. 2; W. 96.
15. Appia via: the first and greatest of Roman highroads, built by the censor Appius Claudius as far as Capua, and afterwards extended to Brundisium. For some part of the way it ran close to the sea. — iam carebamus: were obliged to avoid.

20. ea quae sentiebatis: a circumlocution for sententias tuas. The indicative is regularly used in such circumlocutions for a substantive.

21. in salute communi: in a matter affecting the public welfare.
22. dolori: distress.
25. vere: to be construed with imperare; it is placed before videremur for the sake of alliteration. — videremur: we were seen, not seemed.

27. Quo . . . adhuc: for this reason it seems to me all the more undeservedly that objection has been made hitherto. At this time and until the passage of the Manilian law the imperium possessed by Pompey was that conferred upon him by the Gabinian law, and the proposer of a law could not legally share in the benefits it bestowed.

28. id quod est verius: which would come nearer the truth.
29. legaretur: the word legati was used of envoys sent by the senate to other nations and of deputies sent by the senate to carry messages or counsel to magistrates in the field; after the organization of the first provinces one or more legati went out as assistants with the magistrate intrusted with the management of a province, and later on with all generals holding an important military commission. In the beginning, the wishes of the officials were often consulted as to the appointment of their legati; and when military power came into the ascendancy and the authority of the senate began to wane, the generals became more and more independent in their selection. Mommsen calls attention to the Latin terms successively used. as indicative of the three stages in this evolution of the legatus—legatus ad aliquem, legatus alicui, legatus alicuius.— expetenti, postulanti: what is the difference in the meaning of these synonyms?

31. qui impetret: A. 320. f; B. 282. 3; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 7; W. 588. 3.
2. periculo: because the one who proposed a law was considered
at least morally responsible for its consequences, and by advocating a poor measure might endanger his future political career. Gabinius was exposed even to personal violence at the hands of the senators who opposed his law.

5. **honoris causa nomino**: a phrase employed in a reference to persons of consequence still living, to avoid any possible suspicion that offense was meant by the mention of their names. Cf. Cic. *Rosc. Amer.* 16. 47, *Homines notos sumere odiosum est, cum et illud incertum sit, velintne ii sese nominari.* — **plebi**: this form of the genitive instead of *plebis* is often found with *tribunus*.

6. **anno proximo**: we cannot now know whether this was pertinent. It would depend apparently upon whether the men he names had during their tribuneship proposed the bills conferring *imperium* upon those under whom they afterwards served as *legati*.

7. **sunt**: i.e. the *obrectatores*. — **diligentes**: scrupulous.

9. **etiam...deberet**: ought to have enjoyed even special privileges; or should have been a lieutenant, and with peculiar justice. In the first interpretation, *praecipuoire* is abl. of quality; in the second, it is abl. of manner.

11. **ego...relaturum**: as praetor Cicero had the right to lay such a proposal before the senate; but a consul, praetor, or *tribunus plebis* could by his veto prevent its enactment into law. The consuls, moreover, could by decree (*inimicump edictum*) prevent the consideration of any question not on the calendar.

12. **quo minus defendam**: A. 331. e. 2; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; W. 514. — **vestrum ius beneficiumque**: i.e. *the right and favor* the people had conferred upon Pompey by granting him the power to choose his own *legati* under the Gabinian law.

13. **praeter intercessionem**: the right of veto was seldom exercised in the senate save by the tribunes, and their *intercessio* could not be lightly disregarded.

15. **quid liceat**: how far they can go.

17. **ascriptur**: is joined. For Cicero’s real opinion of Gabinius, see Introd., p. 9. — **alter, uni**: *the one, the other*. Uni is used instead of *alteri* for the sake of variety.

**XX.** 21. **quaereret**: Q. Catulus spoke in a *contio* against the Gabinian law.

22. **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him.* Sallust has the equivalent expression *si in Pompeio quid humani evenisset*. See the note on *si quid obtigerit*, p. 112, l. 6. For the construction of *eo*, see A. 244. d; B. 218. 6; G. 401. n. 7; H. 474. 3; W. 389.
DE IMPERIO POMPEI

28. quo, hoc: the . . . the, abl. of degree of difference.
29. minus diuturna: shorter.
30. viri, vita, virtute: notice the alliteration.
32. At enim: at is used in speaking of an opponent’s objection, and enim is often added where his argument is given.
   1. Non dicam, non dicam, non commemorabo: preterition and anaphora.
2. consuetudini, utilitati paruisse: followed precedent, consulted expediency.
5. uno imperatore: Scipio Aemilianus was elected consul the first time before he was of eligible age, and his second consulship was in violation of a law in force at the time, which forbade that a person should hold the office twice.
8. esse visum: it seemed best.—uno C. Mario: Marius was consul five times in succession, though the law required a lapse of ten years before a second tenure of the office.
11. novi constitui nihil vult: desires that no innovation be made.
12. summa voluntate: with the fullest approval.
XXI. 15. difficili: critical. For the events referred to in this chapter, cf. p. 134, ll. 17–32, and p. 135, ll. 9–24; read also the historical notes on these passages.
17. peradulescenti: notice that the prefix per gives to this word practically the same force that is given to adulescentulum above by the diminutive suffix.
18. senatorio gradu: since Sulla’s time the quaestorship entitled a man to a seat in the senate, but one could not hold the office of quaestor before completing his thirtieth year.
23. triumphare: legally a triumph could be granted only to a general of consular or praetorian rank.
27. ut . . . mitteretur: substantive clause of result, equivalent to the infinitives conficere, etc., above.—duo consules: Mamercus Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, consuls for the year 77 B.C.—clarissimi fortissimique: mere terms of empty compliment. Neither of the consuls (to whom such a dangerous war as that with Sertorius would naturally have been assigned) was either able or willing to take command.
29. pro consule: with proconsular power.
30. non nemo: not a few.
31. privatum: Pompey had as yet held no regular magistracy.—L. Philippus: he was famous for his quickness of repartee and sarcastic aggressiveness.
32. **se mittere**: i.e. *that he was voting to send*.

3. **legibus solutus**: *having been exempted from the legal requirements*. When Pompey entered upon his consulship in 70 B.C., he had held no other magistracy; he was, moreover, only in his thirty-sixth year. It had required a special decree of the senate (*senatus consulto*) to make him eligible for the office. See Introd., p. 54.

4. **ullum alium magistratum**: Cicero probably had in mind only the curule magistracies; but inasmuch as two years must intervene between the different steps of the *cursus honorum*, thirty-seven may have been the accepted age for holding the quaestorship. This would give forty and forty-three as the age of eligibility to the praetorship and consulship respectively, and leave out of account the aedileship, the tenure of which was not required.

5. **iterum**: Pompey celebrated his second triumph the day before he entered upon his consulship, namely the last day of December, 71 B.C.

7. **nova**: *innovations*.

XXII. 12. **videant**: i.e. Catulus, Hortensius, and the other opponents of the Manilian law. — **non ferendum**: express together one idea; otherwise we should have *neque* instead of *et non*.

13. **illorum**: not referring to the subject of *videant*, for this would require *suam* or *ipsorum*; but used of the senators generally, with reference to the *senatus consulto* mentioned above.

17. **vel**: *even*.

19. **praeponeretis**: subj. of purpose.

21. **Sin ... vidistis**: *but if, on the other hand, you on that occasion showed the greater insight in affairs of state*.

22. **vos**: we should say *and* or *if you*. Asyndeton is a salient characteristic of Latin style. — **iis repugnantibus**: *in spite of their opposition*.

24. **aliquando**: *then it is time that*.

28. **magnae et multae**: the normal order would be *multae et magnae*.

1. **quanto in odio simus**: *in odio esse* or *odio* (dat.) *esse* is used as the passive of *odisse*.

3. **libidines et iniurias**: *lawless and injurious acts*.

12. **hostium simulatione**: *using the foe as a pretext*.

XXIII. 16. *quem*: the indefinite pronoun.—*conlatis signis*: when battle has been joined.

22. *pacatam fuisset*: has been considered subdued. The meaning is that a country was treated as hostile so long as it gave opportunity for plunder.

23. *istis*: men of that stripe, the contemptuous use of the word.

28. *classium nomine*: with their so-called fleets. The money that should have been spent for the equipment and maintenance of their fleets had been diverted by the commanders to their own private uses, and hence the ships were so inadequate and inefficient as to be almost useless for war.—*detrimentis accipiendis*: abl. of cause. We might have had *acceptis* here, but the gerundive is used more exactly to take the place of the missing present passive participle.

29. *cupiditate*: i.e. eagerness for the wealth to be gained from a province, in which lay their only hope of averting financial ruin.

30. *iacturis*: expenditures, to secure their election to office and subsequent appointment to a rich province.—*condicionibus*: i.e. the arrangements, often on the most unfavorable terms, which they were obliged to make with their creditors before it was possible for them to set out.

33. *alienis vitis*: by contrast with the failings of others.—*videamus*: A. 312; B. 307. 1. 2; G. 602; H. 584. 2; W. 567.

1. *nolite dubitare*: A. 269. a. 2; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 1; W. 496.—*quin credatis*: see note on p. 142, l. 35.—*inter*: in the course of.

5. *omnium*: i.e. omnium generum.

6. P. Servilius: P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus rendered valuable services against the pirates during the years 78-75 B.C. The relief gained, however, was but temporary. The four men mentioned in this sentence were all of consular rank.

8. C. Curio: C. Scribonius Curio, consul in 76 B.C. and afterwards governor of Macedonia, was the first Roman commander to lead an army to the Danube. As he enjoyed some reputation as a speaker, Cicero mentions his *ingenium*.—*summis...praeditus*: a case of zeugma. With *beneficis* and *rebus gestis* some such word as *ornatus* would be more appropriate; but cf. p. 151, ll. 10, 11.

10. Cn. Lentulus: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, one of Pompey’s lieutenants in the war with the pirates.

13. horum: the indirect question begins with this word.

XXIV. 16. vehementissime: most emphatically.
17. auctore populo Romano: an abl. abs. expressing cause.
18. neve: A. 155. 2. i; B. 282. i. d; G. 543. 4; H. 568. 6.
See also note on neque, p. 140, l. 22.
21. iterum: the first time was the occasion of the vote on the Gabinian law.
25. beneficio: i.e. the election which gave him the potestas praetoria.
29. loco temploque: hendiadys, this sacred place, i.e. the Rostra. The Rostra was called templum as being a place consecrated by the augurs in taking the auspices. — qui ad rem publicam adeunt: who undertake affairs of state.
30. rogatu cuiusquam: at anybody's request.
31. neque quo . . . putem: A. 321. R., 341. R.; B. 286. i. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 588. 2; W. 547. It is interesting to read in this connection in the treatise which Quintus Cicero addressed to his brother to guide him in his canvass for the consulship the following suggestion of an explanation to be given to the optimates, in case they should resent his championship of Pompey: Si quid locuti populariter videamur, id nos eo consilio fecisse, ut nobis Cn. Pompeium adiungeremus, ut eum qui plurimum posset aut amicum in nostra petitione haberemus aut certe non adversarium.

151
2. ut . . . oportet: as far as a mortal ought to undertake.
5. feret: permits it.
8. tantumque abest ut videar ut intellegam: and I am so far from seeming that I realize. A. 332. d; B. 284. i; G. 552. R. 1; H. 570. 2; W. 528.
14. rationibus: interests.

PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

Read carefully Introd., pp. 32, 33.
18. huiusce rei: i.e. dicendi. — aliqua: some. Aliquis is sometimes used instead of quis after si, nisi, ne, and num, to give emphasis.
19. optimarum artium: especially philosophy, poetry, and rhet-
oric, but including all the studies that make for culture. In the middle ages the *artes liberales* were considered to be seven in number, grammar, logic (dialectic), rhetoric, music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy. Compare the mediaeval saying:—

_Gram loquitur, Dia verba docet, Rhe verba ministrat,
Mus canit, Ar numerat, Ge ponderat, As colit astra._

20. _nullum . . . abhorruisse_: litotes._

21. _vel in primis_: among the very first. _Vel_ is often used to still further strengthen a superlative._A. Licinius_: for effect, Cicero uses the poet’s Roman name in his first mention of him._

22. _debet_: is entitled to._quod longissime_: as far back as.

23. _pueritiae memoriam ultimam_: my earliest recollections.

24. _inde . . . exstitisse_: going back even so far as that (reviewing my life from that time on), I see that this man was my guide in choosing and entering upon the course of these studies.

28. _a quo_: its antecedent is _hic_, p. 152, 1. 1._id quo_: that by means of which._ceteris, alios_: a good illustration of the difference in the meaning of these two synonyms; _ceteris_ means _all other men_ who needed his help, while _alios_ denotes those who were acquitted through his efforts in their behalf, _some of them_.

1. _quantum . . . nobis_: i.e. _quantum est in nostra potestate_.

3. _ita dici_: is put so strongly.

4. _hoc_: i.e. Archias._sit_: subj. because the thought of the wonderer._neque_: and not._aut_: used for _ac_ because of the negative _neque_.

5. _ne . . . fuimus_: let me say that _I_ too have never been devoted exclusively to this one pursuit, i.e. oratory. Perhaps Cicero is thinking of his own essays in poetical composition, for which see Introd., p. 20. Notice that the use of _fuimus_ instead of _sumus_ shows that _dediti_ is here used as a predicate adjective.

6. _artes . . . pertinent_: substantially equivalent to _optimae artes_ or _artes liberales_.

7. _quoddam, quasi, quadam_: used to soften the metaphorical use of _vinculum_ and _cognatio_. Trans. _quasi_ by _as it were_ or _so to speak_.

II. 9. _me_: subject of _uti_, l. 12._quaestione legitima_: i.e. one of the _quaestiones perpetuae_ or a special court established by the provisions of the _lex Papia_.

10. _iudicio publico_: not _iudicio privato_, for this was a criminal,
not a civil suit. — cum res agatur: when the case is being tried. — praetorem: Cicero’s brother Quintus. See note on fratris, p. 112, l. 9.

11. lectissimum, severissimos: epithets frequently applied to judges and jurors.

12. tanto conventu: A. 255. d. 5; B. 221; G. 409; H. 489; W. 391. It is to be translated, however, as if abl. of place where.

15. accommodatam huic reo, vobis non molestam: notice the chiasmus.

16. ut patiamini: explanatory of veniam. — me: subject of loqui, l. 20, and uti, l. 22.

17. hoc concursu: see note on l. 12.

18. hac vestra humanitate: before men of your culture.

20. persona: used with reference to Archias. Personam tractare means literally to play a part upon the stage, here the stage of life.


24. segregandum: sc. esse, not fuisse.

25. asciscendum fuisse: sc. civem (i.e. in numerum civium). In direct discourse the verb would be asciscendus erat or fuit. A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. r. 3. a; H. 582.

III. 27. ex pueris excessit: an imitation of the Greek expression ἐκ παῖδων ἐξήλθεν.— Archias: Cicero here uses the poet’s Greek name because he had not yet taken the Roman one.

30 loco nobili: of a noble family. — urbe: A. 184. c; B. 169. 4; G. 411. r. 3; H. 393. 7.

1. Post: the adverb.

2. Asiae: i.e. Asia Minor. — sic . . . celebrabantur: his arrival was everywhere the subject of so much comment. The plural adventus is used to denote arrival in one place after another.

3. ipsius: subjective with adventus, objective with admiratio.

5. Italia: with special reference to southern Italy (Magna Graecia). In Italia, Latio, Romae there is a narrowing of the circle and a coming to the center.

6. tum: repeated to emphasize the contrast with the following nunc.

7. tranquillitatem: from the time of the Gracchi to the outbreak of the Social War, the city of Rome had enjoyed comparative freedom from political disturbances.

8. et Tarentini: corresponds to et omnes below.

9. civitate: it was customary for the Greek cities to bestow citizenship upon strangers of distinction without requiring them to
renounce allegiance to another state. For the construction, see A. 225. d; B. 187. I. a; G. 348; H. 426. 6; W. 328.—ceteris praemiss: such as chaplets, money, etc.

11. Hac tanta celebritate: abl. of cause. For Hac tanta, see note on p. 76, l. 20.

12. absentibus: those at a distance.

13. Mario consule et Catulo: in 102 B.C. The usual form of expression is Mario et Catulo consulibus.

14. res maximas: see note on bis, p. 121, l. 15.

15. studium atque auris: Q. Lutatius Catulus, the father of the Catulus who opposed the Manilian law, was a man of superior culture, well versed in Greek literature. He was the author of a historical treatise on his own consulship.—adhibere: a case ofzeugma, for adhibere cannot properly be used with res.

16. Luculli: especially L. Licinius Lucullus (see Introd., p. 30) and his brother Marcus.—praetextatus: the term is here not to be taken literally, for a Greek youth would not wear the toga praetexta, and besides Archias must have been too old to wear it. See note on p. 85, l. 15.

17. erat...virtutis: it was due not merely to his literary talent, but to his intrinsic worth as well.

20. temporibus illis: i.e. in the years 102-92 B.C.—Q. Metello Numidico: during the years 109 and 108 B.C. he commanded the Roman army operating against Jugurtha. He was exiled in 100 B.C. for his resistance to the measures of Saturninus.—illi: see note on illa, p. 132, l. 8.

21. Pio: this surname was given him because of the affection he showed in his efforts to bring about his father’s recall from exile.—M. Aemilio: M. Aemilius Scaurus was a supporter of the aristocratic party and for many years princeps senatus.—vivebat: was intimate.

22. patre: the one mentioned in l. 13 above.—filio: see note on p. 143, l. 12.—L. Crasso: one of the most eminent Roman orators before Cicero.

23. Drusum: M. Livius Drusus, tribune in 91 B.C. He made himself hated by attempting to revive agrarian and other legislation in the interest of the populace and by his advocacy of the cause of the Italian allies of Rome, and was finally murdered. His fall was the signal for the outbreak of the Social War.—Octavios: an Octavius was consul with Cinna in 87 B.C. (cf. p. 108, l. 23). Two other Octavii of this period are mentioned as distinguished orators.—Catonem: probably the father of Cato Uticensis, men-
jioned on p. 160, l. 10, as present at the trial, probably as a juror.
—Hortensiorum: the most famous member of the family was Q. Hortensius Hortalus. See note on p. 143, l. 13.

27. simulabant: in Cicero's time it was fashionable to display a knowledge of Greek and a taste for Greek literature and art. Men of the older type, however, still looked with contempt upon this new learning. To Cicero's grandfather was credited the saying that the young Romans were like Syrian slaves; the more Greek they knew, the greater rascals they were.

IV. 28. satis longo intervallo: about ten years. — esset pro-
fectus, decederet, venit: notice carefully the force of the tenses.

30. Heracliam: in Lucania near the Gulf of Tarentum. It formed an alliance with Rome in 278 B.C., by which it enjoyed special privileges (aequissimo iure ac foedere).

2. Silvani lege et Carbonis: i.e. the lex Plautia-Papiria, carried by the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo in 89 B.C. See Introd., pp. 46, 33. — Si qui: the indefinite expression si quis is regularly employed in laws instead of is qui. The provisions of the law are given in indirect discourse, with the exception of the clause cum lex ferebatur, which is merely explanatory. Ascripti fuissent quotes ascripti fuerint, shall prove to be enrolled. In direct discourse, habuisserat and essent professi would also stand in the future perfect, shall prove to have and shall declare their intentions.—foederatis civitatibus: probably dative. For other constructions with ascribere, cf. p. 153, l. 31; p. 155, l. 4; p. 154, l. 9; p. 154, l. 14.

7. de civitate ac lege: i.e. of the claim that Archias was a Roman citizen, having fulfilled all the requirements of the lex Plautia-Papiria.

8. horum: i.e. the statements that Cicero had made concerning the fulfilment by Archias of the requirements of the law.—Gratti: the prosecutor.

13. publico: official, i.e. to give testimony in the name of the city.

15. Italico bello: i.e. the so-called Social War.

16. omnis: notice the emphasis of its position.—ad: concerning, i.e. in reply to, in disproof of.

20. municipi: civitates foederatae upon receiving the Roman citizenship became municipia.

21. idem: you yourself. It would appear from the first sentence of chap. V that Grattius had cast doubt upon the reliability of the praetors' lists.
24. _datam_: see note on _conditam_, p. 103, l. 29.

25. _iis tabulis_: abl. of means.

V. 28. _Appi_: Appius Claudius Pulcher, the father of Cicero's enemy Clodius. He was afterwards expelled from the senate, probably on the ground of his carelessness in keeping the records. We find on this page the names of four of the praetors of 89 B.C., Q. Mettellus Pius (l. 6), Appius. Gabinius, and L. Lentulus.

29. _Gabini_: P. Gabinius Capito. Some years after his praetorship he was convicted of extortion in his province of Achaia (_damnationem_).

30. _fidem resignasset_: _had destroyed the credit_. _Resignare_ means to unseal, to break the seal of a document; therefore, to destroy all faith in its genuineness.

32. _Lentulum_: in whose court trials concerning the right of citizenship were probably held. — _venerit_: see note on p. 109, l. 6.

1. _litura_: literally a smoothing over of the wax on a writing-tablet to erase what is written. This was done with the blunt end of the _stilus_. As to writing materials, see Introd., p. 45.

2. _A. Licini_: the Roman name would naturally be the one entered on the list of Roman citizens.

4. _fuerit ascriptus_: notice how this differs in meaning from _sit ascriptus_.

5. _cum_: _at a time when_. Notice the imperfect indicative _impertiebant_. — _aut humili aliqua arte_: _or only some ordinary skill_, such as that of actors or musicians, who were held in slight esteem among the Romans.

6. _Graecia_: i.e. _Magna Graecia_.

7. _Reginos ... Tarentinos_: cf. p. 153, l. 8. — _credo_: _ironical_. In this use, _credo_ is generally parenthetical, but not so here.

9. _noluisset_: sc. _largiri_. — _ceteri_: _an exaggeration for multi alii_, or more probably it means all the others whose citizenship under the _lex Plautia-Papiria_ had been called in question.

10. _legem Papiam_: see Introd., p. 33.

12. _illis_: i.e. the records of Regium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum.

14. _Census nostros requiris_: evidently Grattius had called attention to the fact that Archias' name did not appear in the lists of citizens registered by the censors who had held office since 89 B.C. — _est enim obscurum_: _ironical_. — _proximis censoribus_: i.e. those of the year 70 B.C. No census had been taken in 65 or 64 B.C.

16. _apud exercitum_: not _in exercitu_, for Archias was a non-combatant, merely one of the friends who swelled the retinue of a
provincial governor. — superioribus: sc. censoribus, i.e. those of the year 86 B.C. No census had been taken between 86 B.C. and 70 B.C. — quaestore: Lucullus served as quaestor under Sulla in the first Mithridatic war. See Introd., p. 58.

17. primis: i.e. L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus, who as censors of 89 B.C. were the first to enroll those who had gained citizenship by the lex Plautia-Papiria.

18. census ... cive: i.e. the census does not establish the right of citizenship, but merely proves that the person who is returned in the census has at the time the status of a citizen.

20. quem: its antecedent is the implied subject of fecit, adiit, and delatus est.— ne ... iudicio: Grattius drew this conclusion from the failure of Archias to have his name entered on the lists of the censors.

22. testamentum ... Romanorum: peregrini (see Introd., p. 47) could not make a legal will, nor could they inherit the property of a Roman citizen.

23. in beneficiis ... delatus est: upon returning from his province, the governor presented to the treasury the names of those who had accompanied him (comites), and recommended that a financial compensation be given them for their services. Cf. Cic. Fam. 5. 20. 7, Quod scribis de beneficiis, scito a me et tribunos militaris et praefectos et contubernalis duntaxat meos delatos esse.

25. numquam neque: see note on p. 132, l. 33.

VI. 27. Quaeres: but you will ask. It is used like quae- rat quispam, requiritur fortasse nunc, and similar phrases, in anticipating the argument of another. — hoc homine: A. 254. b. i; B. 219. i; G. 405; H. 475; W. 384.

28. ubi: the means whereby. It is indefinite and introduces clauses of characteristic.

30. supplere: used here as the passive of suppeditare.

31. rerum: demands, employment.

33. Ego vero: I, for my part.

1. si qui ... abdiderunt: such as have so buried themselves in books. Usually abdere is followed by in and the accusative or in and the ablative, according as motion or the rest that ensues is to be denoted.

2. nihil neque: see note on p. 132, l. 33.

3. quid: equivalent to cur.

4. vivo: see note on patimur, p. 70, l. 11. — nullius umquam: the regular combination in Latin, where we say never ... any one. —
tempore: for periculo, hour of need (cf. p. 123, l. 24, and the note). It refers to criminal suits, commodo to civil suits.

8. quantum: limited by the part. gen. temporum, l. 10. — ceteris: dependent on conceditur.

9. festos dies ludorum: on certain holidays games and plays were given in honor of the gods. These public spectacles were superintended by the aediles, who, in order to pave their way to higher offices, often lavished the most extravagant sums on them.

10. temporum: we say time, but the Latin uses the plural because each of the employments mentioned is allotted its own portion of time.

11. alii: notice why Cicero substitutes this word for ceteris. — tempestivis conviviis: early banquets, i.e. beginning before the usual hour for dinner, about three o’clock in the afternoon. Early dining was an indication of idle and luxurious living.

12. alveolo, pilae: the former was disreputable and forbidden by law (cf. aleatores, p. 93, l. 31); but the latter was perfectly respectable and a favorite form of exercise, and Cicero probably mentions it here only as frivolous. In the game of ball most popular among the Romans the ball was thrown and caught or struck with the hand; it therefore did not resemble our base-ball or football, but was rather such a game as fives.

14. oratio et facultas: by hendiadys for dicendi facultas. This accounts for the singular verb crescit.

15. quantacumque: here equivalent to the more modest quantulacumque.

18. multisque litteris: and through much reading.

20. in ea autem persequenda: and that in the pursuit of these. The singular ea is due to the fact that the two abstract nouns laudem and honestatem together convey a single idea.

21. cruciatus . . . exsili: a climax. Exile was to the Roman the saddest of fates.

22. parvi: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 379. 380. 1; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.

23. cottidianos impetus: a reference to the feeling which the summary execution of the Catilinarian conspirators had caused. The leaders of the populares had already begun to attack Cicero for his part in this action.

27. imagines expressas: lifelike portraits. Exprimere is often used of the sculptor’s art, and the language here is metaphorical.

30. animum, mentem: what is the distinction in meaning between these two words?
31. **hominum**: objective genitive. — **conformabam**: the imperfect of customary action.

**VII.**

32. **Quaeret quispiam**: see note on p. 155, l. 27.

1. **eruditi**: used adjectively.

2. **est . . . respondeam**: *it is clear to me what I may say by way of reply."

4. **et moderatos et gravis**: men both self-restrained and steadfast.

7. **Atque idem**: *at the same time, however.*

8. **ratio conformatioque doctrinae**: the principal idea is contained in *doctrinae*, learning; this must be gained by methodical training (*ratio*), through a broad, liberal, well-rounded education (*conformatio*).

10. **Ex hoc numero**: i.e. *ex horum numero in quibus illud extstitit.* — **esse . . . senem**: depends on *contendo*, l. 7. — **hunc**: used instead of *illum* in reference to the second Africanus, as the nearer to Cicero in point of time. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Minor was the first prominent Roman to find the sterling virtues of his countrymen not incompatible with a more liberal culture. He drew about him a number of Greek savants, among them the historian Polybius, and Panaetius, the philosopher. In this circle the two cultured Romans mentioned here, C. Laelius Sapiens and L. Furius Philus, held a prominent place.

13. **illis temporibus**: used in a restrictive sense, *for those times.*

14. **M. Catonem**: M. Porcius Cato Censorius, whose name was synonymous with old-fashioned sternness and uncompromising virtue, received the surname *Censorius* from the vigorous measures of reform which characterized his censorship. He was an able soldier, a vigorous statesman, a forceful orator, and not wholly ignorant of Greek culture. He remained strenuously active for the public good to the end of his long life.

15. **adiuvarentur**: by using the imperfect instead of the pluperfect, Cicero implies that literature not only *was* a help to the men he has mentioned, but *is* a help to all men as well.

17. **si non**: notice that * nisi* would not do here, since *si* is equivalent to *etiam si*. — **tantus fructus**: it is characteristic of the practicality of the Roman mind that Cicero in his defense of the higher learning devotes himself chiefly to the consideration of its utility. To the Greek, the pursuit of the humanities was in itself a higher mode of existence needing no excuse; while the Roman viewed all knowledge in relation to its adaptability to the needs of every-day life.

19. **iudicaretis**: *you ought to consider.*
20. omnium: modifies temporum and locorum as well as aetatum.

22. adversis: sc. rebus.

VIII. 27. videremus: subj. by attraction.

28. Rosci: the most famous comic actor of Cicero's time, admired especially for his gracefulness. The respect with which he is mentioned is the greater tribute in that the stage was not considered a reputable calling.

6. revocatum: recalled by applause, encored.

7. accurate cogitateque scripsisset: contrasted with dicere ex tempore.

10. sic: explained by ceterum . . . inflare.

14. Ennius: Q. Ennius, 'the father of Roman poetry,' was born at Rudiae in Calabria, in 239 B.C. Cato the Censor met him in Sardinia, where he had served in the Roman army during the second Punic war, and induced him to settle in Rome. There he lived thenceforth, honored and esteemed by the most prominent Romans of his time, notably the elder Africanus. Late in life he was granted Roman citizenship, then very difficult of acquisition. His fame rested principally upon his Annales, an epic poem on the history of Rome, the first Latin hexameter verse. Only fragments of his poems survive.

15. esse videantur: Cicero was fond of closing his periods with these words, and the ancients ridiculed their constant repetition.

17. poetae: see note on comitum, p. 74, l. 22.

18. Saxa . . . consistunt: a reference to the power of music as told in various myths, especially those of Orpheus, Amphion, and Arion.

20. Homerum: notice its emphatic position. — Colophonii . . . permulti alii: many cities claimed the honor of having been the birthplace of the great poet. Compare the ancient epigram: —

'Επτα τούλευ διερίζοντας περὶ ρίζαν 'Ομηρον, Σμύρνα, 'Ρόδος, Κολοφόν, Σαλαμίς, Χίος, 'Αργος, 'Αθήναι.

IX. 25. alienum: one only, if any, of the cities that claimed him was really entitled to call Homer its son; and Cicero indicates by the use of alienum that he cannot decide between them.

29. et: Cicero must have had it in mind to write et Mithridaticum bellum (cf. p. 159, l. 6); but there is an anacoluthon, due to the digression Neque . . . celebrari. — Cimbricas res: apparently Archias had written a poem celebrating the victory over the Cimbri and Teutones.

30. C. Mario: cf. p. 153, l. 14, where Cicero says that Marius
could offer only res ad scribendum maximas, while Catulus could also appreciate the poet’s talent.

2. eius: sc. vocem se audire.


4. gesserat: see note on p. 145, l. 20.

6. bellum: see Intro., p. 30.


12. non maxima: a good instance of litotes. The reference is to the battle of Tigranocerta.


1. nostra: predicate, as ours.


8. sepulcro: this tomb was discovered on the Appian Way near the Porta Capena in 1780. In it was a sarcophagus, now in the Vatican (see illustration, p. 159), whose inscription bears the name of L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, consul in 298 B.C. In the tomb was also found the bust of stone, not marble, which stands on top of the sarcophagus. From the un-Roman type of the features and the laurel wreath with which it is crowned it has been supposed to be the bust of Ennius mentioned in our passage. Livy says, Extra portam Capenam in Scipionum monumento tres statuae sunt, quarum duae P. et L. Scipionum dicuntur esse, tertia poetae Q. Enni. —putatur: Cicero uses this term, as Livy uses dicuntur, because the bust being without inscription could not be positively identified.

10. huius: i.e. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, who was probably present at the trial.—proavus: see notes on p. 157, l. 14, and p. 158, l. 14.

11. tollitur: i.e. by Ennius.

12. Omnes illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii: i.e. these men and men like them. Cicero is thinking of three men whose achievements Ennius had celebrated in his Annales: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, ‘the shield of Rome,’ of whom Ennius wrote Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem; M. Claudius Marcellus. ‘the sword of Rome’; M. Fulvius Nobilior, whom Ennius had accompanied in his campaign against the Aetolians.

X. 14. Rudinum, Heracliensem: as if the comparative importance of the two men depended upon that of the towns of which they were citizens —Rudiae, a poor country village; Heraclia, a flourishing civitas foederata of considerable renown.

20. finibus: abl. of means, not place.

21. sane: modifies exiguis.
25. *de vita*: at the risk of their lives.
29. *Achilles tumulum*: on the promontory of Sigeum at the western entrance of the Hellespont are several mounds, the largest of which has been known from the most ancient times as the tomb of Achilles, and the one adjacent to it as that of his friend Patroclus. The excavations made in these and some of the other hillocks have, however, furnished no evidence that they were barrows heaped up over graves, like the famous Mound of Marathon.

1. *Magnus*: i.e. Cn. Pompeius. There is an adroit compliment to Pompey in the comparison of *Noster hic Magnus* with *magnus ille Alexander*. — *Theophanem*: he was afterwards one of Pompey's chief advisers during the civil war; in fact, through his influence with Pompey he had a large share in causing the outbreak of the war.

3. *civitate donavit*: sometimes the general was given by special enactment the right to bestow citizenship; sometimes he usurped it as a prerogative.

4. *milites*: common soldiers. The meaning is that they could not appreciate the learning and genius of Theophanes because of their own lack of culture.

5. *eiusdem laudis*: i.e. the praise bestowed upon Pompey in the writings of Theophanes.


7. *potuit*: A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. a; G. 597. r. 3; H. 583.

8. *petentem*: with conditional force.


10. *de populo*: of the common people, of the baser sort. — *quod epigramma*: an epigram which.

11. *alternis versibus longiusculis*: probably refers to the elegiac distich, in which hexameter and pentameter verses alternate. Greek and Roman epigrams were commonly in this meter. Cicero means that the only literary merit the composition possessed lay in its having a metrical form.

12. *vendebat*: Sulla was conducting a sale of the confiscated property of those whom he had proscribed.

14. *duxerit*: subj. in a relative causal clause. — *tamen*: i.e. despite the fact that he was *malus poeta*.

15. *expetisset, impetravisset*: apodoses of conditions contrary to fact, the protases being implied.

18. *Cordubae*: a little later this city produced a more famous poet in Lucan, who wrote an epic on the struggle between Pompey and Caesar.
19. pingue quiddam atque peregrinum: cognate accusative.

XI. 23. optimus quisque maxime: the best men . . . most; or the better a man is, the more.

25. nomen suum inscribunt: a clever touch of satire.

26. nominari: notice that this word is from the same root as nobilitatem.

27. Decimus Brutus: D. Junius Brutus, consul in 138 B.C., distinguished himself in the war with the Spanish tribes of the Lusitanians and Gallaeci, and took the surname Gallaecus.

28. Acci: a Roman writer of tragedies, who lived at the end of the second century before Christ.

29. suorum: i.e. those built by him from the spoils of his Spanish campaign.


31. prope armati: almost before laying aside their arms, contrasted with togati.

1. id faciatis: i.e. show consideration for Archias as a poet, hunc poetam conservetis.

2. quodam: softens somewhat the strong term amore.

3. quas res . . . gessimus: object of attigit atque incohavit. This poem on Cicero's consulship was probably never finished.

20. vigiliis: sleepless nights.

21. de vita: see note on p. 160, l. 25. — Nunc: see note on p. 77, l. 6. — insidet . . . virtus: Seneca expresses a similar thought by the words Sacer inter nos spiritus sedet.

XII. 27. atque: and therefore.

28. usque ad extremum spatium: to the very last moment of our lives.

30. imagines: this word was used specifically of the wax masks of ancestors who had held curule magistracies.

31. multi summi: see notes on multis ac summis, p. 73, l. 8, and multos fortis, p. 99, l. 8.

32. effigiem expressam: see note on p. 156, l. 27.

2. in gerendo: while doing them.

4. Haec: i.e. memoria sempiterna.

5. sapientissimi homines: e.g. Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato.

6. cogitatione, spe: see note on hoc homine, p. 155, l. 27.

8. pudore, ingenio, causa: abl. of quality.

19. ex eo numero qui: equivalent to ex eorum numero qui.

23. de causa: concerning the case itself.

27. eo . . . exercet: see note on praetorem, p. 152, l. 10.
I. **Exordium** (introduction), to p. 172, l. 19.

1. Introduction proper.
   a. An attempt to encourage the jurors to disregard the clamors of the mob. The presence of an armed guard is intended only to secure order, not to dictate the verdict.
   b. A statement of the line of argument, namely that Milo killed Clodius in self-defense.

2. A refutation of prejudices.
   a. Under certain conditions homicide is justifiable.
   b. The senate did not declare itself hostile to Milo in voting that the affair should be investigated.
   c. Pompey’s arrangements for the conduct of the investigation do not indicate a belief that Milo is guilty.

II. **Narratio** (statement of the facts bearing upon the question).—An account of the affray and of the events leading up to it, p. 172, l. 19, to chap. XI.

III. **Confirmatio** (affirmative proof), from chap. XI to p. 184, l. 15.—That Milo acted in self-defense is probable:

1. From the fact that Clodius alone had a motive for murder.
2. From the previous life of the two men.
3. From the time, the place, and the circumstances of the encounter.

IV. **Refutatio** (rebuttal), p. 184, l. 15, to chap. XXIII.

1. The manumission of Milo’s slaves was not an admission of guilt. They could have testified only to facts admitted by Milo.
2. The testimony of the slaves of Clodius is worthless.

V. **Confirmatio extra causam** (extrajudicial considerations), chap. XXIII to chap. XXXIII inclusive.

1. Milo’s bearing since the event argues his innocence.
2. Even if Milo had killed Clodius premeditatedly, he would be deserving of gratitude and praise, for his deed was a service to the state.
3. Milo was the tool of divine vengeance, as is clearly shown by the following facts:
   a. That it was an act of madness for Clodius to attack Milo.
   b. That Clodius fell near the scene of his crimes, and before a shrine of Bona Dea.
   c. That his burial lacked all honors due to the dead.
   d. That without divine aid such a monster could not have been overthrown.
VI. **Peroratio** (conclusion), from chap. XXXIV to the end.

1. An appeal to the jurors to show their sympathy for Milo:—
   a. Because of his courage.
   b. For the sake of the speaker.
   c. In grateful recognition of Milo's services.

2. And to render a just verdict without fear.

Read carefully Introd., pp. 34–37.

I. 1. *dicere incipientem timere*: for one to feel fear who is essaying to speak. *Dicere* is the object of *incipientem, incipientem* the subject of *timere*, and *incipientem timere* the subject of *turpe sit*. For the nervousness of Cicero and the bravery of Milo, cf. Plut. *Cic.* 35: “On quitting his litter to commence the cause of Milo, at the sight of Pompey posted, as it were, and encamped with his troops above, and seeing arms shining round about the Forum, he was so confounded that he could hardly begin his speech for the trembling of his body and hesitance of his tongue; whereas Milo meantime was bold and intrepid in his demeanor, disdaining either to let his hair grow or to put on the mourning habit. And this, indeed, seems to have been one principal cause of his condemnation. Cicero, however, was thought not so much to have shown timidity for himself as anxiety about his friend.”

5. *novi iudici*: see Introd., p. 36. — *inciderunt, requirunt*: a good example of Roman exactness in the use of tenses.

7. *corona*: ring of spectators. Ordinarily a large crowd was present at important trials (cf. p. 152, l. 12). Now the armed guards were keeping the people at a distance.

8. *non non adferunt oratori aliquid*: cannot but produce some effect upon a speaker. A. 209. c; B. 375. 1; G. 449. r. 2; H. 656, 752. 8; W. 660.

9. *pro templis*: i.e. those about the Forum from which a view of the proceedings could be obtained, and which would naturally have been occupied by the mob.

12. *non timere sine aliquo timore*: oxymoron.

13. *Quae . . . putarem*: throughout the oration Cicero represents Pompey in the rôle of Milo's friend, hoping thus to work upon both Pompey himself and the jury. — *cederem tempori*: i.e. he would not attempt Milo's defense.

16. *iustitiae*: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 439. 3; W. 360. Pompey had proposed the bill under which the court was acting.

18. *sapientiae*: in the same construction as *iustitiae*.

21. *denuntiant*: a case of zeugma, for with *periculum* it means threaten.
23. silentium: silence, and therefore a hearing.

24. quae ... civium: so far at least as it consists of citizens, i.e. all but the slaves and foreigners. — tota nostra est: a statement far from the real facts. — neque quisquam non cum favet: nor is there any one who does not both favor.

II. 1. eorum: namely those, an explanatory genitive.

3. hesterna contione: at this meeting the tribune T. Munatius Plancus had urged the people to be present at the trial on the following day, that they might intimidate the jury by their numbers. — voce praerint: when an oath was to be taken or a solemn prayer uttered, the words were dictated by the magistrate or priest in charge (voce praerit) and repeated after him. Cicero attempts to arouse the feeling of the jurors by intimating that the partizans of Clodius thought they could dictate the verdict.

4. indicaretis: in the direct form this would be the deliberative subjunctive.

7. adeste animis: keep your presence of mind. — si quem habetis: a tactful qualification implying a doubt as to the existence of any fear.

10. amplissimorum ... viris: there were three hundred jurors selected by Pompey, all of whom heard the evidence; then eighty-one were chosen by lot; each side challenged fifteen, leaving fifty-one in all, eighteen of whom were senators, seventeen knights, sixteen tribuni aerarii.

11. studia: plural because each man showed his own studium, or because studium was shown for each fortis et bonus civis.

12. significassent: subj. by attraction.

14. nos: Cicero makes Milo's cause his own.

15. lugamemus, recreemur: see note on l. 4.

19. exercitum: from exerceo.

23. pro bonis senserat: his sympathies had been enlisted in behalf of patriotic men.

24. consilio: jury.

29. tribunatu: see Introd., p. 35.

30. ad ... defensionem: in defending him against this charge; but notice that ad denotes purpose, as often.

31. abutemur: take advantage of. — oculis: with your own eyes, i.e. clearly.

1. mors: the mildest term Cicero could use. — salus vestra: stronger than the usual saluti vobis.

3. illius: i.e. Clodius. — hac luce: the light of day. — denique: and only then.
4. cetera: e.g. freedom of speech, justice in the courts, honest elections; all of which, according to Cicero, had been endangered again and again by Clodius and his followers.—hoc: defined by vitam . . . defendere.

III. 7. eam orationem: that part of my speech, that line of argument.—venio: A. 327. a; B. 291. 1; G. 574, 575; H. 605. 1; W. 534.

8. quaestionis: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2. a; G. 359. r. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

11. veniat: subj. by attraction.

12. ei: instead of this dative of reference with esse fas, we might have had eum as the subject of intueri.

14. quae . . . Horati: which saw as its first trial on a capital charge that of M. Horatius. M. Horatius, the victor in the contest between the three Horatii and the three Curiatii by which the supremacy of Rome over Alba Longa was established, was so incensed at the grief of his sister, who had been betrothed to one of the Curiatii, that he slew her with his own hand. He was condemned to death, but King Tullus Hostilius allowed him the privilege of an appeal (provocatio) to the people and he was acquitted.

15. nondum libera civitate: concessive ablative absolute.

17. hoc: explained by cum . . . defendi.

18. quaeratur: an investigation is being held. Compare the use of quaestio to denote a court of law.—recte et iure: in accordance with right and justice.


—P. Africanum: the younger Scipio, the brother-in-law of the Gracchi. It was reported that when he received the news of the death of Ti. Gracchus, which was brought to him while he was besieging Numantia, he repeated the well-known line of Homer, "Ως ἀπόλλοντο καὶ ἄλλος ὅτις τοιαύτα γε βέλων.

20. C. Carbone: C. Papirius Carbo, tribune in 131 B.C., was a most zealous partizan of the Gracchi. After the death of the younger Gracchus, however, he deserted the popular cause. He was suspected of complicity in the assassination of Scipio.—seditiose: i.e. Carbo's purpose in asking the question was to work upon the people.

22. Ahala . . . C. Marius: these instances of homicide are much cited by Cicero. He used them all in a somewhat similar argument at the beginning of the first Catilinarian oration. For the order Ahala Servilius, see the last sentence of the note on p. 99, l. 19.
24. _me consule senatus_: Cicero cleverly throws upon the senate the responsibility for the execution of the Catilinarians.

28. _sapientissimae deae_: i.e. Pallas. Orestes, who had slain his mother to avenge his father's murder, was persecuted by the Furies for his crime and fled to Delphi to seek Apollo's aid; for that god had urged him to commit the deed. Following his instructions, Orestes went to Athens and was tried by the Areopagus, the ancient criminal court of that city. The votes of the judges being equally divided, Pallas Athene, who presided over the court, cast her vote in favor of his acquittal. Cicero assumes that this version of the myth is known to his audience, if not from the _Eumenides_ of Aeschylus, at least from the play of the same name by Ennius.

29. _duodecim tabulae_: the first code of Roman law, drawn up by the decemvirs in 451 and 450 B.C. The name came from the fact that the laws were engraved on twelve tables of bronze. Though gradually modified and supplemented by praetorian decisions, they always remained the foundation of Roman jurisprudence.

30. _quoquo modo_: under any circumstances.

31. _quis, quis_: the first _quis_ is interrogative, the second indefinite. — _quoquo modo_: no matter under what circumstances.

IV. 4. _eriperet_: conative imperfect.

5. _facere periculose_: expose himself to danger.

7. _Atque_: and yet, i.e. although the murdered man was his nephew and an officer.

9. _Quid volunt_: what mean. — _comitatus_: the disorder of the times was so great that it was customary for men of prominence to be attended by a body-guard sufficient to ward off violence.

14. _ut... salutis_: in apposition to _lex_.

17. _cum... repetenda_: i.e. when the man who is willing to wait for the operation of law must suffer an unjust fate before the law can be of any assistance to him.

19. _Etsi_: used like _Quamquam_, p. 79, l. 27, and _Tametsi_, p. 79, l. 30.

24. _maneat_: stand as the law.

V. 1. _quam... occultis_: litotes. Trans. how outspoken and open.

2. _summum_: at the most.

4. _tribuni plebis_: i.e. T. Munatius Plancus, who had harangued the excited multitude surging around the extemporized funeral pyre of Clodius, until the spread of the flames forced him to desist (_ambusti_). See Introd., p. 36.
9. *hos labores*: i.e. as an advocate in the courts of law.

13. *quaestiones*: i.e. the *quaestiones perpetuae* (see Introd., p. 60), which rendered unnecessary the appointment of an extraordinary court (*nova quaestio*) for the trial of this case.

14. *de caede*: the law term was *de sicariis*.

16. *stupro*: i.e. the presence of Clodius at the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*. See Introd., pp. 7, 34. — *iudicium...erepta*: Clodius was brought to trial before an extraordinary court, as the senate had insisted he should be; but the senate's proposal that the praetor should select the jury was defeated by the people, and the jury was constituted in the usual way. — *senatui*: see note on p. 127, l. 7.

19. *oppugnationem...Lepidi*: on account of the disorder, the consular elections of 53 B.C. had not been held. In January, 52 B.C., M. Lepidus was appointed *interrex* (see Introd., p. 56). Upon his refusal to make arrangements for the consular elections, a mob attacked his residence and besieged him for five days.

23. *Nisi vero...vulnerarunt*: i.e. though the killing of these men was a necessary evil, yet it was an evil and did harm to the state.

25. *Gaius*: i.e. Gaius Gracchus. — *e re publica*: *for the good of the state*.

VI. 27. *Itaque...notavi*: *therefore I myself voted* — *since there was no doubt that a murder had been committed on the Appian Way* — *not that the one who had acted in self-defense had acted contrary to the interests of the state; but since violence and treachery entered into the case, I left the investigation of the question of guilt to the court, but disapproved of the act itself*.

30. *furiosum illum tribunum*: i.e. T. Munatius Plancus.

32. *Decernebat*: a resolution had been offered in the senate to the effect (1) that the murder on the Appian Way was a crime against the state; (2) that the case should be tried in the regular courts (*veteribus legibus*), but should be advanced to the first place in the calendar (*extra ordinem*). The tribune Q. Fufius Calenus, to whom Cicero contemptuously refers in *nescio quo*, asked that the two parts of the resolution be voted upon separately (*Divisa sententia est*), whereupon the first part was passed, but the second was vetoed by the tribune Plancus.

3. *auctoritas senatus*: see Introd., p. 53.

5. *rogatione*: a bill was proposed to the people for enactment into law with the formal inquiry, *Velitis iubeatis, Quirites, hoc fieri?...Haec ita uti dixi, ita vos, Quirites, rogo*.

6. *tulit*: sc. *rogationem*. This bill was passed, and the court
which tried Milo was constituted in accordance with its provisions.

— **facta esset, occisus esset**: subj. in indirect discourse. Cicero quotes the language of the bill.

9. **paret**: equivalent to *apparet*. — **etiam . . . facti iuris defensionem**: even in the case of a confession of the deed, a defense on the ground of justification. — **confessione facti, iuris defensionem**: chiasmus.

10. **Quod nisi**: and unless. This connective use of *quod* is common in combination with *si, nisi, utinam*, and some other words. Cf. p. 92, l. 12.

12. **quaeri**: an investigation. — **tam quam**: as well as. — **salutarem, tristem**: i.e. *A*, the initial of *absolvo*; *C*, the initial of *condemno*. See Introd., p. 61.

18. **Iam**: now.

VII. **21. patronus**: i.e. as the patron protects his clients, so did Drusus protect the senate. See note on *Drusum*, p. 153, l. 23.

22. **tribunus plebis**: the emphatic position of the title calls attention to the fact that a tribune's person was sacred.

23. **Nihil populus consultus**: i.e. *nulla rogatio lata est.*

25. **P. Africano**: i.e. Scipio Aemilianus. One morning he was found dead in his bed, and as he had been the foremost opponent of C. Gracchus, suspicion of foul play was at once aroused. Various leaders of the reform party were accused, but suspicion fell especially upon C. Papirius Carbo. See note on p. 166, l. 20.

28. **necessarium**: Africanus was fifty-six years of age at the time of his death.

30. **Quid ita**: and why not?

31. **Intersit**: granting that there is a difference. A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; W. 483.

1. **Nisi forte**: see note on *Nisi vero*, p. 116, l. 19.

2. **eo**: see note on *hoc*, p. 86, l. 16.

3. **monumentis maiorum suorum**: Appius Claudius Caecus, the illustrious censor, an ancestor of Clodius, had built the Appian Way, the first great military road of the Romans, from Rome to Capua. See note on *Appia via*, p. 145, l. 15.

8. **muniverit**: this word is regularly used of the making of a military road. For the tense and mood, see note on *videamus*, p. 149, l. 33.

9. **uteretur, latrocinarentur**: subj. of purpose.

15. **M. Papirium**: Tigranes, the son of the Armenian king of the same name, had been brought to Rome by Pompey as a captive. Clodius helped him to escape from custody, and Papirius was slain
in an affray between the minions of Clodius and a party sent to recapture the fugitive.

17. homo . . . occiderat: i.e. the murderer was a nobleman, the murdered man only a knight.

26. postea quam: preferred by Cicero to the more simple postquam.

27. illa: those ancient instances, i.e. the murder of Drusus and of Africanus, for the investigation of which no extraordinary court was ordered.

28. templo Castoris: although this temple was dedicated to the twin brothers Castor and Pollux, it was generally spoken of as the temple of Castor. See the map on p. 75, where it is marked T. Castorum, the plural of Castor being used for Castoris et Pollucis. The incident referred to occurred on 11 Aug., 58 B.C. On this day the senate met in the temple of Castor, and Pompey was to be assassinated as he entered the building.

29. ei: see note on p. 76, l. 12.


32. quae: A. 105. d; B. 252. 1; G. 315; H. 512. 1.

35. foro, vestibulo senatus: see note on l. 28. It will be seen from the map that the temple of Castor was near the Forum.

6. re non perfecta: causal abl. abs.

VIII. 12. audeamus: subj. in a relative clause of cause.

14. Luget . . . desiderant: the irony of this statement is intensified by the solemnity of its expression and the rhetorical arrangement of the words.

19. quadam: see notes on p. 152, l. 7, and p. 162, l. 2.

20. illum: i.e. Clodius.

21. gauderet: subj. in indirect discourse. Pompey’s thought would be si gaudebo.

22. reconciliatae gratiae: a reconciliation had taken place between Pompey and Clodius, whose assistance Pompey needed for the accomplishment of his ambitious designs.


26. secrevit: discriminate against.

1. non potuit legere non: he could not help choosing.

2. mei: objective genitive. — Quod vero voluit: and indeed, in that he wished. — L. Domiti: L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, “one of the most narrow-minded and stubborn of the Roman aristocracy.” — praeesse voluit: cf. te creavit below. As a matter of fact, Domitius was appointed by the comitia, but Pompey’s wishes were followed.
4. consularem: sc. huic quaestioni praeesse.

IX. 11. vellemus: *could have wished*, potential subjunctive.

16. quo facilius possitis: A. 317. b; B. 282. 1. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; W. 506, 507.

20. tracta esse: the disordered condition of the state had made it impossible to elect the consuls and praetors for 53 B.C. until July of that year.

21. qui . . . spectaret: i.e. it was not political ambition that influenced him. The clause is causal. — honoris gradum: see Introd., p. 54.

22. L. Paulum: L. Aemilius Paulus, praetor in 53 B.C., a staunch partizan of the *optimates* and therefore opposed to Clodius. — con-legam: used predicatively.

24. annum suum: inasmuch as he had been aedile in 56 B.C., he would naturally have been a candidate for the praetorship of 53 B.C. See Introd., p. 54.

25. sese . . . transtulit: *postponed his candidacy to the next year.*

26. dicebat: *said repeatedly.* So Occurrebat, l. 29, the thought kept occurring.

30. consule Milone: *should Milo be elected consul.* Milo was a candidate for the consulship of 52 B.C. His competitors were Q. Metellus Scipio and P. Plautius Hypsaeus.

31. fieri: the present is used instead of the future because Cicero means that the canvass showed that Milo was as good as elected. — Contulit se: *gave his support.*

1. Convocabat: i.e. for the purpose of electioneering.

2. se interponebat: i.e. he acted as agent of the candidates. — Collinam novam: the four city tribes contained the freedmen and those who owned no land, and were therefore held in less esteem than the rural; and the Colline tribe was the most disreputable of all. Cicero intimates that Clodius by organizing the proletariat in political clubs had called into existence an association as disreputable and as dangerous to law and order as the Colline tribe.

3. ille, hic: i.e. Clodius, Milo.

6. certissimum consulem: *perfectly certain of the consulship.*

7. suffragiis . . . declaratum: though the *comitia* had been postponed again and again, either because of the veto of a tribune or on account of some unfavorable omen or because open riot made it impossible to proceed with the election, yet the voting, so far as it had gone, had favored Milo.

9. quibus: abl. of means, equivalent to *quorum opera.*

10. Etruriam: Clodius owned estates in Etruria.

14. *M. Favonio*: one of the *optimates*, and associated with Cato in his vehement opposition to the democracy. Mommsen calls him Cato's Sancho.


16. *hunc*: cf. *huius iudicis nostri*, p. 169, l. 21. We can easily believe that Cato voted for Milo's acquittal, as one ancient writer declares he did openly.

**X.** 20. *Lanuvium*: acc. of place whither. Lanuvium was an ancient town of Latium on the *Via Appia*. Here there was a famous temple of *Iuno Sospita*, i.e. The Protectress, whose *flamen* was appointed by Milo as chief magistrate of Lanuvium. The illustration on p. 174 shows a colossal statue of the goddess now in the Vatican.

22. *re*: *from the sequel*.

23. *ita*: *under such circumstances*.

27. *est dimissus*: Cicero makes the point that Milo finished his business for the day, contrasting his deliberateness with the hasty departure of Clodius.

28. *calceos et vestimenta*: at the meeting of the senate Milo had worn a *toga*, a tunic with the *latus clavus* (see Introd., p. 48), and shoes of the special fashion prescribed for the formal dress of senators.

30. *id temporis*: see note on p. 73, l. 8.

32. *Graecis comitibus*: musicians and the like, kept for the entertainment of their master.

33. *insidiator*: ironical.

5. *hora fere undecima*: this would have been at this time of year sometime between three and four o'clock. The encounter probably occurred some hours earlier, but it was to Cicero's interest to put it at as late an hour as possible, as will appear later.

7. *de loco superiore*: another evidence that Clodius had selected the place of attack.

8. *adversi*: *in front*.

16. *putarent*: A. 321. N. 2; B. 286. i. a; G. 541. N. 3; H. 588. i.

20. *pugnari*: *there was fighting*, impersonal passive.

24. *servi*: the subject of *fecerunt* is the implied antecedent of *qui*, l. 18, but it is now expressed specifically in order to emphasize the fact that the deed was actually done by the slaves, not their master.

26. *quod*: its antecedent is *id*, l. 24. — *Fecerunt id quod ... voluisset* is a very euphemistic expression for *Clodium occiderunt*.

**XI.** 29. *vi victa vis*: notice the alliteration.
1. nihil . . . defendam: I have nothing to offer in his defense.
5. quin simul iudicetis: without declaring at the same time.
11. non . . . venit: then this is not now the question before the court.
XII. 19. hic: my client, as commonly. Sc. insidias fecit. — ut ne: equivalent to ne alone.
23. propositam, fuisse: these two words go together.
24. illud Cassianum: the famous question of Cassius. L. Cassius Longinus, consul in 127 B.C., had the reputation of being a most upright iudex. — cui bono: to whose advantage, the double dative construction.
26. Atqui: now, introducing the application of the general principle stated by Cassius.
27. adsequebatur: equivalent to adsecuratus erat, but the form used here effectively represents the plans of Clodius as being already carried into execution. — quo: sc. consule.
28. iis consulibus: i.e. Milo's competitors.
29. certe: modifies coniunctibus.
30. eludere: have his own way. — cuius: referring to Clodius. — conatus: object of reprimere.
32. tantum beneficium: i.e. their election.
4. neque . . . versantur: and do they give no attention to the common talk of the citizens.
8. Sexte Clodi: the secretary of the murdered man and one of his tools. He bore the name Clodius by virtue of being a client of the Claudian family. — legum: refers to the bills which Clodius had drawn up for introduction during his praetorship. One of these proposed the granting of full political rights to all freedmen and slaves living in practical freedom. — vestrarum: the plural is used with reference to both Sextus Clodius and his master.
9. e domo . . . nocturna: i.e. from the house of P. Clodius, during the rioting that followed his murder.
10. Palladium: the sacred image of Pallas Athene, which, according to Roman legend, had been carried away from burning Troy (ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna) by Aeneas. It was kept in the temple of Vesta at Rome. When the temple was burned in 241 B.C., L. Caecilius Metellus, the victor of Panormus, rescued from the flames this fatale pignus imperii Romani at the risk of his life and with the loss of his eyesight.
12. aspexit me: Cicero represents Sextus Clodius as casting upon him a menacing glance.
lumen curiae: a play upon words, the man who set the senate-house on fire (at the time of the funeral of P. Clodius) and the light of the senate (in the sense in which the word is used on p. 108, l. 26).


17. eiecisti: efferre is the word used of the carrying out of the corpse in the usual way for the funeral procession.

18. imaginibus: the wax masks of all ancestors who had filled curule offices were worn at the funeral obsequies of noble Romans by persons who marched in advance of the corpse. As Clodius belonged to a most illustrious family, the procession would have been an imposing one.

19. laudatione: the funeral oration, eulogy. This was delivered from the Rostra by a near relative.—infelicissimis lignis: the benches of the senate-house, probably called ill-omened because the pyre was not built of the material prescribed by the ritual of Roman religion.—nocturnis: prowling about at night.

22. laudare non possum: while I cannot approve.

27. At . . . magis: but he was sure of election in spite of the opposition of Clodius, nay rather the more on that account. With fiebat it is necessary to supply consul. The thought of the sentence is that the demagogue’s enmity strengthened Milo’s chances of election. Cf. p. 173, ll. 3, 4.

29. vos: i.e. as voters. A good instance of Cicero’s skill in establishing sympathetic relations between the jury and his client or himself.

30. lacrimae: see note on p. 112, l. 10.

33. solutam: here an adjective.—rerum novarum: a revolution.

2. Eum: such a man.

7. furoribus: the plural denotes repeated furious acts.

8. adepti estis: have gained this advantage.

9. exercitationem: a field for the exercise.

12. mortuo: now that he is dead.—coeptus est: A. 143. a; B. 133. 1; G. 175. 5. N., 423. N. 3; H. 299. 1.

18. segetem ac materiem: the source and foundation. Notice the metaphors in these words.

19. Ille erat ut odisset: as for Clodius, it was a fact that he hated. The subject of erat is the result-clause ut odisset. Ille is the subject of odisset, but put first for emphasis.

21. reus . . . Clodius: in 57 B.C. Milo accused Clodius under the lex Plotia de vi, but his election to the aedileship made it impos-
sible to bring him to trial; yet the accusation might be renewed at any time quoad vixit. On p. 179, l. 6, Cicero speaks of two prosecutions of Clodius by Milo.

XIV. 25. Reliquum . . . coarguant: an ironical statement of the position of the prosecutors of Milo.

26. Nihil: sc. faciebat. Notice that the Latin idiom is nemo umquam, nihil umquam, etc., not numquam quisquam, numquam quicquam, etc.

27. Ego: emphatic, in my own case.

28. iudicumne timui? Non servos: preserve the emphasis by translating was it a legal trial that I feared? was it not slaves, etc.

30. Diem . . . intenderat: Cicero enumerates here certain legal formalities which would have been observed had he been regularly impeached by Clodius. A day would have been set for the trial (diem dicere), and the concilium plebis asked to impose a fine (multam inrogare) or a trial instituted before the comitia centuriata on the capital charge of high treason (actionem perduellionis intenderet).

3. Q. Hortensium: see note on p. 143, l. 13. He was probably present, inasmuch as he was one of Milo’s counsels. During the agitation that preceded Cicero’s banishment, Hortensius joined a delegation of knights which went before the senate to petition that body to thwart the designs of Clodius. When they left the senate, they were roughly handled by the mob.


10. Papiri: see note on p. 170, l. 15. — haec eadem . . . in me: see Introd., p. 35.

12. regiam: the Regia, the official residence of the pontifex maximus, was at the eastern limit of the Forum near the temple of Vesta. It was said to have been originally the royal palace of Numa Pompilius. Though several times destroyed by fire, it was always rebuilt on the same foundations.


16. Potuitne: ne has here the force of nonne.

17. domum . . . defenderet: on Nov. 12, 57 B.C., Clodius laid siege to Milo’s house with a band armed with shields, swords, and lighted torches. He was beaten off, many of his ruffians were killed, and Clodius himself barely escaped by taking refuge in a neighboring house.

18. P. Sestio: one of the tribunes of the year 57 B.C., who made vigorous efforts to secure Cicero’s recall. Like Milo, he kept a band
of bullies and engaged in frequent street fights with Clodius and his
gang. On one occasion he was set upon when unprepared and so
severely wounded that he was left for dead.

19. Q. Fabricio: another of the tribunes of 57 B.C.
21. L. Caecili: L. Caecilius Rufus, praetor in 57 B.C. He also
was active in advocacy of Cicero’s recall from exile.

22. illo die: Aug. 4, 57 B.C. (see Introd., p. 9). The proposal
for Cicero’s recall was passed with scarcely any opposition in spite
of the harangues of Clodius. At the request of the consuls a large
number of citizens of the Italian towns (totius Italiae concursus),
friends of good government and admirers of Cicero, had come to
Rome to cast their vote for the bill.

XV. 26. consul: the other consul, Q. Metellus Nepos, had been
bitterly opposed to Cicero (see Introd., p. 6), but in deference to
the wishes of Pompey joined in advocating the cause of his former
enemy.

27. illius: i.e. Clodius.
29. septem . . . plebei: there were therefore only one praetor
and two tribunes opposed to the bill.—plebei: notice that this
comes from the nominative plebes, not plebs.

33. decretum: a resolution advocating Cicero’s recall, which
was passed by the local authorities of Capua at the suggestion of
Pompey, who was at that time one of the duoviri—a title given to
the highest magistrates of a municipium or colonia.

1. eius: used for suam because imploranti is equivalent to quae
implorabat.

3. mei: objective genitive.—quem . . . cogitaretur: and if
any one had killed him then, it would not have been a question of
impunity for the assassin but of rewarding him.

5. cogitaretur: A. 308. a. r.; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H.
579. 1; W. 558.

6. in iudicium bis: see note on p. 177, l. 21.

7. Privato Milone et reo: one of the first acts of Clodius on
entering upon the aedileship in 56 B.C. was to bring an action
against Milo, who was now once more a private citizen and there-
fore impeachable, for a breach of the peace (vis) in employing
gladiators during his tribuneship in 57 B.C. At the trial, when
Pompey rose to speak, the followers of Clodius raised such a clamor
as to make it almost impossible for him to proceed. Milo’s partizans
retaliated, and being the stronger finally made an attack upon
Clodius and his gang and drove them from the Forum.—ad
populum: because the case was tried before the comitia tributa.
10. **M. Antonius**: this is the man who was later a member of the second triumvirate, and whose enmity cost Cicero his life. On the occasion mentioned in the text he had pursued Clodius with a drawn sword, and would have killed him, had he not managed to make his escape into the dark stairway (scalarum tenebras) of a book-store.

11. **gravissimam rei publicae partem**: *a most important part in public affairs*. Antony was at the time a candidate for the quaestorship.

13. **beluam, laqueos, inretitam**: notice the metaphorical language.

16. **magnum fuit**: *was it a great matter*.

17. **Comitiis**: abl. of time. The *comitia centuriata* is meant, as is shown by *in campo*.

18. **saepta**: a large inclosure erected on the Campus Martius for the elections held in the *comitia centuriata*. The *saepta* was divided into compartments for each century. To cast their ballots (*tabulae*), the voters left these compartments through narrow passages, the so-called *pontes*.

**XVI. 22. noluit, voluit, est ausus**: sc. *occidere*.

23. **loco, tempore**: sc. *aequo, suo*, to bring out the antithesis with *iniquo, alieno* below.

30. **rumorem, fabulam**: both are used of gossip, but the former of idle *report*, the latter of a *story* told in detail. — **falsam, fictam**: one may repeat a false (*falsam*) report without having personally invented (*fictam*) the story.

1. **recte**: a participle used as a substantive is usually modified by an adverb rather than an adjective.

3. **campi**: by metonymy the name of the place where the meeting of the *comitia centuriata* was held is used of the meeting itself.

4. **praec se ferens**: *proclaiming*.

5. **auspicia**: see Introd., pp. 51, 62. — **veniebat**: see note on *adsequebatur*, p. 175, l. 27.

6. **non credibile**: equivalent to *incredibile*, but this form of expression is chosen for its parallelism with *non dubitandum*. — **in hoc**: i.e. *in Milone*.

7. **se regnaturum**: *he could do as he pleased*, but this translation does not do justice to the offensive meaning of *regno*. See note on p. 82, l. 22.

8. **Quod . . . audaciae**: and this is the chief source of boldness.

15. **M. Cato**: see note on p. 173, l. 16.

16. **sors**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

18. post diem tertium quam: the third day after. — gesta res est: the attempt was made.

XVII. 21. dies fefellit: cf. p. 72, ll. 1, 2. — Dixi modo: in chap. X.

22. nosse . . . erat: it was no trouble to know.

27. approperaret: see note on p. 179, l. 5.

32. qui: the adverb.

33. Ut rogasset: A. 313. a, 266. c; B. 308; G. 608; H. 586. II; W. 571.

4. Quaesierit: see note on sit, p. 121, l. 10.

8. testimonio: an attempt to invalidate the testimony of Causinius in this case by calling to mind his perjury at the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the Bona Dea. It was by his evidence that he had entertained Clodius upon the night in question at his home at Interamna that Cicero himself disproved. See Introd., p. 34.

10. in Albano: i.e. at his villa on the Appian Way near the Alban Mount.

XVIII. 14. liberatur non profectus esse: is cleared of the charge that he set out, is proved not to have set out.

15. quippe . . . erat: since, according to the statement of Causinius, Clodius intended to spend the night at his Alban estate.

18. hac rogatione: i.e. the bill instituting the court for the trial of Milo.

24. occurrit illud: this objection meets me, an instance of occupatio, i.e. the anticipation of an opponent’s argument.

30. Una: sc. cum Clodio. — obsignavi: a Roman will was written and sealed like a letter. See Introd., p. 45. The witnesses signed their names near their seals.

XIX. 1. Age: see note on p. 139, l. 5. — sit factum: see note on sit, p. 121, l. 10. — properaret, coniceret: subj. of characteristic.

2. adferebat: its subject is quod heres erat.

3. properato: A. 292. b; B. 218. 2. c; G. 406; H. 477. III.

12. muta . . . ostendisset: notice the oxymora. — indicasset, ostendisset: contrary to fact as well as causal.


16. Quod ut sciret: now, granting that he knew. For ut sciret, see note on p. 180, l. 33; and for this use of quod, see note on p. 169, l. 10.

17. suspicari debuit: see note on duci, p. 69, l. 16.

19. tangeret: causal. — ante: i.e. before Clodius reached his Alban estate.
20. *eo in loco quo ... esset*: i.e. some favorable spot between Rome and the estate of Clodius.

23. *ad*: with reference to.

27. *nihil auditum*: nothing of this sort had been heard. A few years before this, Cicero himself had written in a letter that Milo boasted that he would kill Clodius.

30. *exiturum*: sc. *se*, which may have been omitted because of the preceding *praeb*.

31. *dissimulasse*: had concealed the fact. — *nullius rei*: in no respect.

**XX. 1. caput**: the most important point. — *locus*: notice the emphasis given to this word by placing it first instead of *utri*. — *ad insidias*: belongs with *aptior*.


4. *insanæ*: so characterized on account of their extravagant size.

5. *hominum mille*: A. 94. e. n.; B. 80. 5. a; G. 293; H. 168. 1; W. 133. — *adversari*: gen. of possession.


9. *Res loquitur ipsa*: the facts speak for themselves. — *quæ*: we should expect *quod* with the clause *Res loquitur ipsa* for its antecedent.

12. *Quid horum*: which one of these things.

13. *vestitus*: the *paenula* was a heavy cloak which did not permit the free use of the arms. — *vehiculum*: the *raeda* was a cumbersome traveling-carriage holding several persons with their baggage.

14. *Quid minus promptum*: what could be less ready (i.e. than Milo).

15. *uxore*: the ablative of means is used instead of the ablative of agent because it was not his wife but her presence that hindered him.

16. *subito*: notice that the position of this word makes it clear that the following *cur* means *cur subito*. — *Vesperi*: cf. p. 174, l. 5.

17. *qui convenit*: how did this fit in, what was the sense of this. — *id temporis*: see note on p. 73, l. 8.

18. *Alsiensi*: a villa near Alsiun, an old town on the coast of Etruria.


20. *hic*: i.e. Milo.

**XXI. 24. Graeculi*: a diminutive used to express contempt. See note on p. 173, l. 32.
25. *castra Etrusca*: there was a story that Clodius had started to join the Catilinarians at Faesulae, but turned back. It may be, however, that Cicero refers here to the depredations of Clodius in Etruria; cf. p. 173, l. 10.

29. *nisi ... diceres*: except such as one might say had been *picked man by man*. This is a reference to the custom of selecting a certain number of men of recognized valor for a desperate undertaking and then allowing each of them to choose another on whom he could absolutely rely, and so on. Cf. Caes. *Bell. Gall.* 1. 48, *Quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant.* — *diceres*: see note on *velis*, p. 114, l. 12.

4. *quanto illi odio esset*: how bitterly he was hated by him. See note on p. 149, l. 1.

5. *maximis ... addictam*: had been *put up for sale* as a good *investment* and almost knocked *down*. By *maximis praemiis* are meant the rewards that the death of Milo would bring to Clodius. The construction is probably ablative of price.

8. *Martemque communem*: and the *impartiality of Mars*. Cf. Homer, *Iliad*, 18. 309, "The war-god is alike to all and a slayer of him that would slay"; and Ecclesiastes 9. 11, "The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong."

9. *spoliantem iam*: the man already *stripping his enemy of his arms*. — *perculit ab abiecto*: struck him *down by the hand of his prostrate foe*.

15. *manu misit*: immediately after the murder Milo freed the slaves who had been with him at the time. Only slaves could be put to the torture, and the prosecution charged that Milo had taken this means of insuring that his slaves should not give evidence against him.

18. *Quid quaeris*: what is it that you wish to find out.

19. *Nihil ad tortorem*: the torturer has nothing to do with that.

XXII. 23. *cur ... praemiis*: why he did not reward them more generously.

24. *nescis ... reprehendere*: you don't know how to criticize an enemy's action.

30. *Etsi*: see note on p. 167, l. 19. — *id*: i.e. the mere fact that he escaped death. — *non tanti*: equivalent to *minoris*, and so followed by *quam*. For the case of *tanti*, see note on p. 80, l. 1.

3. *esse praemium persolutum*: notice that this construction is equivalent to the preceding *quod satiavit*.

5. *urgent*: compromise. — *nunc*: but recently. The meaning is that the examination had not been held until long after the murder.
6. atrio Libertatis: this hall stood near the Forum, between the Capitoline and Quirinal hills, and was used for the transaction of public business, especially by the censors. —Rogas: can you ask.

7. Appius: Appius Claudius, the nephew of Clodius, had caused his uncle's slaves, who had fallen to him by inheritance, to be tortured in order to obtain testimony against Milo.

8. Ab Appio: from the house of Appius.

9. ut fuit in Clodium: this refers to the trial of Clodius for the violation of the rites of the Bona Dea. So also propius ... penetrarat below is an allusion to that act of sacrilege.

13. non quin posset: A. 321. R.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 588. II. 2; W. 547.

16. Heus: Cicero at this point describes the examination as he imagines it. —Rufio: many of the Roman slaves came from northern countries and had light hair, and on the stage slaves were always represented as red-headed.

17. verbi causa: any name will do. —cave mentiare: A. 269. a. 3; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 2; W. 496. 3. —sis: equivalent to si vis, if you please.

18. Certa crux: he is sure to be crucified. This was a common punishment of slaves. —Sperata libertas: there is hope of freedom.

19. Subito abrepti: even when slaves have been arrested without warning.

XXIII. 30. Neque solum sed etiam: notice the various ways in which this idea is expressed in this sentence.

32. eius: i.e. Pompey.

33. omnem Italiae pubem: Pompey had called out all men of military age throughout Italy.

2. causae suae: in the justice of his cause.

4. in utramque partem: in either direction.

12. imperitorum: this is usually explained as meaning who did not know him, but perhaps it means rather men of poor judgment. Cf. p. 82, l. 21.

13. illud: explained by the clause ut ... inimicum.

14. tanti: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. R.; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.

17. non dubitaturum quin cederet: A. 332. g. N. 2; B. 298. b; G. 555. R. 3.


22. miseros civis: acc. in exclamation.

25. illa: those predictions.
XXIV. 27. Quae ... sustinuit: as to those charges which were afterward heaped upon him, charges which would have overwhelmed any one burdened with the consciousness of even ordinary misdeeds, how boldly he faced them.

33. indicabatur: A. 330. b. 1; B. 332; G. 528; H. 611; W. 631. 3.

2. Ocrilucanam: Milo had a villa at Oriculum, a town in Umbria on the Tiber. — Tiberi: A. 258. g; B. 218. 9; G. 389. — domus ... referata: there seems to be an anacoluthon here. Cicero neglects the intervening dicebant, and returns to the personal passive construction of indicabatur. Probably arma ... Tiberi is also in the personal passive construction.

3. clivo Capitolino: see map, p. 75. — malleolorum: see note on p. 83, l. 16.

9. popa: a priest’s attendant, who led the victim to the altar and slew it by a blow with a hammer or ax. According to Asconius, the person referred to was a sacrificulus (priest). Cicero speaks of him as a mere popa, whose testimony carries little weight.

10. circo maximo: the Circus Maximus, in which were held chariot-races, hunts of wild beasts, and similar sports, was situated in the depression between the Palatine and Aventine hills.

11. coniurasse: sc. se, which may be omitted because se and sibi have just been used of the popa.

13. hortos: probably on Mons Pincius, the so-called collis hortorum, north of the Quirinal.

19. aliquid: used instead of quid for emphatic contrast with omnia.


22. celebri loco: i.e. the Via Sacra, where Caesar, who was pontifex maximus, occupied the Regia as his official residence. See note on p. 178, l. 12. — audiebatur: the story was listened to.

1. Nudavit se: under ordinary circumstances this would have been sacrilegious, since it took place in sanctissimo templo.

XXV. 5. si metuitur ... perhorrescimus: if Milo is still an object of fear, it is no longer this accusation that he murdered Clodius that we (i.e. Milo and Cicero himself) dread, but the effect of your suspicions.

7. ea voce ... possis: Pompey was not present at the trial, but remained with the troops which had been stationed at the Aerarium to overawe the mob and maintain order.

19. sanares, confirmares: A. 287. i; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548. Notice that sanares applies to aegras, confirmares to labantis.
20. locus: according to Asconius, Milo was refused admittance by Pompey when he sought an audience in order that he might justify himself.

21. neminem: often used instead of nullus with such words as vir, civis.

22. nullum umquam: see note on p. 177, l. 26.

26. capitis: see note on Prívato Milone et reo, p. 179, l. 7.

28. probaret: A. 308. a; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579. 1; W. 558. Cf. inhaesisset.

31. ne: see note on p. 86, l. 22.—ita . . . consuevit: was born with such a disposition and is accustomed so to act, i.e. Milo makes his own fortunes subordinate to the good of his country.

32. Magne: see Introd., p. 30.—Antestaretur: i.e. Milo would have called Pompey to witness that he was sacrificing himself for his sake and the sake of Rome.

XXVI. 1. vitae ratio: the course of life.

2. infidelitates: the plural is used to denote repeated acts manifesting faithlessness. In this use the abstract singular is often the best rendering.

3. quam . . . simulationes: how fitted to the moment are the pretenses.

5. salutaribus: here equivalent to salvis.

6. motu . . . temporum: on account of some change in the political situation. This came only three years later in the outbreak of the civil war.

7. experti: from experience.

11. rei publicae: statecraft.

13. versiculo: the diminutive is used to intensify the contrast—one short sentence giving the consuls unlimited power. See Introd., p. 53.—satis armati, nullis armis datis: oxymoron.

14. hunc: repeats Cn. Pompeium, l. io, for the sake of clearness.

15. exspectaturum fuisse: the indirect form of the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the protasis of which is implied in in eius consiliis vindicandis, if it had been a question of punishing the measures of a man.

18. oporteret, liceret: subj, of characteristic.

19. Quod . . . sedet: in sitting.—in illo loco atque . . . circumfusus: see note on p. 188, l. 7.

21. ut condemnnetis: the infinitive is more common with cogere.

24. hesternam contionem: see note on p. 165, l. 3.

XXVII. 30. Sp. Maelium: see note on p. 69, l. 22.

2. Ti. Gracchum: see note on p. 69, l. 18.—per seditionem:
the law by which Gracchus secured the removal of his colleague M. Octavius from office because of his opposition to the agrarian reforms was plainly a violation of the constitutional rights of the tribunes of the people.

5. *adulterium*: see note on *stupro*, p. 168, l. 16.

8. *sorore*: the divorced wife of Lucullus.

9. *iuratus*: under oath, as a witness at the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. — *quaestionibus*: this does not refer to the trial of Clodius, but to the investigation of Clodia’s conduct by her husband.

10. *civem*: i.e. Cicero himself.

12. *servorum armis*: i.e. they had controlled the *comitia* which passed the decree of banishment.

13. *regna dedit, ademit*: Brogitarus, the son-in-law of King Deiotarus of Galatia, was given the title of king by a law proposed by Clodius, whose influence had been bought. Another law of Clodius’ tribuneship deprived Ptolemaeus, who had given Clodius offense, of his kingdom of Cyprus, which was then annexed to Rome. — *partitus est*: Piso and Gabinius, the consuls of 58 B.C., entered into an agreement with Clodius, in accordance with which they supported his tribunian measures and he in return had the people pass a bill granting them the provinces they desired. For the constitutional way of assigning the provinces, see Introd., p. 64.


16. *aedem Nympharum*: the temple in which the censors’ lists of citizens were kept. It was probably burned during the riots which preceded the banishment of Cicero. The statement here implies that Clodius committed this crime in order to gain an opportunity of entering upon the new lists that would have to be prepared the names of friends who did not possess the citizenship, or because the records might be used against him as evidence of election frauds.

19. *calumnia*: a legal term denoting a false and malicious prosecution. To undertake such a prosecution was a punishable offense. See note on p. 74, l. 30.

20. *vindiciis, sacramentis*: these also are legal terms. The former is used of the formal assertion of ownership; the latter denotes the sum of money which the parties to a suit were required to deposit, and which in the case of the loser was forfeited to the state.


31. *cui viro*: *a man like him*. His treatment of such a man as
Furfanius is mentioned as showing his audacity more clearly than his threats against a woman or a mere youth.

34. *ausum esse*: we should expect *ausus est*, but there is an anacoluthon, and the infinitive is used as if in indirect discourse after *dicam*.

1. *mortuum*: a corpse, object of *inlaturum*. — *qua invidia*: i.e. *cuius rei invidia*. The meaning is that Furfanius would be suspected of murder.

4. *vestibulum*: a court in front of a Roman residence, bounded in the rear by the main building, and separated on the sides from the neighboring property either by walls or colonnades or by wings used for domestic purposes or occupied by shops. — *sororis*: probably the notorious Clodia who was suspected of having poisoned her husband, Q. Metellus Celer, the praetor of 63 B.C. Her residence on the Palatine adjoined that of her brother. She has attained immortality as the Lesbia to whom Catullus addressed many of his poems.

6. *omni aditu et limine*: all approach and entrance to her house.

XXVIII. 9. *nescio quo modo*: somehow or other, i.e. incredible as it may seem.

11. *Quae vero*: contrasted with *haec quidem*, l. 7.

12. *potuissetis*: i.e. had Clodius not been slain. — *Imperium*: i.e. if he had been elected to the praetorship, for which he was a candidate at the time of his death.

26. *esse visuros*: will live to see. — *vivo P. Clodio*: as *visurosuisse* indicates, the abl. abs. implies unreality.

6. *viro*: i.e. Pompey.

XXIX. 13. *libentius quam verius*: with more willingness than truth. — A. 192; B. 240. 4; G. 299; H. 499.


15. *in communi ... meum*: my personal hatred hardly exceeded the average.

20. *sic ... videmus*: i.e. in thought we can bring whatever we wish before our mental vision and hold it for contemplation, as we discern those things which we see with our bodily eyes.

22. *sed ita, si*: but only under the condition that.

23. *Quid vultu extimuistis*: what means this look of terror.

27. *propter amicitiam*: see note on p. 171, l. 22.

4. *Athenis*: with special reference doubtless to the honors paid to Harmodius and Aristogiton, the assassins of the tyrant Hipparchus.
5. cantus, carmina: cantus refers to the act or manner of rendering a song; carmen to its contents. Cf. English “singing” and “song.” Here, however, cantus may be used of hymns, carmina of lyric poems.

6. Prope... consecrantur: cf. p. 97, l. 12, and the note.

XXX. 13. id: i.e. that he killed Clodius in self-defense.

18. qui: the adverb.—sua: refers to cuiquam, the logical subject.

19. minus: construe with grata. It is practically equivalent to non.

24. nostra gloria, periculum et invidiam nostram: notice the emphasis given by the chiasmus.

28. mulier: not femina, but mulier is used in contrast with vir.

32. Populi grati: see note on p. 164, l. 16.

1. viri fortis: the same construction as Populi grati.

3. Ahala, Nasica, Opimius, Marius: the same stock illustrations that we have found Cicero using so many times before. See notes on pp. 69, 70.

5. conscientia: clear conscience.

XXXI. 14. neque: does not negative the first member only, but the whole sentence (there is not in these bodies of ours a something which is not present in this movement of nature). While grammatically coördinate, the first member is logically subordinate (since there is in these bodies of ours a something which has vigor and sentience, it cannot be that it is not present in this movement of nature).

22. cui... iniecit: ‘Whom the gods would destroy, they first make mad.’ Cf. p. 108, ll. 4, 5.

23. vinceretur: while grammatically dependent on mentem iniecit ut, logically vinceretur depends on auderet (and so he was defeated).

28. commosse: contracted from commovisse.

31. aequales: coevals.

33. substructionum insanis molibus: cf. p. 183, l. 4.

3. Monte: i.e. Mons Albanus. The shrine of Jupiter Latiaris on this mount had been the religious center of the Latin league, and here each year the consuls celebrated the Feast of the Latins (feriae Latinae).

18. iudicio illo nefario: see Introd., p. 7.

XXXII. 21. Nec vero non: most assuredly, too.

22. imaginibus: see note on p. 176, l. 18.—cantu: i.e. the music of flutes and horns in the funeral procession.—ludis: i.e.
theatrical representations or gladiatorial shows given in honor of the deceased by his relatives.

23. *lamentis:* i.e. those of women hired for this purpose. They sang a dirge in the procession. — *laudationibus:* see note on p. 176, l. 19.

26. *clarissimorum virorum formas:* i.e. the *imagines* of the ancestors of Clodius.

27. *mortem eius:* used for *eum mortuum* for the sake of parallelism with *vita.*

28. *in quo . . . damnata:* i.e. the *Curia.* Cf. p. 190, ll. 7, 8.

1. *resciderat:* i.e. by banishing their author he had annulled the measures taken against the Catilinarians.

2. *bona diripuerat, domum incenderat:* after the passage of the bill exiling him, Cicero was regarded as an outlaw, his property was confiscated, his house on the Palatine burned, and his villas at Tusculum and Formiae plundered. But upon his return, his property was restored to him, and compensation for his losses was granted him from the public treasury. — *liberos, coniugem:* cf. Cic. *Sest.* 24. 54, *Vexabatur uxor mea, liberi ad necem quaerebantur.*


6. *domum . . . incenderat:* when the work of restoring Cicero’s house on the Palatine was begun, Clodius at the head of an armed band attacked and drove off the workmen, and set fire to the adjoining house of Quintus Cicero.

7. *multos:* see the instances given at the bottom of p. 190 and the top of p. 191.


11. *incidebantur:* i.e. as if they had already been passed. — *leges . . . addicerant:* it has been generally supposed that Cicero refers to Clodius’ proposal to allow freedmen to vote in all the tribes instead of only the four city tribes. As each tribe had one vote, determined by a majority of the tribe, the proposed change would have greatly increased the political influence of the freedmen. It is possible, however, that Cicero insinuates that Clodius intended a general emancipation of the slaves. See note on *legum,* p. 176, l. 8.

13. *quod quidem adamasset:* A. 320. d; B. 283. 5; G. 627. r. 1; H. 591. 3; W. 589.

17. *Illum ipsum:* i.e. Pompey.

18. *novo reeditu in gratiam:* see note on p. 171, l. 22.

XXXIII. 25. *circumscripsisset:* would have kept within bounds. Cf. in *praetore coercendo,* l. 27.
NOTES

30. *consularem*: i.e. Cicero's.
32. *legibus Clodianis*: laws actually passed on his initiative would be called *leges Clodiae*.

---

1. *homo effeminatus*: used concessively.
6. *uno ... duce*: i.e. Sextus Clodius. See note on p. 176, l. 8.
8. *aram ... gentium*: since the senate had charge of all foreign relations.

---

14. *quam*: *whose authority*.
6. *falcibus*: to tear down the steps leading up to the temple and thereby render it impregnable. Cf. Cic. *Sest*. 15. 34, *Arma in tem- plum Castoris palam comportabantur, gradus eiusdem templi tolle- bantur*. Temples were never built on the surface of the ground, but were raised on a substructure. — *Castoris*: see note on p. 170, l. 28.
8. *silentio*: for which reason the attack made by the followers of Clodius was the less justifiable. — *M. Caelius*: see Introd., p. 37.
11. *hac*: modifies both *invidia* and *fortuna singulari*.

---

16. *ipse non implorat*: Quintilian praises the art with which Cicero pleads in behalf of Milo, while representing it as inconsistent with Milo's character to plead for himself. — *etiam repugnante hoc*: *even against his will*.

---

17. *Nolite hoc minus ei parcere*: *do not be the less merciful to him on this account*.
24. *servare*: a reference to the custom of allowing the spectators at the games to determine whether the life of a wounded gladiator should be spared. — *eorum, nos*: see note on p. 121, l. 4.
32. *quoquo modo*: *however*.

---

4. *labores*: the use of the accusative in exclamations with *O* is more common in Cicero. The nominative is used here because *labores* is the subject of the thought (* alas, how fruitless have proved the tasks I have undertaken*).
6. *quem*: i.e. *cuin auctoritatem*. — *extinctum*: the alliance of Clodius with Gabinius and Piso practically left the state at the mercy of these three men. See note on *partitus est*, p. 190, l. 13. — *acceperam*: *I had found*, i.e. upon entering into office.
12. *tui*: as to Cicero's relations with the *equites*, see note on p. 125, l. 2. In *senatus, equites, municipiorum, Italiae*, reference is made to the supporters of Milo in his efforts to secure the recall of Cicero from exile.
PRO MILONE

13. **studia municipiorum**: with reference to such action as that taken by Capua (see note on p. 178, l. 33).—**Italiae voces**: see note on p. 178, l. 22.

14. **vox atque defensio**: hendiadys.

XXXV. 18. **quo**: A. 199 a; B. 250. 5; G. 617; H. 399. 5; W. 302. 1. In our passage, however, it is possible to understand *cum esse*.

20. **Plebem**: as to the plebs.

21. **eam**: i.e. *plebem*, object of *flecteret* and *deleniret*.

23. **tribus suis patrimoniis**: one from his father, another from T. Annius, his maternal grandfather, who had adopted him, the third perhaps from his mother or his wife Fausta.

24. **muneribus**: i.e. *ludis gladiatoriiis*, by which Milo strove according to custom to gain the good-will and the votes of the people. Cicero in *Quint. Frat.* 3. 8. 6 censures Milo for his extravagance (*Ludos apparat magnificentissimos, sic, inquam, ut nemo sumptuosiores; stulte bis terque, non postulatos*).

26. **vestrorum ordinum**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

29. **praeconis**: the result of an election was proclaimed by a herald. For the election here referred to, see note on p. 173, l. 7. —**quam minime desiderarit**: Cicero represents Milo as feeling no disappointment that he had failed through a technicality to obtain the consulship, since he desired only the approval of his fellow-citizens, which they had indicated by their votes.

32. **facinoris ... crimen**: i.e. the suspicion that he had plotted against Pompey or the state, not the charge that he murdered Clodius.

5. **quibus ... fuerit**: *who for this cause have been honored.*

7. **esset**: notice the change to secondary sequence.

10. **absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus**: oxymora.

15. **invidiae meae**: to kindle hatred of me, dat. after *subiciantur*.

Cf. p. 84, l. 4, and p. 97, l. 16.

18. **Etruriae**: all Etruria celebrated the death of Clodius, or so at any rate Cicero would have the jury believe.—**Centesima et altera**: the one hundred and second. The reckoning is perfectly exact; the year 52 B.C. had an intercalary month of twenty-three days.

XXXVI. 24. **tu**: sc. *loguebaris*.

26. **es**: *cum* is sometimes used with the indicative in dependence upon an expression of emotion, in which case it is equivalent to the more common *quod* and may be translated in the same way (*in that you have this spirit*).
32. etsi . . . tantus: and yet what sorrow can be so great as this.

33. quanti . . . feceritis: how much you have always made of me, how kindly you have always treated me.

7. potentium: especially Pompey.
12. deposco: sc. mihi.

22. virtutem: the abstract for the concrete.

29. Revocare tu me, ego te retinere: notice how the antithesis is strengthened by the juxtaposition of the pronouns and the prominence of Revocare.

32. abes: Quintus Cicero was in Gaul as one of Caesar's legates.
33. temporum illorum: i.e. Cicero's troubles in 58 and 57 B.C. — Me potuisse: sc. respondebo.

2. The manuscripts are corrupt here, and the doubtful portion has been omitted. — Quodnam . . . dolores: an attempt to make it appear that his failure to secure a verdict for his client would be due to the animosity of those who had favored Catiline. Cicero aims to identify in this way Milo's cause with the cause of good government.

4. indagavi . . . exstinxii: asyndeton and climax. Notice that exstinxii can go with indicia only by zeugma.
9. qui: the adverb.

XXXVIII. 12. dixerim: I would say it. A. 311. b; B. 280. 2; G. 257; H. 552, 554. 2; W. 485.

13. viveret: we should expect ut viveret after fecissent, but there is an anacoluthon due to the parenthesis.
18. patriae: dative.
24. miseram, si amiserit: notice the assonance.
27. id audeatis: sc. iudicare.

28. is: i.e. Pompey. — probabit: a statement hardly in agreement with the facts. Cf. Velleius Paterculus, 2. 47. 4, Milonem reum non magis invidia facti quam Pompei damnavit voluntas.

IN ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA DECIMA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 37-40.

I. 5. saga: it was a custom of the Romans to manifest the anxiety occasioned by a threatening war by assuming the military cloak in place of the usual toga, the garb of peace.

13. deinde . . . prodeamus: Cicero's opinion as to what will
have to be done, not a part of the resolution of Servilius.—Nos vero: contrasted with *ista sententia*.


25. *Vos vero*: contrasted with *quosdam*, l. 18.

II. 1. legati . . . civitatis: on January 5, three ex-consuls were sent by the senate to treat with Antony, but their mission was unsuccessful.


8. Caesar: i.e. Octavianus.

9. per se: *on his own responsibility*. The senate had up to this time given him no authority. See Introd., p. 14.

10. pestibus . . . liberasset: this refers to his activity against Antony before the beginning of actual hostilities. See Introd., p. 14.

14. dolorem: his natural *resentment* against Brutus as one of the assassins of Caesar.—domesticum: *personal*.

16. Quid . . . aliud: *what other object did Gains Pansa have in view*. Hirtius had first taken the field against Antony, while his colleague Pansa remained at Rome to see to the levying of troops and the raising of supplies.

25. spei . . . reservari: construe *spei* with *fructum, rei et evento* with *reservari*.

29. propraetore: i.e. Octavianus.

30. si ante: *after*.

III. 32. duobus: sc. *proeliis*. On April 15, three battles were fought by the opposing forces. Pansa, who was coming from Rome with his army of raw recruits to join Hirtius and Octavianus, was attacked by Antony near Forum Gallorum, a small town between Bononia and Mutina. Antony gained some advantage, and Pansa received a mortal wound. As the forces of Antony were being led off, however, Hirtius came up, and a second engagement followed, in which Antony was completely routed. Octavianus, meanwhile, who had been left by Hirtius in command of the camp, successfully defended it from an attack made by a detachment of Antony’s army.

4. tremere: explained by *dubitantis . . . figantur*.


1. quattuor consulibus: i.e. the two consuls of the year 43 B.C. and L. Munatius Plancus and Decimus Brutus, who were considered consuls elect since they had been designated by Julius Caesar for the consulship of 42 B.C. Plancus, now governor of Transalpine Gaul, had taken no part in the struggle against Antony and soon
afterward went over to him, but at the time of the delivery of this oration he was promising his loyal support to the senate.

5. facinus: P. Cornelius Dolabella, the son-in-law of Cicero, and after Caesar's death Antony's colleague in the consulship, while on his way to Syria to wrest that province from Cassius, seized at Smyrna the proconsul of the province of Asia, C. Trebonius, one of the assassins of Caesar, subjected him to cruel tortures, and put him to death. Cicero's statement as to Antony's share in the deed (suo consilio) is a malicious exaggeration, for though he had expressed his approval of the murder in a letter to Hirtius and Octavianus, he had neither planned it nor assisted in its execution. Dolabella was unsuccessful in his struggle with Cassius, and committed suicide to avoid falling into his hands. — barbaria: cf. p. 109, l. 8.

7. hoc templum: this session of the senate was held in the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline.

8. Parmesium: Antony had occupied Parma, a town on the Via Aemilia near Mutina, for strategic reasons.


IV. 25. huius urbis: sc. eum esse.

27. Saxa: L. Decidius Saxa, a Celtiberian by birth, at one time metator castrorum under Caesar, now a centurion in Antony's service.

29. rumoribus: it had first been reported at Rome that Antony had won a great victory, and his adherents in the city (domesticis hostibus) were emboldened to meet and consider plans for turning it over to him.

31. larem: see note on aras Penatium, p. 119, l. 25.

6. numerum dierum: see note on p. 103, l. 27.

7. tribus ducibus: i.e. Pansa, Hirtius, and Octavianus.

10. his: the past. — ut non appellaretur: without his being called.

V. 5. consuetudine: a successful general might obtain the title of imperator by a vote of the senate or by acclamation on the field of battle. Cicero means that the senate conferred the title for every little military success in these latter days.

8. hostes domestici: see note on p. 206, l. 29.

11. hoc templum: see note on p. 206, l. 7. The triumphal procession of a victorious general ascended to this temple, where the general then offered sacrifices to Jove.

12. hesterno die: see Introd., p. 39.

20. Tu . . . te: are you then boasting of yourself. — dixerit: A. 311. a; B. 280. 1; G. 257. 2; H. 552, 554. 2; W. 485. See also note on Quaeres, p. 155, l. 27.
26. **Parilibus**: the feast of the *Parilia* or *Palilia*, in honor of the goddess Pales, one of the ancient Italian divinities, the protectress of shepherds and their flocks, was celebrated on April 21, which was regarded as the date of the founding of Rome. — *descensurum*: i.e. into the Forum, to assume dictatorial power.

27. **credo**: see note on p. 155; l. 7. — *hoc esse conlatum*: this design was imputed.

28. **Catilinam**: Catiline’s name here stands for a class. Compare the English usage of the name Maecenas.

30. **exsisterem**: see note on p. 79, l. 27.

31. **Quibus auspiciis . . . acciperem**: constitutionally a dictator could only be appointed by a consul and after the auspices had been duly taken, and an augur might be expected to insist upon the latter requirement. See Introd., pp. 61, 62.

32. **Quemquam fuisse**: A. 274; B. 334; G. 534; H. 616. 3; W. 630. 3.

VI. 4. **fama**: see note on p. 206, l. 29.

5. **furiis, rei publicae**: dat. dependent on *infelicem*.

10. **ad me**: the citizens would look to Cicero as the leader of the opposition to Antony.

19. **Quae**: object of *patefecit*. — **res**: the course of events.

20. **suo tempore**: in good time.

23. **iam inde a consulatu meo**: ever since my consulship.

30. **nuntii et litterae**: announcing the defeat of Antony at Forum Gallorum.

2. **male . . . ageretur**: for I should be in a sorry plight.

4. **fecissem**: part of the advice; otherwise *eci* would have been used.

7. **Crassus**: see note on *L. Crasso*, p. 153, l. 22.

VII. 8. **principes**: i.e. Pompey and other leaders of the optimates.

10. **in tanta inopia**: when there is such a lack.

12. **male sentire**: hold opinions dangerous to the state. — *nihil omnino curare*: are absolutely indifferent.

16. **vitiis**: abl. of means with *contendit*.

20. **Nollem**: *I should not wish you to do this*.

24. **possim**: A. 311. a. n. 3; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552; W. 485.


33. **ante . . . Ianuarias**: Cicero delivered the third and fourth Philippics on this day.

1. **Kalendis Ianuariis**: the date of the fifth Philippic.
4. *meis litteris . . . excitatos*: this was almost literally true. In the absence of both the consuls, Cicero was allowed and encouraged to take the helm of the commonwealth. He poured forth in rapid succession his animated harangues against the public enemy; he breathed confidence into the desponding and redoubled the efforts of the valiant. Clothed in the garb of war he traversed the streets, calling for contributions to the common cause, and filling the treasury with fines demanded from the malcontents. At the same time he maintained an active correspondence with the chiefs in the provinces, assured each in turn of the constancy of all the others, and bruited far and wide the high spirit of the veterans, the devotion of the people, the fidelity of the generals, and their abundant resources” (Merivale).

6. *legatos*: sc. *missos esse*. In the fifth Philippic (*a Kalendis Ianuariis*) Cicero opposed the proposal to send a commission to treat with Antony, but it was finally adopted. See note on p. 204, l. 1.


10. *discessioinem facere voluissent*: see Introd., p. 53. The magistrate presiding in the senate had the right to refuse to put a motion.

**VIII.**

20. *qui decrevit*: i.e. Servilius. — *imprudens*: unwittingly.


27. *conlega*: i.e. Julius Caesar, with whom Servilius was consul in 48 B.C.

28. *pugna Pharsalia*: i.e. the defeat of Pompey at Pharsalus, 48 B.C.


30. *de Alexandria*: this refers to the suppression by Caesar of the Egyptian insurrection in 47 B.C. — *de Pharmace*: referring to the battle of Zela, 47 B.C., in which Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, was so easily defeated as to give occasion for Caesar’s famous despatch, *Veni, vidi, vici*.

**IX.**

9. *ille*: i.e. Servilius. — *re, verbo*: by implication, explicitly.

10. *nomine*: i.e. *imperator*. 
13. nomen: i.e. consul.
14. alterum, alterum: i.e. consul, imperator.
18. iugulis, membris et visceribus: the former refers to the
danger of death; the latter to the possibility of torture, or perhaps
to the indignities that might be committed upon their bodies after
death, as afterward happened to Cicero himself.
19. diei: i.e. April 15.
21. legione Martia: the Martial legion and the Fourth had
declared for Octavianus in November. This defection was a serious
loss to Antony, as they were the flower of his troops, being largely
made up of Caesar's veterans.

X. 1. relictus Antonius: having abandoned Antony's cause. See
note on p. 212, l. 21.
3. servassent: an implication that the better class of veterans,
those who had saved the money and lands given them by Julius
Caesar, were to be found in the army which was endeavoring to
protect the commonwealth; while the revolutionary forces of Antony
were recruited from the spendthrifts who had nothing to lose.
4. His viginti cohortibus: i.e. the two legions just men-
tioned.
8. huic: sc. templo; construe with imminenti.—Optimi Maxi-

mici: see note on p. 107, l. 2.
16. Aetas: Octavianus was but twenty years of age.
20. eius nominis: i.e. imperi. When the senate gave him the
imperium, it gave him the right to hope that by his achievements
he might win the title of imperator.

XI. 28. causas complector ipsa sententia: I shall sum up
the reasons in the motion itself. The formal motion is given in
chap. XIV.
30. Est autem: it becomes, moreover.
3. coniungi: sc. cum imperatorum honore.— omnibus: some
are beyond the reach of rewards.
5. restat victoribus: i.e. the promised rewards, and even
greater than have been promised, will be given upon the successful
completion of the war to all who survive.
9. iis . . . videmur: i.e. the living.—illud: explained by
grata . . . profuderunt.
XII. 21. *Albam*: Alba Fucentia, a stronghold between fifty and sixty miles east of Rome, which the Martial legion, when it deserted Antony, occupied and held for Octavianus.

22. *hanc imitata*: by following its example.

23. *desiderat neminem*: does not mourn the loss of a single man.


27. *urbem hanc genuisse*: the myth made Romulus the son of Mars.

29. *Mars... solet*: in Norse mythology, Odin sends forth the Valkyrs, ‘Choosers of the Slain,’ to every battle-field to conduct the bravest warriors to Valhalla.


31. *vos... consecuti*: compare the Moslem belief that those who die fighting for the true faith enter Paradise.


15. *numquamque*: used for the more common *neque* *umquam.*

XIII. 22. *tanta praesidia*: such valiant defenders.

29. *impenderent, esset*: see note on *esset*, p. 102, l. 1.

216 10. *qui autem... censeo*: a provision reminding one of the modern idea of pension.

XIV. 13. *Sed... complectar*: but to embody finally my proposals in a formal motion. Cf. p. 213, ll. 28, 29. Notice that the motion resembles a formal resolution of to-day in its preciseness and ponderosity.


17. *tironum*: these were the raw recruits which Pansa had brought from Rome. Antony did not know that Pansa had been reinforced by some veteran troops, the Martial legion and the body-guards of Hirtius and Octavianus, which Hirtius had sent to meet him, and advanced to attack him expecting an easy victory.

22. *occidione occiderit*: cut to pieces (slew) with great slaughter. Roman writers were fond of using together different forms of the same word, different words of the same derivation, or words similar in sound.


32. *uti... constituat*: also depends on *censeo*, but notice the change in meaning and construction.
1. aberunt: i.e. from the city.—praetor urbanus: in the absence of the consuls the praetor urbanus became the chief magistrate.

2. pulvinaria: see note on p. 108, l. 12. Ennius in his Annales arranges the names of the twelve greater divinities to whom the lectisternium was offered in the two hexameters:

Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars,
Mercurius, Iovis, Neptunus, Volcanus, Apollo.

15. locandum: see note on conlocandum, p. 106, l. 5.

16. quaestores urbanos: see Introd., p. 58.
WORD-GROUPS

1. \(\sqrt{AC\text{, sharp}}\)

- ãcer, sharp.
- ãcriter, sharply.
- aciöes, edge.
- acuö, sharpen.
- acus, needle.
- acerus, sharp, bitter.
- acerbë, sharply, bitterly.
- acerbitätës, bitterness.
- acervus, heap, pile.

2. \(\sqrt{AG\text{, drive}}\)

- agö, drive.
- agitö, set in violent motion.
- àctö, doing.
- àctum, act.
- àctus, driving, doing.
- cögö (co- + agö), drive together, compel.
- cögitö (co- + agitö), consider thoroughly.
- cögitätö, thinking.
- cögitätë, thoughtfully.
- ex-cögö, think out.
- ex-lgö, drive out, finish.
- pröö-igö, wasteful.
- red-àctus, brought back, reduced.
- sub-lgö, drive under, subdue.
- träs-lgö, carry through.
- năv-lgö (\(\sqrt{NAV}\)), sail.
- năv-lgätö, sailing.
- ager, field.
- agrériö, the agrarian party.
- agrestis, rustic.
- agri-cola (\(\sqrt{COL}\)), farmer.

3. \(\sqrt{AID\text{, burn}}\)

- aedës, fireplace, building, temple.
- aedi-ficö, build.
- aedi-fícium (\(\sqrt{FAC}\)), building.
- aedilis, aedile.
- aestâs, summer.
- aestus, heat.

4. \(\sqrt{AL\text{, ALI\text{, other}}\)\)

- alter, the other of two.
- alternus, alternate.
- alter-uter, one or the other.
- alius, another, other.
- aliter, otherwise.
- ali-unde, from another quarter.
- aliënus, another’s, strange.
- aliëni-genë (\(\sqrt{GEN}\)), foreigner.
- ali-quis, some one or other.
- ali-quò, somewhere or other.
- ali-quantö, at some time or other.
- ali-quantus, considerably.
- ali-quantö, considerably.
- ali-quot.

5. \(\sqrt{AM\text{, love}}\)

- amö, love.
- amor, love.
- ad-amö, fall in love with.
- amöcus, friend.
- amöcigëtia, friendship.
- in-imöcës, enemy.
- in-imöcigëtia, enmity.
- amoënitàs, beauty.
6. \( \sqrt{\text{AN}} \), BREATHE

*anima*, breath, life.
*animus*, soul, spirit, mind.
*animōsus*, spirited.
*ex-animō*, deprive of breath.
*ex-animātus*, exhausted.
*anim-ad-vertō* (\( \sqrt{\text{VER}} \)), turn one's mind to, notice.
*anim-ad-versiō*, attention.
*anhelō*, pant.

7. \( \sqrt{\text{ANG}} \), SQUEEZE

*angō*, throttle.
*angustus*, narrow.
*angustiae*, narrow.
*angulus*, corner.
*angi-portus*, lane.

8. \( \sqrt{\text{ANT}} \), BEFORE

*ante*, before.
*anteā*, before.
*ante-quam*, before.
*antiquus*, ancient.
*antiquitās*, antiquity.

9. \( \sqrt{\text{AP}} \), OP, LAY HOLD, HELP

*aptus*, fastened, fit.
*ad-iplscor* (ad + *apīscor*, reach after), obtain.
*coepi* (co- + *apiō*, attach), take hold of, begin.
*cōpia* (for *co-opia*), supply.
*cōpiōsus*, well supplied.
*opēs*, aid, wealth, power.
*opitulor*, assist.
*in-opia*, scarcity.
*of-ficium* (for *opi-ficium*), service, duty.
*of-ficiōsus*, serviceable, dutiful.
*opus*, work, need.
*opera*, service, pains.
*opīnor*, suppose, think.
*opīniō*, conjecture.

10. \( \sqrt{\text{AR}} \), FIT, JOIN

*optō*, desire.
*ex-optō*, desire earnestly.
*optābilis*, desirable.
*optimus*, best.
*optime*, best.
*optimātēs*, best men, aristocrats.

11. \( \sqrt{\text{ARC}} \), SHUT IN, KEEP OFF

*arceō*, keep off.
*arca*, chest.
*arx* (for *arcs*), citadel.
*co-erceō* (co- + *arceō*), confine.
*ex-erceō* (ex + *arceō*), drive, practise, train.
*ex-ercitus*, trained body, army.
*ex-ercitō*, train.
*ex-ercitātiō*, training.

12. \( \sqrt{\text{ARG}} \), BRIGHT

*arguō*, make clear.
*argumentum*, proof.
*argūmentor*, argue.
*co-arguō*, prove.
*red-arguō*, disprove.
*argentum*, silver.
*argenteus*, of silver.

13. \( \sqrt{\text{AV}} \), DELIGHT, DESIRE

*aveō*, desire.
*avidus*, eager.
*avidē*, eagerly.
*avāritia*, greed.
*audeō*, dare.
*audāx*, daring.
*audācia*, boldness.
14. √ AV, notice
auris, ear.
audiō, hear.
ex-audiō, hear plainly.
in-auditus, unheard of.
ob-oeō (ob + audīō), give ear to.

15. √ AVG, grow
augeō, increase.
auctor, author.
auctōritās, authority.
auctūō, increase, auction.
auctionārius, of auction.
augustus, magnificent, venerable.
auxilliō, aid.

16. √ CAD, fall
cadō, fall.
cadāver, corpse.
cāsus, fall, accident, event.
ac-cidō, fall upon, happen.
con-cidō, fall down.
ex-cidō, fall out.
in-cidō, fall upon.
oc-cidō, fall down.
oc-cidēns, sunset, west.
oc-cāsus, falling.
oc-cāsiō, opportunity.
cēō, give place, yield.
ac-cēō, move toward.
ac-cessūs, approach.
ar-cessō (accēō), cause to come, summon.
con-cēō, go away.
def-cēō, go away from.
dis-cēō, go apart.
discessiō, separation.
discessus, parting.
ex-cēō, go out.
inter-cēō, come between.
intercessiō, intervention.
pro-cēō, go on, advance.
processiō, advance.
recessus, retreat.

17. √ CAL, CLA, CALL
Kalendae (Calendae), day of proclamation, Calends.
concilium, assembly.
conciliō, call together, unite.
reconciliō, reconcile, recover.
clāmō, cry out.
clāmor, shout.
reclāmō, cry out against.
clārus, clear, noble.
praeclārus, very noble.
praeclārē, very nobly.
declārō, make clear, declare.
classis, thing summoned, fleet.

18. √ CAL, SCAL, COVER
occultus, concealed.
occultē, secretly.
occultō, conceal.
occultātor, concealer.
clam, secretly.
color, color.
squālor, dirt.
squāleō, be dirty.

19. √ CAND, GLOW
candidātus, clad in white.
in-cendō, kindle.
incedium, burning.
inēnsiō, burning.
susceptus, be incensed.

20. √ CAP, TAKE, HOLD
capiō, take.
accepīō, receive, accept.
concepīō, take up.
excepīō, take out.
ceptum, begin.
per-cipio, take wholly, seize, perceive.
praecipio, take beforehand, anticipate.
praecptum, direction, instruction.
praecipuus, special.
re-cipio, take back.
receptor, receiver.
suscipio, undertake.
discepto, discuss, decide.
municipium, free town, munici-
pality.
particeps (V PAR, 89), taking part.
principium, beginning.
principatus, first place.
occupo, seize.
occupatus, engaged.
occupatio, occupying, seizure.
caput, head.
capitālis, of the head.
capitolium, Capitol.
capitolinus, of the Capitol.
capillus, hair.
aniceps (for ambi-ceps), two-
headed, doubtful.
praecipus, headlong.
cautio, taking care.
causa, cause.
accus (ad + causa), accuse.
accusator, prosecutor.
acussatio, accusation.
excus, excuse.
recessus, refusal.
causa, cause.
acussor, prosecutor.
acussatio, accusation.
excus, excuse.
recessus, refusal.
21. V CARD, LEAP

cor, heart.
concors, harmonious.
concordia, harmony.
discordia, discord.
misericors (V MIS), merciful.
misericordia, mercy.
reco, recall to mind.
reco, recalling to mind.

22. V CAV, WATCH, WARE

cave, take care.
caute, cautiously.

23. V CEL, RISE

antecessus, surpass.
excessus, surpass.
excellens, superior.
excellens, superior.
coolis, hill.
Collinus, of the hill.

24. V CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

celer, swift.
celeriter, swiftly.
celeritas, swiftness.
aceler, hasten to.
celeber, crowded.
celebritas, crowd.
celebror, crowd.
concelebror, celebrate.
percessus, strike down.
procella, storm.
procul, at a distance.
clades, destruction.
gladius, sword.
gladiator, swordsman, gladiator.
gladiatorius, gladiatorial.
curre, run.
cursus, running.
currus, chariot.
curulis, of a chariot, curule.
curriculum, course.
concurr, run together.
concursus, running together.
concur, rush to and fro.
excursi, sally.
occurr, run to meet.
occursatio, running to meet.
prae-currō, run before.
re-currō, run back.
suc-currō, rush to support.

cernō, separate, distinguish.
dē-cernō, decide.
dē-cretum, decision, decree.
dis-cernō, separate.
sē-cernō, separate.
certus, determined, sure, reliable.
certē, certainly.
certō, with certainty.
certō, contend.
certāmen, contest, struggle.
con-certō, contend with.
dē-certō, contend, fight.
crimen, charge, accusation.
dis-crimen, separation, crisis.
crīmen, charge, accusation.
crīminor, accuse.
crīminōsus, slanderous.

cito, quickly.
per-citus, excited.
citō, put in quick motion, urge on.
con-citō, arouse.
con-citātō, excitement.
ex-citō, call out, arouse.
in-citō, urge on.
in-citāmentum, incentive.
re-citō, read aloud.
solli-citus (sollus, whole), agitated, troubled.
solli-citūdō, anxiety.
solli-citō, stir up.
solli-citātiō, instigation.

circum-dō (✓ DA, 34), put around.
circum-fundō, pour around.
circum-scribō, write around, de-fraud.
circum-scriptor, cheat.
circum-sedeō, sit around.
circum-spiciō (✓ SPEC), look around.
circum-stō, stand around, surround.

claudō, close.
circum-clūdō, close around, incluse.
ex-clūdō, shut out.
in-clūdō, shut in, shut up.
inter-clūdō, shut out, shut off.
oc-clūdō, close.

colō, till, inhabit.
colōnus, farmer.
colōnia, colony.
agri-cola (✓ AG), tiller of the field, farmer.
ex-colō, cultivate, improve.
re-colō, cultivate again.
cultūra, cultivation.

creō, create.
pro-creō, generate.
re-creō, make anew.
crēber, thick.
crēbrō, frequently.
in-crēbrēscō, increase.
crēscō, grow.
32. √ CVP, WISH

cupiō, desire.
cupidus, eager.
cupidē, eagerly.
cupiditās, eagerness.
cupidō, desire.
con-cupiscō, covet.

dō, give.
dōnum, gift.
dōnō, give, present.
con-dōnō, give up, forgive.
dē-dō, give up, surrender.
dē-dītiō, surrender.
prae-dītus, especially gifted.
prō-dō, give forth, betray.
prō-dōtor, betrayer.
red-dō, give back, render.
trā-dō (for trāns-dō), give over, relate.
sacer-dōs, priest.

33. √ DA, GIVE

dō, give.
dōnum, gift.
dōnō, give, present.
con-dōnō, give up, forgive.
dē-dō, give up, surrender.
dē-dītiō, surrender.
prae-dītus, especially gifted.
prō-dō, give forth, betray.
prō-dōtor, betrayer.
red-dō, give back, render.
trā-dō (for trāns-dō), give over, relate.
sacer-dōs, priest.

34. √ DA, PUT (only in compounds)
ab-dō, put away, hide.
ad-dō, put to, add.
circum-dō, put around, surround.
con-dō, put together, found.
abs-con-dō, hide away.
re-con-dō, put away again.
crēdō, put faith in, believe.
crēdibilis, to be believed, trustworthy.
in-crēdibilis, untrustworthy.
cē-dō, put out, put forth, set forth, tell.
man-dō (manus), put in one's hands, intrust.
man-dātum, charge, commission.
com-men-dō, intrust.
com-men-dātiō, recommendation.
per-dō, destroy.
vēn-dō (for vēnum-dō), put up for sale, sell.

35. √ DEC, BESEEM

decet, it beseems, is fitting.
decus, grace, glory, ornament.
dē-decus, disgrace, dishonor.
decorō, adorn, beautify.
dīgnus (for decus), worthy.
in-dīgnus, unworthy.
in-dīgne, unworthily.
dīgnitās, worthiness, worth, honor.

36. √ DIC, DAC, SHOW, POINT

dīcō, say.
dictum, saying, word.
malc-dictum, evil saying, abuse.
dictātor, dictator.
dictātūra, dictatorship.
dictītō, keep saying.
ab-dīcō, deny, abdicate.
ad-dīcō, assign.
dē-dīcō, set apart, consecrate.
cē-dīcō, issue an edict, proclaim.
cē-dictum, edict, proclamation.
in-dīcō, proclaim, appoint.
in-dex, informer.
in-dīcō, point out.
in-dicium, information.
īū-dex (√ IV), judge.
īū-dīcō, judge.
īū-dicium, judgment.
dī-īūdicō, judge between, settle.
prae-dīcō, tell beforehand, predict.
prae-dīcō, proclaim, assert.
prae-dīcātiō, proclamation, praise.
vin-dīcō, claim.
vin-dex, claimant, avenger.
vin-diciae, claim, suit.
discō (for dicsō), learn.
dē-discō, unlearn, forget.
disciplina, instruction, training.
doceō, show, teach.
doctus, learned.
doctrina, teaching, learning.
documentum, proof, evidence.
cē-doccō, show fully.
37. √ DIV, DI, SHINE

divinus, divine.
divinitus, from heaven.
divinō, foresee, prophesy.
dīvitiae, riches.
deus, god.
dea, goddess.
Iuppiter (for Diu-pater), Jupiter.
diēs, day.
ho-dīē (for hoc diē), to-day.
ho-dīernus, of to-day.
pōstri-diē (√ POS), on the next day.
pri-dīē (√ PRI), on the day before.
cotti-dīē (quot), daily.
cotti-diānus, of every day, daily.
bī-duum, two days' time.
trī-duum, three days' time.
diā, all day, long.
diurnus, by day.
dīūturnus, long continued.
dīūturnitās, length of time.

38. √ DOM, BUILD

domus, house.
domesticus, of one's house, domestic.
domicilium, habitation, home.
dominus, master of a house.
domīna, mistress of a house.
dominor, rule.
dominātiō, dominion.

39. √ DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, two.
duo-decim, twelve.
duo-decimus, twelfth.
dubiōs, doubtful.
dubitō, doubt.
dubitatiō, doubt.
bis (for divis), twice.
bīni, two each, two at a time.
bī-duum (√ DIV), two days' time.
bī-partitō (√ PAR, 89), in two parts.

40. √ DVC, LEAD

dūcō, lead.
ductus, leading, command.
dux, leader.
re-dux, led back.
ad-dūcō, lead to.
con-dūcō, lead together.
dē-dūcō, lead down.
e-dūcō, lead out.
in-dūcō, lead in.
intrō-dūcō, lead in, introduce.
per-dūcō, lead through.
prō-dūcō, lead forth.
re-dūcō, lead back.

41. √ EM, TAKE

emō, buy.
ad-imō, take away.
ex-emplum, sample, specimen, pattern.
ex-imius, exceptional, excellent.
ex-imie, exceptionally, excellently, exceedingly.
inter-imō, kill.
praemium (for prae-emium), reward.
prōmō (for prō + emō), bring forth.
prōmptus, brought forth, at hand, ready.
dē-prōmō, draw forth.
ex-prōmō, show forth.
red-imō, buy back.
sūmō (for sub + emō), take up.
sūmptus, expense.
sūmptuosus, expensive, extravagant.
sūmptuōsē, extravagantly.
con-sūmō, use up.
42. √ ES, BE, LIVE

sum (for esum), be, exist.
ab-sum, be away.
ab-sēns, absent.
ad-sum, be present.
dē-sum, be wanting.
in-sum, be in.
inter-sum, be between.
post-sum (for potis sum), be able.
pot-ēns, powerful.
pot-entia, power.
praecum, be at the head of.
praecēns, present.
praecentia, presence.
prō-sum, be useful, aid.
sub-sum, be under.
super-sum, be over, survive.

43. √ FA, SHINE, SHOW

fābula, tale, story.
fāma, talk, rumor.
in-fāmis, ill spoken of, of ill repute.
fās, divine law, right.
ne-fās, contrary to divine law, sin.
ne-fandus, unmentionable, impious.
ne-fārius, impious.
ne-fāriē, impiously.
fātum, utterance, oracle, fate.
fātālis, ordained by fate.
fānum, consecrated place, temple.
facēor, confess.
cōn-facēor, confess.
cōn-fessiō, confession.
in-fitior, not confess, deny.
in-fitiātor, denier.
pro-facēor, confess openly.
pro-fessiō, declaration.

facēo, make, do.
facētum, deed.
facēlis, easy to do.
faciliās, ease.
facultās, ability, power.
facēnus, deed.
facinorōsus, criminal.
dif-ficilis (dis- + facilis), hard.
dif-ficulēs, difficulty.
ad-ficiō, do to, treat.
cōn-ficiō, do completely, accomplish.
cōn-fectiō, finishing.
dē-ficiō, withdraw, be wanting.
ef-ficiō, make out.
inter-ficiō, kill.
inter-fecētor, murderer.
per-ficiō, complete, achieve.
praec-ficiō, place before.
praec-fectus, one in command.
praec-fectūra, office of prefect.
prō-ficiō, make headway, effect.
pro-fectō, for a fact, certainly.
pro-ficēscor, set out.
pro-fectiō, departure.
re-ficiō, repair.
labe-facēo (√ LAB), cause to totter.
labe-factō, cause to totter.
līque-facēo (liqueō, be fluid), make liquid.
pate-facēiō (pateō, stand open), make open.
satis-facēō, satisfy.
aedi-ficō (√ AID), build.
aedi-ficum, building.
ampli-ficō (amplus), make large, increase.
arti-ficē (√ AR), artificer.
bene-ficēus, helpful, generous.
bene-ficium, good deed, service.
māgnī-ficēus (√ MAG), magnificent.
māgnī-ficē, magnificently.
malē-ficēus, evil deed.
mīrī-ficē (√ MIR), wonderfully.
of-ficium (√ OP), service, duty.
of-ficīōsus, dutiful.
ponti-fex (pōns), high priest (originally bridge-builder).
sacri-ficium (√ SAC), sacrifice.
signi-ficō (signum), make a sign, indicate.
signi-ficātiō, sign, signal.
venē-ficus (venēnum), poisonous, poisoner.

45. ✓ FEND, STRIKE
dē-fendō, ward off, defend.
dē-fēnsiō, defense.
dē-fēnsor, defender.
of-fendō, strike against, offend.
of-fēnsiō, offense.
cōn-fēstim, at once, immediately.
in-fēstus, disturbed, hostile.
mani-fēstus (manus), caught, clear.
mani-fēstō, clearly.

46. ✓ FER, BEAR
ferō, bear, tell.
ad-ferō, bring to.
ante-ferō, place before.
au-ferō (for ab-ferō), carry off.
cōn-ferō, bring together.
dē-ferō, bring down.
dif-ferō, carry apart.
ef-ferō, bring out.
in-ferō, bring in.
of-ferō, bring before.
per-ferō, carry through, endure.
prae-ferō, carry before, prefer.
prō-ferō, bring forth.
re-ferō, bring back, report.
rē-fert (rēs), it profits.
sul-ferō, undergo.
trāns-ferō, bear across.
signi-fer (signum), standard-bearer.
sul-ferō, nearly, almost.
sul-tīlis, fruitful, fertile.
forō, chance.
forte, by chance.
fortasse, perhaps.
forstātus, perhaps.
fortūna, chance, fortune.
fortūnātus, prosperous, blessed.

für, thief.
fürtum, theft.
fürtim, by stealth, secretly.

47. ✓ FER, FRE, HOLD, FIX
firōmus, strong.
firmō, make strong.
firmāmente, prop, support.
ad-firmō, strengthen.
cōn-firmō, establish, encourage.
in-firmus, weak.
in-firmō, weaken.
in-firmitās, weakness.
fortis, strong, brave.
fortiter, bravely.
fortitūdō, strength, courage.
frēnum, bridle.
frēnō, bridle.
ef-frēnō, unbride.
ef-frēnātus, unbridled.
ef-frēnātē, without restraint.
frētus, sustained, relying.

48. ✓ FID, BIND, TRUST
fidus, faithful.
fidō, trust.
fidēs, trust, faith.
fidēlis, faithful.
in-fidēlitās, unfaithfulness.
fidius, of faith.
cōn-fidō, trust.
dif-fidō, distrust.
foedus, compact, treaty.
foederātus, allied.

49. ✓ FIG, HANDLE, FIX
figō, fasten, fix.
ad-figō, fasten to.
dē-figō, drive down.
ef-figiōs, likeness, image.
fingō, mold, form.
fectus, made up, fictitious, false.
ad-finge, devise in addition, ascribe.
ad-ficītus, added falsely, imputed.
WORD-GROUPS

50. ✓ FLA, FLO, SWELL, BLOW

con-flō, blow up, kindle.
ef-flō, blow out, breathe forth.
in-flō, blow upon, breathe into.
flōs, bloom, flower.
flōreō, blossom.
flōrens, flourishing.
flōrescó, flourish.
fleō, weep.
flētus, weeping.

51. ✓ FLAG, FVLG, BLAZE, BURN

flagrō, blaze, burn.
flamma (for flagma), blaze, flame.
in-flammō, set on fire.
con-flagrō, burn up.
dē-flagrō, burn down.
flāgitō, demand with heat.
ef-flāgitō, clamor for.
flāgitium, burning shame.
flāgitōsus, shameful.
flāgitōsē, shamefully.
fulgeō, flash.
fulmen (for fulgmen), lightning.

52. ✓ FLV, FLOW

fluō, flow.
ad-fluō, flow to.
dif-fluō, flow apart.
flūmen, river.
fluctus, wave.

53. ✓ FRAG, BREAK

frangō, break.
fragilis, brittle.
fragilitās, brittleness.
nau-frāgus (✓ NAV), shipwrecked.
suf-frāgium, ballot, vote.
suf-frāgātor, supporter.
suf-frāgātiō, support.
con-fringō, shatter.
in-fringō, break down.
per-fringō, break through.

54. ✓ FVD, POUR

fundō, pour.
circum-fundō, pour around.
ef-fundō, pour out.
of-fundō, pour over.
pro-fundō, pour forth.
fundus, bottom, farm.
fundō, found.
fundamentum, foundation.

55. ✓ FVG, FLEE

fugio, flee.
con-fugio, take refuge with.
ef-fugio, flee out of.
pro-fugio, flee away.
re-fugio, flee back.
fuga, flight.
fugitivus, fugitive.
per-fugium, place of refuge.

56. ✓ GEN, GN, GNA, BEGET

gēns, race, clan.
gener, son-in-law.
genus, origin, birth, race.
in-genium, inborn talent.
in-genius, native, free-born.
aliēni-gena (aliēnus), foreign-born.
fulgeō, beget.
beni-gnitās (bene), kindness.
nāscor (for gnāscor), be born.
nātiō, race, tribe.
nātūra, nature.
cō-gnātiō, blood-relationship.

57. ✓ GNA, GNO, KNOW

gnāvus, active.
i-gnāvia (in- + gnāvus), inactivity, cowardice.
i-gnārus (in- + gnārus, knowing), not knowing.
ē-nārō, relate.
nōscō (for gnōscō), come to know.
nōtus, known.
nōbilis, well-known, noble.
nobilitas, nobility.
nomen (for gnomen), name.
ominatio, name.
ominatim, by name.
agnoscō (ad + (g)nōscō), recognize.
cognosco, become acquainted with, learn.
cognitio, learning.
cognitor, investigator, advocate.
ognosco (in + (g)ognosco), have insight into, pardon.
inognoratio, ignorance.
nota, mark, stain.
notō, mark, designate.
dē-notō, mark out, point out.

58. √ GRA, DESIRE, FAVOR
gratus, pleasing, grateful.
in-gratus, ungrateful.
gratulor, congratulate.
gratulatio, congratulation.
gratia, thanks, gratitude.
gratiōsus, enjoying favor, popular.
gratuitō, gratuitously.

59. √ GRAD, WALK
gradus, step.
con-gredior, come together.
ē-gredior, go out.
in-gredior, go in.
ingressus, entrance.
pro-gredior, advance.

60. √ HAB, HAVE
habeō, have, hold.
habitūs, condition, state.
habitō, inhabit, dwell.
ad-habeō, hold toward, bring to, summon.
co-habeō, hold together, restrain.
dēbeō (for dē-habeō), withold, owe, ought.
dēbilis (dē + habilis), unmanageable, weak.
debilitō, weaken, cripple.
ex-habeō, hold out.
praebēō (for prae-habeō), hold before, offer.
pro-habeō, hold back, prevent.

61. √ I, IA, GO
eō, go.
īter, going, journey, road.
ab-eō, go away.
ad-eō, go to.
ad-itus, approach.
ambitiō (ambi-), going around, canvassing.
coetus (for co-itus), meeting.
com-es, companion.
com-itātus, company.
comitium, place of assembly.
ex-eō, go out.
ex-itus, going out, end, death.
ex-ittium, destruction.
ex-itiōsus, destructive.
ineō, go into.
in-itiō, begin.
in-itium, beginning.
in-itio, begin.
inter-eō, go among, be lost, perish.
inter-itus, destruction.
ob-eō, go to meet, go over.
per-eō, go through, pass away, perish.
praetor (for praet-itor), leader, praetor.
praetorius, of a praetor.
praetūra, praetorship.
praether-eō, go by, pass.
praether-itus, gone by, past.
prōd-eō, go forth.
red-eō, go back, return.
reditus, return.
séd-itio, going apart, secession.
séd-itiose, factiously.
sub-eō, go under.
sub-itus, sudden.
sub-itō, suddenly.
iānua, door.

62. √ IAC, SEND, THROW
iaciō, throw.
ab-iciō, throw away.
ab-iectus, downcast.
am-iciō (for ambi-iaciō), throw around.
con-iciō, throw together, hurl.
con-iectūra, putting together, inference, guess.
dē-iciō, throw down, destroy.
ē-iciō, cast out.
in-iciō, throw into.
ob-iciō, throw against.
prō-iciō, throw away.
rē-iciō, throw back.
sub-iciō, throw under.
sub-ictor, forger.

63. √ IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE
iūs, right, law.
iūrō, swear.
iūrandum, oath.
iustus, just.
iūstē, justly.
iūstitia, justice.
in-iūstus, unjust.
in-iūria, injustice.
in-iūriōse, injuriously.
con-iūrō, swear together, conspire.
con-iūrātiō, conspiracy.
con-iūrātus, conspirator.
iū-dex (√ DIC), judge.
iū-dicō, judge.
iū-dicium, judgment.
iū-diciālis, judicial.
iungō, join.
ad-iungō, join to.
con-iungō, join together.

64. √ LAB, SLIDE
lābor, slide.
dē-lābor, slip down.
di-lābor, slip away.
ē-lābor, slip out.
lābēs, fall, ruin.
labō, totter.
labe-faciō (√ IAC), make totter.
labe-factō, cause to totter.

65. √ LAC, ENTANGLE
lacessō, irritate.
ad-liciō, entice.
de-lectō, charm.
de-lectātiō, pleasure.
in-lecebra, enticement.
ob-lectō, give pleasure to.
laceus, noose, snare.

66. √ LEG, GATHER
legō, gather, choose, read.
con-legō, gather.
con-lectō, gathering.
di-legō, choose out, esteem, love.
di-lectus, choosing, selection, levy.
di-legēns, careful, diligent.
di-legenter, carefully, diligently.
di-legentia, carefulness, diligence.
ē-legō, choose from.
intel-legō (for inter-legō), perceive, understand.
neg-legō (for nec-legō), disregard.
neg-legenter, negligently.
legiō, levy, legion.
67. √ LIB, LVB, DESIRE
libet, it pleases.
libēns, willingly.
libenter, willingly.
libidō, pleasure, desire.
liber, free.
libēri, children of free parents.
libere, freely.
liberalēs, befitting a freeman, generous.
liberaliter, generously, kindly.
liberalitas, generosity, liberality.
libero, set free.
liberator, deliverer.
liberatio, setting free.
libertas, freedom.
libertus, freedman.
libertinus, of a freedman.

68. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE
licet, it is allowed.
licentia, freedom, license.
dē-licitum, delinquency, fault.
scl-licet (for scele licet), one may know, certainly.
vide-licit (for viderē licet), one may see, clearly.
pol-liceor (por- = prō + liceor, bid), promise.
re-linquō, leave behind.
re-liquus, remaining, rest of.
re-liquiae, remains, remnants.
dē-re-liquō, abandon.

69. √ LV, LOOSE
luō, loose, pay, atone.
solvō (for sē-luō), unbind.
so-lūtus, unrestrained.
so-lūtiō, setting free, payment.
ab-solvō, acquit.
ab-solūtiō, acquitted.
dis-solvō, separate.
ex-solvō, unloose.
per-solvō, pay in full.

70. √ LVC, SHINE
lūceō, shine.
lūx (for lūcs), light.
lūcus, open forest, grove.
lūmen (for lūcmen), light.
ante-lūcānus, before daylight.
di-lūcēscō, grow light.
in-lūcēscō, dawn.
lūstrō, light up, purify.
in-lūstrō, light up.
in-lūstris, bright, famous.

71. √ MA, MAN, MEASURE
mētātor, measure, surveyor.
manus, hand.
manicātus, long-sleeved.
mani-festus (V FEND), clear, plain.
mani-festō, clearly.
man-suetus (suēscō, become accustomed), accustomed to the hand, tame.
man-suetē, mildly.
man-suetūdō, mildness.
man-dō, put in one's hands, intrust.
man-dātum, trust, charge.
com-mendō, intrust.
manubiae, spoils, booty.
mēnis, month.
im-mānis, immeasurable, monstrous.
im-mānitās, monstrousness, savageness.

72. √ MAC, MAG, BIG
mactō, honor, sacrifice, kill.
māgnus, large.
per-māgnus, very large.
māgni-ficus (√ FAC), great, magnificent.
māgni-ficē, magnificently.
māgnitūdō, greatness.
magis, more.
magistrātus, magistracy, public office.
mālō (for magis volō), wish rather, prefer.
māior, greater.
māximus, greatest.
mōlēs, mass.
molestus, burdensome, troublesome.
molestē, heavily, severely.
molestia, burden, trouble.
mōliōr, strive, toil.

73. √ MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE
modus, measure, limit.
modo, only.
ad-modum, to the limit, very much.
modestus, moderate, modest.
per-modestus, very modest.
moderator, control.
moderātē, with moderation.
moderātīō, self-control, moderation.
com-modus, of full measure, fitting.
com-modum, convenience, advantage.
com-modō, adapt, supply.
ac-com-modō, adapt, adjust.
ac-com-modātus; adapted, fitted.

74. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY
maneo, remain.
per-maneō, continue.
re-maneō, remain behind.
re-mānsiō, remaining, staying behind.
mēns, mind.
ā-mēns, out of one’s mind, mad.
ā-mentiā, madness.
dē-mēns, out of one’s senses.
dē-menter, madly.
dē-mentiā, madness.
mentiō, mention.
mentior, invent, lie.
mendāciō, lie, falsehood.
re-miniscor, recall to mind, recollect.
mēminī, remember.
moneō, warn, advise.
monitum, warning.
ad-moneō, warn.
ad-monitus, reminder, suggestion.
monumentum, reminder, memorial.
mōnstrum, means of warning, prodigy.
dē-mōnstrō, point out, show.

75. √ MAR, WEAK, DIE
mors, death.
mortālis, mortal.
im-mortālis, immortal.
im-mortālitās, immortality.
mōrīor, die.
edō-mōrīor, die off, pass away.
mortuus, dead.
inter-mortuus, lifeless, powerless.
morbus, sickness.

76. √ MIN, SMALL, LESS
minor, smaller.
minus, less.
minimus, smallest.
imīnē, least.
imuō, lessen.
dē-minuō, diminish.
dē-minūtiō, diminution, loss.
im-minuō, impair.
ad-minister, servant.
ad-ministra, handmaid.
ad-ministrō, serve, manage.

77. √ MIR, WONDER
mīrus, wonderful, surprising.
mīrōr, wonder.
mīri-ficē (√ FAC), wonderfully.
ad-mīrōr, wonder at.
ad-mīrātiō, wonder, surprise.
ad-mīrābilis, marvelous.

78. √ MIS, WRETCHED
miser, wretched.
miseria, misery.
miserēō, pity.
miseror, deplore.
miserābilis, deplorable.
miserandus, to be deplored, deplorable.
miseri-cors (✓ CARD), pitying, compassionate.
miseri-cordia, pity.
maereō, be sad.
maeror, sadness.
maestitia, sadness.

79. ✓ MIT, SEND
mittō, send.
ā-mittō, let go, lose.
ad-mittō, let in, admit.
com-mittō, send together, join, intrust.
dē-mittō, send down, let down.
dē-missus, downcast, humble.
dī-mittō, let go, send out.
ē-mittō, send forth.
im-mittō, send in, send against.
o-mittō, let go, abandon.
per-mittō, give up, allow.
prae-mittō, send in advance.
praeter-mittō, let pass.
prō-mittō, hold forth, promise.
prō-missum, promise.
re-mittō, send back.
re-missus, slack, negligent.
re-missiō, sending back, relaxation.
trans-mittō, send over.

80. ✓ MOV, MV, MOVE
moveō, move.
mōtus, motion, disturbance.
com-moveō, move violently.
per-moveō, move thoroughly.
re-moveō, move back, remove.
mūtō, change.
mūtātiō, change, exchange.
com-mūtō, alter wholly, exchange.
com-mūtabilis, changeable.

81. ✓ MV, SHUT, FASTEN
moenia, fortifications, walls.
mūniō, fortify.

mūnitus, fortified.
mūrus, wall.
mūnus, service, gift.
com-mūnis, united, common.
com-mūniter, in common.
com-mūniō, mutual participation.
com-mūnicō, share.

82. ✓ NA, NO
-ne, an interrogative particle, originally implying that a negative answer was expected.
nē, not, that not, lest.
ne-que or nec, and not, nor, neither.
nec-ne, or not.
nē-ve or neu, and not, nor, neither.
nēmō (for ne-homō), nobody.
nē-quam, good-for-nothing.
nēquitia, good-for-nothingness.
nē-quāquam, in no wise.
ne-uter, neither.
nōllus (ne- + ullus), not any.
nōmquam (ne- + umquam), never.
nōsquam (ne- + usquam), nowhere.
nē-sciō, not know.
negōtium (for nec-ōtium, no leisure), business.
negōtior, do business.
nē-fās (✓ FA), contrary to divine law, wrong.
nē-fārius, impious, wicked.
nē-fāriē, impiously, wickedly.
nē-fandus, unspeakable, wicked.
negō, say not, deny.
dē-negō, refuse.
neglegō (for nec-legō), not regard, neglect.
neglegenter, carelessly.
neglegentia, carelessness.
nihil, nothing.
nihil-dum, nothing as yet.
nihilum, nothing.
nimis, beyond measure, too much, too.
nimius, too great.
nī-mirum (✓ MIR), doubtless.
nisi, if not, unless.
non, not.
non-ne, used to imply that an affirmative answer is expected.
non-dum, not yet.

dē-nüntiō, announce.
re-nüntiō, bring back word, report.
nūper (for novi-per), lately.

86. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE

orior, rise.
oriēns, rising, east.
ortus, rising.
ad-orior, attack.
ob-orior, arise.
ōrdō, series, rank, class.
ōrdior, begin.
ex-ōrus, beginning.
ad-ōlescō, grow up.
ex-ōlētus, adult.
obs-ōlescō, grow old.
sub-ōlēs, offspring.
ad-ūltus, full-grown.
ad-ūlescēns, growing up, youth.
per-ad-ūlescēns, very young.
ad-ūlescēntia, youth.
ad-ūlescēntulus, mere boy.

87. √ PA, FEED

pater, father.
paternus, of a father.
patrius, paternal, ancestral.
patria, fatherland.
patricius, patrician.
patriōnus, protector, defender.
patrimōnium, patrimony.
Iu-ppiter (√ DIV), Jupiter.
pāscō, feed.
pāstiō, pasturage.
pāstor, shepherd.
Penātēs; household gods.

88. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX

pāx (for pācs), agreement, peace.
pācō, pacify, subdue.
pācātus, pacified, subdued.
paciscor, agree upon, bargain.
pactus, agreed upon, settled.
pactum, agreement.
pro-pāgō, set forward, extend, increase.

pūgna, battle.

pūgnō, fight.

ex-pūgnātiō, taking by storm.

op-pūgnō (ob + pūgnō), fight against, besiege.

op-pūgnātiō, besieging.

prō-pūgnācūlum, bulwark.

prō-pūgnātor, champion.

re-pūgnō, resist.

89. √ PAR, PART, BREED
pars, part.

partim, partly.

parti-ceps (✓ CAP), taking part, sharing.

partior, divide.

bi-partītō (✓ DVI), in two parts.

dis-pertiō, divide.

ex-pers, without a part.

im-pertiō, impart.

parō, provide, prepare.

parātus, ready.

ap-parō, get ready.

ap-parātus, well prepared.

ap-parātus, preparation.

com-parō, get ready.

com-parātiō, preparation.

im-parātus, unprepared.

im-perō, command.

im-perium, authority, power.

im-perātor, commander.

im-perātorius, of a commander.

pro-perō, hasten.

ad-pro-perō, hasten to.

vitu-perātiō (vitium), finding of fault, censure.

pareō, be prepared, appear, obey.

ap-pareō, appear.

parīō, bring forth, produce.

parēns, parent.

com-periō, find out, learn.

re-periō, find out.

90. √ PAR, PER, THROUGH, TRY
pār, equal.

sē-parō, separate (consider unequal).

per, through.

perītus, experienced, skilled.

com-periō, find out.

ex-periō, try thoroughly.

pericūlum, trial, danger.

pericūlitō, try thoroughly, test.

pericūlosus, dangerous.

pericūlosē, dangerously.

porta, gate.

portō, carry, bear.

dē-portō, carry off.

ex-portō, carry out.

re-portō, carry back.

portus, harbor.

op-portūnus, suitable, fit.

op-portūnitās, fitness.

im-portūnus, unsuitable, cruel.

91. √ PED, TREAD
pēs (for peds), foot.

pedester, on foot, pedestrian.

ex-pediō, set free (free the foot).

im-pediō, entangle, hinder.

im-peditus, entangled, hindered.

im-peditum, hindrance.

sup-peditō, supply abundantly.

92. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE
pellō, drive, strike.

ap-pellō (ad + pellō), address, call.

com-pellō, drive together, force.

dē-pellō, drive off.

ex-pellō, drive out.

im-pellō, drive on, influence.

re-pellō, drive back.

prō-pulsō, repel.

93. √ PET, FLY
petō, fall upon, aim at.

petitiō, thrust.
petulantia, wantonness.
com-petitor, competitor.
ex-peto, seek after.
im-petus, rush, attack.
op-peto, go to meet, encounter.
re-peto, seek again.
sup-peto, be on hand.
per-petuus, continuing.

94. √ PLE, PLV, FILL

com-pleō, fill up.
ex-pleō, fill out.
im-pleō, fill.
plēnus, full.
plērusque, most of.
locu-plēs (locus), rich in land, rich.
locu-plētō, enrich.
plēbs, common people.
plūs, more.
plūrimus, most.
am-plus (for ambi-plus), abundant, great.
am-plius, more.
am-plē, abundantly.
am-plī-ficō (√ FAC), enlarge.
am-plītūdō, wide extent, greatness.
populus, people.
populāris, of the people, popular.
dē-populor, ravage.
pūblicus (for populus), of the people, public.
pūblicē, publicly.
pūblicō, confisci.
pūblicātiō, confiscation.
pūblicānus, of the public revenue.
pulvīnar, couch.

95. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD

am-plector (ambi-), fold around, embrace.
com-plector, fold together, embrace.
com-plexus, embrace.
ex-pleō, unfold.
im-plīcō, infold, bind up with.
sim-plīciter (√ SIM), simply.
sup-plex, suppliant (bent under).
sup-plīcātiō, supplication, thanksgiving.
sup-plīcium, punishment (received on bent knees).

96. √ POS, BEHIND

post, behind, after.
postea, afterwards.
post-hāc, hereafter.
post-quam, after.
posterus, next.
postrēmus, last.
postrēmō, lastly, finally.
post-rī-dīē (√ Ī), next day.
posteritās, future ages.

97. √ POT, MASTER

possum (for potis sum), be able.
potēns, powerful.
potentia, power, authority.
potestās, power, opportunity.
potior, preferable.
potius, rather.
potissimus, preferably, chiefly.
potior, become master of.
hos-pes (hostis), host.
hos-pitium, hospitality.

98. √ PREC, PRAY

precēs, prayers.
precor, pray.
dē-precor, avert by prayer.
dē-precātor, mediator.
pōscō (for poroscō), ask for urgently.
dē-pōscō, demand.
ex-pōscō, demand.
postulō, request, demand.
postulātiō, request, demand.
99. √ PREM, PRESS

premō, press.
com-primō, press together.
dē-primō, press down.
ex-primō, press out.
im-primō, impress.
op-primō, overwhelm.
re-primō, press back.

100. √ PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

prō, before.
pro-cul (√ cel, 24), at a distance, away.
prope, near by.
propius, nearer.
proximus, nearest, next.
propinquus, near, related.
proprius, own, peculiar.
propter, near, because of.
propterea, on this account.
prīdem, long ago.
prī-diē (√ di), on the day before.
prior, former.
prius, before, sooner.
primus, first.
prīmō, at first.
prīn-ceps (√ cap), foremost.
prīn-cipātus, leadership.
prīn-cipium, beginning.
prīstinus, former, early.
pree, before.
praetereō, besides.
praetor (for praee-itor), leader, praetor.
praetōrius, of a leader.
praetūra, praetorship.
praemium (for praee-emium), reward.

101. √ PVD, SHAME

pudet, it shames.
pudor, shame.

| impudēns, shameless. |
| impudenter, shamelessly. |
| impudentia, shamelessness. |
| pudicitia, modesty. |
| impudicus, shameless. |

102. √ QUAES, SEEK

quaerō, seek, inquire, ask.
ad-qūrō, acquire.
con-qūsītor, searcher, recruiter.
ex-qūrō, search out, inquire into.
re-qūrō, demand, miss.
quaestūo, investigation.
quaestor, quaestor (investigator).
quaestōrius, of a quaestor.
quaestus, gain.
quaesītor, investigator.
quaesī, beg.

103. √ RĂP, RVP, SNATCH, BREAK

rapiō, seize.
rapi̇na, robbery.
ab-rapiō, carry off forcibly.
ad-rapiō, seize.
dī-rapiō, tear in pieces, plunder.
dī-reptio, plundering.
dī-reptōr, robber.
ed-rapiō, snatch away.
pree-rapiō, take away beforehand, snatch away.
sur-rapiō, snatch secretly.
rumpō, break.
ab-rumpō, break off.
cor-rumpō, spoil.
cor-ruptus, spoiled, profligate.
in-cor-ruptus, unspoiled.
in-cor-ruptē, without bias.
cor-ruptōr, seducer.
cor-ruptūra, enticement.
ed-rumpō, burst out.
in-rumpō, break in.
in-ruptūō, inroad.
104. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE
regō, direct.
rectus, straight, right.
rectē, rightly.
regiō, direction, region.
rex (for reĝō), king.
regnum, kingdom, rule.
regnō, be king, reign.
regius, kingly.
regia, king's house, palace.
regiē, royally, tyrannically.
regalis, kingly.
cor-rigo, make straight.
e-rigo, raise up.
pergo (per + regō), go on.
por-rigo (por- = prō + regō), extend.
surgō (sub + regō), rise.

cōn-scius, knowing in common.
cōn-scientia, consciousness.
in-sciitia, stupidity.
a-sciiscō (ad + sciiscō, accept), attach, adopt.
sciiscitor, inquire.
caedō (for scaedō), cut down.
caedēs, murder.
caementum (for caedmentum), quarry-stone.
parricida, parricide.
ac-cidō, cut into.
con-cidō, cut to pieces.
in-cidō, cut into.
oc-cidō, cut down, kill.
oc-cidōi, slaughter.
di-scidiun, separation.
ex-scindō, cut out, destroy.
re-scindō, cut away.

105. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN
sacer, dedicated, sacred.
sacer-dōs (√ DA, 33), priest.
sacrāmentum, sacred pledge, oath.
sacrārium, shrine, sanctuary.
sacri-ficium (√ FAC), sacrifice.
cōn-secrō, make sacred, dedicate.
ob-secrō, beseech.
sanciō, render sacred, ordain.
sāntus, consecrated, sacred.
sāntē, sacredly, conscientiously.
sāntitās, sacredness.
sacrō-sāntus, inviolable, sacred.

106. √ SAC, SEC, SCI, SCID, SPLIT
saxum (for sacsum), broken rock, stone.
re-secō, cut loose.
secūris, ax.
sciō, know, distinguish.
ne-sciō, not know.
scientia, knowledge.
sci-licet (for sciēre licet), one may know, certainly.

107. √ SAL, SER, SAVE
salvus, safe.
salūs, safety.
salūtō, salute.
salūtāris, healthful.
sōlācium, comfort.
cōn-sōlor, console.
cōn-sōlātiō, consolation.
servō, save, keep.
ad-servō, keep under guard, preserve.
cōn-servō, save.
cōn-servātor, preserver.
cōn-servātiō, preservation.
ob-servō, watch, observe.
re-servō, keep back.

108. √ SCARP, CUT
scribō, write.
scriptor, author.
scriptūra, writing.
scriba, clerk.
a-scribō (ad + scribō), write in addition.
circum-scribō, defraud.
circum-scriptor, cheat.
cön-scribō, enrol.
dē-scribō, mark out.
in-scribō, write upon.
per-scribō, write out.
priae-scribō, direct.
prō-scriptiō, written notice, confiscation.

IO9. √ SEC, FOLLOW
sequor, follow.
secundus, following, second, favorable.
secundum, following.
ob-secundō, follow, comply with, obey.
ad-sequor, follow to, attain.
cön-sequor, follow after.
in-sequor, follow upon, pursue.
per-sequor, follow to the end.
prō-sequor, accompany.
ex-sequiae, funeral procession.
socius, associate.
socia, associate.
societās, fellowship.

II0. √ SED, SID, SIT
sedecō, sit.
śedō, bring to rest, calm.
śedēs, seat.
ad-sidō, sit down.
ad-siduē, constantly, diligently.
ad-siduitās, diligence.
circum-sedeo, sit around.
cön-sessus, sitting together, assembly.
dis-sidēs, disagree.
in-sidēs, sit upon.
in-sidō, settle upon.
in-sidiae, ambush, plot.
In-sidīsūs, treacherous.
in-sidīsēc, treacherously.
in-sidior, lie in wait, plot.
in-sidīator, plotter.
ob-sidēs, besiege.
ob-sidō, siege.

ob-ses (for ob-sids), hostage.
pos-sideō (por- = pró + sedēō), occupy, own.
pos-sessiō, possession.
piae-sideō, preside over, guard.
piae-sidium, garrison, protection.
re-sideō, sit back, remain behind.
sub-sidō, sit down.
sub-sidium, reserve.
sella (for sedla), seat.
sub-sellium, low bench.
ex-sul, exile.
ex-sulō, be an exile.
ex-silium, exile.
cön-sulō, consult.
cön-sultum, decision.
cön-sultō, deliberately.
cön-silium, deliberation.
cön-sul, consul.
cön-sulātus, consulship.

III. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER, LIKE
semel, once.
semper, always.
sempiternus, eternal.
simul, at the same time.
similis, like.
dis-similis, unlike.
similiter, in like manner.
similitūdō, likeness.
dis-similitūdō, unlikeness.
simultās, rivalry.
sim-pliciter (√ plicē), simply.
simulō, pretend.
in-simulō, charge.
simulācrum, likeness.
simulātiō, pretense.
dis-simulō, conceal.
singuli, one at a time.
singulāris, singular, extraordinary.

II12. √ SEN, OLD
senex, old.
senectūs, old age.
senium, age, decay, affliction.
senatus, assembly of old men, senate.
senator, senator.
senatórius, of a senator.

113. √ SENT, FEEL

sentio, feel, perceive.
sensus, feeling.
sententia, opinion.
ad-sentiō, give assent.
ad-sensus, assent.
cōn-sentiō, agree.
cōn-sensus, agreement.
dis-sentiō, differ in opinion.
dis-sensus, disagreement.
prae-sentiō, perceive beforehand.

114. √ SER, STRING, BIND

sermo, connected speech, conversation.
servus, bondman, slave.
servilis, of a slave.
serviō, serve.
in-serviō, yield to.
servitium, slavery, body of slaves.
servitus, slavery.
sertum, wreath.
dē-serō, desert.
dē-sertus, deserted.
prae-sertim, especially.
sors, lot.
sortitus, allotment.
cōn-sors, sharing.

115. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY

speciēs, sight, appearance.
spectō, look at.
spectāculum, show.
ex-spectō, look out for.
ex-spectātiō, expectation.
in-spectō, look on.
speculator, spy out.
speculātor, spy.
a-spiciō (ad + speciō), look at.
a-spectus, sight.
circum-spiciō, look about for.
cōn-spiciō, look upon.
cōn-spectus, sight.
dē-spiciō, look down on.
per-spiciō, see through.
prō-spiciō, look forward.
re-spiciō, look back.
su-spiciō (sub + speciō), look askance at, suspect.
su-spiciō, suspicion.
su-spicor, have suspicion.
haru-spex, interpreter of entrails, soothsayer.
au-spicium (avis, bird), augury from birds.

116. √ STA, STAND

stō, stand.
ad-stō, stand near.
circum-stō, stand around.
cōn-stō, stand together, agree.
cōn-stāns, steady, constant.
cōn-stanter, steadily, constantly.
cōn-stantia, steadiness, constancy.
in-stō, stand in, be at hand.
ob-stō, stand against, resist.
prae-stō, stand forth, excel.
prae-stāns, excelling.
prae-stābilis, excellent.
re-stō, withstand, remain.
sistō, cause to stand, stop.
cōn-sistō, stand together.
dē-sistō, leave off.
ex-sistō, stand forth, exist.
ob-sistō, stand in the way.
re-sistō, resist.
stator, stayer, protector.
statim, on the spot, at once.
status, position, attitude.
statua, statue.
stabilis, steadfast, stable, firm.
stabilitās, stability, firmness.
stabilio, make stable.
stauō, cause to stand.
cōn-stituō, set together, build, establish.
in-stituō, put in place, establish.
in-stitūtum, intention, custom.
re-stituō, replace.
re-stituōr, restorer.

117. √ STER, STRV, STLA, SPREAD, HEAP

sternō, strew, scatter.
prō-sternō, strew before, cast down.
ex-struō, pile up, heap up.
ex-strūctiō, building.
in-struō, build, equip.
in-strūmentum, equipment, tool, means.
sub-strūctiō, under-building, foundation.
lātus (for stlātus), spread out, wide.
lātē, widely.

118. √ TA, SUCH

tālis, such.
tam, so.
tam-quam, as.
tam-etsi, despite that, although.
tamen, for all that, yet.
tandum, at last.
tantus, so great.
tantum, so much, merely.
tantum-modo, so much only, merely.
tot, so many.
totiēns, so many times.
tum, at that time.
tunc, then.
ita, so.
ita-que, and so.
iste, that.

taceō, be silent.
tacitus, silent.

tacitē, silently.
taciturnitās, keeping silent, silence.
re-tīceō, keep silence.
re-ticentia, silence.
con-ticēscō, become silent.

120. √ TAG, TOUCH
tangō, touch.
at-tingō, touch, reach.
con-tingō, touch closely, border on.
ob-tingō, befall, occur.
con-tāminō (for con-tāgminō), touch with, defile.
in-teger, untouched, whole.
in-tegrē, honestly.
in-tegritās, integrity.

121. √ TEM, TIM, STUN
temerē, blindly, rashly.
temeritās, blindness, rashness.
timeō, fear.
timōr, fear.
timidus, afraid, cowardly.
timidē, with fear, timidly.
timiditās, timidity.
ex-timēscō, dread.
per-timēscō, fear greatly.

122. √ TEN, STRETCH
tendo, stretch.
at-tendo, stretch toward, attend.
con-tendo, strain, hasten.
con-tentiō, struggle.
in-tendo, stretch toward.
in-tentō, stretch toward.
ös-tendo (obs- = ob + tendō), stretch toward, show.
ös-tentō, display.
por-tentum (por- = prō + tendō), portent, omen.
tenuis, stretched, thin, trivial.
per-tenuis, very thin.
at-tenuō, make thin, lessen.
ex-tenuō, make thin, weaken.
teneō, hold.
at-tineō, hold to, reach.
con-tineō, hold together.
con-tinentus, satisfied.
con-tinēns, continuous, bordering upon.
con-tinentia, self-restraint.
con-tinens, continuous.
con-tinuo, continuously, immediately.
ob-tineō, hold fast, occupy.
per-tineō, stretch through, extend.
per-tinax, holding fast, obstinate.
re-tineō, hold back.
sus-tineō, hold up, sustain.
sus-tento, uphold, maintain.

123. √ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG

traho, drag, draw.
abs-traho, drag off.
con-traho, draw together, collect.
dē-traho, drag off, remove, detract.
dis-traho, drag asunder, divide, distract.
tractō, draw violently, handle, treat.
ob-tractō, detract from, disparage.
re-tractātiō, refusal, objection.

124. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, bear, carry.
vehiculum, carriage.
vectigal, tax, revenue.
vectīgālis, tributary.
vēlum, sail.
con-vehō, carry together.
dē-vehō, carry away.
vexō, toss violently, trouble.
vexātor, persecutor.
vexātiō, persecution.

125. √ VEN, COME, GO

veniō, come.
ad-ventus, arrival.
ad-ventīcīus, arriving, foreign.
con-veniō, come together, meet.
é-ventus, outcome.
in-veniō, come upon, learn.
inter-ventus, intervention.
per-veniō, go through, arrive.
cōntiō (for con-ventiō), coming together, assembly.
cōntiōnātor, haranguer.

126. √ VERT, TURN

vertō, turn.
versus, line, verse (a turning).
versiculus, short line, short verse.
versō, turn often.
ā-vertō, turn away.
ad-vertō, turn toward.
ad-versiō, turning toward, employment.
ad-versus, against.
ad-versarius, opponent.
anim-ad-vertō (√ AN), turn one's mind to, notice.
anim-ad-versiō, attention.
ante-vertō, go before, precede.
con-vertō, turn around.
dē-vertō, turn aside.
di-versus, turned different ways, opposite.
ē-vertō, overturn.
re-vertor, turn back, return.
contrō-versia (contrā), turning against, contention.
tergi-versātiō (tergum), declining, subterfuge.
uni-versus (ūnus), all together.

127. √ VIC, CONQUER

vincō, conquer.
victor, conqueror.
victrix, conqueress.
victōria, victory.
con-vincō, convince, prove.
dē-vincō, conquer completely.
re-vincō, subdue, convict.
in-victus, unconquered.
128. √ VID, see
videō, see.
in-vidēō, look askance at, envy.
in-viidus, envious, hostile.
in-vidia, envy, unpopularity.
in-vidiōsus, full of envy, odious.
in-vidiōsē, enviously.
prō-videntia, foresight.
prūdēns (for prō-vidēns), foreseeing, wise.
prūdentia, foresight, wisdom.
im-prūdēns, not foreseeing, heedless.
vidēlicet (for vidēre licet), one may see, clearly.

129. √ VOC, CALL
vocō, call.
con-vocō, call together, summon.
dē-vocō, call down.
ē-vocātor, summoner, rallier.

prō-vocō, call forth.
re-vocō, call back, recall.
vōx (for vōcs), voice.
con-vicium, clamor, wrangling.

130. √ VOL, WILL, WISH
volō, will, wish.
voluntās, will, wish, willingness.
voluntārius, willing, voluntary.
voluptās, pleasure.
nōlo (for nōn volō), be unwilling.
mālo (for magis volō), prefer.
bene-volus, well-wishing, kind.
bene-ventia, good will.
vel, or (if you wish).
quam-vīs, as you wish, however.
qui-vīs, any one (whom you please).
quō-vīs, anywhere (where you please).
### VOCABULARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + rogō], take from, deprive of; repeal, annul.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abs</td>
<td>absum, abesse, afui, afuturus [ab + sum], be away from, be absent, be distant; be disinclined; not be in accordance with; tantum abest ut . . . ut, so far from . . . that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abscondō, -condere, -condī, -conditus [abs + condō], put out of sight, hide, conceal, secrete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absolūtiō, -onis [absolvō], f., acquittal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abvolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solutus [ab + solvō], loosen, free; acquit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absergeo, -tergere, -tersi, -tersus [abs + tergeo, rub off], wipe away, wipe off, dry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abstraho, -trahere, -traxī, -tractus [abs + trahō], drag away; divert, withdraw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absum, abesse, afui, afuturus [ab + sum], be away from, be absent, be distant; be disinclined; not be in accordance with; tantum abest ut . . . ut, so far from . . . that.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abundāns, -antis [part. of abundō], adj., abounding in, rich, full.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abundantia, -ae [abundāns], f., plenty, abundance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abnuiō, -nuere, -nuī, -nuitūrus [ab + nuiō, nod], refuse, decline, reject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abripio, -ripere, -ripiū, -reptus [ab + ripiō], snatch away, carry off, take away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abdico, -are, -avi, -atus [ab + dico, set apart], disown; abdicare, resign.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abdo, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ab + -do], put away, hide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abeo, -ire, -ii, -iturus [ab + eī], go from, go away, leave; pass away, be lost.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aberro, -are, -avi [ab + erro], wander out of the way; depart from, deviate from, disregard.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abhorreo, -ere, -ul [ab + horreo, shudder at], shudder from, shrink from, be averse to; be foreign to, be at variance with, be estranged from, be inconsistent with.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abicio, -icere, -ieci, -iectus [ab + fici5], throw away, throw aside, cast out, give up; lose; se abicere, humiliate oneself.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abictus, -a, -um [part. of abiciō], cast down; low, dispirited, despondent; unprincipled, contemptible, worthless.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abnuer, -nuere, -nuī, -nuitūrus [ab + nuiō, nod], refuse, decline, reject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abripio, -ripere, -ripiū, -reptus [ab + ripiō], snatch away, carry off, take away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

A., the abbreviation for Aulus, Aulus, a praenomen.

ā, ab, and abs, prep. w. abl. (ā only before a consonant; abs only in abs tē and absque, and compounds), from, away from; by; after.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + dicō, set apart], disown; se abdicāre, resign.

abdītus, -a, -um [part. of abdō], hidden, remote.

abdō, -dere, -dīdi, -dītus [ab + -dō, put], put away, hide.

abeō, -ire, -ii, -ītūrus [ab + eō], go from, go away, leave; pass away, be lost.

aberrō, -āre, -āvī [ab + errō], wander out of the way; depart from, deviate from, disregard.

abhorreō, -āre, -āvī [ab + horreō, shudder at], shudder from, shrink from, be averse to; be foreign to, be at variance with, be estranged from, be inconsistent with.

abiciō, -icere, -icī, -iectus [ab + -iciō], throw away, throw aside, cast out, give up; lose; se abiciere, humiliate oneself.

abictus, -a, -um [part. of abiciō], cast down; low, dispirited, despondent; unprincipled, contemptible, worthless.

abnuiō, -nuere, -nuī, -nuitūrus [ab + -nuō, nod], refuse, decline, reject.

abripio, -ripere, -ripiū, -reptus [ab + -ripiō], snatch away, carry off, take away.
Acæus, -ı, m., Acæus, a slave; see p. 253, l. 21.
accēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], go to, come to, approach; come near to, resemble; be added, happen.
accelerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + celerō, quicken], hasten.
accessus, -ūs [accēdō], m., coming near, approach.
accidō, -ciderē, -cidi [ad + cadō], fall upon, befall, happen.
accidentē, -e, -eī [accidentē], f., accident, happening.
accipio, -i, -iō, -ius [ad + capio], take, receive, welcome; take upon, undertake; suffer; hear, learn.
Accius, -ı, m., Accius, an early Roman poet; see note on p. 161, l. 28.
accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + commodō], fit, adapt, suit.
accubō, -āre [ad + cubō, lie down], lie near; recline.
accūrātē [accūrātus, careful], adv., carefully, with care.
accūsatiō, -onis [accūsō], f., complaint, accusation, indictment.
accūsātor, -āris [accūsō], m., accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.
accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + causa], call to account, blame, censure; accuse, indict.
ācer, ācris, ācre, sharp; violent, severe; spirited, impetuous, passionate, ardent; fierce, cruel; keen, shrewd; active, brave, courageous.
acerbē [acerbus], adv., bitterly, severely, cruelly, fiercely, unmercifully.
acerbitās, -ātis [acerbus], f., bitterness, severity, harshness, cruelty; anguish, grief.
acerbus, -a, -um [ācer], bitter, se-

Achāia, -ae, f., Achāia, the Peloponnesus; see note on p. 137, l. 7.
Achillēs, -is, m., Achilles, a famous Greek hero, son of Peleus and Thetis.
acīēs, -ī, f., sharp edge; line of battle; battle; force, power; keenness.
ācriter [ācer], adv., sharply, keenly; zealously, courageously.
acroāma, -atis [ākroāma], n., entertainment; reader, musician.
āctiō, -onis [agō], f., doing, action; public acts, official conduct; suit, trial.
āctum, -i [part. of agō], n., deed, proceeding.
āctus, -ūs [agō], m., driving; act, part, achievement.
acūo, acuere, acuī, acūtus, sharpen; arouse, provoke, incite.
acus, -ūs, f., needle.
ad, prep. w. acc., to, towards; near, in the presence of; before; for, for the purpose of; as to, in respect to; in accordance with.
a. d., the abbreviation for ante diem.
adaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + aequō, make equal], make equal to, equalize, level with.
adomō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + amō], take a fancy to, fall in love with, admire greatly.
addicō, -dīcere, -dīxi, -dīctus [ad + dicō], give assent to; award, deliver, assign; sacrifice, abandon.
addō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ad + dō, put], put to, add, increase.
adducō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [ad + ducō], lead to, bring, draw; induce, influence, persuade.
adēō, -ire, -iī, -itus [ad + ēō], go to, approach, visit; enter upon.
Vocabulary

**adeō** [ad + adv. ēō], adv., to such a degree, so; even; *atque adeō*, and even, and in fact; *ūsque adeō*, even so far.

**adeps**, **adipis**, m. and f., *fat, corpulence.*

**adfectus**, -a, -um [part. of adfićiō], furnished with, supplied with, loaded with, endowed with; impaired, weakened, infirm.

**adferō**, **adferre**, attulī, **adlātus** [ad + ferō], bring to, convey; give, contribute, bestow; cause; report, mention, suggest; *medicīnām adferre*, apply a remedy; *vim adferre*, use force.

**adfićiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [ad + faciō], do to, treat, use, affect, honor; weaken, impair; pass, be treated with, receive, suffer; *adficere laetitīā*, gladden; *adficere pretiō*, reward.

**adfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus** [ad + figō], fasten to, affix, attach.

**adfiŋō, -fingere, -finxī, -fectus** [ad + fingō], form in addition; add falsely, ascribe.

**adfinis, -e** [ad + finis], adjoining, neighboring; accessory to, implicated in; as subst., m. and f., connection by marriage.

**adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + firmō], strengthen; assert, claim, aver.

**adflciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of adfligō], break to pieces, shatter; afflict, torment, distress.

**adflcitus, -a, -um** [part. of adfligō], shattered, ruined; dishheartened, despondent.

**adfligō, -fligere, -flixī, -flictus** [ad + fligō, strike], dash at, strike down, overthrow; injure, ruin, crush.

**adfluēns, -entis** [part. of adflūō], adj., abounding in, rich in; frequented by.

**adflūō, -flure, -fluxī, -fluxus** [ad + flūō], flow towards; overflow, abound in.

**adhibēō, -ēre, -ūi, -itus** [ad + habeō], hold towards, bring to, apply; lend, furnish, offer; use, employ; *aurīs adhibēre*, give attention to.

**adhortor, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + hortor], encourage to, urge, arouse.

**adhūc** [ad + hūc], adv., until now, up to this time, hitherto, as yet; up to this point, thus far.

**adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus** [ad + emō], take away, remove; deprive of; free from.

**adipiscor, -ipisci, -eptus** [ad + apīscor, reach after], come up with, overtake; attain, obtain; accomplish, gain.

**aditus, -ūs** [adeō], m., approach, way of approach, access, arrival; entrance, road to, avenue.

**adīmentum, -ī** [adīuvō], n., help, aid, assistance; advantage.

**adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus** [ad + iungō], join to, attach to, unite with, add; gain; bestow, grant.

**adiūtōr, -ōris** [adīuvō], m., helper, assistant, promoter, adviser; confederate.

**adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iuvī, -iūtus** [ad + iuvō], help, help along, aid; further, support.

**adliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectus** [ad + laciō, entice], allure, attract; persuade.

**administer, -trī** [ad + minister, servant], m., attendant, assistant; tool.

**administra, -ae** [administer], f., female attendant, handmaid, servant.
administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + ministrō, attend], manage, control, guide.

admirābilis, -e [admīrō], worthy of admiration, admirable, wonderful, praiseworthy.

admirandus, -a, -um [part. of admirō], wonderful, strange, surprising.

admīrātiō, -onis [admīrō], f., admiration; wonder, surprise.

admīrō, -āri, -ātus [ad + mīrō], wonder at, admire; be astonished.

admittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [ad + mittō], send to; admit, receive; allow to be done, permit, connive at.

admodum [ad + modus], adv., to the full limit; completely, very, very much, greatly.

admoneō, -ere, -ui, -itus [ad + moneō], bring to mind, remind, suggest, warn, admonish.

admonitus, -us [admoneō], m., reminder, suggestion, warning.

admurmuratio, -onis [admurmuro, m., murmuring, murmur (of approval or disapproval).

adnuō, -nuere, -nuī [ad + nuō, nod], nod, assent, promise.

adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [ad + olēscō, grow], grow up, mature, increase.

adorior, -orīri, -ortus [ad + orior], assault, attack.

adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + ornō], prepare for, provide, furnish.

adquirō, -quirere, -quisīvī, -quisītus [ad + quäerō], get in addition, gain.

adripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [ad + rīpiō], snatch, seize, take away, appropriate.

adroganter [adrogāns, assuming], adv., presumptuously, arrogantly, haughtily.

adsēnsiō, -onis [adsentiō], f., assent, agreement, approval.

adventiō, -entire, -sēnsī, -sēnus, and aduentiō, -entīri, -sēnus [ad + sentiō], give assent to, assent, agree to, approve.

adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [ad + sequor], follow up, overtake; obtain, effect, accomplish, gain.

adservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + servō], watch over, guard carefully, keep.

adsīdō, -sidere, -sēdī [ad + sīdō, sit down], sit down, be seated.

adsiduē [adsiduus, attending], adv., continually, constantly, without intermission.

adsiduitās, -ātis [adsiduus, attending], f., constant attendance; continuance, perseverance, assiduity, unremitting effort.

adsignō, -are, -avi, -atus [ad + sīgnō, mark], assign, ascribe, attribute.

adsto, -stare, -stiti [ad + sto], stand near, stand by.

adsuefacio, -facere, -feci, -factus [adsuetus, accustomed + faciō], accustom, train, inure.

adsum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [ad + sum], be near, be present, be at hand, impend; aid, assist; adesse animīs, listen closely, be fearless.

adulescēns, -entis [part. of adolēscō], adj., young, youthful; as subst., m. and f., youth, young man or woman.

adulescentia, -ae [adulescēns], f. youth.

adulescentulus, -i [dim. of adulescēns], m., very young man, lad.
adulter, -erē, m., adulterer.
adulterium, -ī [adulter], n., adultery.
adulītus, -a, -um [part. of adulēscō], grown up, full-grown, adult, mature.
adventīcius, -a, -um [adveniō, arrive], from abroad, foreign, external.
adventus, -ūs [adveniō, arrive], m., arrival, approach, coming.
adversārius, -a, -um [adversor, be opposed], opposite, hostile, antagonistic; as subst., m., adversary, opponent, enemy.
adversīōnīs [advertō], f., direction, employment.
adversus, -a, -um [part. of advertō], turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; adverse, hostile, antagonistic; rēs adversae, adversity, misfortune.
adversus [adversus], prep. w. acc., against.
advertō, -verte, -vertī, -versus [ad + vertō], turn toward, direct.
advesperāscit, -vesperāscere, -vesperāvit [ad + vesper], it approaches evening, evening comes on, it is twilight, it grows dusk.
aedēs or aedis, -is, f., temple; pl., house, habitation, dwelling.
aedificium, -ī [aedificō], n., building, edifice, structure.
aedificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aedēs + faciō], build, erect, construct.
Aegaeus, -a, -um, Aegaean.
aeger, -gra, -grum, ill, sick, diseased, feeble, weak; afflicted, troubled, worried.
aegrē [aeger], adv., painfully; barely, unwillingly, reluctantly.
Aegyptus, -ī, f., Egypt.
Aelius, -ī, m., Aelius, a gentile name: (1) L. Aelius Tubero, see Introd., p. 42; (2) Q. Aelius Tubero, see Introd., p. 42.
Aemilius, -ī, m., Aemilius, a gentile name: (1) L. Aemilius Paulus, see note on p. 121, l. 14; (2) L. Aemilius Paulus, see note on p. 172, l. 22; (3) M. Aemilius Lepidus, see note on p. 76, l. 1; (4) M. Aemilius Lepidus, the triumvir, see note on p. 108, l. 29; (5) M. Aemilius Lepidus, consul in 115 B.C., see note on p. 153, l. 21.
aemulus, -a, -um, rivaling, envious, jealous; as subst., m. and f., rival.
aequābilīter [aequābilis, like], adv., alike, equally, indiscriminately; uniformly.
aequālis, -ē [aequō, make equal], equal, of equal age, contemporary.
aequālitās, -ātis [aequālis], f., equality, similarity, likeness.
aequālier [aequālis], adv., equally, uniformly.
aequē [aequus], adv., equally, in like manner; just as, as much.
aequītās, -ātis [aequōs], f., uniformity; equity, fairness, justice; tranquillity.
aequus, -a, -um, equal, even; just, fair, reasonable; proper, honorable, favorable; aequō animō, with resignation, with equanimity.
aerārius, -a, -um [aes], of copper; of money; of the public treasury or the public funds; as subst., n., public treasury.
aerumna, -ae, f., toil, hardship, distress, trouble.
aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze; money; pl., brazen tablets; aes alīenum, debt.
Aesculápius, -i, m., Aesculapius, the mythical father of medicine, deified as the son of Apollo.
aestás, -ātis, f., summer, summer season.
aestus, -ūs, m., heat, fire; swell, surge.
aetās, -ātis [for aevitās from aevum, age], f., life of man, age, old age, youth; time, generation, life.
aeternitās, -ātis [aeternus], f., endlessness, eternity, immortality.
aeternus, -a, -um [for aeviternums from aevum, age], lasting, enduring, endless, eternal, perpetual.
Aetolía, -ae [Aetólus], f., Aetolia, a district of central Greece.
Aetólus, -a, -um, Aetolian, from Aetolia; as subst., m. pl., the Aetolians.
África, -ae, f., Africa.
Áfricánus, -a, -um [África], African; as subst., m., Africānus, a surname, see Cornēlius.
Áfricus, -a, -um [África], African, from Africa.
ager, agrī, m., field, pasture, land, soil; farm, estate; territory, domain; fields, open country, country.
aggregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + grex], add to, join, bring together, collect.
agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of agō], set in violent motion, drive, rouse, provoke, anger, exasperate; discuss, consider.
agnōscō, -gnoscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [ad+(g)nōscō], be aware of, recognize; comprehend, acknowledge, approve; claim.
agō, agere, āgī, āctus, put in motion, drive, conduct, manage, carry on; aim at, attempt, strive for; argue, plead; do, finish; pass, be at stake; age, come! well! agere fundamenta, lay the foundations; bene agere, deal fairly; causam agere, plead a case; grātiās agere, render thanks, thank; rem agere, try a case; triumphum agere, celebrate a triumph.
agrārius, -a, -um [ager], pertaining to land, agrarian; as subst., m. pl., agrarian party, supporters of agrarian laws; lex agraria, a law concerning the division of public land.
agrestis, -e [ager], belonging to the fields or country, rustic; wild, coarse, uncultivated; as subst., m., farmer, boor.
agricola, -ae [ager + colō], m., husbandman, farmer.
Ahāla, -ae, m., Ahala, a family name; see Servilius.
aiō, defective verb, say yes, assent; affirm, say, tell.
Alba, -ae, f., Alba, the name of two Italian towns: (1) Alba Fucens, a town of the Marsi; (2) Alba Longa, 'the long white city,' an ancient city of Latium.
Albānus, -a, -um [Alba], Alban, of Alba; as subst., m. pl., the Albanians; n. sing., Albanum, Alban estate.
ālea, -ae, f., game with dice; gambling.
āleátor, -ōris [ālea], m., one who plays with dice, gambler.
Alexander, -drī, m., Alexander (the Great), king of Macedonia.
Alexandria, -ae [Alexander], f., Alexandria, the chief city of Lower Egypt.
ali-: indefinite prefix.
aliēnīgena, -ae [aliēnus + gignō], m., one born in a foreign land, foreigner, stranger, alien.
VOCABULARY

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], of or belong-
ing to another, of others; strange, for-
ign; unsuitable, out of place; in-
convenient, unfavorable, hos-
tile; contrary, at variance; as
subst., m., stranger, foreigner;
其次, n., another's property; aes aliē-
um, debt.
aliō [alius], adv., to some other
place, somewhere else, elsewhere.
aliquandō [ali- + quandō], adv., at
some time or other, at any time,
ever; once, formerly; hereafter,
finally, at last; tandem ali-
quandō, now at last.
aliquantō [aliquantus], adv., some-
what, considerably; post aliquan-
tō, some time afterwards.
aliquantus, -a, -um [ali- + quant-
tus], some, considerable.
aliquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod),
[ali- + quis (qui)], indef. pron.,
some one, any one; something,
anything; some, any; aliquā ex
parte, in some measure.
aliquō [aliquis], adv., to some place,
somewhere else, elsewhere.
aliquot [ali- + quot], indecl. adj.,
some, several, a few, not many.
aliter [alius], adv., in another man-
ner, otherwise, differently; aliter
atque, otherwise than, different
from.
aliunde [ali- + unde], adv., from
another source, from elsewhere.
alias, -a, -ud, another, other, differ-
ent; alius ... alius, one ... an-
other; aliī ... aliī, some ... oth-
ers; nihil aliud, nothing else.
Allobrogēs, -um, m. pl., the Allobro-
ges, a warlike people of Gaul.
alō, alere, aluī, altus or alitum, feed,
nourish, rear, support; foster,
cherish, increase.
Alpēs, -ium, f. pl., the Alps.
Alsiēnsis, -e, of Alsiānum, a town in
Etruria; as subst., n., Alsiān villa.
altāria, -ium [altus], n. pl., high
altar, altar.
altē [altus], adv., high, on high;
deep, deeply.
alter, -era, -erum, one or the other
(of two); another, second; alter
... alter, the one ... the other;
alterī ... alterī, the one party
... the other party.
alternus, -a, -um [alter], one after the
other, by turns, alternate, mutual.
alteruter, -tra, -trum [alter + uter],
one or the other, one of the two.
altus, -a, -um [part. of alō], high,
lofty, tall; deep, profound.
alveolus, -i, [alveus, hollow], m.,
tray; dice-box; gambling.
amāns, -antis [part. of amō], adj.,
loving, fond of, affectionate toward,
attached to; amāns patriae, pa-
triotic.
amanter [amāns], adv., lovingly.
ambi-, inseparable prefix, around.
ambitiō, -onis [ambiō, go round],
f., going about, soliciting of votes,
canvasing; striving for favor,
desire for honor, ambition.
ambō, -ae, -ō, adj., both.
ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus [ambi-
+ ūrō, burn], burn round, scorch,
singe.
amēns, -entis [ā + mēns], adj., out
of one's senses, mad, frantic;
foolish, stupid, senseless.
amentia, -ae [āmēns], f., madness,
frenzy, insanity; folly.
amiciō, -icīre, -ictus [ambi- + iaciō],
throw around, wrap in, clothe.
amicitia, -ae [amicus], f., friend-
ship, alliance.
amicus, -a, -um [amō], loving,
friendly, agreeable; as subst., m.,
friend.
Amīsus, -ī, f., Amisus, a town of Pontus.

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ā + mittō], send away, dismiss, part with; let go, lose.
amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, love, like, esteem.
amoenitās, -ātis [amoenus, pleasant], f., pleasantness, delightful- ness; beauty, charm; beautiful scenery.
amor, -ōris [amō], m., love, liking, affection.
amplē [amplus], adv., largely, abundantly; liberally, magnificently; comp., more, further, in addition.

amplector, -pectī, -plexus [ambi- plectō, interweave], twine around, embrace, include; understand, comprehend; love, value, esteem.

ampleíco, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [amplus + faciō], enlarge, extend, broaden, increase; magnify.
amplitūdō, -inis [amplus], f., wide extent, width; greatness, dignity, grandeur, prominence.
amplus, -ā, -um, of large extent, great, ample; magnificent, splendid, distinguished, honorable.
an, conj., or, or rather; whether;
an vērō, or indeed; haud sciō an or nesciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.
anceps, -cipitis [ambi- caput], adj., double, twofold; doubleful, uncertain, indecisive; dangerous.
ancilla, -ae, f., maid-servant, handmaid.

Angiportum, -ī, n., or angiportus, -ūs, m., narrow street, lane, alley.
angō, -ere, press tight; anger, vex, torment, pain.
angulus, -ī, m., angle, corner.

angustiae, -ärum [angustus], f. pl., narrowness, defile, narrow bounds; distress, straits.
angustus, -a, -um [angō], narrow, confined; small, petty.

anhēlo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [anhēlus, out of breath], breathe with difficulty, gasp; breathe forth.

anima, -ae, f., air, breath; soul, life, existence; efflare animam, breathe one's last.

animadversiō, -onis [animadverterō], f., investigation, censure, reproach; punishment.

animadverterō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [animus + adverterō], turn the attention to, notice, observe, perceive; animadvertere in, take measures against, punish.

animōsus, -a, -um [animus], full of courage, courageous, bold.

animus, -ī, m., soul, life; mind, heart, disposition; imagination; courage, spirit; arrogance, pride; passion, anger, indignation; desire, intention; adesse animis, listen closely, be fearless; aequō animō, with resignation, with equanimity; bonō animō, well disposed; quō animō, in what spirit.

Annīus, -ī, m., Annius, a gentle name: (1) Q. Annius Chilo, see p. 103, l. 19; (2) T. Annius Milo, see Introd., pp. 34-37.

annōna, -ae [annus], f., the year's produce; crops, grain, provisions; price of grain, grain market.

annus, -ī, m., year.

ante, (1) adv., before, in front; previously, in the first place, beforehand; multō ante, long ago; paulō ante, a little while ago; tantō ante, so far ahead; ante . . . quam, sooner than, before; (2) prep. w. acc., before, before the time of.
anteā [ante], adv., before; in times past, formerly, previously, hitherfo.

antecellō, -ere [ante + cellō, raise], be prominent, be superior, excel, surpass.

anteferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [ante + ferō], place before, prefer, give preference to.

antelucānus, -a, -um [ante + lūx], before light, before dawn; cēnae antelucānæ, banquets lasting all night.

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [ante + pōnō], place before; prefer, value above.

antequam [ante + quam], conj., before, sooner than; often separated, ante ... quam.

antestor, -ārī, -ātus, call as a witness, summon to testify.

antevertō, -vertere, -vertī [ante + vertō], place before, prefer; anticipate.

Antiochia, -ae, f., Antioch, the chief city of Syria.

Antiochus, -ī, m., Antiochus (the Great); see note on p. 129, l. 2.

antiquitās, -ātis [antiquus], f., age, antiquity; ancient events, history of ancient events.

antiquus, -a, -um [ante], old, ancient, of old times, former; as subst., m. pl., the ancients.

Antōnius, -ī, m., Antonius, a gentile name: (1) L. Antonius, see note on p. 206, l. 12; (2) M. Antonius, see note on p. 179, l. 10, and Introd., pp. 37-40.

aperiō, -ire, -uī, -tus, open, uncover; disclose, explain, make known.

apertē [aperitus], adv., openly, frankly, plainly, unreservedly.

apertus, -a, -um [part. of aperiō], open, unprotected; clear.

Apīnīus, -ī, m., Apīnus, a gentile name: P. Apīnus, a victim of Clodius; see p. 190, l. 33.

Apollō, -inis, m., Apollo, son of Jupiter and Latona, brother of Diana, and god of the sun.

apparātus, -a, -um [part. of apparō], prepared, equipped; magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.

apparātus, -ūs [apparō], m., preparation, equipment, magnificence, state.

appārēō, -ère, -uī, -itūrus [ad + pāreō], appear, be plain.

apparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + parō], prepare for, make ready, arrange for.

appellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + pellō], appeal to, address, speak to; name, call, entitle.

Appennīnus, -ī, m., the Apennines, a range of mountains in Italy.

appetēns, -entis [part. of appetō], adj., eager for, covetous of.

appetō, -peterē, -petīvi, -petītus [ad + petō], strive for, be eager for; demand, beg; attack.

Appius, -ī, m., Appius, a praenomen: (1) Appius Claudius, see note on p. 185, l. 7; (2) Appius Claudius Caeceus, see note on p. 170, l. 3; (3) Appius Claudius Pulcher, see note on p. 154, l. 28; as adj., Appius, -a, -um, Appian; Appia via, see note on p. 145, l. 15.

approbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + probō], assent to, approve, favor.

approperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + properō], hasten to, make haste.

appropinquō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + propinquō, draw near], come near to, approach.

aptus, -a, -um, fitted, joined; fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.
apud, prep. w. acc., with, among, at, near; in presence of, at the house of; in the works of, in the opinion of.

Apulēius, -i, m., Apuleius, a gentile name: (1) L. Apuleius Saturninus, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (2) P. Apuleius, an opponent of Antony, see p. 209, l. 22.

Āpūlia, -ae, f., Apulia, a district of southern Italy.
aqua, -ae, f., water.
aquila, -ae, f., eagle, the standard of a Roman legion.
āra, -ae, f., altar.
aritrium, -i [arbiter, umpire], n., judgment, authority, will; bidding, pleasure.
arītor, -āri, -ātus [arbiter, umpire], be of an opinion, think, judge, believe.
arca, -ae, f., place for safe-keeping, chest, box, safe, cell.
arceō, -ēre, -ūi, shut up, inclose; keep from, keep away.
acessō, -ere, -iū, cause to come, summon, send for.
Archias, -ae, m., Archias, a Greek poet; see Licinius.
arīctor, -āri, -ātus [arbiter, umpire], be of an opinion, think, judge, believe.
arca, -ae, f., place for safe-keeping, chest, box, safe, cell.
arceō, -ēre, -ūi, shut up, inclose; keep from, keep away.
arcessō, -ere, -iū, cause to come, summon, send for.
Archias, -ae, m., Archias, a Greek poet; see Licinius.
arīctor, -āri, -ātus [arbiter, umpire], be of an opinion, think, judge, believe.
arca, -ae, f., place for safe-keeping, chest, box, safe, cell.
arceō, -ēre, -ūi, shut up, inclose; keep from, keep away.
Asia, -ae, f., Asia, Asia Minor; see note on p. 124, l. 20.

Asiaticus, -a, -um [Asia], Asiatic, of Asia Minor.

aspectus, -ús [aspiciō], m., sight, view; appearance, look, aspect.

aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [ad + speciō, look], look at, look upon, behold, see; notice, observe; consider, regard.

at, conj., but, yet, however, nevertheless, but on the other side, but on the contrary; at enim, but indeed, but you say; at vērō, but assuredly.

Athēnae, -ārum, f. pl., Athens, the chief city of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, -e [Athēnae], Athenian; as subst., m. pl., the Athenians.

atque or ac [ad + -que], conj., and, and also, and even; with comparatives, as, than; atque adeō, and even, and in fact; alter atque, different from; contrā atque, contrary to; perinde atque, just as; simul atque, as soon as.

atquī [at + quī], conj., but somehow, but yet, however.

ātrium, -i [āter, black], n., atrium, hall, main hall.

atrōcitās, -ātis [atrōx], f., fierceness, harshness, severity, cruelty; enormity.

atrōciter [atrōx], adv., fiercely, severely, cruelly, harshly.

atrōx, -ōcis [āter, black], adj., fierce, severe, cruel, harsh, wild, savage.

attendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tensus [ad + tendō], direct toward; give attention to, notice, perceive, listen.

attenduō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + tenuō, make thin], make thin, weaken, diminish, render less formidable.

attoneō, -tinēre, -tinuī [ad + teneō], hold fast, detain, delay; be of consequence, concern.

attingō, -tingere, -tigī [ad + tango], touch, come in contact with; approach, reach; seize, attack; mention.


attribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [ad + tribuō], assign, allot, bestow, give.

auctiō, -ōnis [augeō], f., increase; auction, public sale.

auctiōnārius, -a, -um [auctiō], of or for an auction, of or by forced sale; auctiōnāriae tabulae, auction-notice, notice of property to be sold at auction.

auctor, -ōris [augeō], m., author, originator, father; builder, founder; voucher, authority; counselor, adviser.

auctōritās, -ātis [auctor], f., authority, power; decision, resolve will, opinion; judgment, counsel, advice; weight, influence, dignity, importance, prestige.

audācia, -ae [audāx], f., daring, courage, valor; audacity, insolence, presumption, impudence.

audāx, -ācis [audeō], adj., daring, courageous, valiant; bold, audacious, insolent, impudent; reckless.

audeō, audēre, ausus, venture, dare, risk, be bold.

audīō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, hear, hear of; listen to, heed; assent to, approve.

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab + ferō], take away, bear off, remove; rob; destroy.
aigeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, increase, augment, enlarge; extol, magnify, honor, praise.

augur, -uris, m., augur; see Introd., pp. 61, 62.

augustus, -a, -um [aigeō], consecrated, sacred; venerable, majestic, magnificent, noble.

Aulus, -ī, m., Aulus, a praenomen.

Aurelius, -ī, m., Aurelius, a gentle name: L. Aurelius Cotta, see note on p. 105, l. 19; as adj., Aurelius, -a, -um, Aurelian; Aurélia, see note on p. 87, l. 1; Forum Aurelium, see note on p. 80, l. 17.

auris, -is, f., ear, attention; auris adhibère, dare, dedere, or praebère, give attention to.

aurum, -ī, n., gold.

auspicium, -ī [auspex, diviner], n., divination by the flight of birds, augury; sign, omen; guidance, authority; pl., auspices, see Introd., p. 62.

aut, conj., or; or at least; aut ... aut, either, or.

autem, conj., but, however, on the other hand; moreover; now.

auxilium, -ī [aigeō], n., help, aid, assistance, support; pl., auxiliaries, reinforcements.

avaritia, -ae [avārus, greedy], f., greed, avarice, covetousness.

aveō, -ère, wish for, long for, desire earnestly, crave.

äversus, -a, -um [part. of ävertō], turned away, turned back; disinclined, unfavorable, averse, hostile, opposed.

ävertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ä + vertō], turn away, turn aside; avert; strange.

avidē [avidus], adv., eagerly, greedily.

avidus, -a, -um [aveō], longing, desirous, eager; covetous, avaricious.

avitus, -a, -um [avus], of a grandfather, hereditary, ancestral.

ävōcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ā + vocō], call away, withdraw, divert.

avunculus, -ī [avus], m., mother’s brother, uncle.

avus, -ī, m., grandfather; forefather, ancestor.

B

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchus], celebrate the festival of Bacchus; revel, exult.

balineum, -ī [βαλανείων], n., bath.

barbaria, -ae [barbarus], f., strange land, foreign country; savage-ness, barbarism.

barbarus, -a, -um, unintelligible; foreign, strange, uncivilized, barbarous, rude, uncultivated; rough, cruel; as subst., m., foreigner, barbarian.

barbātus, -a, -um [barba, beard], having a beard, bearded.

beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō, glad- den], happy, prosperous, fortunate; opulent, rich.

bellē [bellus], adv., well, nicely, becomingly.

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellicus], war-like, valorous.

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], of war, military.

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellum], wage war, carry on war, fight, contend.

bellum, -ī, n., war; bellum gerere, wage war.

bellus, -a, -um, pretty, handsome, agreeable, charming.

bēlua, -ae, f., beast, wild beast; mon- ster, brute.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bene</th>
<th>bonus, adv., well; successfully, prosperously; bene agere, deal fairly.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beneficium</td>
<td>beneficus, n., favor, service, kindness; honor, distinction; in beneficiis, among the beneficiaries; meó beneficio, thanks to me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beneficus</td>
<td>-a, -um [bene + fació], beneficent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benevolentia</td>
<td>-ae [benevoléns, well-wishing], f., good will, kindness, favor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benevolus</td>
<td>-a, -um [bene + voló], well-wishing, well-disposed, kind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benignitās</td>
<td>-ātis [benignus, kind'], f., kindness, friendliness, favor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>béstia</td>
<td>-ae, f., beast, animal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi-, inseparable prefix, twice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bibō</td>
<td>bibere, drink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biduum</td>
<td>-i [bi- + diēs], n., period of two days, two days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bīnī</td>
<td>-ae, -a [bi-], pl. adj., two by two, two each, two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bipartītō</td>
<td>[bipartitus, in two parts], adv., in two parts, in two divisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bis</td>
<td>[bi-], adv., twice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bithyniā</td>
<td>-ae, f., Bithynia, a country of Asia Minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonitās</td>
<td>-ātis [bonus], f., goodness, kindness; excellence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus</td>
<td>-a, -um, good, excellent, deserving, worthy; as subst., m. pl., good citizens, good men; n. sing., good, advantage; n. pl., property, goods; Bona Dea, Bona Dea, a goddess of fruitfulness; bonō animō, well-disposed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosporánus</td>
<td>-i, m., dweller on the Bosporus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevis</td>
<td>-e, short, brief, little.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevītas</td>
<td>-ātis [brevis], f., shortness, brevity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breviter</td>
<td>[brevis], adv., shortly, briefly, concisely, summarily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brocchus</td>
<td>-i, m., Brocchus, a family name: T. Brocchus, an uncle of Ligarius; see p. 235, l. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brundisinus</td>
<td>-i [Brundisium], m., inhabitant of Brundisium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brundisium</td>
<td>-i, n., Brundisium, a town and port of Calabria, the modern Brindisi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brūtus</td>
<td>-i, m., Brutus, a family name: (1) D. Junius Brutus, see note on p. 161, l. 27; (2) D. Junius Brutus Albinus, see Introd., pp. 38, 39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>büstum</td>
<td>-i [-būro, burn], n., funeral pyre; mound, tomb.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C**

C., the abbreviation for Gāius, Gaius, a praenomen.

cadāver, -eris [cadō], n., dead body, corpse, carcass.

cadō, cadere, cecidi, cāsūrus, fall, fall down; be slain, perish; happen, come to be; fail, come to naught.

Caecilius, -i, m., Caecilius, a gentile name: (1) L. Caecilius Rufus, see note on p. 178, l. 21; (2) M. Caecilius Metellus, see p. 78, l. 12; (3) Q. Caecilius Metellus, see p. 146, l. 4; (4) Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, praetor in 63 b.C., see p. 78, l. 10; (5) Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, see note on p. 153, l. 20; (6) Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, see note on p. 153, l. 21.

caecus, -a, -um, not seeing, blind; not seen, hidden, dark; vague, indiscriminate.

Caecus, -i, m., Caecus, the Blind, a surname; see Appius.

caedēs, -is [caedō], f., cutting down, killing, murder, carnage, slaughter.
caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesus, cut down, hew down, cut to pieces, slay.

Caelius, -ī, m., Caelius, a gentle name: (1) M. Caelius Rufus, see Introd., p. 37; (2) Q. Caelius Latiniensis, see p. 146, l. 4.

caelum, -ī, n., sky, heaven; air; dē caelo tāctus, struck by lightning.

camentum, -ī [caedō], n., quarry-stone, broken stone.

cærimōnia, -ae, f., religious ceremony, sacred rite.

Caesar, -aris, m., Caesar, a family name; see Œlius.

Caesetius, -ī, m., Caesetius; see p. 244, l. 1.

Cāiēta, -ae, f., Cajeta, a town and harbor in Latium, the modern Gaeta.

calamitās, -ātis, f., loss, harm, disaster, misfortune, defeat, ruin.

calamitōsus, -a, -um [calamitās], causing loss, ruinous, disastrous, destructive; unfortunate, miserable, unhappy.

calceus, -i [calx, heel], m., shoe.

callidus, -a, -um [calleō, be experienced], practised, expert, skilful; shrewd, cunning.

calmōnia, -ae, f., trickery, pretense, evasion; false charge, misrepresentation.

calx, calcis, f., limestone, lime.

Camillus, -ī, m., Camillus; see note on p. 254, l. 15.

campus, -ī, m., plain, field; field for action; campus (sc. Mārtius), the Field of Mars, see note on p. 74, l. 8.

candidātus, -ī [candidus, white], m., candidate for office.

canis, -is, m. and f., dog.

canō, canere, cecini, sing, play; praise; foretell, prophesy.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of canō], sing, play.

cantus, -ūs [canō], m., song, music, playing.

capillus, -ī [caput], m., hair, the hair.

capio, capere, cēpi, captus, take hold of, hold, take, catch, seize, capture, captivate; receive, obtain, acquire; reap, enjoy; bear, suffer; comprehend, conceive; mente captus, deprived of reason.

capitālis, -e [caput], involving life, deadly, fatal, pernicious.

Capitolīnus, -a, -um [Capitolium], of the Capitol, Capitoline; clivus Capitolīnus, the Capitoline Slope, a road leading from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill, see map, p. 75.

Capitolium, -ī [caput], n., the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter at Rome; the Capitoline Hill, the hill on which the temple stood, see map of Rome.

Cappadocia, -ae, f., Cappadocia, a country of Asia Minor.

Capua, -ae, f., Capua, the chief city of Campania.

caput, -ītis, n., head; life; main point; source, origin; citizenship; capital crime, capital charge, capital punishment.

Carbō, -onis, m., Carbo, a family name; see Papirius.

carcer, -eris, m., prison, jail.

careō, -ère, -uī, -ītūrus, be without, not have, want, be free from; be deprived of, feel the want of; keep away from, have to do without.

cāritās, -ātis [cārus], f., dearness, costliness; affection, fondness, love.

carmen, -inis [canō], n., song, poem, verse, poetry.
cārus, -a, -um, dear, precious, esteemed; expensive, costly.
Cassiānus, -a, -um [Cassius], of Cassius; see note on p. 175, l. 24.
Cassius, -ī, m., Cassius, a gentile name: (1) L. Cassius Longinus, see note on p. 100, l. 17; (2) L. Cassius Longinus, see note on p. 175, l. 24; (3) C. Cassius Longinus Varus, see note on p. 150, l. 12.
castrēnsis, -e [castra], of the camp, in the camp.
castrum, -ī, n., fortified place; pl., military camp, camp.
cāsū [abl. of cāsus], adv., by chance, accidentally.
cāsus, -ūs [cadō], m., falling, fall; occurrence, event, chance, accident; mischance, mishap, misfortune.
Catilina, -ae, m., Catiline, a family name; see Sergius.
Catilīnārius, -a, -um [Catilina], of Catilina, Catilinarian.
Catō, -onis, m., Cato, a family name: (1) M. Porcius Cato, see note on p. 153, l. 23; (2) M. Porcius Cato Censorius, see note on p. 157, l. 14; (3) M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, see note on p. 160, l. 10.
Catulus, -ī, m., Catulus, a family name: (1) Q. Lutatius Catulus, see note on p. 153, l. 15; (2) Q. Lutatius Catulus, see note on p. 143, l. 12.
causa, -ae, f., cause, reason, motive; pretext; case, lawsuit, trial; side, party; condition; abl., following a genitive, on account of, for the sake of; causam agere or dicere, plead a case.
Causinius, -ī, m., Causinius, a gentile name: C. Causinius Schola; see p. 181, l. 7.
cautē [cautus], adv., cautiously, carefully.
cautio, -onis [caveō], f., wariness, caution, precaution.
cautus, -a, -um [part. of caveō], cautious, careful.
caveō, cavēre, cávi, cautus, watch, be on one's guard, take care, take heed; guard against.
-ce, demonstrative enclitic, here, there.
cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessus, go from, leave, withdraw, depart; give way, submit; give up, yield, allow, concede.
celeber, -bris, -bre, frequented, thronged, populous, crowded; noted, celebrated.
celebritās, -ātis [celeber], f., throng, crowd; renown, celebrity; solemn celebration.
celebrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [celeber], throng, frequent, crowd; spread abroad, praise, celebrate, solemnize.
celer, -eris, -ere, swift, speedy.
celeritās, -ātis [celer], f., swiftness, speed, promptness.
celeriter [celer], adv., swiftly, speedily; in haste, soon.
cēna, -ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock in the afternoon; cēnae antelūcānae, banquets lasting all night.
cēnseō, cēnsère, cēnsuī, cēnsus, tax, assess, rate, value, estimate; enrol; think, imagine; decide, judge, urge, vote, decree.
cēensor, -ōris [cēnseō], m., censor, the title of a Roman magistrate; see Introd., pp. 58, 59.
census, -ūs [cēnseō], m., registering of citizens and property, censor's lists, census.
centēsimus, -a, -um [centum], the hundredth.
centum, indecl. adj., one hundred.
centuria, -ae [centum], f., division of a hundred; division of the people, century, company.
centuriātus, -a, -um [part. of centurīō], divided into centuries; comitia centuriāta, comitia centurīata, assembly of the centuries, see Introd., p. 50.
centuriātus,-ūs [centurīō], m., office of centurion, captaincy.
centurīō,-āre,-āvi,-ātus [centuria], divide into centuries or companies.
centurīō,-ōnis [centuria], m., commander of a century or company, centurion, captain.
Cēpārius, -i, m., Cēparius; see note on p. 103, l. 15.
cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus, separate, distinguish; discern, see plainly, see, behold; understand; decide.
certāmen, -inis [certō], n., decisive contest, struggle; rivalry, contest.
certē [certus], adv., certainly, really, surely, unquestionably; yet surely, no doubt.
certō [certus], adv., with certainty, certainly, surely, in fact.
certō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [certus], decide; struggle, contend; vie with, strive against, compete, rival.
certus,-ā, -um [part. of cernō], decided, settled; fixed, certain, sure, secure; reliable, trustworthy, conclusive; certiōrem facere, inform.
cervix, -icis, f., neck, shoulders, throat.
(cēterus), -a, -um, other, the other, the rest of, the remaining; as subst., pl., the rest, the others, all others, everybody else, everything else.
Cēthēgus, -i, m., Cēthēgus, a family name; see Cornēlius.
Chiō, -ōnis, m., Chiō; see Annius.
Chiōs, -a, -um, Chian, of Chios, an island in the Aegean Sea; as subst., m. pl., the Chians.
cibus, -i, m., food, nourishment, sustenance.
Cicerō, -ōnis, m., Cicero, a family name; see Tuilius.
Cilicia, -ae, f., Cilicia, a country of Asia Minor.
Cimber, -brī, m., Cimber; see Gabīnius.
Cimbrī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Cimbri, a people of northern Germany.
Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbri], Cimbrian, Cimbrie, of the Cimbri.
cingō, cingere, cinxī, cinctus, surround, inclose; beset, besiege.
cinis, -eris, m., ashes.
Cinna, -ae, m., Cinna, a family name; see Cornēlius.
circiter [circus], adv. and prep. w. acc., about, near, nearly, not far from.
circum [circus], adv. and prep. w. acc., around, about, among, through.
circumclūdō,-clūdere,-clūsī,-clūsus [circum + claudō], shut around, surround on all sides, hem in.
circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum + -dō, put], put around, surround, encircle.
circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fusus [circum + fundō], pour around, surround, inclose; overwhelm.
circumscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [circum + scribō], encircle, bound, limit; hem in, impede, restrain; cheat, defraud.
circumscriptor, -ōris [circumscribō], m., defrauder, deceiver, cheat.
circumsedeō, -sédere, -sēdī, -sessus [circum + sedeō], sit around; surround, beset.
circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [circum + speciō, look], look about, look out for, watch; take into account, consider.
circumstō, -stāre, -steti [circum + stō], stand around, surround; besiege, threaten.
circus, -i, m., circular line, circle; race-course; circus maximus, the Circus Maximus, see note on p. 187, l. 10.
citerior, -ius [citer, on this side], comp. adj., hither, nearer.
citō [citus, quick], adv., quickly, soon.
citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of cieō, put in motion], put in quick motion; summon; mention, call, proclaim.
civilis, -e [civis], of citizens, civil; internal, intestine, partisan.
civis, -is, m. and f., citizen, fellow-citizen.
civitās, -ātis [civis], f., citizenship; community, state; āscribere in civitatem, enrol as a citizen; iūs civitātis, franchise.
clādēs, -is, f., destruction, disaster, ruin, devastation; defeat.
clam, adv., secretly.
clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call, cry out, shout, exclaim; proclaim, declare.
clāmor, -ōris [clāmō], m., loud call, shout; clamor, uproar; acclamation.
clārus, -a, -um, clear, bright; plain, conspicuous; prominent, renowned, famous, illustrious.
classis, -is, i., fleet, naval forces.
claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus [clāvis, key], shut, close; inclose, besiege.
clēmēns, -entis, adj., mild, lenient, merciful, compassionate.
clēmente [clēmens], adv., gently, with forbearance.
clēmentia, -ae [clēmens], f., moderation, forbearance, mercy; benignity, generosity.
clientēla, -ae [clēns, client], f., clientship; pl., clients, dependents.
clīvus, -i, m., declivity, slope, hill; clīvus Capitōlinus, the Capitoline Slope, a road leading from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill, see map, p. 75.
Clōdiānus, -a, -um [Clōdius], of Clōdius, Clodian.
Clōdius, -i, m., Clodius, a gentile name: (1) C. Clodius, see p. 181, l. 12; (2) P. Clodius, see Introd., pp. 34–37; (3) Sextus Clodius, see note on p. 176, l. 8; (4) Clōdius Philhetaerus, see note on p. 248, l. 3.
Cn., the abbreviation for Gnaeus, Gnaeus, a praenomen.
Cnidus, -i, f., Cnīdus, a city of Caria in Asia Minor; see p. 136, l. 12.
co-, see com-.
coarguō, -arguerē, -arguī [co- + arguō], overwhelm with proof, convict, expose.
coepiō, coepere, coepi, coepītus (rare in present system) [co- + apiō, attack], begin, undertake.
coepītus, -ūs [coepiō], m., beginning, undertaking.
coerceō, -ère, -ūi, -ītus [co- + ar-ceō], confine, restrain, hold in check, check, control.
coetus, -ūs [coēō, come together], m., gathering, meeting, assembly.
cögitate [cögitatus, premeditated], adv., premeditatedly, after careful preparation, thoughtfully.
cögitationō, -ōnis [cögitō], f., thought; idea, imagination; plan, design.
cögito, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [co- + agitō], consider thoroughly, take into consideration, think; meditate, imagine, have in view, intend, plan, plot.
cōgnātiō, -ōnis [cōgnātus, related], f., relationship, blood-relationship; natural connection, association.
cōgnitio, -ōnis [cōgnōscō], f., knowledge, acquaintance; appreciation, recognition.
cōgnitor, -ōris [cōgnōscō], m., advocate, attorney; defender, protector.
cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [co- + (g)nōscō], become acquainted with, find out, learn, inquire into; become aware, recognize, acknowledge; in perf. system, have learned, know.
cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus [co- + ago], assemble, summon, bring together, collect; force, compel.
cōhaerōē, -haerēre, -haesī [co- + haerēō], cling together, be inseparable; agree, harmonize.
cōhibēō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus [co- + habeō], hold together, restrain, check, keep from.
cohors, -hortis [co- + hortus], f., inclosure; division, company; cohort, the tenth part of a Roman legion, about 360 men; cohors praetōria, body-guard.
cohortatio, -ōnis [cohortor], f., encouragement, exhortation.
cohortor, -āri, -ātus [co- + hortor], encourage, exhort, incite; address.
collinus, -a, -um [collis, hill], of a hill; as subst., Collīna, -ae (sc. tribus), f., the Colline tribe, see note on p. 173, l. 2.
colō, colere, colui, cultus, till, cultivate; inhabit; care for, protect, cherish; revere, worship, honor; devote oneself to.
colōnia, -ae [colōnus], f., colony, settlement.
colōnus, -i [colō], m., husbandman; colonist, settler.
Colophon, -ōnis, m., Colophon, an Ionian city of Lydia in Asia Minor.
Colophonius, -a, -um [Colophon], of Colophon; as subst., m. pl., the Colophonians.
color, -ōris, m., color, tint, hue, complexion; outward show, appearance.
com-, co- [cum], inseparable prefix, together, with; altogether, completely, very, up.
comes, -itis [com- + eō], m. and f., companion, comrade, associate; attendant, follower.
cōmissātiō, -ōnis [cōmissor, revel], f., revelry, revel, carousal.
comitātus, -a, -um [part. of comitō, attend], attended, escorted.
comitātus, -ūs [comitō, attend], m., escort, train, retinue, following: band, crowd.
comitia, -i [com- + eō], n., place of assembly, place of meeting; the Comitia, a place adjoining the Forum; pl., assembly, election, see Intro., pp. 49-51.
commeātus, -ūs [commeō], m., going to and fro; provisions, supplies.
commemorābilis, -e [commemorō], worth mentioning, memorable, remarkable.
commemorātiō, -ōnis [commemorō], f., calling to mind, suggestion, reminder, remembrance, mention.

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commemorō, mention], recall to memory, remind, call to mind; mention, relate.

commendātiō, -ōnis [commendō], f., recommendation, commendation; excellence.

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commendō], intrust, recommend, commend.

commēō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commēō, pass], go and come, pass to and fro, visit, frequent.

commiscēō, -miscere, -miscui, -mixtus [commiscō], mix, intermingle; associate, join.

commiserum, -I [part. of committerō], n., undertaking; offense, misdeed, crime.

committō, -mittere, -missēi, -missus [committō], bring together, join, unite; intrust; permit, allow; commit, do, be guilty of; proelium committere, join battle, engage.

commōderē [commōderus], adv., duly, properly, conveniently, nicely.

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commōderē, accommodō], accommodate; lend, furnish.

commodum, -ī [commōderē], n., favorable condition, opportunity; advantage, interest, convenience.

commodus, -a, -um [commōderē, modus], suitable, fit, convenient, appropriate; favorable; agreeable, friendly, affable.

commoror, -āri, -ātus [commōderē, moror], delay, tarry, linger, remain, stay.

commoveō, -movere, -mōvī, -móitus [commōderē, moveō], put in violent motion; alarm, agitate, excite, arouse, disturb; affect, influence.

communēō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [communēō, communō], divide with, share, communicate; add, join.

communēō, -ōnis [communēō, communō], f., communion, participation, fellowship, partnership.

communis, -ē [communēō, communēō], common, general, in common, universal.

communitēr [communēō, communēō], adv., together, in common, in general.

commutābilis, -ē [commutō], changeable, fickle.

commutō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commutābilis, -ē], alter wholly, change; exchange, substitute.

comparātiō, -ōnis [comparō], f., preparing, preparation.

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [comparātiō, -ōnis], compare, are, match, compare, place on the same footing.

complector, -plecti, -plexus [complectēō, plectō, interweave], clasp, embrace; encompass, inclose; sum up, include; comprehend, understand; care for, honor.

compleō, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētus [complectēō, -pleō, plēō, fill], fill up, fill full; complete, finish.
complexus, -ūs [complector], m., encircling, clasp, embrace; affection.

complūrés, -a or -ia [com- + plūs], pl. adj., more than one, not a few, several, many.

comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensus [com- +prehendo, grasp], take hold of, seize, arrest, capture; discover, detect; perceive, comprehend.

comprimō, -primere, -press!, -pressus [com- + precimo], press together; restrain, subdue, suppress, check, overcome.

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + probō], approve of, approve, sanction, assent to; prove, establish, justify.

conatus, -us [conor], m., attempt, undertaking, endeavor.

concido,-cidere,-cidi [com-+ cadō], fall, fall down, collapse; be destroyed, fail, perish.

condono, -are, -avī, -ātus [com-+ capiō], take hold of, take, receive; imagine, conceive; plan.

condemno, -are, -avi, -ātus [com- + citō], put in quick motion; arouse, excite; urge, instigate.

condicio, -onis [concitō], f., quickening; passion, agitation; tumult.

concordia, -ae [concors], f., union, harmony, concord; personified, Concordia, the goddess of harmony.

concilio, -are, -avi, -ātus [com- + cADIO], exhort, urge, instigate.

concitatio, -onis [concito], f., quickening; passion, agitation; tumult.

concere, -cercere, -curri, -cursus [com- + curre, heart], adj., of the same mind, united, harmonious, congenial; peaceful, amicable.

concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupivi, -cupitus [com- + inceptive form of cupio], long for, covet, desire, strive after.

concursus, -us [concurrō], m., running together; throng, assembly, gathering; attack.

condemno, -are, -avi, -ātus [com- + damnō], condemn, find guilty, convict.

condicio, -onis [condicō, agree upon], f., agreement, terms, condition; situation, circumstances, lot, rank, position.

condō, condere, condidi, conditus [com- + dō, put], put together, join together, establish, found, build; lay up, store, treasure up; post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.

condōnō, -āre, -avī, -ātus [com- + dōnō], give, give up; overlook, pardon, forgive.
condúcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus [com- + dūcō], draw together, assemble; hire, rent.
confectiō, -ōnis [conficiō], f., finishing, preparation, completion.
conferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [com- + ferō], bring together, collect, unite; oppose, compare, contrast; direct, devote, apply, bestow; subscribe, attribute, impute; postpone, defer.
confertus, -a, -um [part. of confecerī, stuff together], stuffed, filled, full; crowded, dense, close, in close array.
confessiō, -ōnis [confiteor], f., confession, acknowledgment.
conféstim, adv., immediately, at once, without delay, in haste.
conficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [com- + faciō], make completely, make, do; bring to an end, accomplish, finish, end; exhaust, weaken, wear out, subdue; destroy, kill; prepare, raise, levy.
confidō, -fidere, -fīsus [com- + fidō], trust completely, confide in, believe in; be confident.
confirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + firmō], make firm, strengthen, establish, reinforce; cheer, encourage, reassure; state, declare, assert, claim, prove; assure solemnly.
confiteor, -fītērī, -fessus [com- + fātērī], acknowledge, confess, plead guilty to, own; concede, allow, admit.
conflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + flagrō], burn, be consumed.
configō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -flectus [com- + fīgō, strike], come into collision, be at war, conflict, contend, be at variance.
confō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + fō, blow], blow up, kindle, arouse, excite; fuse; melt together; bring together, unite, make up.
confōrmātiō, -ōnis [coniungō], f., fashioning; confōrmātiō doctrinae, culture, training.
coniungō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + fōrmō, shape], form, fashion, modify; train, educate.
coniungō, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus [com- + frangō], break in pieces, shatter, destroy.
coniugō, -fugere, -fūgi [com- + fugō], take refuge, flee for refuge; appeal.
congerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus [com- + gerō], bring together, gather together, collect; pile up, accumulate; impute, ascribe.
congregíō, -grēdī, -gressus [com- + gradior, step], come together, meet; fight, contend.
congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + grex], collect, assemble, gather; reflexive pass., assemble, gather; sē congregāre, assemble, gather.
congruō, -gruere, -grūi, concurring, agree, be identical, correspond, harmonize.
coniō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [com- + iacē], throw together, hurl, cast; aim; thrust, force; conjecture, guess; sē conicēre, throw oneself, rush.
coniunctūra, -ae [coniō], f., conjunction, guess, inference.
coniunctiō, -ōnis [coniungō], f., uniting, union, alliance, agreement; connection, friendship.
coniunctus, -a, -um [part. of coniungō], connected; allied, kindred, friendly.
coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [com- + iungō], fasten together, join, unite, associate; reflexive pass., unite, join.
coniùnx, -iugis [coniungō], m. and f., married person; husband, wife.

coniūrātiō, -ōnis [coniūrō], f., conspiracy; band of conspirators.

coniūrātus, -a, -um [part. of coniūrō], bound together by an oath; as subst., m., pl., conspirators.

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + iūrō], swear together, conspire, plot.

cōnīveō, -nīvēre, shut the eyes; pass unnoticed, overlook, connive at, wink at.

conlēctiō, -ōnis [conligō], f., collecting, search.

conlēga, -ae [com- + lēgō, appoin], m., colleague, associate.

conlēgium, -ī [conlega], n., association in office, body, college.

conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [com- + legō], gather together, assemble, collect; acquire; sē conligere, collect oneself, recover oneself.

conlocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + locō], place together, arrange, place, station, establish; invest.

conloquor, -loquī, -locūtus [com- + loquor], talk, converse, confer.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus, undertake, attempt, try, endeavor.

conquiescō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētus [com- + quiēscō], begin to rest, rest, cease, come to an end; be at rest, be quiet.

conquisitor, -ōris [coniurō, seek for], m., recruiting-officer.

cōnsceletrātus, -a, -um [part. of cōnsceletūrō, dishonor], wicked, depraved, criminal.

cōnscondō, -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsus [com- + scandō, climb], mount, embark.

cōnscientia, -ae [com- + sciō], f., consciousness, knowledge, sense; conscience, sense of guilt.

consciūs, -a, -um [com- + sciō], knowing in common, accessory, privy; as subst., m., accessory, ally, accomplice.

conscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [com- + scribō], write together; enroll, enlist, levy.

consecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + sacrō, consecrate], dedicate, consecrate, devote; worship, deify.

cōnsēnsiō, -ānis [cōnsentīō], f., agreement, harmony; combination, collusion.

cōnsēnsus, -ūs [cōnsentīō], m., agreement, concord, harmony, unanimity.

cōnsentīō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [com- + sentīō], agree, unite upon, be unanimous, harmonize; conspire.

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [com- + sequor], follow up, reach, come up to, overtake; obtain, acquire, gain, accomplish, attain; result, be the consequence of; understand, perceive, learn.

cōnservātiō, -ōnis [cōnservō], f., keeping, preservation, saving.

cōnservātor, -ōris [cōnservō], m., keeper, preserver, defender, savior.

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + servō], keep, retain, maintain, preserve; save, observe.

cōnsessus, -ūs [cōnsidō, sit down together], m., assembly, meeting, session.

cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, look at closely, take into consideration, consider.

Cōnsidius, -i, m., Considius, a gentile name: C. Considius Longus; see note on p. 232, l. 15.

cōnsiliō [cōnsilium], adv., intentionally, deliberately, purposely.
cōnsilium, -ī [cōnsulō], n., counsel, advice; plan, intention, design, purpose, motive, policy; judgment, wisdom, prudence, shrewdness; council.

cōnsistō, -sistere, -stiti [com- + sistō], stand still, stop; rest; be, exist, consist of.

cōnsōbrīnus, -ī [com- + sōbrīnus, son of a mother’s sister], m., first cousin, cousin.

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis [cōnsōlor], f., consolation, comfort; cause of comfort, alleviation.

cōnsōlor, -āri, -ātus [com- + sōlor, comfort], comfort, encourage, console, cheer; alleviate.

cōnsors, -sortis [com- + sors], adj., sharing a common fortune, having a common lot; as subst., m. and f., sharer, companion, comrade.

cōnspectus, -ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight, view; presence.

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [com- + speciō, look], look at attentively, gaze upon, behold, see, descry.

cōnspirāns, -antis [part. of cōnspirō], adj., harmonious, identical.

cōnsipratiō, -ōnis [cōnsiprō], f., harmony, agreement; plot, conspiracy.

cōnsiprō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + spīrō], harmonize, accord.

cōnstāns, -antis [part. of cōnstō], adj., firm, unchangeable, steadfast, fearless.

cōnstanter [cōnstāns], adv., firmly, calmly, steadily, unhesitatingly; consistently.

cōnstantia, -ae [cōnstāns], f., firmness, perseverance, constancy; self-possession, steadfastness.

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [com- + statuō], put, place, station; build, erect; arrange, settle; establish, found; decree, decide; ordain, appoint, designate, constitute, determine, resolve.

cōnstō, -stāre, -stiti, -statūrus [com- + stō], agree, be consistent; be composed, be established; depend; cōnstant, it is agreed, it is known, it is conceded.

cōnstringō, -stringere, -stringī, -strictus [com- + stringō, draw tight], bind, restrain, hem in, hold fast; check, curb, control.

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [com- + suēscō, become accustomed], become accustomed, accustom oneself, form a habit; usually in perf. system, be accustomed, be wont.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis [cōnsuēscō], f., custom, habit, manners, usual method, precedent; companionship, intimacy, friendship.

cōnsul, -ulis, m., consul, the title of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic, see Introd., pp. 56, 57; prō cōnsule, as consul, with consular power, proconsul, governor, see Introd., p. 64.

cōnsulāris, -e [cōnsul], of a consul, consular, of consular rank; as subst., m., one of consular rank, ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, -ūs [cōnsul], m., consulsip, consulate.

cōnsulō, -sulere, -sulū, -sultus, take counsel, consult, ask advice; resolve, decide; take care for, regard.

cōnsultō [cōnsultum], adv., deliberately, purposely.

cōnsultum, -ī [part of cōnsulō], n., resolution, decree, decision.

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, -sūmpitus [com- + sūmō], use up, spend, waste, squander, exhaust, destroy.
contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [contāmen, contact], bring into contact; contaminate, stain, defile, disgrace.

contēgō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [com-+ tegō], cover.

contemnō, -temnere, -tempī, -temptus [com-+ temnō, slight], value little, despise, disdain, disregard; esteem lightly, underestimate, hold in contempt, make light of.

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [com-+ tendō], stretch; strive, strive to attain; hasten; contend, struggle, fight, combat; contrast, compare; maintain, assert, affirm.

contentiō, -ōnis [contendō], f., stretching, strain, effort; contention, strife, combat, contest, rivalry; comparison, contrast.

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contendō], stretched, intent, eager.

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contineō], satisfied, pleased, content.

conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticui [com-+ inceptive form of taceō], become still, grow silent, cease.

continēns, -entis [part. of contineō], adj., bordering upon, adjacent; continuous, uninterrupted; temperate, self-restrained.

continentia, -ae [continēns], f., self-restraint, temperance, moderation.

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [com-+ teneō], hold together, connect; shut in, confine; comprise; hold back, check, restrain, control; pass., consist, depend.

contingō, -tingere, -tīgī, -tāctus [com-+ tangō], touch; happen, occur, befall.

continuō [continuus], adv., immediately, at once, without delay.

continuus, -a, -um [contineō], joining, continuous, successive.

cōntiō, -ōnis [for conveniō, from conveniō], f., meeting, assembly; see Intro., p. 51; speech, harangue.

contōniōtor, -ōris [coniōnōtor, harangue], m., haranguer, agitator, demagogue.

contrā [comparative of com-], (1) adv., opposite, on the contrary, on the other hand; (2) prep. w. acc., opposite to, contrary to, against; contrā atque, different from, otherwise than.

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [com-+ trahō], draw together, contract, lessen; incur, gather; produce, cause.

contrārius, -a, -um [contrā], opposite; contrary, conflicting.

contrōversia, -ae [contrōversus, disputed], f., dispute, contention, controversy, question, quarrel.

contubernālis, -is [com-+ taberna], m. and f., tent-companion; comrade, companion.

contumēlia, -ae, f., insult, disgrace, reproach, reproof; injury, violence.

convalēscō, -valēscere, -valēui [com-+ valēscō, become strong], recover, grow stronger.

convehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [com-+ vehō], carry together; collect, convey.

conveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [com-+ veniō], come together, gather, assemble; come to an agreement; convenit, it is becoming, it is proper, it is right.

conventus, -ūs [conveniō], m., meeting, assembly; association, corporation.

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [com-+ vertō], turn round, turn about; direct; change, alter.
convicium, -ī [com- + vōx], n., loud noise, clamor; wrangling.
convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [com- + vincō], overcome, convict; prove, show clearly.
convivium, -ī [com- + vivō], n., social feast, entertainment, banquet.
convocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + vocō], call together, convene, assemble, summon.
cōpia, -ae [co- + ops], f., abundance, plenty, large supply, resource; power, facility, ability, copiousness, fluency; pl., means, money, wealth, troops, forces.
cōpiōsus, -a, -um [cōpia], full of, well supplied, rich, abounding in.
cōram [co- + ĕs], adv. and prep. abl., face to face, with, in the presence of, before, in person.
Corduba, -ae, f., Corduba, a large city in Spain, the modern Cordova.
Corſidius, -ī, m., Corfidius, a gentile name: L. Corfidius; see note on p. 244, l. 1.
Corinthus, -ī, f., Corinth, a famous city in the Peloponnesus.
Cornēlius, -ī, m., Cornelius, a gentile name: (1) C. Cornelius Cethegus, see note on p. 99, l. 21; (2) Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, see p. 146, l. 4; (3) Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, see note on p. 150, l. 10; (4) L. Cornelius Cimna, see note on p. 100, l. 22; (5) L. Cornelius Lentulus, see notes on p. 154, ll. 28, 32; (6) L. Cornelius Sulla, see note on p. 100, l. 22; (7) P. Cornelius Dolabella, see note on p. 206, l. 5; (8) P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, see note on p. 250, l. 17; (9) P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, see note on p. 98, l. 13; (10) P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, see note on p. 121, l. 11; (11) P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, see note on p. 121, l. 10; (12) P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio, see note on p. 69, l. 18.
Cornūtus, -ī, m., Cornutus, a family name: M. Cornutus, praetor in 43 B.C.; see p. 217, l. 1.
corōna, -ae [kōpōnē], f., garland, crown, wreath; ring, circle; crowd, audience.
corpus, -orūs, n., body, corpse; person.
corrigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [com- + regō], make straight, correct, amend; improve, reform.
corrōborō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + rōborō, strengthen], strengthen, make strong; encourage.
corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [com- + rumpō], ruin, destroy; bribe, tamper with.
corrūo, -ruere, -ruī [com- + ruō], fall down, fall, go down, sink, collapse.
corruptēla, -ae [corrumpō], f., corruption, bribery, temptation, enticement.
corruptor, -ōris [corrumpō], m., corrupter, seducer.
corruptus, -a, -um [part. of corrumpō], tampered with; bad, profligate, ruined; as subst., m., profligate.
Cotta, -ae, m., Cotta, a family name; see Aurēlius.
cottidiānus, -a, -um [cottīdiē], daily, every-day.
cottīdiē [quot + diēs], adv., daily, every day.
crās, adv., to-morrow.
Crassus, -ī, m., Crassus, a family name; see Licinius.
crēber, -bra, -brum, thick, close; numerous, repeated, frequent.
VOCABULARY

crebrō [creber], adv., repeatedly, often, frequently.
creēdibilis, -e [credeo], worthy of belief, credible.
creō, crēdere, creēdī, creēditus, tend; commit, intrust; give credence to, believe.
cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, burn, consume.
creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, bring forth, create; select, choose, elect, appoint.
crescō, crescere, crēvī, crētus [inchoative of creō], grow, spring up, rise; grow strong, increase; be increased, be strengthened.
Crētēnsis, -e, Cretan, of Crete, a large island in the Mediterranean Sea; as subst., m. pl., the Cretans.

crimen, -inis [cerno], n., investigation, verdict, judgment; charge, accusation, reproach; fault, offense, crime.

criminōsus, -a, -um [crimen], reproachful, slanderous.

cruciātus, -ās [cruciō, torture], m., torture, torment; pain, anguish.

crūdēlis, -e [crūdus, raw], cruel, severe, pitiless, unmerciful.

crūdēlitās, -ātis [crūdēlis], f., cruelty, severity.

crūdēlīter [crūdēlis], adv., cruelly, fiercely, harshly.

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentus], make bloody, stain with blood.

cruentus, -a, -um [cruor], covered or stained with blood, bloody.

cruor, -ōris, m., blood, gore.

crux, crucis, f., cross, a wooden instrument of execution; torture, execution, death on the cross.

cubile, -is [cubō, lie down], n., couch, bed.

culpa, -ae, f., crime, fault, guilt, blame, neglect.

cultūra, -ae [colō], f., care, cultivation, culture.

cum [for com], prep. w. abl., with; together with, in company with; at the same time with.

cum, conj., when, while, after, whenever; since, because; although; cum primum, as soon as; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

cumulātē [cumulatus, part. of cumulō], adv., abundantly, copiously, fully, in full measure.

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulus], heap, fill up, increase, complete, crown.

cumulus, -ī, m., heap, mass; accession, addition, summit.

cūntus, -a, -um [for coniūntus], all together, whole, entire, all.

cupidē [cupidus], adv., eagerly, earnestly, zealously.

cupiditās, -ātis [cupidus], f., longing, desire, eagerness; greed, passion; partizanship; ambition.

cupidō, -inis [cupio], f., desire, longing.

cupidus, -a, -um [cupio], longing, eager, desirous, anxious; covetous, greedy, avaricious.

cupīō, -ere, -ivi, -itus, long for, desire, wish, be eager for.

cūr, adv., (1) interrog., why? wherefore? (2) rel., why, on account of which, wherefore, by reason of which.

cūra, -ae, f., care, trouble, anxiety, concern, solicitude; loved object, love.

cūria, -ae, f., curia, senate-house; commonly the Curia Hostilia, see note on p. 83, l. 16.
Cūriō, -ōnis, m., Curio, a family name: C. Scribonius Curio; see note on p. 150, l. 8.
cūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cūra], care for, take care of; see to, attend to, be solicitous for.
curriculum, -i [currō], n., path, course, career, routine; span (of time).
currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus, run, hasten.
currus, -ūs [currō], m., chariot.
cursus, -ūs [currō], m., running, speed; course, way, journey, voyage.
curūlis, -e [currus], of a chariot, curule; sella curūlis, curule chair, see Introd., p. 54.
custōdia, -ae [custōs], f., guard, custody, protection; sentinel; guardhouse, prison, confinement.
custōdiō, -cre, -īvi, -ītus [custōs], guard, protect, defend.
custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., guard, guardian, protector, keeper.
Cyrus, -i, m., Cyrus, an architect; see p. 181, l. 10.
Cyzicēnus, -a, -um [Cyzicum], of or pertaining to Cyzicus; as subst., m. pl., the inhabitants of Cyzicus.
Cyzicum, -i, n., Cyzicus, a city in Mysia on the south shore of the Propontis.

D

d., the abbreviation for diem.
D., the abbreviation for Decimus, Decimus, a praenomen.
damnātiō, -ōnis [damnō], f., condemnation, conviction.
damnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [damnāmum, penalty], condemn, convict.
dē, prep. w. abl., from, down from; from among, out of; on account of, because of; in accordance with; concerning, about.
dea, -ae [deus], f., goddess; Bona Dea, Bona Dea, a goddess of fruitfulness.
dēbeō, -ēre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + habeō], withhold, owe; ought, must, should; pass., be due, be owing.
dēbilis, -e [dē + habilis, easily handled], disabled, feeble, frail, weak, helpless.
dēbilitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dēbilis], disable; weaken, discourage.
dēbitum, -i [part. of dēbeō], n., debt, obligation.
dēbitus, -a, -um [part. of dēbeō], due, appropriate, just.
dēcedō, -endencies, -cessi, -cessus [dē + cēdō], go away, depart, leave, withdraw.
decem, indecl. adj., ten.
December, -bris, -bre [decem], of December.
decempeda, -ae [decem + pēs], f., ten-foot pole, measuring-rod.
dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvi, -crētus [dē + cernō], decide, determine, resolve, decree, vote, propose, order.
dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus [dē + carpō, pluck], pluck off; take away, detract.
dēcertō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + certō], fight it out, go through a contest, contend.
decet, decère, decuit, it becomes, it is proper, it behooves, it is suitable.
decimus, -a, -um [decem], tenth.
Decimus, -i, m., Decimus, a praenomen.
dēclārō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + clārō, illuminate], disclose, prove, show, indicate, demonstrate; give notice, announce, proclaim.
dēclīnātiō, -ōnis [dēclinō], f., bending aside, inclination.
décilinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + clīnō, bend], bend aside; shun, avoid, escape from.
dēcoctor, -ōris [dēcoquō, boil down], m., spendthrift, bankrupt.
decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decus], adorn, embellish; honor, extol.
dēcrētum, -ī [part. of dēcernō], n., decree, decision, resolution.
decuma, -ae [decimus], f., tenth part; tithe, land-tax.
decus, -ōris [decet], n., ornament, honor.
dēdecus, -ōris [dē + decus], n., disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; vice.
dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + dicō, dedicate], dedicate, consecrate, devote.
dēdiscō, -discere, -didīcī [dē + discō, unlearn, forget.
dēditiō, -ōnis [dēdō], f., giving up, surrender, capitulation.
dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [dē + dō], give up, surrender, dedicate, devote, yield; aurīs dēdere, give attention to.
dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [dē + dūcō], lead away, lead from, lead, bring; induce, influence.
dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + fatīgō, tire], tire out, fatigue; wear out, weary.
dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnssus [dē + fendō, strike], ward off, repel; defend, protect, support; excuse, uphold.
dēfēnsiō, -ōnis [dēfendō], f., defense.
dēfēnsor, -ōris [dēfendō], m., defender, protector.
dēferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [dē + ferō], carry away, bring; confer, offer, bestow, intrust, grant; report, state, announce.
dēfēssus, -a, -um [part. of dēfeti- scor], worn out, weary, tired, exhausted.
dēfētiscor, -fētiscī, -fēssus [dē + fātiscō, become tired], become tired, grow weary.
dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [dē + faciō], withdraw, desert, revolt from, forsake; fail, be exhausted, cease.
dēfīgō, -figere, -fīxī, -fīxus [dē + fīgō], fasten down; thrust; turn, concentrate, direct.
dēfiniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [dē + finiō, limit], limit; determine, fix.
dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + flagrō], burn down, destroy; be destroyed, perish.
dēlīciō, -icere, -īeci, -iectus [dē + iacio], throw down, cast down; push aside, deprive; ward off, repel; dislodge.
dēin, see deinde.
dēinde or dein [dē + inde], adv., then, later on, next, afterward; then further, furthermore.
dēlābor, -lābi, -lapsus [dē + labōr], fall down, glide down; descend.
dēlectātiō, -ōnis [dēlectō], f., delight, pleasure, enjoyment.
dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + lactō, allure], allure; delight, give pleasure, please.
dēlēnīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [dē + lēniō], soothe; captivate, win.
dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, erase, blot out; destroy, ruin, annihilate.
dēliberātiō, -ōnis [dēliberō], f., deliberation, consultation, consideration.
dēliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + liberō, weigh], weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.
dēlicātus, -a, -um, alluring, charming; addicted to pleasure, effeminate, wanton.
dēlictum, -ī [part. of dēlinquō, do wrong], n., fault, offense, error; wrong, crime, sin.
dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [dē + legō], choose, select, appoint.
Dēlos, -i, f., Delos, a small island in the Aegean Sea; see note on p. 145, l. II.
delīgō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [dē + legō], choose, select, appoint.
Dēmenter [dēmens], adv., madly, foolishly, rashly.
dēmentia, -ae [dēmens], f., insanity, madness, folly.
dēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + migrō, depart], emigrate, wander away, go away, move over.
dēminuō, -minuere, -minui, -minūtus [dē + minuō], make smaller, diminish, take from, impair.
dēminūtiō, -onis [dēminuō], f., decrease, diminution, loss, sacrifice.
dēmissus, -a, -um [part. of dēmittō], drooping; downcast, dispirited, discouraged; humble.
dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [dē + mittō], send down, lead down; throw, thrust; reflexive pass, descend; sē dēmittere, descend.
dēmonstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + mōnstrō, show], point out, show; demonstrate, prove; mention.
dēmum [sup. from dē], adv., at length, at last, finally; precisely, just, only; tum dēmum, then only, not till then.
dēnegō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + negō], reject, deny, refuse, say no.
dēnique, adv., at last, at length; in short, in a word, finally.

dēnotō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + notō], mark out, point out, designate, indicate.
dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + nūntiō], announce, declare, mean; warn, threaten, command.
dēpellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [dē + pellō], drive out, remove, displace; averi, ward off; cast down.
dēpendō, -pendere, -pendi, -pensus [dē + pendō], weigh out, pay, render.
dēplorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + plorō, wail], lament, bewail, deplore, mourn for.
dēpōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [dē + pōnō], lay down, put aside; dismiss, give up, resign, abandon.
dēpopular, -āri, -ātus [dē + popular], lay waste, ravage, plunder.
dēportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + portō], carry off, take away; bring back, bring home.
dēpōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī [dē + pōscō], demand, request earnestly.
dēprāvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + pra-vus], pervert, seduce, corrupt.
dēprecátor, -āris [dēprecor], m., intercessor, advocate, mediator.
dēprecor, -āri, -ātus [dē + precor], aver by prayer, déprecate; plead for, beg for forgiveness.
dēprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensus [dē + prehendō, grasp], take away, seize, capture, grasp; understand, perceive, discover, detect.
dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [dē + premo], press down, sink.
dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpei, -prōmptus [dē + prōmō], draw out, draw.
dērelinquō, -relinquere, -relīqui, -relictus [dē + relinquō], forsake wholly, abandon, desert.
dērivō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + rīvus, brook], divert, turn aside, transfer, shift.

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scensus [dē + scandō, climb], climb down, come down, descend; resort to.

dēscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [dē + scribō], describe, represent; fix, map out.

dēserō, -serere, -serui, -sertos [dē + serō, interweave], leave, forsake, desert, give up, abandon; vadi-mōnium dēserere, forfeit one's bail.

dēsertus, -a, -um [part. of dēserō], deserted, desert, solitary, abandoned, forgotten.

dēsiderium, -ī [dēsiderō], n., longing, desire; grief, regret.

dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, long for, desire; require, ask, demand; miss, feel the want of.

dēsignātus, -a, -um [part. of dēsignō], chosen, elect.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + signō, mark], mark out, indicate; elect, appoint.

dēsiliō, -siliere, -siliui, -sultus [dē + saliō, leap], leap down.

dēsinō, -sinere, -sii, -situs [dē + sinō], leave off, desist, cease, stop.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stītī, -stitus [dē + sistō], desist from, leave off, cease.

dēspēratīō, -ōnis [dēspērō], f., hopelessness, despair.

dēspērātus, -a, -um [part. of dēspērō], despaired of, desperate, abandoned.

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + spērō], despair of, give up.

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [dē + speciō, look], look down upon, despise, disdain.

dēspoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + spoliō], rob, plunder, deprive, despoil.

dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxi, -strictus [dē + stringō, draw tight], strip off, unsheathe, draw.

dēsum, deesse, dēfutūrus [dē + sum], be away, be wanting, be lacking, fail, desert.

dētēreō, -terrēre, -terrui, -territus [dē + terrēō], frighten off, deter, hinder.

dētestor, -ārī, -ātus [dē + testor], curse, execrate; entreat, ward off by entreaty.

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [dē + trahō], draw off, take away, drag, bring; withhold, deprive, rob.

dētrimentum, -ī [dēterō, rub off], n., loss, detriment, harm, disaster, defeat.

dētrūdō,-trūdere, -trūsī, -trūsus [dē + trūdō, thrust], thrust away, force away.

dēvehō, -vehere, - vexī, -vectus [dē + vehō], carry down, take away, transport.

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī [dē + vertō], turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.

dēvinciō, -vincēre, -vinxi, -vincitus [dē + vincīō], bind fast; lay under obligation, unite closely, attach.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [dē + vincō], conquer completely, overcome.

dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + vocō], call off, call away; allure, attract.

dēvoveō, -vovere, -vōvī, -vōtus [dē + voveō, vow], vow, devote, consecrate.

Dexippus, -ī, m., Dexippus; see note on p. 252, l. 20.
dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), right; as subst., f. (sc. manus), the right hand.

dī-, see dis-.

dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dīctus, say, speak, tell; mention, declare, state, report; appoint, settle; causam dicere, plead a cause.

dīctātor, -ōris [dīctō, dīcētā], m., dictator, an extraordinary magistrate with unlimited power; see Introd., p. 56.

dīctātūra, -ae [dīctātor], f., office of dictator, dictatorship.

dīctīo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequ. of dīctō, say often], say often, say again and again, repeat, claim repeatedly.

dīctum, -i [part. of dīcō], n., saying.

diēs, -ē, m. and f., day; time, period; hodiernus diēs, this day, to-day; hodiernō diē māne, early this morning; in diēs or in diēs singulōs, from day to day.

dīferō, dīferre, distulī, dīlātus [dī- + ferō], carry apart, put off; defer; differ.

dīficīlis, -e [dī- + facēlis], difficult, hard; troublesome, perilous.

dīficīltās, -ātis [difficīlis], f., difficulty, trouble, distress, embarrassment.

dīffidō, -fidere, -fīsus [dī- + fīdō], distrust, despair of.

dīflūō, -fluerē, -flūxī [dī- + flūō], flow apart; become lax, be abandoned.

dīgnitās, -ātis [dīgnus], f., worth, merit; dignity, honor, position, rank, prestige.

dīgnus, -a, -um, worthy, deserving; suitable, fit.

dīiūdīcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + iūdīcō], distinguish, decide, determine, settle.

dīlābor, -lābī, -lapsus [dī- + lābor], fall asunder, scatter; tumble down, go to ruin.

dīlacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + lacerō], tear to pieces, mangle, wound.

dīlaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + laniō, tear], tear to pieces, mutilate.

dīlātiō, -ōnis [differō], putting off, postponement, adjournment.

dīlēctus, -ūs [diligēō], m., choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription.

dīligēns, -entis [part. of diligēō], adj., industrious, watchful, attentive, careful.

dīligenter [diligēns], adv., industriously, attentively, carefully, with exactness, faithfully.

dīligentia, -ae [diligēns], f., carefulness, care, watchfulness, pains, painstaking, diligence.

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctus [dī- + legō], single out, choose; value, esteem, love.

dīlucēscō, -lucēscere, -lūxī [dī- + lucēscō, begin to be light], grow light, become morning, dawn.

dīluō, -luere, -lūi, -lūtus [dī- + luō, wash], wash away, dissolve; weaken, remove.

dīmīcatō, -ōnis [dīmico], f., fight, struggle, contention, combat, dissen- sion.

dīmico, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + micō, move quickly], fight, struggle, contend.

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dī- + mittō], send out, dismiss; break up, adjourn; abandon, desert, lose sight of.

dīreptō, -ōnis [dīripio], f., plundering, pillaging, sack.

dīreptor, -ōris [dīripio], m., plun- derer, robber.
diripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [di- + rapió], tear asunder; lay waste, ravage, plunder.

dis- or di-, inseparable prefix, apart, in different directions; not.

discédò, -cèdere, -cessi, -cessus [dis- + cédó], go apart, separate, depart, withdraw.

disceptátio, -ónis [discepto], f., dispute, discussion, debate; discepta-
tio iuiris, discussion of the points of law.

discepto, -áre, -ávi, -átus [dis- + captó, seize], decide, determine, judge; dispute, discuss.

discernó, -cernere, -crèvi, -crètus [dis- + cerno], separate, mark off, divide; distinguish, discern.

dissociá, -ónis [dissoció], f., separation, division, formal vote.

dissociá, -ás [dissoció], m., departure, withdrawal, removal.

dissidium, -i [dissidó, tear apart], n., separation, parting, disension, discord.

disciplina, -ae [discó], f., instruction, training, discipline, study, education; learning, culture.

discó, discere, didicí, learn, become acquainted with.

discordia, -ae [discors, disagreeing], f., disagreement, dissension, discord, variance.

discribó, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [di- + scribó], mark out, map out, distribute, assign.

discrimen, -inis [discernó], n., division, separation; turning-point, crisis, peril, risk.

disiunctus, -a, -um [part. of dis-iungó], widely separated, distant, remote.

disiungó, -iungere, -iünxi, -iüncuts [dis- + iungó], disunite, sever, separate, remove.

dispersgó, -spargere, -spersi, -spersus [di- + spargó], scatter, disperse.

dispersió, -íre, -íví, -ítus [dis- + partió], distribute, divide.

disputó, -áre, -ávi, -átus [dis- + putó], investigate, weigh, discuss; dispute, argue.

disséminó, -áre, -ávi, -átus [dis- + sémínó, sow], spread abroad, scatter, disseminate.

dissénsió, -ónis [dissentió], f., disagreement, strife, contention, conflict, estrangement.

dissentió, -sentire, -sènsi, -sensus [dis- + sentió], differ, disagree, quarrel.

dissideó, -sidere, -sèdi [dis- + se-deó], sit apart; be at variance, disagree, differ.

dissimilis, -e [dis- + similis], unlike, different.

dissimilitúdó, -inis [dissimilis], f., unlikeness, difference, dissimilarity.

dissimuló, -áre, -ávi, -átus [dis- + simuló], dissemble, disguise, conceal; pretend, feign not to understand, misinterpret.

dissipó, -áre, -ávi, -átus [dis- + supó, throw], spread abroad, scatter; squander.

dissolútus, -a, -um [part. of dissolvó], lax, careless, negligent, remiss.

dissolvó, -solvere, -solví, -solutus [dis- + solvó], disunite, part, separate; set free, set free from debt; destroy, abolish.

distrahó, -trahere, -tráxi, -tráctus [dis- + trahó], pull asunder, separate, estrange; distract.

distribuó, -tribuire, -tribuí, -tribútus [dis- + tribúo], divide, distribute, apportion, assign.
districtus, -a, -um [part. of di-stringō], distracted, harassed, busy.
distringō, -stringere, -strinxi, -strictus [dī- + stringō, draw tīgīt], distract the attention of; distract, occupy.
disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + turbō, agitate], drive asunder, throw into disorder, disturb, break up.
dīū, adv., a long time, long; iam dīū, long since; quam dīū, as long as; how long? quam dīū etiam, how much longer?
diurnus, -a, -um [dīēs], of the day, by day, in daytime.
dīus, -a, -um [dīvus, divine], divine; mē dīus fidius, so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth.
diūturnitās, -ātis [diūturnus], f., length of time, long duration; durability.
diūturnus, -a, -um [dīū], of long duration, long-continued, lasting, protracted.
divellō, -veller, -vellī, -vulsus [dī- + vellō, pull], rend asunder, tear away, separate.
diversus, -a, -um [part. of divertō, turn away], turned different ways; opposite, contrary, different; remote, widely separated; unlike, dissimilar.
dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -visus, divide, separate; apportion, distribute.
dīvīnius [dīvīnus], adv., from heaven, by divine influence, by inspiration, providentially.
dīvīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dīvīnus], foresee, foretell, conjecture.
dīvīnus, -a, -um [dīvus, divine], divine, superhuman, godlike.
dīvitiae, -ārum [dives, rich], f. pl., riches, wealth.
dō, dare, dedī, datus, give, deliver, grant; offer, afford; allot, assign; surrender, abandon, devote; aurīs dare, give attention to; litterās dare ad, write or send a letter to; operam dare, take care, exert oneself, try.
doceō, docère, docuí, doctus, cause to know, teach; show, prove, demonstrate; inform, state.
dōctrīna, -ae [docēō], f., teaching, instruction; learning, erudition, education; cōnfōrmātiō doctrinae, culture, training.
doctus, -a, -um [part. of doceō], learned, wise, cultivated.
documentum, -i [docēō], n., lesson, example; evidence, proof.
Dolābella, -ae, m., Dolabella, a family name; see Cornelius.
doleō, dolēre, doluī, dolitūrus, suffer, feel pain; be sorry, grieve, deplore.
dolor, -ōris [doleō], m., pain, suffering; grief, sorrow, anguish; resentment, indignation, chagrin.
domesticus, -a, -um [domus], domestic, familiar, of the family, of the household, private, at home; internal, civil.
dōmicilium, -i [domus], n., habitation, abode, home, residence.
dōmina, -ae [dominus], f., mistress.
dominātiō, -onis [dominor], f., rule, dominion, control, mastery, supremacy.
dominor, -āri, -ātus [dominus], rule, be master, dominate, reign.
domīnus, -i [domus], m., master, ruler, owner.
Dōmitius, -i, m., Domitius, a gentile name: L. Domitius Ahenobarbus; see note on p. 172, l. 2.
dōmitor, -ōris [domō], m., tamer, subduer, vanquisher, conqueror.
domō, domāre, domui, domitus, domesticate, tame; subdued, vanquish, conquer.
domus, -ūs, f., house, home; household, family.
dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dōnum], present, give.
dōnum, -ī [dō], n., gift, present.
dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, sleep.
Drūsus, -ī, m., Drusus, a family name: M. Livius Drusus; see note on p. 153, l. 23.
dubitatiō, -onis [dubitō], f., uncertainty; doubt; hesitation.
dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dubius], doubt, be uncertain; hesitate.
dubius, -a, -um, doubtful, dubious, uncertain; as subst., n., doubt.
dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus [dux], lead, conduct, guide, draw, fetch, escort, lead away, carry off; derive; induce, allure; make, erect; prolong, extend; consider, regard.
ductus, -ūs [dūcō], m., lead, conduct, command, leadership.
dūdum [dū + dum], adv., a short time ago; before, formerly; iam dūdum, long since, a long time ago.
duint, old subj. of dō, = dent.
dulcēdō, -inis [dulcis], f., sweetness; fascination, charm.
dulcis, -e, sweet; agreeable, pleasant, charming; precious, dear.
dum, conj., while; as long as; to the time when, until; if only, provided that; dum modo, if only, provided that.
dumtaxat [dum + taxō, touch], adv., to this extent; simply, merely.
duo, duae, duo, adj., two.
duodecim [duo + decem], indecl. adj., twelve; duodecim tabulae, the laws of the Twelve Tables.
dūrē [dūrus], adv., hardly, harshly, sternly.
dūrus, -a, -um, hard; harsh, stern, severe, unappreciative; unendurable; uncultured, rough, unsusceptible.
dux, ducis, m., leader, guide; commander, chief, general.
Dyrrachium, -ī, n., Dyrrhachium, a coast town of Illyria, the modern Durazzo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ē, see ex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eā [is], adv., on that side, that way, there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēbriōsus, -a, -um [ēbrius], given to drink, besotted, drunk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēbrius, -a, -um, full of drink, drunk, intoxicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecquid [ecquis], adv., anything at all? at all?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecquis or ecquī, ecqua or ecquae, ecquid or ecquod [quis (qui)], interrog. pron., any one? anything? any?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eculeus, -ī [dim. of equus], m., young horse, colt; torture-horse, rack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [ē + dīcō], declare, proclaim, announce; order, ordain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēdictum, -ī [part. of ēdīcō], n., proclamation, ordinance, edict, manifesto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēditus, -a, -um [part. of ēdō], elevated, high, lofty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ē + -dō, put], put out, bring forth; announce, disclose, relate, tell; bring about, cause, inflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēdoceō, -docere, -docui, -doctus [ē + doceō], instruct, explain, show forth, apprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ē + dūcō], lead out, lead forth, draw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
effeminātus, -a, -um [part. of effeminō], womanish, effeminate, degenerate, unmanly.
effeminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + fēmina], make womanish, make effeminate, weaken.
efferō, efferre, extuli, ēlātus [ex + ferō], carry out, take out, bring from, remove; lift up, raise, extract, extol, loud; publish, proclaim.
efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + faciō], make out, bring to pass, accomplish, cause, produce.
effigiēs, (-ēī) [effingō, represent], f., copy, likeness, image, portrait; ideal, symbol.
efflāgītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + flāgītō], request earnestly, demand urgently, clamor for, solicit.
efflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + flō, blow], blow out, exhale; efflare animam, breathe one’s last.
effrēnātē [effrēnātus], adv., violently, recklessly, without restraint.
effrēnātus, -a, -um [ex + frēnō, bridle], unbridled, unrestrained.
effugiō, -fugere, -fugiē [ex + fugiō], flee away, escape; avoid, shun.
effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex + fundō], pour out, shed; lavish, squander; breathe out.
egēns, -entis [part. of egeō], adj., needy, very poor, destitute.
egēo, -ēre, -ūi, be needy, be in want; be without, lack, not have.
egestās, -ātis [egēns], f., need, necessity, want, poverty, penury.
ego, mei, pers. pron., I.
egomet, see -met.
egregior, -gresī, -gressus [ē + gradior, step], go out, set out, go forth, depart from, leave.

égregiē [égregius], adv., excellently, splendidly.

égregius, -a, -um [ē + grex], select, distinguished, excellent, extraordinary, eminent.

ēicīō, -icere, -īeci, -iectus [ē + iaciō], cast out, thrust out, drive out, eject, banish, expel, free oneself from; sé ēicere, sally forth, rush out.

ēlābor, -lābī, -lapsus [ē + lābor], slip from, fall from, slip away, escape.

ēlāborō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + lāborō], labor, strive, take pains; work out, elaborate, finish.

ēligō, -ligere, -lēgi, -lēctus [ē + legō], pick out, select, choose, elect, single out.

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsi, -lūsus [ē + lūdō, play], escape, avoid; delude, baffle, deceive; mock, jeer, insult.

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [ē + mergō, dip], come forth, come out of, sally forth; rise, emerge, appear; escape from.

ēmittō, -mittere, -missī, -missus [ē + mittō], send out, drive out, expel, banish; let slip, suffer to escape; sé ēmittere, sally forth, rush out.

emō, emere, ēmī, ēemptus, buy, purchase, obtain for money, acquire; bribe.

ēmolumentum, -i, n., gain, profit, advantage.

ēmorior, -mori, -mortuus [ē + morior], die, pass away, end one’s life.

ēnarrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + nārō], relate fully, recount, describe.

ēnim, coni., for; in fact; of course, certainly, assuredly, indeed; at enim, but indeed, but you say; enim vērō, yes indeed, assuredly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enitor, -niti, -nixus or nisus [ē + nitor]</td>
<td>force a way out, struggle, strive, exert oneself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ennius, -i, m., Ennius; see note on p. 158, l. 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eo, ire, ii, iturus, go, march, advance, betake oneself; come; ad saga ire, assume the garb of war.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eō [is], adv., to that place, thither; therefore, on that account, for that reason; to that degree, to such an extent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eōdem [īdem], adv., to the same place, to the same point, thither; besides.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epigramma, -atis [ἐπιγραμμα], n., inscription; epigram.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epirus, -i, f., Epirus, a country north of Greece.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epistula, -ae [ἐπιστολή], f., letter, epistle, written message.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eques, -itis [equus], m., horseman, rider; one of the equestrian order, knight.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equester, -tris, -tre [eques], of a horseman, of cavalry; equestrian, of the knights.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equidem [quidem], adv., verily, truly, indeed; for my part, as far as I am concerned; at least, by all means.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equitātus, -ūs [equitō, ride], m., cavalry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equus, -i, m., horse; in equō, mounted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erectus, -a, -um [part. of ērigō], high; noble; eager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ergā, prep. w. acc., towards, in regard to (usually in a friendly sense).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ergō, adv., consequently, accordingly, therefore.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ērigō, -rigere, -rexī, -rectus [ē + regō], raise up, rouse, put on one's feet, animate, cheer, encourage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēripō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ē + rapiō], tear out, snatch away, carry away, remove; snatch from, rescue, save; deprive of, rob, wrest from; sē ēripere, break away, escape.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erratum, -ī [errō], n., mistake, error, fault.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wander about, stray; blunder, be mistaken, err; vehementer errāre, make a great mistake.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error, -ōris [errō], m., wandering, error, mistake, fault; doubt, uncertainty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēructō, -āre [ē + rūctō, belch], belch forth, vomit; sermōnibus ēructāre, make drunken threats.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ē + rudis], educate, train, teach, instruct.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ērudītus, -a, -um [part. of ērudiō], educated, trained, instructed, polished, accomplished.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ē + rumpō], break out, burst forth, sally forth; be disclosed, become known.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scensus [ē + scandō, climb], climb up, mount, ascend, go up.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et, (1) adv., also, too, moreover; (2) conj., and; et ... et, both ... and, not only ... but also.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etenim [et + enim], conj., and indeed, for truly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etiam [et + iam], adv., now too, even yet, as yet, still, yet; furthermore, also, besides; and even, nay even; etiam atque etiam, again and again, urgently; etiam nunc, still; etiam si, even if; etiam tum, even at that time; quam diū etiam, how much longer? quīn etiam, nay even; tum etiam, then too; nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Etruria, -ae, f., Etruria, a district of Italy.
Etruscus, -a, -um [Etruria], of Etruria, Etruscan; as subst., m. pl., the Etruscans.
etsi [et + sī], conj., even if, though, although; and yet.
evādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [ē + vādō, go], go out; get away, escape; turn out, become, result.
evellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus [ē + vellō, pull], tear out; remove, destroy.
evēntum, -i [part. of ēveniō, come out], n., chance, occurrence; outcome, result.
evēntus, -ūs [part. of ēveniō, come out], m., occurrence, accident, event; outcome, result, consequence; fortune, fate, lot.
evērtō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ē + vertō], overthrow, overturn; drive out, expel; defeat, destroy, ruin.
evocātor, -ōris [ēvōcō, call forth], m., one who calls to arms, recruiter, instigator, inciter.
evomō, -vomere, -vomui, -vomitus [ē + vomō, vomitō], vomit forth, eject, expel, disgorge.
ex or ē (ē before consonants only), prep. w. abl., out of, from among, from; at, in, upon; immediately after, directly after; since, beginning at, all the time from; born of, springing from, made of; in consequence of, by reason of, in accordance with, by, with, on; alicquō ex parte, in some measure; ē rē públicā, for the advantage of the state.
exaggerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + aggerō, pile up], heap up; enlarge, magnify, exaggerate.
exanimātus, -a, -um [part. of ex-
animō], exhausted, half-dead; agitated, worried, terrified.
exanimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + anima], put out of breath, wear out, fatigue, kill; agitate, worry, terrify.
exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, ārsī, ārsus [ē + ārdēscō, take fire], be kindled, blaze out, break out; become exasperated, become enraged, be provoked.
exaudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + audīō], hear clearly, hear plainly, hear.
excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [ē + cēdō], go out, go forth, depart, retreat; go beyond, pass.
excellēns, -entis [part. of excellō], adj., prominent, surpassing, distinguished, excellent.
excellō, -cellere, -celsus [ē + cellō, raise], be eminent, excel, be distinguished, surpass.
exclusus, -a, -um [part. of excellō], high, lofty; distinguished, excellent, noble; in excelsō, on high.
excidō, -cidere, -cidī [ē + cadō], fall out.
excipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [ē + capiō], take out, withdraw, except; receive, take, capture; incur, meet, undertake; come after, follow, succeed.
excitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freg. of exciō, rouse], call out, arouse, excite, stimulate, inspire.
exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ē + claudō], shut out, keep out; exclude, prevent.
excoūgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + cogiūtō], think out, contrive, invent.
excolō, -colere, -colui, -cultus [ē + colō], cultivate, improve, ennoble, refine.
VOCABULARY

excrucīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + cruciō, torture], torture, torment, distress.
excubiae, -ārum [excubō, lie out on guard], f. pl., keeping watch, watching; guards, sentinels.
excursiō, -ōnis [excurrō, run out], f., running out; sally, attack, raid, invasion.
excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + causā], excuse, give as an excuse.
exemplum, -ī [eximō, take out], n., pattern, example, precedent; warning, punishment.
exeō, -īre, -īi, -ītus [ex + eō], go out, go forth, leave, depart, withdraw.
exerceō, -ercēre, -ercūi, -ercitus [ex + arceō], drive; keep busy, occupy; train, discipline; disturb, vex; plague; iūdicum exercēre, hold court; vectīgālia exercēre, farm the revenues.
exercitātiō, -ōnis [exercītō, exercise], f., exercise, practice, training experience, skill.
exercitātus, -a, -um [part. of exercītō, exercise], trained, well-versed, experienced, skilled.
exercitus, -a, -um [part. of exercēo], vexations, severe, annoying.
exercitus, -ūs [exercēō], m., disciplined body of men, army.
exhauriō, -haurīre, -hausī, -haustus [ex + haurīō], draw out, drain, exhaust; get rid of.
exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibūī, -hibitus [ex + habeō], hold forth, display, show.
exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex + agō], drive out; enforce, demand; collect; finish, complete.
exiguus, -a, -um [exigō], scanty, small, little, slight, narrow, limited.
eximē [eximius], adv., exceedingly, very much, especially.
eximius, -a, -um [eximō, take out], exempt, exceptional; select, choice, distinguished, eminent, excellent, unsurpassed.
existimātiō, -ōnis [existimō], f., estimate, judgment, opinion, verdict; public opinion; reputation, repute.
existimātor, -ōris [existimō], m., critic, judge.
existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + aestimō, value], value, estimate; consider, judge; think, suppose, imagine.
exiōsus, -a, -um [exitium], destructive, pernicious, deadly.
exitium, -ī [exeō], n., destruction, ruin, extinction; pl., ways or methods of destruction.
exitus, -ūs [exeō], m., going out, end, close, conclusion; result, issue, outcome.
exolētus, -ī [part. of exolēscō, grow up], m., youth of ripe age; boy-favorite, abandoned youth.
exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + optō], wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for.
exornō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + ornō], fit out, furnish; adorn, embellish, decorate; laud, extol.
exorsus, -ūs [exordior, begin], m., beginning, commencement.
expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ex + pēs], disengage, set free, extricate; settle, adjust, make ready, arrange; be advantageous, be serviceable.
expeditus, -a, -um [part. of expedīō], unimpeded, unencumbered.
expellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [ex + pellō], drive out, drive away, eject, expel, remove.
experior, -perīrī, -pertus, try, test; learn, know by experience.
expers, -pertis [ex + pars], adj.,

having no part in, not having a
share in, deprived of, without.

expetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus
[ex + petō], seek after, strive for,
seek, desire, covet; ask, demand.

expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
piō, plunder], plunder, pillage,
rob.

expiliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
piō, propitiate], make amends for,
aton for, expiate.

expleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ex +
pleō, fill], fill up; satisfy, sate, appease; perform,
accomplish.

explicō, -āre, -āvī or -ūī, -ātus or
-ītus [ex + plicō, fold], unfold;
extricate, free, release, disentangle;
explain.

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
plōrō, cry aloud], search out, ex-
amine, reconnoiter, explore.

expōnō, -pōnerē, -posūī, -positus
[ex + pōnō], put out, set forth,
expose; explain, relate.

exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
portō], carry away, send away,
expōrē, -pōsere, -popōsci [ex +
pōscō], ask earnestly, beg for, en-
treat.

exprimō, -primere, -pressī,
-pressus [ex + premō], wring out,
extort, elicit; imitate, portray,
describe, represent.

exprofō, -prōmere, -prōmpsi,
-prōmpitus [ex + prōmō], show
forth, exhibit, display, practise;
disclose, betray.

expugnātiō, -ōnis [expūgnō], f.,
taking by storm, storming, capture.

expugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
pūgnō], storm, capture.

exquīrō, -quīrere, -quisīvī, -quisītus
[ex + quaerō], search out, in-
quire into, ask for, ascertain.

exscindō, -scindere, -scīdī, -scissus
[ex + scindō, tear], extirpate, de-
stroy.

exsequiae, -ārum [exsequor, follow
after], f. pl., funeral procession,
funeral obsequies.

exsilium, -ī [exsilus], n., banishment,
exile.

exsistō, -sistere, -stītī [ex + sistō],
step out, come forth, stand forth, ap-
pear; be manifest, exist, be, become.

exsolvō, -solverē, -solvī, -solvūtus
[ex + solvō], loose, release, free,
liberate, deliver; pay, discharge.

exaspectātiō, -ōnis [exaspectō], f.,
awaiting, expecting, expectation,
anticipation; longing, desire.

exaspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
spectō], look out for, await, wait;
expect, anticipate, hope for; ex-
pect, dread.

exstinguō, -stinguere, -stīnxi,
-stinctus [ex + stinguō, put out],
put out, extinguish; kill, destroy,
abolish, annihilate.

exstō, -stāre [ex + stō], stand forth,
be prominent; appear, exist, be.

exstrōctiō, -ōnis [exstruō], f., build-
ing, structure.

exstruō, -struere, -strūxi, -strūctus
[ex + struō, pile up], build up,
erect, construct.

exuls, -uli, m., banished person,
exile.

exsulūs, -āre, -āvī [exsul], be ban-
ished, live in exile, be an exile.

exsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of
exsiliō, spring out], leap up; re-
joyce, exult, boast, revel.

extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +
tenuō, make thin], make small,
diminish, weaken, detract from,
disparage.
VOCABULARY

ex-er or exter-sus, -a, -um [ex], on

the outside, outer; foreign, strange.

extermin-ō, -āres, -āvi, -ā-tus [ex +

terminus], drive out, expel, exile,
banish, remove.

exter-nus, -a, -um [exter], external,
foreign, strange.

extimescō, -timēscere, -timui [ex +
inceptive form of timeō], be
very much afraid of, dread; show
great fear, fear greatly.

extōllō, -tollere [ex + tollō], lift
up, raise; exalt, extol.

extorquēō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tor-tus
[ex + torqueō, turn], twist out,
wrest away, tear away.

extrā [exter], adv. and prep. w. acc.,
outside, outside of; without; beyond,
besides.

extrē-mus, -a, -um [superlative of
exter], outermost, extreme, far-
thest; earliest; utmost, last; as
subst., n., final outcome; ad extrē-
mum, at last, finally.

extrūdō, -trūdere, -trūsi, -trū-sus
[ex + trūdō, thrust], thrust out,
drive out.

exuō, -ere, -ūi, -ū-tus, take off, lay
aside, cast off.

exūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus [ex +
ūrō, burn], burn up, consume.

exuviae, -ārum [exuō], f. pl., spoils.

facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinus], crim-
inal, villainous, vicious; as subst.,
m., criminal, scoundrel.

facinus, -oris [faciō], n., deed, act,
action; bad deed, outrage, vil-
lainy, crime.

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus, make; do,
act; accomplish, bring about; cre-
ate, appoint, elect; pass., fiō, fieri,
factus, be made, become, happen;
certiōrem facere, inform; grātum
facere, do a favor; potestātem
facere, give a chance; vōtum
facere, offer a prayer.

factum, -i [faciō], n., deed, achieve-
ment, act.

facultās, -ātis [facilis], f., capabili-
ity, power, ability; chance, means,
opportunity.

Faesūlāe, -ārum, f. pl., Faesulae, a
town of Etruria, the modern Fie-
sole; see note on p. 70, l. 19.

Faesulānus, -a, -um [Faesulae], of
Faesulae.

falcārius, -ī [falx], m., sickle-maker,
scythe-maker.

Falcidius, -ī, m., Falcidius, a gen-
tile name: C. Falcidius, a tribune
of the people; see p. 146, l. 4.

fallāx, -ācis [fallō], adj., deceptive,
decetful, treacherous.

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus, deceive,
disappoint; escape one's notice;
pass., be mistaken.

falsō [falsus], adv., falsely, errone-
ously.

falsus, -a, -um [part. of fallō], de-
ceptive, false, pretended, ground-
less, wrong.

falx, falcis, f., sickle, scythe; hook,
see note on p. 198, l. 6.

fāma, -ae [for, speak], f., report, ru-
mor, story; fame, reputation, re-
nown, good name.

famēs, -is, f., hunger, famine.
familia, -ae [famulus, servant], f., household, establishment, slaves of a household, retinue of slaves, gang of slaves; māter familiās (archaic form for gen. sing. familiae), mistress of a household, matron, mother; pater familiās, father of a family, head of a household.

familiāris, -e [familia], of a household, domestic; familiar, intimate, friendly; as subst., m., intimate friend; rēs familiāris, estate, property.

familiāritās, -ātis [familiāris], f., familiarity, intimacy, close friendship.

familiāriter [familiāris], adv., intimately, familiarly.

familiās, see familia.

fānum, -ī [for, speak], n., shrine, sanctuary.

fās [for, speak], n., divine law, right; fās est, it is lawful, it is permitted, it is right, it is proper.

fascis, -is, m., bundle; pl., the fasces, see note on p. 89, l. 30.

fastidiō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, loathe, dislike, find fault with.

fātālis, -e [fātum], ordained by destiny, decreed, fated, fatal; dangerous, destructive, deadly.

fateor, fatēri, fassus [for, speak], confess, acknowledge, avow.

fātum, -ī [for, speak], n., utterance, prediction, oracle; fate, destiny; ill fate, ruin; fāta Sibyllīna, the Sibylline books, see note on p. 100, l. 19.

faucēs, -ium, f. pl., throat, jaws; narrow passage, defile, pass.

faveō, favēre, favī, fautūrus, be favorable to, favor, approve of, be kindly disposed toward.

Favōnius, -ī, m., Favonius, a gentile name: M. Favonius; see note on p. 173, l. 14.

fax, facis, f., torch, firebrand; meteor, comet.

faxim, = fēcerim.

febris, -is, f., fever.

Februārius, -a, -um, of February.

fēlicitās, -ātis [fēlix], f., happiness, luck, good fortune, prosperity.

fēlicitēr [fēlix], adv., happily, successfully, fortunately.

fēlix, -īcis, adj., favorable, happy, successful.

fēmina, -ae, f., female, woman.

ferē, adv., quite; nearly, almost, well-nigh, about; generally, usually; with negatives, hardly, scarcely.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, bear, carry, bring; tolerate, suffer, endure; permit, allow; lead, conduct, manage; say, report, celebrate; with sē or in reflexive pass., rush, proceed; graviter ferre, be grieved at; lēgem ferre, propose a law; molestē ferre, be annoyed; prae sē ferre, display, parade, confess openly; quaestīōnem ferre, propose an investigation; responsum ferre, receive a reply; sententiam ferre, vote.

ferōcitās, -ātis [ferōx, fierce], f., fierceness, ferocity, wildness, fury.

ferramentum, -ī [ferrum], n., implement of iron; sword, weapon.

ferreus, -a, -um [ferrum], made of iron, iron; hard-hearted, unfeeling.

ferrum, -ī, n., iron; iron implement, sword.

fertilis, -e [ferō], fertile, fruitful, productive.

ferus, -a, -um, wild, fierce, untamed, uncultivated, cruel; as subst., f., wild beast.
fēstínātiō, -onis [fēstīnō, hasten], f., haste, hurry, despatch, speed.
fēstus, -a, -um, festive, festal, joyful, merry.
fictus, -a, -um [part. of ōnīō], feigned, fictitious, false.
fīdēlis, -e [fīdēs], trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.
fīdēs, -eī [fīdō], f., trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; fidelity, honesty, uprightness; pledge, protection.
Fidius, -ī [fīdēs], m., Fidius, a name of Jupiter as the god of faith; mē dīus fīdus, so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth.
fīdō, fidere, fīsus, trust, confide in, rely upon.
fīdus, -a, -um [fīdō], trusty, trustworthy, true, faithful, loyal.
figō, figere, fixī, fixus, fix, fasten; plunge.
filia, -ae [filius], f., daughter.
fioliola, -ae [dim. of filia], f., little daughter.
Filius, -ī, m., son.
figō, fingere, finxī, fictus, form, shape; devise, invent, fabricate; imagine, conceive.
finis, -is, m., boundary, limit, end, conclusion; pl., borders, territory, country.
finītīmus, -a, -um [finis], neighboring, bordering upon, near, adjacent; as subst., m. pl., neighbors.
fiō, fierī, factus, see faciō.
firmāmentum, -ī [firmō], n., strengthening, support, prop, stay.
firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [firmus], make firm, secure, strengthen.
firmus, -a, -um, firm, steady, strong; reliable.
Flaccus, -ī, m., Flaccus, a family name; see Fulvius, Laenius, and Valerius.
foedus, -eris, n., league, alliance, compact, agreement.
fonis, fontis, m., spring, fountain, well; source, origin, cause.
foras [foris, door], adv., out of doors, forth, out.
fore, = futurus esse.
forensis, -e [forum], of the market, of the forum, public, forensic.
foris [foris, door], adv., out of doors, without; in public life, abroad.
firma, -ae, f., form, figure; image, effigy; beauty.
Formiae, -ārum, f. pl., Formiae, an ancient city of Latium; see note on p. 255, l. 16.
formidō, -inis, f., fear, terror, awe, apprehension, dread.
formidolōsus, -a, -um [formidō], causing fear, terrible, terrific, alarming.
fors, (fortis), f., chance, accident.
forsitan [fors sit an], adv., perhaps, perchance.
fortasse, adv., perhaps, perchance.
forte [fors], adv., by chance, accidentally; perhaps; nisi forte, unless perhaps.
fortis, -e, strong, active, energetic; brave, gallant, courageous, fearless.
fortiter [fortis], adv., strongly, bravely, courageously.
fortitūdō, -inis [fortis], f., strength, firmness, valor, courage, intrepidity, steadfastness, endurance.
fortūna, -ae [fors], f., chance, fortune; condition, position, rank, lot; good fortune, misfortune; pl., property, possessions; personified, Fortune, the goddess of fate or fortune.
fortūnātus, -a, -um [part. of fortūnō, make prosperous], prosperous, fortunate, happy, blessed; wealthy, rich.
forum, -i, n., public place, market-place; the Forum, see note on p. 84, l. 10; Forum Aurelium, Forum Aurelium, see note on p. 80, l. 17.
fragilis, -e [frangō], easily broken, fragile, frail, perishable.
fragilitās, -ātis [fragilis], f., fragility, weakness, frailty.
frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, break; shake, soften; check, bring to naught; subdue, overcome.
frāter, -tris, m., brother.
frāternē [frāternus], adv., in a brotherly manner, brotherly, affectionately.
frāternus, -a, -um [frater], of a brother, brotherly, affectionate.
fraudātiō, -onis [fraudō, cheat], f., deceit, fraud.
fraus, fraudis, f., cheating, deception, fraud.
frēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [frēnum], bridle, restrain, control, subdue.
frēnum, -i, n., bridle.
frequēns, -entis, adj., repeated, often, frequent; in great numbers, crowded, numerous; filled, populous, much-frequent ed.
frequentia, -ae [frequēns], f., large assembly, numerous attendance, multitude, crowd, throng.
frequentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [frequēns], frequent, visit frequently; assemble in throngs, crowd together; fill with a multitude, throng.
frētus, -a, -um, leaning on, trusting in, depending upon.
frigus, -oris, m., cold, coldness.
frōns, frontis, f., forehead, brow; front, face.
fructus, -ūs [fruor], m., enjoyment; product, crops; source of income, income, interest; result, return, reward; benefit, advantage.
frumentarius, -a, -um [frumentum, grain], of grain, of provisions; res frumentaria, grain-supply.
fruar, frui, fructus, enjoy, delight in.
frustra, adv., uselessly, in vain, to no purpose.
fruga, -ae, f., flight.
fugio, fugere, fugi, fugiturus [fuga], flee; escape; avoid, shun.
fugitivus, -a, -um [fugiō], fugitive; as subst., m., runaway, fugitive slave.
fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi, flash, glitter, glisten, shine, gleam, be resplendent.
fulmen, -inis [fulgeō], n., lightning-flash, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt.
Fulvius, -i, m., Fulvius, a gentile name: (1) M. Fulvius Flaccus, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (2) M. Fulvius Nobilior, see note on p. 160, l. 12.
fundamentum, -i [fundō], n., foundation; agere or iacere fundamenta, lay the foundations.
fundō, fundere, fūdi, fūsus, pour, pour out, shed; overcome, rout, vanquish.
fundō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [fundus], make a foundation, found, establish.
fundus, -i, m., bottom, piece of land, farm, estate.
fünstō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [fünstus], pollute with death, desecrate, defile.
fünstus, -a, -um [fünstus], deadly, destructive, fatal; mournful, dismal.
fungor, fungi, fungius, perform, do, discharge, execute, administer.
fünus, -eris, n., funeral procession, funeral rites, burial.
für, füriris, m., thief.
fürēns, -entis [part. of fürō], adj., mad, raging, furious.

Furfanius, -i, m., Furfanius, a gentile name: T. Furfanius, one of the victims of Clodius; see p. 190, l. 31.
furia, -ae [fūrō], f., rage, fury, passion, madness, insanity.
furiōsus, -a, -um [fūria], raging, furious, mad, frenzied.
Furius, -i, m., Furius, a gentile name: (1) L. Furius Philus, see note on p. 157, l. 10; (2) P. Furius, one of Catiline’s associates, see p. 103, l. 18.
fūrō, -ere, rage, act madly, be furious.
fūror, -ōris [fūrō], m., rage, fury, passion, frenzy, madness.
fūrītim [fūr], adv., by stealth, stealthily, furtively.
fūrūm, -i [fūr], n., theft, robbery.

G
Gabinius, -i, m., Gabinius, a gentile name: (1) A. Gabinius, see Intro., p. 31, and note on p. 212, l. 6; (2) P. Gabinius Capito, see note on p. 154, l. 29; (3) P. Gabinius Cimber, see note on p. 99, l. 19; as adj., Gabinius, -a, -um, Gabinian, of Gabinius.
Gāius, -i, m., Gaius, a praenomen.
Gallia, -ae [Gallus], f., Gaul.
Galicānus, -a, -um [Gallia], Gallic, of Gaul.
Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallia], Gallic, of Gaul; ager Gallicus, see note on p. 86, l. 5.
Gallus, -a, -um, Gallic, of Gaul; as subst., m., a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.
Gallus, -i, m., Gallus, a family name; see Sergius.
gāneō, -ōnis [gānea, eating-house], m., glutton, debauchee, profigate.
gaudēō, gaudere, gavisus, rejoice, be glad, take pleasure.
VOCABULARY

Vocabulary

gaudium, -i [gaudeô], n., joy, rejoicing, delight.
gaza, -ae, f., treasure, wealth.
gelidus, -ae, -um [gelû, frosâ], icy, cold.
gemô, -ere, -uî, sigh, moan; grieve, mourn.
gener, -eri, m., son-in-law.
gêns, gentis, f., race, clan, house; tribe, people, nation; ubinam gentium, where in the world?
genus, -eris, n., origin, birth, race, family, descent; kind, class, character, nature, manner.
germânitäs, -âtis [germânus], f., brotherhood.
germânus, -a, -um, full (of one's own brother or sister), one's own.
gerô, gerere, gessi, gestus, bear, carry; carry on, manage, conduct; do, accomplish, achieve; bellum gerere, wage war; praetûram gerere, fill the praetorship; ës gestae, exploits.
gesticô, -ire, -ivî [gestus, movement], gesticulate; exult, be delighted.
gignô, gignere, genui, genitus, produce, give birth to, bring forth, bear.
Glâbriô, -onis, m., Glâbrio, a family name; M’. Acilius Glâbrio; see Introd., p. 30.
gladiatôr, -ôris [gladius], m., swordsman, gladiator, fighter; cutthroat, ruffian.
gladiâtôrium, -a, -um [gladiatór], of gladiators, gladiatorial.
gladius, -i, m., sword.
Glaucia, -ae, m., Glaucia, a family name; see Servilius.
glòria, -ae, f., glory, fame, renown; ambition.
glòrior, -âri, -âtus [gloria], boast, brag, glory in.
glòriösè [glòriösus], adv., gloriously, magnificently; boastfully, vauntingly, exultingly.
glòriösus, -a, -um [glòria], glorious, famous, renowned; bragging, boastful, vainglorious.
Gnæus, -i, m., Gnæus, a praenomen.
gnâvus, -a, -um, busy, diligent, active, energetic.
Gracchus, -î, m., Gracchus, a family name; see Semprônius.
gradus, -ûs, m., step; rank, degree.
Graecia, -ae [Graecus], f., Greece; also for ÌÌagna Graecia, Magna Graecia, i.e. Lower Italy.
Graeculus, -i [dim. of Graecus], m., Greekling, paltry Greek.
Graecus, -a, -um, Greek, Grecian; as subst., m., Greek.
grâtiâ, -ae [grátus], f., favor, popularity, good will; gratitude, thanks; influence; in abl. following a gen., grâtiâ, for the sake of, on account of; grâtiâs agere, render thanks, thank; grâtiâs habère, feel grateful; grâtiâs referre, return thanks, requite.
grâtiösus, -a, -um [grâtiâ], enjoying favor, in favor, influential, pleasing, acceptable, welcome.
Grâttius, -î, m., Grattius, the opponent of Archias; see Introd., p. 33.
grâtuitô [grâtuitus, voluntary], adv., without pay, for naught; for no particular reason, freely.
grátulâtio, -onis [grâtulor], f., congratulation, rejoicing, thanksgiving.
grâtulor, -âri, -âtus [grâtus], congratulate, rejoice.
grâtus, -a, -um, beloved, dear, pleasing, acceptable, desirable, agreeable; grâtum facere, do a favor.
VOCABULARY

**gravis, -e, heavy, weighty; serious, severe, disastrous; grave, influential, important; strong, eminent, prominent, venerable, dignified.**

**gravitās, -ātis [gravis], f., weight, importance, power; firmness, dignity, force of character.**

**graviter [gravis], adv., heavily, weightily, strongly; severely, seriously; graviter ferre, be grieved at.**

**gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gravis], make heavy, burden, load; pass., be indignant, be reluctant.**

**grex, gregis, m., flock, herd; crowd, throng, troop, band.**

**gubernātiō, -ōnis [gubernō], f., steering; government, management, direction.**

**gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gubernō], steer, navigate; direct, manage, conduct, control.**

**gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gustus, tasting], taste; partake of, enjoy.**

**habēō, -ēre, -ūī, -ītus [habēō], have, hold, possess; wear, carry; keep, restrain, detain; speak, utter; regard, think, reckon, believe; make, render, bestow; sē habēre, be, stand; grātiās habēre, feel grateful.**

**habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of habēō], dwell, reside, live; stay.**

**habitus, īnis [habēō], m., condition, quality, character.**

**haereō, haerēre, haesi, haesūrus, hang, stick, cling, cleave, inhere; be entrapped, be caught.**

**haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of haecēō], stick fast, hesitate, be irresolute.**

**Hannibal, -alis, m., Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.**

**haruspex, -īcis, m., soothsayer.**

**haud, adv., not, not at all, by no means; haud sciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.**

**hauriō, hauriēre, hausi, haustus, draw up, draw out, drain, empty; borrow, take, derive; drink in, inhale.**

**hebēscō, -ere [inchoative of hebēō, be blunt], grow blunt, become dull.**

**hem, interj., alas!**

**Hēraclia, ae, f., Heraclea, a Greek city in southern Italy.**

**Hēracliēnsis, -e [Hēraclia], of Heraclea; as subst., m. pl., the inhabitants of Heraclea.**

**Hercules, -is, m., Hercules, the son of Jupiter and Alcmena; mē hercule, by Hercules! assuredly!**

**hērēditās, -ātis [hērés], f., inheritance.**

**hērés, -ēdis, m. and f., heir, heiress.**

**hesternus, -a, -um [herē, yesterday], of yesterday, yesterday's.**

**heus, interj., ho! ho there! hark! lo!**

**hībernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [hibernus], pass the winter, winter.**

**hibernus, -a, -um [hiems], of winter, wintry; as subst. (sc. castra), n. pl., winter quarters.**

**hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron., this, this one; he, she, it; the following, as follows; ille ... hic, the former ... the latter.**

**hīc [hīc], adv., here, in this place; hereupon, now; on this point, under these circumstances.**

**hīcine, haecine, hōcine [hīc + -nc], this? such?**

**hiems, hiemis, f., winter, wintertime; storm, tempest.**

**hinc [hīc], adv., from this place, hence; from this time; from this cause, on this account; hinc ... hinc or hinc ... illinc, on this side ... on that.**
VOCABULARY

Hirtius, -ī, m., Hirtius, a gentle name: 'A. Hirtius; see Introd., p. 39.

Hispānia, -ae [Hispānus], f., Spain.
Hispāniēnsis, -ē [Hispānia], Spanish, of Spain, in Spain.

Hispānus, -a, -um, of Spain, Spanish; as subst., m. pl., the Spaniards.

hóc [hīc], adv., for this reason, on this account.
hodiē [hīc + diēs], adv., to-day, at this time, to-day, now.
hodiernus, -a, -um [hodiē], of this day, to-day's; hodiernus diēs, this day, to-day; hodiernō diē māne, early this morning.

Homērus, -ī, m., Homer, the famous Greek poet.

homō, hominis, m. and f., human being, man; fellow, creature; post hominum memoriam, within the memory of man.

honestās, -ātis [honōs], f., honor, honesty; repute, credit.
honestē [honestus], adv., honorably; decently, becomingly, properly, creditably.
honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [honestus], honor, adorn, grace.

honestus, -a, -um [honōs], honored, respected; honorable; worthy, distinguished, noble.

honor or honōs, -ōris, m., honor, esteem, distinction, renown; dignity, office, preferment.

honōrificus, -a, -um [honōr + faciō], honorable, commendatory.

hōra, -ae [ōpa], f., hour, time.

Horātius, -ī, m., Horatius, a gentle name: M. Horatius; see note on p. 166, l. 14.

horribilis, -e [horreō, shudder], terrible, dreadful, frightful.

hortātus, -ūs [hortor], m., encouragement, exhortation, incitement, advice.

Hortēnsius, -ī, m., Hortensius, a gentle name: Q. Hortensius Hortalus; see Introd., p. 18, and note on p. 143, l. 13.

hortor, -āri, -ātus, urge, encourage, exhort.

hortus, -ī, m., garden.

hospes, -itis, m., entertainer, host; visitor, sojourner; guest, friend.

hospitium, -ī [hospes], n., hospitable reception, entertainment, hospitality, friendship.

hostilis, -e [hostis], hostile, unfriendly.

hostis, -is, m. and f., enemy, foe, public enemy.

hūc [hīc], adv., to this place, hither; to this point, so far.

hūmānitās, -ātis [hūmānus], f., humanity, good nature, sympathy, compassion, kindness, gentleness; refinement, culture, cultivation.

hūmānus, -a, -um [homō], human; kind, courteous; civilized, cultured.

humilis, -e [humus], low; of low station, humble, poor, abject.

humus, -ī, f., earth, ground, soil; humī, on the ground.

I

iaceō, -ēre, -ūi, lie, lie prostrate, lie dead; be overthrown, be refuted.

iacēō, iacere, iēcī, iactus, throw, cast, hurl; scatter, spread; construct; utter, mention; iacere fundamenta, lay the foundations.

iactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of iaciō], throw, cast, hurl; shake, toss about, scatter; speak, say; sē iactāre, swagger, display oneself, show off.
iactūra, -ae [iacio], f., throwing away, loss; squandering, sacrificing, cost.

iactus, -ūs [iacio], m., throwing, hurling.

iam, adv., now, at the present time, at present; immediately; already; moreover, besides; iam diū, long since; iam dūdum, long since, a long time ago; iam nēmō, at last no one, now finally no one; iam prīdem, long ago, a long time ago; iam tum, at that very time, even then; iam vērō, now furthermore, then again; nunc iam, now at last, now.

Īaniculum, -ī, n., the Janiculum, one of the hills of Rome; see map of Rome.

īanua, -ae, f., entrance, door.

Īānuārius, -a, -um, of January.

ibi [is], adv., there, in that place; then, thereupon.

īctus, -ūs [īco, strike], m., blow, stroke, thrust.

Īd., an abbreviation for Īdūs.

īdcircō [is + circus], adv., on that account, for this reason, therefore.

īdem, eadem, idem [is], dem. pron., the same; often to be rendered also, likewise, as well.

īdeo [id + eō], adv., this for this reason, for that reason, on that account, therefore.

īdōneus, -a, -um, fit, suitable, proper, becoming, deserving.

Īdūs, -uum, f. pl., the Ides, middle of the month; it was the fifteenth day of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth day of the other months.

īēiūnus, -a, -um, fasting, hungry; poor, powerless, insignificant.

igitur, conj., then, therefore, accordingly; as I was saying, in short.

īgnārus, -a, -um [in-+gnārus, knowing], ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware.

īgnāvia, -ae [ignavus, inactive], f., inactivity, idleness; cowardice; worthlessness.

īgnis, -is, m., fire.

īgnōminia, -ae [in- + (g)nomen], f., disgrace, dishonor.

īgnōratiō, -onis [ignorō], f., want of knowledge, ignorance; misunderstanding, mistake.

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ignārus], not know, be ignorant of; misunderstanding.

īgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus [in + (g)nōscō], have insight into, pardon, forgive, excuse.

īgnōtus, -a, -um [in + part. of (g)nōscō], unknown, strange.

Īlias, Ἰλιάδος, f., the Iliad, Homer's renowned poem.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it; the well-known, the famous; ille . . . hic, the former . . . the latter.

illinc [ille], adv., thence, from that place; on that side; hinc . . . illinc, on this side . . . on that.

Īllīrycūs, -a, -um, of the Illyrians, Illyrian.

imāgo, -inis, f., imitation, copy; image, likeness, representation; statue, picture; conception, thought, idea.

imbēcillītās, -ātis [imbēcillus, weak], f., weakness, helplessness, feebleness.

imberbis, -e [in- + barba, beard], without a beard, beardless.

imbūō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, wet, moisten; stain, steep, imbue.

imitātiō, -onis [imitor], f., copying, imitation.

imitātor, -ōris [imitor], m., imitator.
imprimō, -primere,-pressi,-pressus [in + premō], press upon; imprint, impress, engrave.

improbítas, -ātis [improbus], f., depravity, badness, dishonesty, shamelessness, immorality.

improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + probō], disapprove, censure, blame.

improbus, -a, -um [in- + probus], wicked, bad, base, worthless, shameless, infamous.

imprōvidus,-a,-um [in- + prōvidus, foreseeing], not foreseeing, heedless, careless, unaware.

imprūdens,-entis [in- + prūdens], adj., not foreseeing, unaware, unsuspecting, heedless, without knowing.

impūbès,-eris [in- + pūbēs], adj., under age, youthful.

impūdēns,-entis [in- + pudēns, modest], adj., shameless, impudent, presumptuous.

impudenter [impudēns], adv., shamelessly, impudently.

impudentia, -ae [impudēns], f., shamelessness, impudence, effrontery.

impudicus,-a,-um [in- + pudicus, modest], immodest, shameless, infamous.

impūne [impūnis, unpunished], adv., without punishment, with impurity, safety.

impūnītās, -ātis [impūnis, unpunished], f., freedom from punishment, impurity.

impūnītus, -a, -um [in- + part. of pūniō], unpunished; free from danger, safe, secure, unrestrained.

impūrus,-a,-um [in- + pūrus], unclean; abandoned, infamous, vile.

in, prep., (1) w. acc., into, to, toward, upon, against; for, into, till; in relation to, in reference to, about, concerning; according to, after; (2) w. abl., in, within, on, upon, among, over; in the case of; in the power of.

in-, inseparable prefix, not, un-, in-, -less.

inānis, -e, empty, unoccupied, void; baseless, vain, useless.

inaudītus, -a, -um [in- + part. of audiō], unheard-of, unusual, strange, incredible.

inaurātus, -a, -um [part. of inaurō, gild], gilded, golden.

incendium, -ī [incendō], n., burning, conflagration, fire; heat, vehemence, impetuosity.

incendō, -cendere, -cendi, -cēnus, set fire to, burn; arouse, anger, inflame.

incēnsiō, -ōnis [incendō], f., setting on fire, burning.

inceptum, -ī [part. of incipiō], n., beginning, attempt, undertaking.

incertus, -a, -um [in- + certus], undetermined, uncertain; doubtful, untrustworthy.

incoustus, -a, -um [in- + castus, pure], impure, unclean; criminal; unchaste, immoral.

incoustus, -ūs [incoustus], m., unchastity, immorality.

incidō, -cidere, -cīdī [in + cadō], fall upon, fall; happen upon; happen, occur.

incidō, -cidere, -cīdī, -cīsus [in + caedō], cut into, cut, carve, engrave, inscribe.

incipiō, -cipere,-cēpī,-ceptus [in + capiō], take hold of, begin, commence.

incitāmentum, -ī [incitō], n., incitement, incentive, inducement.

incitō, -āre, -āvi,-ātus [in + citō], put in motion; stimulate, spur on, rouse.
inclínō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [in + clinō, bend], bend, turn; incline, be inclined.

inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [in + claudō], shut in, shut up, inclose; hide, conceal.

incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, begin, commence.

incolūmis, -e, unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.

incommode [incommodus], adv., inconveniently, with difficulty, uncomfortably.

incommodus, -a, -um [in-+commodus], inconvenient, unsuitable, troublesome; as subst., n., inconvenience, disadvantage; loss, misfortune, disaster.

incōnsiderātus, -a, -um [in+considerātus, deliberate], thoughtless, heedless, inconsiderate.

incorruptē [incorruptus], adv., justly, dispassionately, fairly.

incorruptus, -a, -um [in+-corruptus], unspoiled; upright, just, blameless, unbred.

incrēbrēscō, -crēbrēscere, -crēbruī [in+crēbrēscō, become frequent], increase, rise, spread.

incrēdibilis, -e [in+crēdibilis], incredible, unheard-of, unparalleled, extraordinary.

increpō, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepitus [in+crepō, rattle], sound, resound, rustle.

incumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus [in+ -cumbō, lie], lean on, lie upon, lean toward; exert oneself, apply oneself.

indāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, trace out, seek out, investigate, explore, hunt for.

inde [is], adv., thence, from that place; from that time, thenceforward, thereafter, thereupon.

indemnātus, -a, -um [in-+part. of damnō], uncondemned.

index, -ācis [in+dicō], m. and f., informer, witness.

indicium, -ī [indicō], n., notice, information; proof, sign, evidence, testimony.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [index], point out, show, make known, reveal; betray, accuse.

indicō, -dīcere, -dīxi, -dictus [in+dicō], proclaim, declare, announce.

indignē [indignus], adv., unworthily, undeservedly, shamefully.

indignus, -a, -um [in+ dignus], unworthy, undeserving; outrageous.

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus [in+dūcō], lead in, bring in, introduce; influence, induce, persuade.

industria, -ae [industrius], f., diligence, care, zeal, enterprise, energy, industry; dē industriā, purposely.

industrius, -a, -um, diligent, active, enterprising, industrious.

ineō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [in+eō], go into, enter, enter upon; begin.

iners, -ertis [in+-ars], adj., unskilful; lazy, inactive; cowardly.

inertia, -ae [iners], f., unskilfulness; inactivity, idleness.

inexpūabilis, -e [in+ expū], implacable, relentless, obstinate.

infāmis, -e [in+ fāma], disreputable, infamous, notorious.

infelix, -īcis [in+fēlix], adj., unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, illomened, cursed.

inferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [in+ferō], bring in, carry into; bring upon, inflict, offer, cause, commit, threaten; bellum inferre, wage war: vim et manus inferre, lay violent hands upon.
VOCABULARY

inferus, -a, -um, below, lower; as subst., m. pl., inhabitants of the lower world, the dead.

infestus, -a, -um, unsafe; hostile, inimical, dangerous.

infidelitas, -atis [infidélis, unfaithful], f., unfaithfulness, faithlessness, perfidy.

infimus, -a, -um [sup. of inferus], lowest; weakest, most humble.

infinitus, -a, -um [in- + part. of finiō, limit], unlimited, endless, boundless, infinite.

infirmitas, -atis [infirmus], weak, feebleness, infirmity.

infirmo, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [infirmus], weaken, enfeeble; disprove, refute.

infirmus, -a, -um [in- + firmus], weak, feeble, delicate.

ininitiator, -ōris [ininitior], m., denier, repudiator; lentus iniinitiator, a man slow in paying, bad debtor.

ininitio, -āri, -ātus [in- + fateor], contradict, deny.

inflammō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [in +flammō], kindle, set on fire, burn; inflame, arouse, excite.

inflō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [in + flō, blow], blow into, inflate; inspire, encourage; puff up.

infirmō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [in + fōrmō, shape, shape, mold, fashion, form; inform, instruct.

infringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [in + frangō], break down, destroy, weaken, mutilate, diminish, impair.

ingenium, -ī [in + ġignō], n., natural disposition, character; natural ability, talent, genius, intellect.

ingēns, -entis, adj., huge, great, immense, enormous.

ingenuus, -a, -um [in + ġignō], native, free-born; as subst., m., freeman.

ingrātus, -a, -um [in- + grātus], unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful.

ingravēscō, -ere [in + gravēscō, grow heavy], grow heavy; grow burdensome, become worse.

ingredior, -gredi, -gressus [in + gradior, step], go in, enter; go on, advance; enter upon, commence.

ingressus, -ūs [ingredior], m., entrance.

inhaerēo, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesus [in + haerēō], stick to, cling, adhere, become fastened.

inhaio, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [in + hiō, gape], gape, stand open; gape at, open the mouth for.

inhūmānus, -a, -um [in- + hūmānus], inhuman, rude, savage, brutal.

inhumātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of humō, bury], unburied.

inibi [in + ibi], adv., therein, there; at hand.

iniciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [in + iacio], throw in; bring upon, put on, place in; inspire, instil, suggest.

inimicitia, -ae [inimicus], f., enmity, hostility, quarrel.

inimicus, -a, -um [in- + amicus], unfriendly, hostile; hurtful; as subst., m., personal enemy, foe, adversary.

iniquitās, -ātis [iniquus], f., inequality, irregularity; unfavorableness, difficulty; unfairness, injustice.

iniquus, -a, -um [in- + aequus], uneven; unfavorable; unjust, unfair, undeserved.

initiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [initium], initiate, consecrate.
initium, -i [ineō], n., entrance; beginning.

iniūria, -ae [in- + iūs], f., injustice, wrong, insult.

iniūriōse [iniūriōsus, unjustus], adv., unjustly, unlawfully, rudely.

(iniussus, -iūs) [in- + iūssus], m., without orders, without command.

iniūstus, -a, -um [in- + iūstus], unjust, unfair, unreasonable, wrongfull.

inlecebra, -ae [inlicate, lure on], f., enticement, allurement, attraction, charm, lure.

inlūcescō, -lūcescere, -lūxī [inchoative of inlūceō, light up], grow light, dawn.

inlūstris, -e [in + lūstrō], bright, brilliant; distinguished, illustrious, remarkable.

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + lūstrō], light up, illuminate; disclose; glorify, add luster to.

innocēns, -entis [in- + nocēns], adj., harmless; blameless, innocent, honest, upright; as subst., m., innocent man.

inncentia, -ae [inncentis, f., blamelessness, honesty, integrity.

innumerābilis, -e [in- + numerābilis, countable], countless, innumerable.

inopia, -ae [inops, needy], f., need, want, destitution, dearth.

inquam, defective verb, say.

inrēpō, -rēpere, -rēpsi [in + rēpō, creep], creep in, slip in.

inrētīo, -īre, -īvi, -ītus [in + rēte, net], insnare, entrap, entangle, catch.

inrītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, incite, provoke, arouse, vex, irritate.

inrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + rogō], propose against; impose, inflict.

inrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in + rumpō], break in, rush into; break in upon, intrude upon, interrupt.

inrūō, -ruere, -ruī [in + ruō], rush in; intrude upon, attack.

inruptiō, -onis [inruptō], f., invasion, incursion, sally, raid.

insānia, -ae [insānus], f., madness, frenzy, folly.

insānus, -a, -um [in- + sānus], mad, insane; violent, foolish, frantic; extravagant, excessive, senseless.

inscitia, -ae [inscitus, ignorans], f., ignorance, stupidity, heedlessness.

inscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [in + scribō], write upon, inscribe; assign.

insępultus, -a, -um [in- + part. of sepeliō], unburied.

insequor, -sequi, -secūtus [in + sequor], follow after, press upon, pursue; attack; follow, ensue.

inserviō, -ire, -ītus [in + serviō], be serviceable, be subservient, be submissive to, serve; take care of.

insideō, -sidere, -sēdī [in+ sedeō] sit upon; be inherent, dwell.

insidiae, -ārum [insideō], f. pl., ambush, ambuscade, snare, plot, treachery.

insidiātor, -ōris [insidiōr], m., one who lies in wait, one who lies in ambush, waylayer, conspirator.

insidior, -āri, -ātus [insidiae], lie in wait for, lie in ambush for, plot against.

insidiōse [insidiōsus], adv., cunningly, deceitfully.

insidiōsus, -a, -um [insidiae], cunning, deceitful, treacherous, malicious.

insidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus [in + sidō, sit down], sit in, occupy, become settled in.
VOCABULARY

insigne, -is [insignis], n., mark, symbol.
insignis, -e [in + signum], remarkable, extraordinary, eminent, noted, prominent.
insimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + simulō], charge, accuse, blame.
insolēns, -entis [in + part. of soleō], adj., unusual; excessive; haughty, insolent, arrogant.
insolenter [insolēns], adv., in an unusual manner; haughtily, insolently.
insolentia, -ae [insolēns], f., unusualness; haughtiness, insolence, arrogation.
insolitus, -a, -um [in + solitus, wonted], unwonted, unaccustomed.
inspectō, -āre [freq. of inspiciō, look into], look at, look upon, view, see.
inspērāns, -antis [in + part. of spérō], adj., not hoping; contrary to one's expectation.
inspērātus, -a, -um [in + part. of spérō], unhoped for, unexpected.
institūo, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [in + statuō], put in place, fix, set; found, establish, arrange; furnish, provide; appoint, designate; undertake, begin; decide upon, determine; teach, train, instruct.
institūtum, -ī [instituō], n., purpose, design; practice, custom, habit; institution.
insto, -stāre, -stātī, -stātūrus [in + stō], approach, be at hand; insist; menace, threaten.
instrumēntum, -ī [instruō], n., implement, utensil, tool; help, means.
instruō, -struere, -struē, -struētus [in + struō, pile up], build; set in order, draw up; furnish, fit out, equip.
insula, -ae, f., isle, island.

insultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of insilliō, leap upon], leap upon, jump upon, trample upon; be insolent, insult, revile, abuse, taunt.
insum, inesse, īnīui, īnītūrus [in + sum], be in, be present; be inherent, exist.
integer, -gra, -grum [in + tangō], untouched, uninjured, unbroken, unimpaired; entire, whole; undecided, undetermined; fresh, new; upright, blameless, irreproachable, guiltless; impartial.
inītre [integer], adv., honestly, honorably, nobly; purely, disinterestedly.
inītītas, -ātis [integer], f., blamelessness, innocence, integrity, uprightness.
inīlegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter + legō], come to know, see, perceive, observe, recognize, understand, know.
intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [in + tendō], stretch toward, direct, aim; intend.
intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of intendō], aim at, aim, direct; menace, threaten.
inter [in], prep. w. acc., between, among, in the midst of; during, within, in.
Interamna, -ae, f., Interamna, a town in Umbria.
Interamnās, -ātis [Interamna], adj., of Interamna.
intercedō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [inter + cēdō], come between, intervene; oppose, veto; exist between.
intercessiō, -ōnis [intercedō], f., intercession, intervention, veto; see Introd., p. 58.
interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [inter + claudō], shut out, cut off, interrupt, surround.
interdum [inter + dum], adv., at times, sometimes, occasionally.
interea [inter], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
intereō, -īre, -īi, -ītūrus [inter + eō], go to ruin, perish, be ruined.
interfector, -ōris [interficiō], m., murderer, slayer, assassin.
interficiō, -ā, -ī, -ēcī, -fectūs [inter + faciō], put out of the way, destroy; kill, slay.
interim [inter], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmpūs [inter + emō], take away; kill, slay, put to death; distress, afflict.
interior, -ius [comp. from inter], adj., inner, interior; inland.
interitus, -ūs [interēō], m., overthrow, ruin, destruction, death.
intermortuus, -ā, -um [part. of internior, die off], dead, lifeless, faint; ineffectual.
interneciō, -ōnis [inter + nex], f., massacre, slaughter, extermination.
internecivus, -ā, -um [interneciō], murderous, sanguinary, savage, destructive.
interpōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [inter+pōnō], put between, insert, intervene; put forward, mention, allege; pass, elapse, intervene; sē interpōnere, act as go-between.
interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter + rogō], ask, question.
intersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [inter + sum], be between, be among, intervene; differ; be present, be engaged in, assist; interest, it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.
intervallum, -ī [inter + vāllus, stake], n., interval, distance; space of time.
interventus, -ūs [interveniō, come between], n., intervention, appearance.
intestīnus, -ā, -um [intus], internal, intestine.
intimus, -ā, -um [sup. from inter], inmost, innermost; as subst., m., intimate friend.
intrā [inter], (1) adv., within, inside; (2) prep. w. acc., within, inside of, during.
intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [intrō, within + dūcō], lead in, bring in, introduce.
in(identifier), -tuēri, -tūtus [in + tueor], look upon; regard, consider; admire.
intus [in], adv., on the inside, within.
inultus, -ā, -um [in- + part. of ulcī-scō], unavenged, unpunished.
inūrō, -ūrere, -ūsī, -ūstus [in + ūrō, burn], burn in, brand upon, imprint indelibly.
inūsitātus, -ā, -um [in-+ūsī-tatūs], unusual, extraordinary, very rare.
inūtilis, -e [in-+ūtilis], useless; disadvantageous, unfavorable.
inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [in + venīō], come upon; meet with, find, discover; devise; learn, ascertain.
investīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in+vestīgō, trace], trace out, find out, discover.
inverterāscō, -verterāscere, -verterāvī [inoative of inverterō, give age to], grow old; become established or fixed, continue, remain long.
invictus, -ā, -um [in-+part. of vincō], unconquered, invincible.
invideō, -videre, -vīdī, -vīsus [in+videō], look askance at; envy, be jealous of.
invidia, -ae [invidus], f., envy, jealousy, ill-will; odium, hatred, unpopularity.
invidiösē [invidiösus], adv., enviously, maliciously, malignantly.
invidiösus, -a, -um [invidia], full of envy; causing unpopularity, hateful, distasteful.
invidus, -a, -um [invidēō], envious, jealous; ill-disposed, hostile.
invigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + vigilō], watch over, guard the interests of, take care of.
invīsus, -a, -um [part. of invidēō], hated, hateful, offensive, detested.
invitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, invite, ask; urge, incite, tempt.
invītus, -a, -um, against the will, unwilling, reluctant.
ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive pron., self; in person; himself, herself, itself; very, just, precisely.
īra, -ae, f., anger, rage, wrath, fury.
irācundia, -ae [Irācundus], f., hasty temper, irascibility; wrath, passion.
irācundus, -a, -um [īra], irritable; revengeful, resentful.
irāscor, irāsci, irātus [īra], be angry, be angry at.
is, ea, id, dem. pron., that, this, the; he, she, it; such.
iste, ista, istud [is], dem. pron., that (of yours); that fellow; istō pactō, in such a manner, to such a degree.
istīc [iste], adv., there, in that place.
ita [is], adv., in this manner, thus, so; as follows; to such an extent.
Ītalia, -ae, f., Italy.
Ītalicus, -a, -um [Ītalia], Italian, of Italy.
itique [ita + -que], conj., and so, consequently, therefore, accordingly.

item [is], adv., likewise, also, moreover; in the same way.
iter, itineris [eō], n., a going; journey, march, voyage; course, way, route; road, passage.
iterum, adv., again, once more, a second time; iterum et saepius, again and again.
iubeō, iūbere, iussi, iūssus, order, bid, command, direct.
iūcundītās, -ātis [iūcundus], f., pleasantness, charm; pleasure, delight.
iūcundus, -a, -um, pleasant, agreeable, delightful, acceptable.
iūdex, -dicis [iūs + dicō], m., judge, juror.
iūdìciālis, -e [iūdicium], belonging to the courts, judicial.
iūdicium, -ī [iūdicō], n., judgment, trial, sentence, conviction; court.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iūdex], judge, consider, decide; form an estimate of; declare.
iugulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [jugulum], cut the throat, assassinate.
iugulum, -ī [jugum, yoke], n., collarbone; throat, neck.
Iugurtha, -ae, m., Jugurtha, a king of Numidia; see p. 147, l. 9.
Iūlius, -i, m., Julius, a gentle name: (1) C. Julius Caesar, the great dictator; (2) C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, grandnephew and heir of Julius Caesar, and afterwards the emperor Augustus; (3) L. Julius Caesar, see note on p. 155, l. 17; (4) L. Julius Caesar Strabo, see note on p. 117, l. 4.
Iūn., the abbreviation of Iūnius.
iungō, iungere, iünxī, iünctus, join together, connect; ally, unite.
Iūnius, -a, -um, of June.
Iuppiter, Iovis, m., Jupiter, Jove, god of the sky, son of Saturn, king and father of gods and men.
VOCABULARY

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], swear, take oath.
iūs, iūris, n., right, justice; law; court of law; disceptātiō iūris, discussion of the points of law; iūs cīvitātis, franchise; iūs iūranum, iūris iūrandi [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], n., oath; iūs légātionis, rights of ambassadors.

(iūssus, -ūs), only found in the abl. sing. [iübeō], m., order, command.
iūstē [iūstus], adv., rightly, justly.
iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], f., justice, fairness, uprightness.
iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], right, just, lawful; upright; proper, reasonable, fair; perfect, complete.
iuventūs, -ūtis [iuvenis, young], f., age of youth, youth; young people.
iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iütus, help, aid, assist; please, delight.

K
Kal., the abbreviation for Kalendae. Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl., the Calends, the first day of the month.
Karthāgniēnsis, -e [Karthāgō], Carthaginian, of Carthage; as subst., m. pl., the Carthaginians.
Karthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage, a city on the northern coast of Africa.

L
L., the abbreviation for Lūcius, Lūcius, a praenomen.
labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [labō + faciō], cause to totter, shake, undermine, overthrow.
labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of labefaciō], cause to totter, undermine, endanger, weaken; overthrow, destroy.
lābēs, -īs [lābor], f., fall; ruin, destruction; shame, blot, stain.

Labiēnus, -ī, m., Labienus, a family name: T. Labienus; see note on p. 256, l. 10.
labō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, totter, give way, go to ruin.
lābor, lābī, lapsus, glide, slip; sink, fall; go to ruin, perish; err, make a mistake.
labor, -ōris, m., labor, toil, exertion, activity; hardship, trouble, distress.
labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor], toilsome, laborious, troublesome, difficult.
labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor], labor, take pains, exert oneself, work; endeavor, strive; be in trouble, be anxious, suffer; be concerned.
lābrum, -ī [for lavābrum, from lavō, wash], n., tub, bath-tub.
lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacer, torn], tear to pieces, lacerate, mangle.
lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [lacies, entice], excite, provoke, irritate; attack, challenge, harass; arouse.
lacrima, -ae, f., tear.
lactēns, -entis [part. of lactēō, suck], adj., taking milk, suckling.
lacus, -ūs, m., lake.
Laeca, -ae, m., Laeca, a family name: M. Laeca; see note on p. 72, l. 19.
laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus, hurt, do harm, injure; annoy, vex.
Laelius, -ī, m., Laelius, a gentile name: C. Laelius Sapiens; see note on p. 157, l. 10.
Laenius, -ī, m., Laenius, a gentile name: M. Laenius Flaccus, one of Cicero’s friends; see p. 246, l. 11.
laetitia, -ae [laetus, joyful], f., joy, delight, gladness, pleasure; laetitia adficere, gladden.
laetor, -āri, -ātus [laetus, joyful], rejoice, be glad.
laments, -orum, n. pl., wailing, lamentation.
lamentatio, -onis [lamentor], f., wailing, weeping, lamentation.
lamentor, -ārī, -ātus [lamenta], wail, bemoan, mourn for.
languidus, -a, -um [languō, be faint], faint, weak, languid; spiritless, inactive.
Lanuvium, -a, -um [Lānuvium], of Lanuvium.
Lānuvium, -i, n., Lanuvium, a town of Latium.
lapis, -idis, m., stone.
laqueus, -ī [laciō, entice], m., snare.
Lār, Laris, m., Lar (a household divinity), see note on p. 119, l. 25; earth, home.
largior, -īrī, -ītus [largus, abundant], lavish, grant, bestow.
largūtio, -onis [largior], f., bribery.
larginor, -ōris [largior], m., liberal giver; spendthrift, prodigal.
lātē [lātus], adv., broadly, widely.
latebrae, -ārum [lateō], f. pl., hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat, recess.
lateō, -ēre, -ūi, lurk, lie hidden; pass unnoticed, escape notice.
Latiiāris, -e [Latium], of Latium, Latin; Iuppiter Latiiāris, Jupiter Latiaris, the protector of the Latin confederacy, see note on page 195, l. 3.
Latiniēnsis, -is, m., Latiniensis, a surname; see Caelius.
Latinus, -a, -um [Latium], Latin, of Latium.
Latium, -i, n., Latium, a district of central Italy.
lātor, -ōris [ferō], m., mover, proposer, advocate.
latrō, -ōnis, m., highwayman, robber, bandit.
latrōcinium, -ī [latrōcinor], n., highway robbery, freebooting, marauding; band of marauders.
latrōcinor, -ārī [latrō], rob on the highway, be a robber.
lātus, -a, -um, broad, wide, extensive.
latus, -eris, n., side, flank.
laudātio, -onis [laudō], f., praise; eulogy, panegyric; funeral oration.
laudātor, -ōris [laudō], m., praiser, eulogizer.
laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], praise, commend, extol, eulogize.
laurēātus, -a, -um [laurea, laurel-tree], crowned with laurel, laured.
laus, laudis, f., praise, commendation; credit, renown, fame, glory, distinction; merit.
lectulus, -i [dim. of lectus], m., small couch, bed.
leeucrī, -um [part. of legō], chosen, selected; choice, excellent.
lectus, -i, m., couch, bed.
lēgātiō, -onis [legō], f., office of a legate; embassy, legation; iūs lēgātiōnis, rights of ambassadors.
lēgāitus, -i [legō], m., ambassador; legate, lieutenant.
legiō, -onis [legō], f., legion.
lēgītimum, -a, -um [lēx], fixed by law, lawful, legitimate, just.
lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lēx], appoint legally, send as ambassador; appoint as lieutenant.
legō, legere, lēgi, lēctus, gather, collect; select, choose, elect, appoint; read, read of.
lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lēnis], soften, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.
lēnis, -e, smooth, soft; kind, gentle, lenient.
lēnitās, -ātis [lēnis], f., smoothness, softness; gentleness, mildness.
lēnō, -onis, m., seducer, allurer; go-between, tool.
Lentulus, -i, m., Lentulus, a family name; see Cornélius.

lentus, -a, -um [lēnīs], pliant; slow, sluggish, lazy; lentus initiātor, a man slow in paying, bad debtor.

lepidus, -a, -um [lepōs, charm], charming; pleasing; fine; effeminate.

Lepidus, -i, m., Lepidus, a family name; see Aemilius.

Lepta, -ae, m., Lepta, a surname:
Q. Lepta; see note on p. 259, l. 3.

levis, -e, light; unimportant, trivial, trifling, irrelevant; inconstant; fickle; mild, gentle.

levitās, -ātis [levis], f., lightness; levity, inconstancy, shallowness, want of principle.

leviter [levis], adv., lightly, slightly; with moderation.

levō, āre, āvi, ātus [levis], lighten, relieve, alleviate, lessen.

lēx, légis [legō], f., motion, bill, law, statute; principle, rule; condition, terms; légem ferre, propose a law; lēx agrāria, a law concerning the division of public land.

libellus, -ī [dim. of liber], m., little book, pamphlet.

libēns, -entis [part. of libet], adj., willing, glad; with pleasure, gladly.

libenter [libēns], adv., willingly, gladly, cheerfully, freely.

liber, -era, -erum, free, unrestrained, independent; as subst., m. pl., children.

liber, -brī, m., book.

liberālis, -e [liber], befitting a freeman; noble, generous, liberal, kind.

liberālitās, -ātis [liberālis], f., nobleness, generosity, kindness.

liberāliter [liberālis], adv., nobly, generously, kindly.

liberātiō, -ōnis [liberō], f., freeing, releasing, liberation, release; acquittal.

liberātor, -ōris [liberō], m., freer, deliverer, liberator, savior.

liberē [liber], adv., freely, unrestrainedly, without restraint; openly, frankly, boldly.

liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [liber], set free, free, deliver, release; acquit.

libertās, -ātis [liber], f., freedom, liberty, independence; personified, Liberty, the goddess of liberty.

libertīnus, -a, -um [libertus], of a freedman, of the condition of a freedman; as subst., m., freedman.

libertus, -ī [liber], m., one made free, a freedman.

libet, libère, libuit or libitum est, it pleases, it is agreeable.

libīdō, -inis [libet], f., pleasure, desire; licentiousness, license, wantonness, lust.

librārium, -ī [liber], n., bookcase, book-chest.

licentia, -ae [licet], f., freedom, license; presumption, boldness, lawlessness.

licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, it is lawful, it is permissible, it is allowed, one may; often to be treated as a conj., although.

Licinius, -i, m., Licinius, a gentile name: (1) A. Licinius Archias, the poet, see Introd., pp. 32, 33; (2) L. Licinius Crassus, see note on p. 153, l. 22; (3) Licinius, a priest's attendant, see note on p. 187, l. 9; (4) L. Licinius Lucullus, consul in 74 B.C., see Introd., p. 30; (5) L. Licinius Murena, see Introd., pp. 29, 30; (6) M. Licinius Crassus, see note on p. 248, l. 22; (7) P. Licinius Crassus, see note on p. 155, l. 17.
VOCABULARY

Ligārius, -ī, m., Ligarius, a gentile name: (1) Q. Ligarius, see Introd., pp. 42, 43; (2) T. Ligarius, the brother of Q. Ligarius, see p. 244, ll. 19, 24.

lignum, -ī, n., wood.

limen, -inis, n., threshold; entrance.

lingua, -ae, f., tongue; language.

linter, -tris, f., boat, skiff.

linum, -inis, n., flax; thread.

liquefaciō, -facere, -factus [liqueō, be liquid + faciō], make liquid, melt.

lis, litis, f., strife, quarrel, dispute; lawsuit.

littera, -ae, f., letter (of the alphabet); pl., letter (epistle); literature; learning, liberal education.

litterātus, -a, -um [littera], lettered, learned, well-educated, cultured.

litūra, -ae [lūnō, smear], f., blotting out, erasure, correction.

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locus], place; make a contract for, contract for.

Locrēnsis, -ae, of Locri, a Greek city of southern Italy; as subst., m. pl., the Locrians.

locuplēs, -ētis [locus + plēnus], adj., rich in lands; rich, wealthy.

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplēs], enrich, make rich.

locus, -ī, m., pl. locī, m., or loca, n., place, spot, point; locality, region; chance, opportunity, occasion; position, rank.

longē [longus], adv., far.

longinquitās, -ātis [longinquus], f., distance, remoteness.

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], far removed, remote, distant; long-continued, lasting.

longiusculus, -a, -um [dim. of longior, -ius], rather long.

longus, -a, -um, long; lasting; tedious.

loquor, loqui, locūtus, speak, talk; say; mention; plead.

lūceō, lūcēre, lūxī [lūx], be light, shine; be clear, be evident.

lūctuōsus, -a, -um [lūctus], sorrowful, mournful, lamentable, distressing.

lūctus, -ūs [lūgō], m., sorrow, grief; mourning, distress.

Lūcullus, -ī, m., Lucullus, a family name; see Licinius.

lūcus, -ī [lūceō], m., open grove; sacred grove; wood, grove.

lūdus, -ī, m., play, game, diversion; school, training-school; pl., public games, games.

lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxī, lūctus, mourn, deplore, bewail.

lūmen, -inis [lūceō], n., light, splendor, brightness; eye.

lū, luere, lūi, free; pay off; suffer, undergo; alone for, expiate.

lupa, -ae [lupus, wolf], f., she-wolf; prostitute.

lupinus, -a, -um [lupus, wolf], of a wolf.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lūstrum, expiatory offering], purify; wander over, traverse.

lutum, -ī [lūō, wash], n., mud, mire.

lūx, lūcis, f., light; daylight, day; help, succor.

lūxuria, -ae [lūxus, excess], f., luxuriance; luxury, extravagance, riotous living.

M

M., the abbreviation for Mārcus, Marcus, a praenomen.

M', the abbreviation for Mānius, Manius, a praenomen.

Macedonia, -ae, f., Macedonia, a country north of Greece.

māchinātor, -ōris [māchinor], m., inventor; contriver, plotter, planner.
māchinor, -āri, -ātus [māchina, machine], invent; contrive, plot, plan, scheme.
mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactus, honored], honor; sacrifice, kill, slaughter; punish.
macula, -ae, f., mark, stain; dishonor, disgrace.
madefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus [madeō, be wet + faciō], make wet, moisten, drench.
māelius, -l, m., Māelius, a gentile name: Spurius Māelius; see note on p. 69, l. 22.
maereo, -ere, be sad, grieve, lament; mourn for.
maeror, -dris [maereo], m., sadness, mourning, grief, sorrow.
maestitia, -ae [maestus, sad'], f., sadness, grief, sorrow.
maestus, -a, -um, large, great, ample; important, serious, deep; lofty, eminent, powerful; māgnō opere, with all one's might, greatly, heartily; māior (sc. nātū), older, elder; as subst., māiorēs, -um, m. pl., ancestors, forefathers.
Māgnus, -ī [māgnus], m., Māgnus, the Great, a surname; see Pompēius.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mānius, -ī, m., Manius, a praenomen.</td>
<td>name: C. Marius; see notes on p. 70, l. 7, and p. 121, l. 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māniānus, -a, -um [Mānius], Manian, of Manlius.</td>
<td>marmor, -oris, n., marble.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mānius, -ī, m., Manius, a gentile name: (1) C. Manlius, see note on p. 70, l. 19; (2) L. Manlius Torquatus, see note on p. 105, l. 19.</td>
<td>Mārs, Mārtis, m., Mars, the god of war; war.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manus, -āre, -āvī, flow, trickle; be diffused, spread.</td>
<td>Manus, -āre, -āvī, flow, trickle; be diffused, spread.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mānsuētē [mānsuēthus], adv., gently, mildly, kindly.</td>
<td>Mānsuētūdō, -inis [mānsuēthus], f., gentleness, clemency, mercy, kindness, mildness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mānsuētus, -ā, -um [part. of mānsuēscō, make tame], gentle, kind, merciful.</td>
<td>Mānsuētus, -ā, -um [part. of mānsuēscō, make tame], gentle, kind, merciful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manubiae, -ārum [manus], f. pl., booty, spoils.</td>
<td>Manubiae, -ārum [manus], f. pl., booty, spoils.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manus, -ūs, f., hand; handwriting; band, company, force; manū mittere, set free, emancipate; vim et manū inferre, lay violent hands upon.</td>
<td>Manus, -ūs, f., hand; handwriting; band, company, force; manū mittere, set free, emancipate; vim et manū inferre, lay violent hands upon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mārcellus, -ī, m., Marcellus, a family name: (1) C. Claudius Marcellus, see note on p. 222, l. 21; (2) M. Claudius Marcellus, see note on p. 142, l. 2; (3) M. Claudius Marcellus, see Intro., pp. 40, 41.</td>
<td>Mārcius, -ī, m., Marcius, a gentile name: L. Marcius, a knight; see p. 243, l. 26.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mārcus, -ī, m., Marcus, a prænomen.</td>
<td>Mare, -is, n., sea; terrā marīque, on land and sea.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mare, -is, n., sea; terrā marīque, on land and sea.</td>
<td>Mare, -is, n., sea; terrā marīque, on land and sea.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritimus, -ā, -um [mare], of the sea, maritime; maritimae rēs, naval affairs.</td>
<td>Maritimus, -ā, -um [mare], of the sea, maritime; maritimae rēs, naval affairs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritus, -ī [mās, male], m., married man, husband.</td>
<td>Maritus, -ī [mās, male], m., married man, husband.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marius, -ī, m., Marius, a gentile name: C. Marius; see notes on p. 70, l. 7, and p. 121, l. 15.</td>
<td>Marius, -ī, m., Marius, a gentile name: C. Marius; see notes on p. 70, l. 7, and p. 121, l. 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VOCABULARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medea, -ae, f., Medea, daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis; see note on p. 132, l. 7.</td>
<td>Medea, -ae, f., Medea, daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis; see note on p. 132, l. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicīna, -ae [medicus, healing], f., medicine, remedy; relief; medicīnām adferre, apply a remedy.</td>
<td>Medicīna, -ae [medicus, healing], f., medicine, remedy; relief; medicīnām adferre, apply a remedy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mediocris, -e [medius], medium, moderate, ordinary; mediocre, inconsiderable, insignificant.

mediocrity [mediocris], adv., moderately, slightly, somewhat.

mediocrity [mediocris], part. of mediator, practised.

mediocrity [mediocris], adv., moderately, slightly, somewhat.

mediocritas, -a, -atum [part. of mediator], practised.

medius, -a, -um, middle, in the middle, in the midst of; between, among.

membrum, -i, n., limb, member; part.

meminisse (only perf. system) [mens], remember, keep in mind; make mention of.

Memmius, -i, m., Memmius, a gentile name: C. Memmius; see note on p. 112, l. 23.

memor, -oris, adj., mindful, remembering.

memoria, -ae [memor], f., memory, recollection, remembrance; tradition; memoriae prœditum, handed down by tradition; memoriae tenère, remember; post hominum memoriam, within the memory of man.

mendacium, -i [mendax, lying], n., lie, falsehood.

mendicitas, -atis [mendicus, needy], f., beggary, indigence, poverty.

mens, mentis, f., mind, intellect; disposition; purpose, plan, design, scheme; mente captus, deprived of reason.

mensis, -is [metior, measure], m., month.

mentio, -onis [mens], f., mentioning, mention, record.

mentor, -iri, -itus [mens], invent, assert falsely, lie.

mercator, -oris [mercor, trade], trader, merchant.

mercennarius, -a, -uum [merces], hired, paid, mercenary.

mercês, -edis [merx], f., hire, pay, wages; reward.

mereor, -erī, -itus, deserve, merit, be worthy of; gain, earn, obtain.

meritum, -i [part. of mereō, deserve], n., service, favor, kindness; merit, desert.

meritum, -i [part. of mereō, deserve], deserved, due, just.

merx, mercis [merco, deserve], f., goods, wares, merchandise.

-met, an emphatic suffix attached to personal pronouns, self.

metator, -oris [metor, measure off], m., one who measures off, surveyor.

Metellus, -i, m., Metellus, a family name; see Caecilius.

metuo, -ere, -uī [metus], fear, be afraid of, dread; be apprehensive.

metus, -us, m., fear, dread, apprehension.

meus, -a, -um [mei], of me, my, mine, of mine, my own.

miles, militis [mile], m., soldier; soldiery; tribunus militum, military tribune.

miliens [mille], adv., a thousand times.

militaris, -e [miles], of a soldier, military; res militaris, art of war.

militia, -ae [miles], f., military service, war.

mille, sing. indecl. adj., a thousand; as subst., milia, -ium, n. pl., thousands.

Milo, -onis, m., Milo, a surname; see Annius.

minae, -arum, f. pl., threats, menaces.
minimē [minimus], adv., least, least of all, very little; not at all, by no means.

minimus, sup. of parvus.

minitor, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of minor], make threats, threaten, menace.

minor, -ārī, -ātus [minae], threaten, menace.

minor, comp. of parvus.

Minturnae, -ārum, f. pl., Minturnae, a town of Latium.

Minucius, -ī, m., Minucius, one of Catiline’s associates; see p. 85, l. 15.

minuō, -ure, -uī, -ātus [minor], lessen, diminish, reduce; weaken.

minus [minor], adv., less, too little, not very; by no means, not at all; nihilō minus, none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

mirificē [mirificus], adv., wonderfully, extraordinarily, exceedingly, to a remarkable degree.

mirificus, -a, -um [mīrus + faciō], wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary.

mīrōr, -ārī, -ātus [mīrus], wonder, be astonished, be surprised; wonder at, admire.

mīrus, -a, -um, wonderful, marvelous, remarkable, strange.

miscēō, miscēre, miscui, mixtus, mix, mingle; throw into confusion, disturb, excite; concoct.

misellus, -a, -um [dim. of miser], poor, wretched, miserable.

Misēnum, -ī, n., Misenum, a town and promontory in Campania.

miser, -era, -erum, wretched, unfortunate, miserable, unhappy; poor, worthless.

miserābilis, -e [miseror], pitiable, wretched, deplorable.

miserandus, -a, -um [part. of miseror], lamentable, pitiable, deplorable.

miseret, miserēre, miseruit [miser], it excites pity, it distresses.

miseria, -ae [miser], f., wretchedness, misfortune, misery, suffering.

misericordia, -ae [misericors], f., pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.

misericors [misereor, pity + cor, heart], adj., tender-hearted, compassionate, pitiful, merciful, sympathetic.

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miser], lament, bewail, deplore; pity.

Mithridātēs, -īs, m., Mithridates; see Introd., pp. 28–32.

Mithridaticus, -a, -um [Mithridātēs], Mithridatic, of Mithridates.

mītis, -e, mild, gentle, kind, kind-hearted.

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus, send, despatch; let go, release, dismiss; discharge, shoot; manū mittere, set free, emancipate.

mixtus, -a, -um [part. of miscēō], mixed, confused, heterogeneous.

moderātē [moderātus], adv., moderately, with moderation.

moderātiō, -onis [moderor], f., control, regulation; moderation, self-control.

moderātus, -a, -um [part. of moderor], self-controlled, moderate.

moderor, -ārī, -ātus [modor], restrain, govern, regulate.

modestē [modestus], adv., with moderation, moderately, quietly.

modestia, -ae [modestus], f., moderation, modesty; self-control.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], moderate, modest; law-abiding, honest.

modo [modus], adv., only, merely; but lately, just now; if only, provided; dum modo, if only; provided; tantum modo, only, merely.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>modus, -i</td>
<td>m., measure, extent, limit; moderation; kind, character, style</td>
<td><em>eius modi or huius modi, of this kind, of such a kind; nullo modo, in no way, by no means; quem ad modum, how? as.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modus, -i</td>
<td>f., mass; weight, burden, load; structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molestē [molestus], adv., with trouble, with difficulty; molestē ferre, be annoyed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molestia, -ae [molestus], f., trouble, difficulty, annoyance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molestus, -a, -um [molestis], troublesome, difficult, annoying; disagreeable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mollis, -e</td>
<td>piant, tender, soft; weak, changeable, fickle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moneo, -ère, -ui, -itus</td>
<td>remind, admonish, advise, caution, warn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monumentum, -i [part. of moneō], n., admonition, counsel, advice, warning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōns, montis, m.</td>
<td>mountain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mónstrum, -i [moneō], n., warning, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monumentum, -i [moneō], n., reminder, record; memorial, monument; tomb, sepulcher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mora, -ae, f.</td>
<td>delay, hesitation; hindrance, obstacle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morātus, -a, -um [mōs], mannered; regulated, governed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morbus, -i</td>
<td>m., sickness, disease.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morior, mori, mortuus, fut. part.</td>
<td>moriturus, die, pass away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moris, mortis [moriar], f., death; dead body, corpse; mortem obire or oppetere, meet death, die.</td>
<td>mortālis, -e [mors], mortal; as subst., m. and f., man, human being.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortuus, -a, -um [part. of morior], dead; as subst., m., dead body, corpse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōs, mōris, m., manner, custom, habit, practice, way; pl., often character, morals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., motion; movement, activity, disturbance; commotion, rebellion.</td>
<td>moveō, movère, mōvi, mōtus, move; drive away; affect, influence; disturb, excite.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muncrō, -ōnis, m., sharp point, edge; sword.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiplex, -ae</td>
<td>of a woman, of women; womanish, effeminate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multircula, -ae [dim. of mulier], f., little woman, poor or defenseless woman.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multa, -ae, f.</td>
<td>money penalty, fine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multitudō, -inis [multus], f., multitude, crowd, throng, great number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multō [multus], adv., by much, by far, greatly; multō ante, long ago.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [multa], punish by fine; punish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multum [multus], adv., much, very much; often, frequently.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, -a, -um, much, great; pl., many.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulvius, -a, -um, Mulvian; pōns</td>
<td>Mulvius, the Mulvian Bridge, see note on p., 99, l. 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>municeps, -cipis [mūnia, duties + capiō], m., inhabitant of a free town, burgher, citizen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>municipium, -i [municeps], n., free town, municipality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mūniō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus [moenia], wall, fortify; defend, protect.
mūnus, -eris, n., service, duty, office; privilege; gift, boon, meed, reward; public building; public show (of gladiators).

Mūrēna, -ae, m., Murena, a family name; see Licinius.
mūrus, -ī, m., wall, city wall.

Mūsa, -ae [Mūsā], f., Muse, one of the nine Muses, goddesses of poetry, music, and all liberal arts.
mūtātiō, -onis [mūtō], f., change, exchange.

Mutina, -ae, f., Mutina, a city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern Modena.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of moveō], alter, change, exchange.
mūtus, -a, -um, dumb, mute, speechless; silent, still.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, Mytilenean, of Mytilene, a city on the island of Lesbos.

N

nam, conj., for.
nanciscor, nancisci, nactus or nactus, get, obtain; meet with, find.
nāscor, nāscī, nātus, be born; spring forth, arise, be produced.
Nāsica, -ae, m., Nasica, a family name; see Cornēlius.
nātiō, -onis [nāscor], f., race, tribe, nation, people.

nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., birth; nature, disposition, character.

nātus, -ūs [nāscor], m., birth; māior nātū, older, elder.
nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], born; destined, naturally adapted.

naufragium, -ī [naufragus], n., shipwreck, wreck; ruin, destruction.

naufragus, -a, -um [nāvis + frangō], shipwrecked, wrecked; ruined; as subst., m. pl., shipwrecked men, ruined men, outcasts.

nauta, -ae [for nāvita from nāvis], m., sailor.

naucicus, -a, -um [nauta], of sailors, of ships, nautical, naval.

nāvālis, -e [nāvis], of ships, nautical, naval.

nāviculārius [nāvicula, small boat], m., boat-owner, shipmaster.

nāvīgātiō, -onis [nāvīgo], f., sailing, navigation, voyage.

nāvīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nāvīs + agō], sail, cruise; proceed.

nāvis, -is, f., ship, boat.

nē, adv., verily, indeed, truly.

nē, (1) adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even; (2) conj., that not, in order that not, lest, for fear that.
nē, enclitic, (1) adv., added in a direct question to the first or principal word in the clause, and untranslated; (2) conj., in an indirect question, whether.

nē-, inseparable prefix, not, un-, in-.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, Neapolitan, of Neapolis, the principal city of Campania; as subst., m. pl., the Neapolitans.

nec, see neque.

necessāriō [necessārius], adv., necessarily, inevitably, unavoidably.

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], necessary, unavoidable; as subst., m. and f., close or intimate friend; connection.

necesse, indecl. adj., necessary, unavoidable, inevitable.

necessitās, -ātis [necesse], f., necessity, unavoidableness, inevitability; compulsion, exigency.

necessitūdō, -inis [necesse], f., necessity; close connection, close relationship, intimacy.
nece [ne- + -ne], conj., or not (in indirect double questions).
neco, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [nex], kill, slay, put to death.
nefandus, -a, -um [ne- + for, say], unspeakable, heinous, execrable.
nefarius [nefarius], adv., abominably, nefariously, execrably.
nefarious, -a, -um [nefās], abominable, nefarious, heinous, wicked.
nefās [ne- + fās], indecl., n., impiety, sacrilege, sin, crime.
neglegenter [neglegēns, careless], adv., carelessly, negligently.
neglegentia, -ae [neglegēns, careless], f., carelessness, negligence.
neglegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [nec + legō], neglect, disregard, overlook; be indifferent to.
negō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, deny, say no, refuse; say ... not.
negotior, -āri, -ātus [negōtium], carry on business, be engaged in business.
negōtium, -ī [nec + ótium], n., business, occupation, undertaking; difficulty, trouble; matter, thing, affair.
nēmō, -inis [ne- + homō], m. and f., no man, no one, nobody; iam nēmō, at last no one, now finally no one; nōn nēmō, many a one, some.
nempe [nam], adv., indeed, certainly, forsooth, to be sure, doubtless.
numerus, -or, -is, n., sacred grove, grove.
nepōs, -ōtis, m., grandson; prodigal, spendthrift.
nēquam, indecl. adj., worthless, vile, bad.
néquāquam [nē + quisquam], adv., in no wise, by no means, in no manner, not at all.
neque or nec [ne- + -que], conj., and not, neither, nor; neque...
neque, neither ... nor; neque ... nōn, and assuredly, and besides.
nēquior, comp. of nēquam.
nēquissimus, sup. of nēquam.
nēquitia, -ae [nēquām], f., worthlessness, shiftlessness, badness.
nervus, -ī, m., sinew; strength.
nesciō, -ire, -īvī [ne- + sciō], not know, be ignorant of, be unaware of; nesciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.
nēve or neu [nē + -ve], conj., and that not, and lest, and not, nor.
nex, necis, f., violent death, death, murder.
nihil [nihilum], indecl., n., nothing, naught; not at all, in no respect; nihil aliud, nothing else.
nihilūdum [nihil + dum], indecl., n., nothing as yet.
nihilō [nihilum], adv., not at all, no;
nihilō minus, none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.
nihilum, -ī, n., nothing, none.
Nīlus, -ī, m., the Nile, a large river in Egypt.
nimīrum [nī, not + mīrus], adv., without doubt, doubtless, unquestionably, certainly.
nimis, adv., too much, too, excessively.
nimium [nimius], adv., too much, too.
nimius, -a, -um [nimis], too much, excessively, too great, beyond measure.
nisi [ne- + sī], conj., if not, unless, except; nisi forte or nisi vērō, unless indeed, unless perhaps; nisi sī, unless.
niteō, -ēre, -ūī, shine, glitter, glisten.
nitidus, -a, -um [niteō], shining, glistening, sleek.
nitor, niti, nixus or nisus, strive, struggle; rely, depend.
nix, nivis, f., snow.
nobilis, -e [nōscō], well-known, famous, celebrated, renowned; of noble birth, high-born, noble.
nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbilis], f., fame, renown, celebrity; noble origin, nobility, aristocracy.
nocēns, -entis [part. of noceō], adj., harmful; guilty, culpable.
noceō, -ēre, -ui, -īturus, harm, inflict injury, hurt.
noctū [nox], adv., at night, during the night.
nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], nocturnal, by night, at night.
nōlō, nōlle, nōlui [nc- + volō], wish not, be unwilling.
nōmen, -inis [nōscō], n., name, term, title; fame, renown; pretext, preteuse.
nōminātīm [nōmen], adv., by name, definitely, especially.
nōminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nōmen], name, call; mention by name.
nōn, adv., not, not at all, by no means, no; neque . . . nōn, and assuredly, and besides; nōn nēmō, many a one, some; nōn nūllus, some; nōn numquam, sometimes.
Nōn., the abbreviation for Nōnae.
Nōnae, -ārum [nōnus], f. pl., the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides; the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months.
nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., not yet.
nōnne [nōn + -ne], interrog. adv., not? in an indirect question, if not, whether not.
nōnus, -a, -um [for novenus from novem], ninth.
nōs, pl. of ego.
nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, learn, find out, ascertain, become acquainted with; in perfect system, know, be acquainted with.
nōsme, see -met.
noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], our, ours, of us, our own.
nota, -ae, f., mark, sign; mark of ignominy, disgrace.
notō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nota], mark, designate, point out; brand, censure, disapprove of.
nōtus, -a, -um [part. of nōscō], known, well-known, familiar.
novem, indecl. adj., nine.
November, -bris, -bre [novem], of November.
novus, -a, -um, new, recent; novel, unheard-of, strange, unprecedented; rēs novae, revolution; tabulae novae, new accounts, cancellation or reduction of debts.
nox, noctis, f., night.
nūdis [for nunc diēs], used only with an ordinal numeral; nūdius tertius, now the third day, i.e. day before yesterday.
nūdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nūdus], bare, strip; rob, despoil.
nūdus, -a, -um, naked, bare, stripped; despoiled, destitute.
nūgae, -ārum, f. pl., trifles, jests; jesters.
nūllus, -a, -um [ne- + ūllus], not any, none, no; ūllō modō, in no way, by no means; ūllō pactō, under no condition, in no way; nōn nūllus, some.
nūm, interrog. adv., (1) in direct questions, used to suggest a negative answer; (2) in indirect questions, whether, if.
Numantia, -ae, f., Numantia, a city in Spain; see p. 121, l. 13.
nūmen, -inis [-nū, nōd], n., nod,
VOCABULARY

will; divine will, divine power; divinity, god.
numerus, -i, m., number; rank, position, class.
Numidicus, -a, -um, Numidian, of Numidia, a country of northern Africa; as subst., Numidicus, a surname, see Caecilius.
umquam [ne- + umquam], adv., never, at no time; nōn numquam, sometimes.
nunc, adv., now, at present, as it is, under these circumstances; etiam nunc, even now, still; nunc iam, now at last, now.
nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nūntiōs], announce, report, make known.
nūntius, -i [novus], m., messenger; message, news.
nūper [novus], adv., newly, lately, recently, but the other day.
nūptiae, -ārum [nūbō, marry], f. pl., marriage, nuptials.
nūtus, -ūs [-nuō, nod'], m., nod; command, will, pleasure.
nymphā, -ae [νυμφά], f., nymph; aedēs Nymphārum, see note on p. 190, l. 16.

O
Ō, interj., O! oh!
ob, prep. w. acc., to, toward, against; on account of, by reason of, for; quam ob rem, wherefore? why? therefore.
odbūrésco, -dūrescere, -dūri [ob + dūrescō, grow hard'], become hardened, grow insensible.
obēō, -īre, -īi, -ītus [ob + coō], go to meet, reach, approach; attend to, engage in; execute, accomplish; mortem obīre, meet death, die; rēs obīre, transact business.
obiciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [ob + iacio], throw before, throw in the way, offer, expose; reproach with, taunt with.
obiectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + lactō, allure], delight, divert, entertain, amuse.
obligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + ligō, bind'], bind up; put under obligations; pledge, mortgage.
oblinō, -linere, -lēvi, -lītus [ob + linō, smear'], smear over, besmear, cover.
oblitus, -a, -um [part. of oblivīscor], forgetful, unmindful.
oblivio, -ōnis [oblivīscor], f., forgetfulness, oblivion.
oblivīscor, -līvīscī, -lītus, forget, cease to think of.
ombūtēscō, -mūtēscere, -mūtūi [ob + mūtēscō, grow dumb], become dumb, be mute, be silent.
oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ob + au-diō], listen to, obey, be obedient to.
oborior, -orīrī, -ortus [ob + orior], arise, appear, dawn, spring up.
obraūō, -brauerē, -braui, -brūtus [ob + bruō], overwhelm, overthrow, bury, ruin, destroy.
obscurē [obscurus], adv., darkly, obscurely; secretly, stealthily.
obscurītās, -ātis [obscurus], f., darkness, obscurity; uncertainty.
obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [obscurus], darken; hide, cover, conceal.
obscurus, -a, -um, dark, obscure; secret, disguised; humble, unknown.
obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + sacrō, consecrate], beseech, entreat, beg, supplicate.
obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + secundō, favor], comply with, yield to, give way to, fall in with.
observō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + servō], watch, guard, keep, maintain.
obves, -idis [ob + sedeō], m. and f., hostage; pledge, security, guaranty.
obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sessus [ob + sedeō], besiege, beset; look out for, watch for.
obsidīō, -ōnis [obsideō], f., siege, blockade, investment; imminent danger, extreme peril.
obsignō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + signō, mark], seal, seal up; sign as witness, witness.
obstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stitus [ob + stō], stand against, withstand, resist; oppose.
obstrepō, -streperē, -strepui [ob + strepō, make noise], make a noise against; drown.
obstupēescō, -stupēscere, -stupēvi [ob + stupēscō, become amazed], be amazed, be astonished, be stupefied.
obsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ob + sum], be against, hurt, injure, be in the way, be disadvantageous.
obtemperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + temperō], comply with, obey, submit, yield.
obtestor, -āri, -ātus [ob + testor], call as witness, beseech, implore.
obtineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus [ob + teneō], hold, possess, keep; obtain; maintain, assert, prove.
obtingō, -tingere, -tigī [ob + tangō], fall to the lot of, occur, befall, happen.
obtrectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + trāctō], disparage, belittle, decry; oppose.
obviam [ob + via], adv., in the way of, to meet; obviam fieri, meet.
obvius, -a, -um [obviam], in the way, to meet; obvius esse, meet.
occāsio, -ōnis [occidō], f., opportunity, chance, favorable moment; occasion.
occāsus, -ūs [occidō], m., falling, setting (of the sun); downfall, ruin, destruction, end.
occidēns, -entis [part. of occidō], m., setting sun, west.
occidō, -ōnis [occidō], f., utter destruction, massacre.
occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsus [ob + caedō], fall down, fall; die, be slain, perish.
occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob + caedō], cut down, strike down, kill, slay.
occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus [ob + claudō], shut up, close.
occulṭātor, -ōris [occultō], m., hider, concealer, harboreer.
occulṭē [occultus], adv., secretly, privately.
occulṭō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of occultō, cover], hide, conceal, secrete.
occulṭus, -a, -um [part. of occultō, cover], hidden, concealed, secret.
occupātiō, -ōnis [occupō], f., seizure, occupying; business, occupation.
occupātus, -a, -um [part. of occupō], occupied, employed.
occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + caπō], seize, occupy, take possession of; invest.
occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō], run to meet, meet; attack; withstand, resist; occur, suggest itself.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOCABULARY</th>
<th>479</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occursātiō, -ōnis [occursō, run to meet], f., attention, greeting.</td>
<td>Ōceanus, -ī [Ōkeanos], m., great sea, ocean; the Atlantic; Ōceanī, the Strait of Gibraltar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocrīculānus, -a, -um, Ocrīculan, of Ocrīculum, a town in Umbria.</td>
<td>Octāvīanus, -a, -um [Octāvius], Octavian, of Octavius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octāvius, -ī, m., Octavius, a gentle name: Cn. Octavius; see note on p. 108, l. 23.</td>
<td>Octōber, -bris, -bre [octō], of Octōber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculus, -ī, m., eye; glance, look.</td>
<td>odīs, odīsse, osūrus (only perf. system), hate, dislike, detest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odiosus, -a, -um [odium], hateful, disagreeable.</td>
<td>odium, -ī [ōdī], n., hatred, enmity, dislike, aversion, detestation; object of hatred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsws [ob + -fendō, strike], strike against; offend, displease; take offense at.</td>
<td>offensōiō, -ōnis [offendō], f., displeasure, dislike, offense; accident, misfortune, disaster, defeat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātus [ob + ferō], offer, present, give; expose.</td>
<td>officiōsus, -a, -um [officium], serviceable; dutiful, conscientious, faithful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officium, -ī [for opificium from ops + faciō], n., service, kindness, favor; obligation, duty; office, function.</td>
<td>oppidō, adv., very.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ob + fundō], pour out, pour over; cover, fill.</td>
<td>oppidum, -i, n., town, city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōlim, adv., once upon a time, once, formerly, of old, long ago; hereafter.</td>
<td>oppoñō, -pōnerē, -posui, -positus [ob + pōnō], place against; oppose, contrast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omēn, ōminis, n., foreboding, sign, omen, token.</td>
<td>opportūnitās, -ātis [opportūnus], f., fitness, suitableness; opportunity, occasion; advantage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
opportūnus, -a, -um, fit, suitable; timely, opportune; advantageous.
oppositus, -a, -um [part. of oppōnō], opposed, hostile.
oppositus, -ūs [oppōnō], m., placing against, opposition, protection, intervention.
oppōmnōtīō, -ōnis [oppōmnō], f., storming, assault, siege, attack.
oppōnnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + pūnnō], fight against, storm, besiege, attack.
(opss), opis, f., aid, help, assistance, succor; pl., wealth, resources; power, means.
optābilis, -e [optō], to be wished for, desirable.
optātus, -a, -um [part. of optō], desired, longed for, welcome.
optimās, -ātis [optimus], adj., of the best, of the noblest; as subst., m. pl., the optimates, adherents of the aristocratic party, see Introd., p. 62.
optimē, sup. of bene.
opimus, sup. of bonus.
opō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wish, desire, pray for, long for.
opus, -eris, n., work, labor; structure, fortification; need, necessity; māgnō operē, with all one's might, greatly, heartily; quantō operē, how much, how greatly; tantō operē, so much, so greatly.
ōra, -ae, f., border, boundary, limit; coast, shore.
ōrātiō, -ōnis [ōrō], f., speech, discourse, words, language; address, oration, argument, pleading; subject, theme; eloquence.
ōrātor, -ōris [ōrō], m., speaker, orator.
orbis, -is, m., ring, circle; orbis terrae or terrārum, earth, world.
ōrdior, ōrdīrī, ōrīsus, begin, commence, start.
ōrdō, -inis, m., row, series, order; rank, class; array, arrangement.
ōriēns, -entis [part. of orīor], m., rising sun, east.
orior, orīrī, ortus, rise, spring up; be born, be descended.
ōrnāmentum, -i [ōrnō], n., equipment, supply; embellishment, ornament, distinction, honor, pride.
ōrnātē [ōrnātus], adv., elegantly, ornamentally.
ōrnātus, -a, -um [part. of ōrnō], fitted, fitted out, provided, supplied, abundantly furnished; honorable; illustrious, esteemed, eminent.
ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōs], argue, plead; pray, beseech, entreat, implore.
Orpheus, -i, m., Orpheus; see note on p. 247, l. 14.
ortus, -ūs [orīor], m., rising, beginning.
ōs, ōris, n., mouth; face, countenance; expression.
ōscitāns, -antis [part. of ōscitō, yawn], adj., drowsy.
oṣtentō, -tendere, -tendū, -tensus [obs = ob + tendō], stretch out; show, manifest, declare, make known, indicate, exhibit, display; pass., show itself, appear.
oṣtentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of oṣtentō], show, exhibit, display.
ōstīns, -e, of Ostia, at Ostia, the port of Rome, at the mouth of the Tiber.
oṣtium, -ī [ōs], n., mouth; door;
entrcase: Öceni östium, the Strait of Gibraltar.
öttσsus, -a, -um [öttium], at leisure, leisure, unoccupied; quiet, neutral, indifferent, peaceful.
öttium, -i, n., leisure, inactivity, idleness; rest, quiet, peace.
ovo, -äre, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.

P
P., the abbreviation for Püblius, Publius, a praenomen.
pācātus, -a, -um [part. of pācō], subdued; peaceful, tranquil.
paciscor, pacisci, pactus [pangō, fōx], agree upon, bargain, arrange.
pācō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [pākx], pacify, subdue, overcome.
Pacónius, -i, n., Paconius, a gentile name: M. Paconius, a Roman knight; see p. 190, l. 27.
pactum, -i [part. of paciscor], n., agreement, bargain; istō pactō, in that fashion, in such a manner, to such a degree; nesciō quō pactō, I know not how, somehow or other; nullo pactō, under no condition, in no way.
pactus, -a, -um [part. of paciscor], agreed, fixed, settled, determined.
paeae, adv., almost, nearly.
paenitētis, paenitēre, paenituit, it makes sorry, it causes to repent, one regrets, it displeases, it vexes.
paenula, -ae, f., traveling-cloak, mantle.
paenulātus, -a, -um [paenula], wearing a traveling-cloak, in traveling-dress.
palam, adv., openly, publicly, plainly.
Palātium, -i, n., the Palatine, one of the seven hills of Rome; see note on p. 69, l. 3.
Palladium, -i [Παλλάδιον], n., the Palladium, an image of Pallas Athene; see note on p. 176, l. 10.
Pamphylia, -ae, f., Pamphylia, a country on the south coast of Asia Minor.
Pānsa, -ae, m., Pansa, a family name: C. Vibius Pansa; see Introd., pp. 39, 40.
Papirius, -i, m., Papirius, a gentile name: (1) C. Papirius Carbo, see note on p. 166, l. 20; (2) C. Papirius Carbo Arvina, see note on p. 154, l. 2; (3) M. Papirius, see note on p. 170, l. 15.
Pāpius, -a, -um, Papian, of Papius; lēx Pāpia, see Introd., p. 33.
pār, paris, adj., equal, same, like, similar; a match for, as good as, adequate.
parātus, -a, -um [part. of parō], prepared, ready, equipped; skilled, experienced.
parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsus, spare, treat with consideration.
parēns, -entis [part. of parīō], m. and f., father, mother, parent.
pārēō, -ēre, -ūi, appear, be plain, be apparent; obey, submit.
pariēs, -etis, m., wall (of a house).
Parīlia, -ium, n. pl., the Parilia; see note on p. 208, l. 26.
pariō, parere, peperī, partus, bring forth, bear; acquire, procure, gain, win.
Parma, -ae, f., Parma, a city in Cisalpine Gaul; see p. 206, l. 22.
Parmēnsis, -e [Parma], Parmian, of Parma; as subst., m. pl., the inhabitants of Parma.
parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, prepare, make ready, provide, arrange, plan.
parricída, -ae, m. and f., one who slays his father, parricide; murderer, assassin; traitor.

parricídium, -i [parricída], n., murder of one's father, parricide; murder; treason.

pars, partis, f., part, piece, share; faction, party; direction, region; duty, office; pl., faction, party; aliquā ex parte, in some measure; in bonam partem, in good part, kindly; in eam partem, in that direction, to the determination.

particeps, -cipis [pars + capiō], adj., partaking in, sharing in, privy to; as subst., m., participant, sharer, associate.

partim [pars], adv., partly, in part; partim ... partim, partly ... partly, some ... others.

partior, -ārī, -ātus [pars], share, distribute, divide, apportion.

parum [parus], adv., too little, not enough, not sufficiently, not much, not very.

parvulus, -a, -um [dim. of parvus], very small, very little.

parvus, -a, -um, little, small, insignificant, trifling; parvi réfert, it makes little difference.

pāscō, pāscere, pāvi, pāstus, feed; foster, cause to thrive.

passus, -ūs [pandō, stretch], m., step, pace.

pāstīō, -onis [pāscō], f., pasturing, pasture, pasturage.

pāstor, -ōris [pāscō], m., herdsman, shepherd.

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [pateō + faciō], lay open, open up; disclose, bring to light.

pateō, -āre, -ūi, stand open, lie open, be open; extend, reach; be evident, be known.

pater, -tris, m., father; pl., often ancestors; pater familiās, father of a family, head of a household; patrés cōnscriptī, conscript fathers, senators, see Introd., p. 52.

paternus, -a, -um [pater], of a father, fatherly, paternal.

patiēns, -entis [part. of patior], adj., patient, long-suffering.

patientia, -ae [patiēns], f., patience, endurance, forbearance.

Patina, -ae, m., Patina, a family name: T. Patina, a friend of Clodius; see p. 181, l. 1.

patior, patī, passus, bear, suffer, endure, put up with, allow, permit, tolerate.

patria, -ae [patrius], f., fatherland, native country; amāns patriae, patriotic.

patricius, -a, -um [pater], of senatorial rank, noble, patrician; as subst., m. pl., nobility, patricians.

patrimonium, -i [pater], n., paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.

patrius, -a, -um [pater], of a father, fatherly, paternal; ancestral.

patrōnus, -i [pater], m., protector, patron, advocate.

pauči, -ae, -a, pl. adj., few, a few, some few.

paulisper [paulus], adv., for a little while, for a short time.

paulō [paulus, little], adv., by a little, a little, somewhat; paulō ante, a little while ago.

paulum [paulus, little], adv., a little, somewhat.

Paulus, -ī, m., Paulus, a family name; see Aemilius.

pāx, pācis [pango, fix], f., agreement, treaty, peace; permission.

peccātum, -ī [part. of peccō], n., fault, error, mistake; sin, offense.

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, err, miss, mistake; do wrong, sin.
pectō, pectere, péxi, pexus, comb.
pectus, -oris, n., breast; heart; mind, understanding.
pecuarius, -a, -um [pecū, cattle], of cattle; as subst., f., cattle-breeding, stock-raising.
pecunia, -ae [pecū, cattle], f., wealth in cattle; wealth, riches; money.
pecus, -udis, f., domestic animal, head of cattle, beast, brute.
pedester, -tris, -tre [pēs], on foot, pedestrian; pedestrēs copiae, infantry.
pēior, comp. of malus.
pēius, comp. of male.
pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus, strike, beat, drive; drive out, exile; put to flight, rout, conquer.
Penatēs, -ium, m. pl., the Penates (household gods), see note on p. 119, l. 25: hearth, home.
pendeō, pendēre, pependi [pendo], hang, hang down, be suspended; depend; hesitate, be irresolute.
pendo, pendere, pependi, pēnsus, weigh, weigh out, pay; suffer; decide.
penes, prep. w. acc., with, in the power of, in the control of.
penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [penitus], enter, penetrate.
penitus [penes], adv., inwardly, deeply, far within, deep within; thoroughly, utterly.
pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī [freq. of pēnsō, weigh], weigh out, pay.
per, prep. w. acc., through, over, across; during, throughout, in the course of; by, by means of, through the agency of; in the name of; in compounds, often thoroughly, completely, perfectly; exceedingly, very.
peradulescēns, -entis [per + adulēscēns], adj., very young.
peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + ager], wander over, traverse, travel over, spread over.
perbenevolus, -a, -um [per + benevolent], very friendly, very kind.
perbrevis, -e [per + brevis], very short, very brief.
percallēscō,-callēscere,-callui [per + inchoative of calleō, be callous], grow callous, become hardened.
percellō,-cellere,-culi,-culsus, beat down, strike down, overthrow, dash to the ground; crush.
percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [per + capiō], take wholly, seize, occupy; get, obtain, reap; perceive, observe, hear, learn.
percitus, -a, -um [part. of perceiō, thoroughly arouse], thoroughly aroused, greatly moved, excited, incensed.
percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [per + quatiō, shake], thrust through, pierce, strike, stab.
perditus, -a, -um [part. of perdō], lost, ruined, hopeless, desperate; as subst., m., abandoned wretch, profligate.
perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus [per + -dō, put], destroy, ruin, defeat; lose.
perdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [per + dūcō], lead through, bring, guide; bring over, induce.
perduellīō, -onis [perduellis, public enemy], f., open hostility, treason.
peregrinor, -ārī, -ātus [peregrinus], go abroad, travel abroad, wander about.
peregrinus, -a, -um [peregrē, abroad], foreign, strange, alien; outlandish.
pereennis, -e [per + annus], everlasting, eternal, perpetual, inexhaustible.
VOCABULARY

pereō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [per + eō],
pass away, perish, be destroyed, be ruined, die.
perfectiō, -onis [perficiō], f., com-
pletion, finishing, accomplishment.
perfectus, -a, -um [part. of perficiō],
finished; perfect, excellent, ideal.
perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [per + ferō],
carry through, convey, bring, deliver; suffer, endure; announce.
perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [per + faciō],
complete, finish; achieve, accomplish, make, effect, bring about.
perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus
[per + frangō], break through, break down; violate, transgress, infringe upon.
perfruor, -frui, -frāctus [per + fruor],
enjoy fully, be delighted.
perfugium, -i [perfugiō, flee], n.,
place of refuge, shelter, asylum, refuge.
perfungor, -fungēre, -fūgī, -fūctus
[per + fungor], fulfill, perform; undergo, get through with, finish.
pergō, pergere, perrēxi, perrēctus
[per + regō], go on, continue, advance; proceed.
perorrhēscō, -orhēscere, -horruī
[per + orrhēscō, bristle up], tremble greatly; shudder at, shrink from.
percīclitor, -ārī, -ātus [percīculum],
try, test; risk, endanger, imperil.
percīculōsē [percīculōsus], adv., dan-
gerously, at one's risk, with peril.
persīculōsus, -a, -um [percīulum],
dangerous, perilous, hazardous.
persīculum, -ī, n., trial, attempt; risk, danger; suit, lawsuit.
pereō [per + inde], adv., in like manner, exactly; perinde atque or ac, just as.

perinīquus, -a, -um [per + inīquus],
very unfair, most unjust.
perīitus, -a, -um, experienced, skilled,
skilled, expert, versed, of wide ex-
perience.
permāgnus, -a, -um [per + mā-
gnus], very great, vast, immense.
permaneō, -manēre, -mānī, -mānsūrus [per + maneō], stay, continue, remain, persist, hold out.
permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus
[per + mittō], intrust; allow, permit.
permodestus, -a, -um [per + modestus],
very modest, extremely shy, most bashful.
permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus
[per + moveō], move deeply; af-
flect, influence, lead, prevail on.
permultum [permultus], adv., very much.
permultus, -a, -um [per + multus],
very much; pl., very many, a great many.
perniciēs, -ēī [pernecō, kill out-
right], f., destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, bane, curse.
perniciōsus, -a, -um [perniciēs], de-
structive, ruinous, pernicious.
pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [per-
nox, through the night], pass the
night, stay all night.
perpetior, -petī, -pessus [per + pa-
tior], bear steadfastly, suffer, endur-
e.
perpetuus, -a, -um [per + petō],
continuous, perpetual, for all time,
permanent; in perpetuum, for all time, forever.
persaepe [per + saepe], adv., very often, quite frequently.
persapienter [per + sapienter], adv.,
very wisely.
perscribō, -scribere, -scripsi,
-scriptus [per + scribō], write in full, describe in full, write in detail.

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus [per + sequor], follow after, follow up, pursue; avenue, punish.

Persēs, -ae, m., Perseus, the last king of Macedonia; see note on p. 121, l. 14.

perseverantia, -ae [perseverērō, perseverae], f., perseverance, constancy, steadfastness, existence.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [per + solvō], pay in full, pay; render; suffer.

persōna, -ae, f., mask; part, character, rôle; person.

perspicēō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [per + specīō, look]; look through, see clearly; view, examine, inspect; understand, learn, discover.

persuādeo, -suadere, -suāsī, -suāsus [per + suādeo], persuade, convince; induce.

pertenuis, -e [per + tenuis], very thin; very slight, very weak.

perterreō, -ère, -ūī, -ītus [per + terreō], frighten thoroughly, terrify.

pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī [per + inchoative of timeō], become thoroughly frightened; fear greatly, be thoroughly frightened, be alarmed.

pertinācia, -ae [pertināx], f., persistence, obstinacy, stubbornness.

pertināx, -ācis [per + tenāx, holding fast], adj., obstinate, stubborn, unyielding.

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī [per + teneō], extend, reach; pertain to, have reference to, belong to, concern; tend, lead.

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + turbō, agitate], greatly agitate, confuse, disturb, throw into disorder; agitate, alarm, terrify; embarrass, worry, trouble.

pervadō, -vādere, -vāsī [per + vādō, go], go through, penetrate; pervade, fill; reach.

pervagātus, -a, -um [part. of pervagor, wander over], wide-spread, well-known.

perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [per + venīō], come through, arrive; reach, attain.

pervulgātus, -a, -um [part. of pervulgō], widely known, very common.

pervulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + vulgō, make common], make known, publish.

pēs, pedis, m., foot.

Pescennius, -ī, m., Pescennius; see note on p. 248, l. 3.

pessimē, sup. of male.

pessimus, sup. of malus.

pestifer, -era, -erum [pestis + ferō], pestilent, destructive, fatal, baleful.

pestilentia, -ae [pestilēns, pestilential], f., pestilence, disease, plague.

pestis, -is, f., plague, pestilence; pest, curse; destruction, ruin, death.

Petilius, -ī, m., Petilius, a gentile name: Q. Petilius, a juror at the trial of Milo; see p. 180, l. 14.

petitiō, -ōnis [petō], f., blow, thrust, attack; candidacy, political campaign.

petō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, strive for, seek, aim at; fall upon, assail, attack; demand, ask for, beseech, solicit; be a candidate for; claim.

petulantia, -ae [petulāns, impudent], f., impudence, wantonness.

Pharnacēs, -is, m., Pharnaces, a king of Pontus; see note on p. 211, l. 30.
Pharsālicus, -a, -um [Pharsālius], Pharsalian, of Pharsalus.
Pharsālius, -a, -um, Pharsalian, of Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly; see note on p. 211, l. 28.
Philhetaerus, -ī, m., Philhetaerus, a freedman; see Clōdius.
Philippus, -ī, m., Philip, a Greek and Roman name: (1) L. Philippus, consul in 91 B.C., see note on p. 147, l. 31; (2) Philip V, king of Macedon, see note on p. 129, l. 2.
philosophus, -ī [philōsophos], m., philosopher.
Philotimus, -ī, m., Philotimus; see note on p. 255, l. 13.
Picenus, -a, -um, Picene, of Picenum, a district of central Italy; ager Picenus, see note on p. 86, l. 5.
piē [pius], adv., dutifully, affectionately; conscientiously.
pietās, -ātis [pius], f., dutiful conduct, piety, filial affection, devotion; loyalty, patriotism.
pigneror, -ārī, -ātus [pignus, pledge], take as a pledge, claim, claim as one's own.
pila, -ae, f., ball, game of ball.
pīlum, -ī, n., javelin, pīlum.
pingō, pingere, pinxi, pictus, paint.
pinguis, -e, fat; rich, fertile; clumsy, dull.
Pisō, -ōnis, m., Piso, a family name: (1) C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, see note on p. 251, l. 6; (2) L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, see notes on p. 251, l. 1, and p. 256, l. 11.
pius, -a, -um, dutiful, piōns; loyal, patriotic.
Pius, -ī, m., Pius, a surname; see Caecilius.
placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, please, be pleasing, seem best, suit, satisfy;
placet w. dat., one determines, one resolves, one decides.
plācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [placeō], quiet, soothe, appease; reconcile, conciliate.
Plancius, -ī, m., Plancius, a gentile name: Cn. Plancius; see note on p. 250, l. 21.
plānē [plānus, flat], adv., plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, wholly, utterly.
plēbs, plēbēs, or plēbēs, plēbeī, f., common people, plebeians, plebs; multitude, populace; tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the people, see Introd., p. 58.
plēnus, -a, -um [-pleō, fill], filled, full, abounding in, crowded; whole, entire.
plērique, -aeque, -aque [plērus, most + -que], pl. adj., most, very many, the majority of.
plérumque [plērique], adv., generally, for the most part, very often, very frequently.
Plotius, -ī, m., Plotius, a gentile name: L. Plotius Gallus, see note on p. 159, l. 3; as adj., Plōtius, -a, -um, Plotian, of Plotius.
plürimum [plürimus], adv., most, especially, very much; generally.
plürimus, sup. of multus.
plūs, comp. of multus.
poea, -ae, f., retribution, punishment, penalty; mortis poena, capital punishment.
Poenus, -ī, m., Phoenician, Carthaginian.
pōēta, -ae [pōētis], m., poet.
poliō, -ire, -iīvi, -itūs, smooth, polish; adorn, embellish.
pollex, -licis, m., thumb.
polliceor, -ērī, -ītus [por- = prō + liceor, bid'], offer, promise, pledge.
VOCABULARY

polluō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [por- = prō + luō, wash], soil; desecrate, defile.
pompa, -ae [pompa], f., procession, parade; funeral procession.
Pompēius, -i, m., Pompeius, a gentile name; Cn. Pompeius Magnus; see Introd., pp. 30–32.
Pompōnius, -i, m., Pomponius, a gentile name; T. Pomponius Atticus; see note on p. 254, l. 14.
Pomptinus, -i, m., Pomptinus, a family name; C. Pomptinus; see note on p. 98, l. 21.
pondus, -eris [pendō], n., weight.
pōnō, pōneres, posui, positus, put down, place, put, set; rest; consider, regard.
pōns, pontis, m., bridge.
pontifex, -ficus [pons + faciō], m., bridge-builder; high-priest, pontifex; pontifex maximus, pontifex maximus, see Introd., p. 61.
Pontus, -i, m., Pontus, the region around the Black Sea; the kingdom of Mithridates.
popa, -ae, m., priest’s assistant, priest’s attendant; see note on p. 157, l. 9.
popīna, -ae, f., cook-shop, eating-house.
populāris, -e [populus], popular, of the people, democratic; as subst., m. pl., populāres, populares, members of the popular party; see Introd., p. 62.
popolur, -āri, -atus [populus], lay waste, ravage.
populus, -i, m., people, nation, tribe; the people, as distinguished from the senate; the masses.
porrigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [por- = prō + regō], stretch out, hold out; offer, present.
porrō [por- = prō], adv., forward; further, furthermore, moreover, besides.
porta, -ae, f., gate.
portentum, -i [part. of portendō, point out], n., sign, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.
portō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, carry, bear, convey, bring.
portus, -ūs, m., harbor.
pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, ask urgently, demand, request.
posītus, -a, -um [part. of pōnō], placed; situated, lying; posītus esse in, rest on, depend upon.
possequī, -onis [possideo], f., possession, occupation; property, estate.
possideo, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [por- = prō + sedeō], have, hold, own, possess; control.
possum, posse, potui [potis, able + sum], be able, can; have power, have influence, be strong.
post, (1) adv., behind, in the rear; after, afterward, later; post . . . quam, after; (2) prep. w. acc., after, since.
postea [post + is], adv., after this, afterward, hereafter, later on; postea quam, after.
posteritās, -ātis [posterus], f., future, future generations, after ages, posterity.
(posterus), -a, -um [post], coming after, future, following, next; as subst., m. pl., descendants, posterity; in posterum, for the future.
posthāc [post + hic], adv., after this, hereafter, in future, in time to come, later on.
postquam [post + quam], conj., after; often separated post . . . quam.
postrēmō [postrēmus], adv., finally, last of all.
VOCABULARY

postrēmus, -a, -um [sup. of po-sterus], hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest.

postrīdiē [posterus + diēs], adv., on the day after, the next day.

postulātiō, -onis [postulō], f., demand, request.

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, demand, require, request, clamor for.

potēns, -entis [part. of possum], adj., powerful, potent, influential.

potentia, -ae [potēns], f., power, might; influence, authority, sway.

potestās, -ātis [potis, able], f., power, ability; office, authority; opportunity, chance, permission; potestātem facere, give a chance, give permission.

potior, -īrī, -ītus [potis, able], become master of, take possession of, gain control of; rērum potīrī, gain absolute control.

potior, -ius [comp. of potis, able], adj., better, preferable.

potissimum [sup. of potis, able], adv., chiefly, especially, above all, in preference to all others.

potius [potior], adv., rather.

pōtus, -a, -um [pōtō, drink], drunk, intoxicated.

pr., an abbreviation for prīdiē.

prae [prō], prep. w. abl., before, in front of; in comparison with; because of, in view of; prae sē ferre, display, parade, confess openly.

praebēō, -ēre, -ūi, -ītus [prae + habēō], hold forth, present, offer; furnish, supply; show; auris prae-bēre, give attention.

praecēps, -cipitis [prae + caput], adj., head foremost, headlong; hasty, rash, inconsiderate.

praecēptum, -i [part. of praecipiō], n., direction, instruction, advice; order, command.

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [prae + capiō], take beforehand, anticipate; point out, direct, advise; order, enjoin.

praecipūē [praecipuus], adv., chiefly, especially, principally, eminently.

praecipuus, -a, -um [praecipiō], particular, peculiar, especial, extraordinary; as subst., n., special distinction, superiority, advantage.

praeclārē [praeclārus], adv., very clearly; excellently, admirably, creditably, gloriously, nobly.

praeclārus, -a, -um [prae + clārus], very brilliant; magnificent, glorious, brilliant, famous, illustrious.

praeco, -onis [for praevico, from praec + vocō], m., crier, herald; proclaim, eulogist.

praecōnium, -i [praecōnius, of a herald'], n., proclaiming, heralding; lauding, praise, eulogy, commendation.

praecurrō, -currere, -cūrri [prae + currō], run before, outrun; outstrip, excel, outdo.

praeda, -ae [prae + hendō, seize], f., booty, plunder.

praedātor, -ōris [praedor, plunderer], m., plunderer, pillager, robber.

praedicātiō, -onis [praedicō], f., proclamation; praise, commendation; approval.

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prae + dicō, proclaim], state first; announce, proclaim; assert, boast, mention boastfully.

praedicō, -dicere, -dīxī, -dictus [prae + dicō], foretell, predict, prophesy.

praedītus, -a, -um [prae + dō], gifted, possessed, endowed, possessing, enjoying.

praedium, -ī, n., farm, estate.
praedō, -ōnis [praeda], m., robber; plunderer; pirate.
praeeō, -īre, -ī [praee + eō], go before, precede; prescribe, dictate.
praefectūra, -ae [praefectus], f., prefecture; see note on p. 99, l. 8.
praefectus, -i [part. of praeficiō], m., commander, commander of cavalry: prefect, governor.
prefēro, -fero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [praee + faciō], carry in front; hold forth, offer; place before, prefer; esteem above.
preficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [praee + faciō], set over, place in charge of; place in command of.
preamissō, -mittere, -misī, -missus [praee + mittō], send forward, send in advance, send ahead.
preamium, -ī [praee + emō], n., reward, recompense, prize.
Prænestē, -is, n., Prænestē, a town of Latium; see note on p. 72, l. 10.
prefōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [praee + pōnō], place before, place in command, intrust with; prefer.
præripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [praee + rapiō], snatch away before the time, take prematurely, anticipate, forestall.
prescribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [praee + scribō], prescribe, direct, give directions.
praesēns, -entis [part. of praesum], adj., present, at hand; in person, direct; instant, threatening, impending.
praesentia, -ae [praesēns], f., presence; present time, present moment, present.
presentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sensus [praee + sentiō], perceive in advance, have a presentiment, look forward to.
presertim [praee + serō, inter-] weave], adv., especially, chiefly, particularly.
praesideō, -sidīre, -sēdī [praee + sedeō], sit before; guard, watch, protect; have the care of; preside over, conduct, direct, rule over.
presidium, -i [praees, guard], n., protection, defense, aid, assistance; guard, garrison, armed force.
presēntōlis, -e [praestō], superior, excellent, surpassing, preeminent.
presēntāns, -antis [part. of praestō], adj., eminent, distinguished, superior, extraordinary, remarkable.
presētō, adv., at hand, ready, present.
presētō, -stāre, -stīti, -stitus [praee + stō], stand forth, excel, be superior, be at the head; guarantee, vouch for; show, evince; perform, fulfill; render, keep; presētat, it is better.
presētolōr, -ārī, -ātus [praestō], wait for, expect.
presēsum, -esse, -fūi [praee + sum], be at the head of; have charge of; command, preside over.
preater [praee], prep. w. acc., past, beyond; above, before, more than; contrary to; with the exception of, besides.
preatereā [preater + is], adv., further, besides, moreover.
preatereō, -īre, -īi, -itus [preater + eō], pass by, pass over, omit, disregard, overlook.
preateritus, -a, -um [part. of preaterēō], gone by, past; as subst., n. pl., past, bygones.
preatermittō, -mittere, -misī, -missus [preater + mittō], let pass, neglect, overlook, disregard, omit, leave undone.
preaterquam [preater + quam], adv., beyond, besides, except, further than.
VOCABULARY

praetextátus, -a, -um [praetextus], wearing the toga praetexta, in one's boyhood; see note on p. 85, l. 15.

praetextus, -a, -um [part. of praetexō, border], bordered, bordered with purple; in praetextā (sc. togā), in boyhood; see note on p. 85, l. 15.

praetor, -ōris [for praetor, from praeeō], m., leader, commander, chief, chief magistrate; praetor, see Introd., p. 57; prō praetōre, as praetor, with praetorian power, propraetor.

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor], of the praetor, praetorian; cohors praetōria, body-guard.

praetūra, -ae [praetor], f., office of praetor, praetorship; praetūram gerere, fill the praetorship.

prānsus, -a, -um [part. of prandeō, breakfast], after breakfast, having eaten; stuffed.

prāvitās, -ātis [prāvus], f., viciousness, depravity, wickedness, base-ness.

prāvus, -a, -um, perverse, vicious, bad, depraved.

Preclānus, -a, -um, of Precianus; see note on p. 254, l. 12.

precor, -āri, -ātus [préx], ask, beg, entreat; pray, supplicate, invoke.

premō, premere, pressī, pressus, press; drive, pursue; weigh down, burden, oppress, overwhelm.

pretium, -ī, n., price, value; reward; pretiō adficere, reward; operae pretium est, it is worth while.

(prēx, precis), f., prayer, request, entreaty.

pri. or prīd., abbreviations for pridiē.

pridē [prae + diēs], adv., on the day before, the previous day.

Prilius, -a, -um, Prilian; lacus Prilius, Lake Prilius, a small lake in Etruria, see p. 190, l. 28.

primō [primus], adv., at first, at the beginning.

primum [primus], adv., in the first place, first, in the beginning; cum primum or ut primum, as soon as; quam primum, as soon as possible; tum primum, then for the first time.

primus, -a, -um [sup. from prō], first, foremost; chief; in primīs, especially.

prīnceps, -cipis [primus + capiō], adj., first, foremost, leading; as subst., m., leading man, leader, chief.

principātus, -ūs [prīnceps], m., leadership, prēemínence.

principium, -ī [prīnceps], n., beginning; prīncipiō, in the first place.

prior, prius [comp. from prō], former, previous, preceding.

prīstinus, -a, -um [prius], former, pristine, old, of old.

prius [prior], adv., before, first; sooner, rather; prius ... quam, sooner than, before.

prīvātus, -a, -um [part. of prīvō], private, personal, individual; as subst., private citizen.

prīvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prīvus, be-ref], deprive, rob, cut off.

prō, prep. w. abl., before, in front of; in behalf of, for, for the sake of; on account of, in view of; according to, by virtue of; instead of; prō cōnsule, see cōnsul; prō praetōre, see praetor.

proavus, -ī [prō + avus], m., great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.
probātus, -a, -um [part. of probō], tested, tried, esteemed.
probītās, -ātis [probus], f., honesty, uprightness, integrity.
probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [probus], approve, esteem, commend; show, prove, make clear, demonstrate; make acceptable.
probus, -a, -um [pro], excellent, estimable, honest, honorable, upright, virtuous.
procedo, -cedere, -cessi [pro + cedo], go forward, go, advance; pass.
procella, -ae, f., violent wind, storm, tempest; agitation, tumult, commotion.
processio, -dnis [procedS], f., marching on, advance.
procreo, -are, -avl, -atus [pro -f cre5], bring forth, produce.
procul, adv., at a distance, away, far, from afar.
procuratio, -onis [procure, take care of], f., management.
prodeo, -ire, -ii, -itus [prod- = pro + e0], go forth, advance; appear.
prodigium, -ī [prod- = prō + agō], n., omen, portent; marvelous, wonder, miracle; prodigy, monster.
prodigus, -a, -um [prōdigō, waste], wasteful, extravagant, lavish; as subst., m., spendthrift.
prōdictor, -ōris [prōdō], m., betrayer, traitor.
prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [prō + dō], give forth, report, hand down; disclose, betray; appoint; memoriae prōditum, handed down by tradition.
prōduō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [prō + dūcō], lead forth, produce.
proelium, -ī, n., battle, combat; proelium committere, join battle, engage; proelīis secundis úti, win battles, fight successfully.
profectio, -ōnis [proficiscor], f., departure, setting out.
profectō [prō + part. of faciō], adv., indeed, really, actually, surely, doubtless.
prōferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [prō + ferō], bring forth, bring forward, produce; extend; reveal, mention.
professio, -ōnis [profiteor], f., public acknowledgment, declaration, avowal; registration.
prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prō + faciō], advance, succeed, effect, accomplish, do.
proficiscor, -ficiscī, -fectus [prō-ficīo], set out, start, depart; begin, originate, come, be derived.
profiteor, -fitēri, -fessus [prō + fateor], confess openly, make declaration, avow, declare; assure, promise.
prōfligātus, -a, -um [part. of prō-fligō], wretched, abandoned, profigate, corrupt.
prōfligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prō + fligō, strike], strike down, overthrow, overcome, crush.
profugiō, -fugere, -fugiō [prō + fugiō], flee, escape; take refuge.
profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [prō + fundō], pour out, shed; squander, waste.
progredior, -gradī, -gressus [prō + gradior, step], go forward, advance, progress, proceed.
prohibēō, -hibere, -hibuī, -hibitus [prō + habeō], hold back, prevent, hinder, frustrate; defend, protect.
prōicio, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [prō + iacio], throw away; cast out, exile, banish; expose.
proinde [prō + inde], adv., hence, therefore; just so, in the same manner; proinde quasi, just as if.

prōlātō, -āre [prōserō], put off, delay, postpone.

prōmissum, -ī [part. of prōmittō], n., promise.

prōmittō, -mittere, -mittere, -missus [prō + mittō], send forth; pledge, offer, promise.

prōmō, prōmere, prōmplēs, prōmptus [prō + emō], take out, bring forth, produce.

prōmptus, -a, -um [part. of prōmō], prepared, quick, alert, prompt.

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, bring forward publicly, give notice of, publish.

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō + pangō, fix], extend, enlarge; prolong; propagate.

prope [prō], (1) adv., near; nearly, almost; (2) prep. w. acc., near.

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [properus, quick], hasten, hurry.

propinquus, -a, -um [prope], near, neighboring; related; as subst., m., kinsman, relative.

prōpōnō, -pōnerē, -posuī, -positus [prō + pōnō], place before, set forth; imagine; propose, resolve; mention, declare; threaten.

prōpraetor, -ōris [prō + praetor], m., magistrate with praetorian power, praetor.

proprius, -a, -um, one's own, proper, peculiar, particular; characteristic, appropriate; enduring, lasting.

propter [prope], (1) adv., near, at hand, near by; (2) prep. w. acc., near; on account of, through; for the sake of.

proptereā [propter + is], adv., on this account; proptereā quod, because.

propūdium, -ī [prō + pudet], n., shameful act; wretch, villain.

prōpūgnāculum, -ī [prōpūgnō, fight before], n., bulwark, defense.

prōpūgnātor, -ōris [prōpūgnō, fight before], m., defender, champion.

prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of prōpellō, drive forth], drive back; ward off, avert.

prōscriptiō, -ōnis [prōscribō, publish], f., public notice of sale, forced sale; proscription, confiscation.

prōsequor, -sequi, -secūtus [prō + sequor], follow, accompany, escort; pay respect to, honor.

prōspērē [prōspērus, favorable], adv., favorably, luckily, successfully.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [prō + speciō, look], look forward; foresee; look out for, provide for.

prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [prō + sternō], throw down; overthrow, prostrate, overcome; destroy.

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui [prō + sum], be useful, be of assistance, help, benefit.

prōvidentia, -ae [prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], f., foresight, carefulness, precaution.

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [prō + videō], foresee; look out for; look after, care for, provide; guard against, be careful.

prōvincia, -ae, f., province; see Intro., p. 63.

prōvinciālis, -e [prōvincia], of a province, provincial.

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō + vocō], call forth; arouse, provoke,
proximē [proximus], adv. and prep. w. acc., nearest, next.
proximus, -a, -um [sup. of prope], nearest, next; last; as subst., m. pl., nearest relatives, next of kin, relatives.
prūdēns, -entis [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., foreseeing, prudent, wise, discreet.
prūdentia, -ae [prūdens], f., foresight, prudence, wisdom, good sense, sagacity.
pruīna, -ae, f., hoar-frost, frost.
pūbēs, -is [pūbēs, grown-up], f., adults, able-bodied men.
pūbicānus, -a, -um [pūbicus], of the public revenue; as subst., farmer of the revenues, revenue-farmer; see Introd., pp. 63, 64.
pūbicātiō, -ōnis [pūbicō], f., confiscation.
pūbicē [pūbicus], adv., publicly, in the name of the state, officially.
Pūblicius, -ī, m., Pūblicius, a follower of Catiline; see p. 85, l. 15.
pūbicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūbicus], make public, confiscate.
pūbicus, -a, -um [pūpus], of the people, of the state, public, official; as subst., n., public place; rēs pūbica, public interest, public welfare, Commonwealth, state; summa rēs pūbica, the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.
Pūblius, -ī, m., Pūblius, a praenomen.
pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est, it makes ashamed, it puts to shame, it shames.
pudicitia, -ae [pūbus, modest], f., modesty, chastity, virtue.
pudōr, -ōris [pudet], m., shame,
modesty, decency, sense of honor, self-respect.
puer, puerī, m., boy; pl., children.
puerilis, -e [puer], boyish, youthful.
pueritia, -ae [puer], f., boyhood, childhood, youth.
pūgna, -ae [pūgnus, fist], f., fight, battle, combat, engagement.
pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūgna], fight, contend, struggle.
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, beautiful; noble, honorable, glorious, illustrious.
pulchrē [pulcher], adv., beautifully, excellently, honorably, successfully.
pulvīnar, -āris [pulvīnus, cushion], n., couch of the gods; shrine, temple; see note on p. 108, l. 12.
punctum, -ī [part. of pungō], n., point; punctum temporis, instant, moment.
pungō, pungere, pupugī, punctus, prick, puncture, stab.
Pūnicus, -a, -um [Poenus], Punic, Carthaginian.
pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, and pūniōr, -īri, -ītus [poena], punish, avenge.
pūnītor, -ōris [pūniō], m., punisher, avenger.
pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūrus + agō], make clean, cleanse, purify; free, exculpate, free from blame.
purpura, -ae [πορφύρα], f., dark red, purple; purple cloth, purple garment.
purpurātus, -a, -um [purpura], clad in purple; as subst., m., royal minister, grand vizir.
pūrus, -a, -um, clean, pure, unsullied.
putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, reckon, deem, consider, judge; imagine, suppose, believe, think.
### Q

**Q.** the abbreviation for *Quinctus*, *Quintus*, a praenomen.

**quā** [qui], adv., *by which way, where.*

**quadrīduum, -ī** [quattuor + diēs], n., period of four days, days.

**quaeō, quaeerere, quaesīvī, quaestus**, seek, look for; inquire into, investigate, examine, ascertain; ask, inquire; demand, require; conduct an investigation; find, get, obtain.

**quaeṣtor, -ōris** [quaerō], m., examiner, investigator; president of a court; prosecutor; see note on p. 115, l. 10.

**quaeso** [quaerō], defective verb, *I beg, I pray; please.*

**quaestio, -onis** [quaerō], f., investigation, question, inquiry, trial; quaestīōnem *ferre*, propose an investigation.

**quaestor, -ōris** [quaerō], m., quaestor; see Introd., p. 58.

**quaestōrius, -a, -um** [quaestor], of a quaestor, quaestorian.

**quaestus, -ūs** [quaerō], m., gain, earnings, profit; occupation, business; in quaestū, on interest.

**quālis, -e** [quis and qui], of what sort? of what nature? what kind of? after tālis, as; without tālis, such . . . as.

**quam** [quis and qui], adv., *in what manner? how much? how many?* after comparatives, than; with superlatives, as . . . as possible; ante . . . quam or prius . . . quam, sooner than, before; post . . . quam or posteā . . . quam, after; quam . . . diū, how long? as long as; tam . . . quam, so . . . as.

**quamquam** [quam + quam], conj., though, although; and yet, yet, however.

**quamvis** [quam + vis, from volō], (1) adv., *as you will, however, however much;* (2) conj., though, although.

**quandō** [quis], adv., when? at what time? at any time, ever;

**quandō quidem,** since indeed, since, seeing that, inasmuch as.

**quantō** [quantus], adv., *by how much? how much? by as much as, as; quantō . . . tantō, the more . . . the more, the . . . the.*

**quantum** [quantus], adv., *to what extent? how far? as much as,*

**quantus, -a, -um** [quis and qui], of what size? how much? how great? as much as, as great as; after tantus, as; quantō opere, *how much, how greatly.*

**quantuscumque, quantacumque,** *quantcumque,*

**quantumcumque** [quantus], of whatever size, however great; however small, however trifling.

**quāpropter** [qui + propter], adv., wherefore, on this account.

**quartus, -a, -um** [quattuor], fourth.

**quasi** [qui + si], adv., *just as if, as if, as it were; proinde quasi, just as if.*

**quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of quatiō, shake], shake violently; shake, shatter, impair, weaken.

**quātenus** [quā + tenus, as far as], adv., *to what point? how far? how long?*

**quattuor, indecl. adj., four.*

-que, enclitic conj., and, and in fine; but; -que . . . -que, both . . . and, as well . . . as.

**queō, quire, quīvī, quītus, be able, can.*
querella, -ae [queror], f., complaint, accusation.
querimônia, -ae [queror], f., complaint.
queror, queri, questus, complain; lament, bewail.
qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., who, which, that; what; whoever, whatever; quam ob rem, wherefore, therefore; quâ rē, for that reason, therefore.
qui, quae or qua, quod, indef. adj., used after sī, nisi, nē, num, any.
qui [quis], interrog., adv., in what manner? how?
quía [qui], conj., because, since, as much as.
quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque [qui], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, whosoever; every one who, everything that, every possible.
quidam, quaedam, quiddam and (adj.) quoddam [quis], indef. pron., a certain one, certain; somebody, something; some; a kind of, so to speak.
quidem [quī], adv., assuredly, certainly, indeed, it is true; yet; at any rate, at least; nē... quidem, notevene: quando quidem, since indeed, since, seeing that, as much as.
quiēs, -ētis, f., rest, state of rest; sleep, repose.
quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētus [quis], rest, be quiet, be at peace; be silent.
quiētus, -a, -um [part. of quiēscō], quiet, calm, peaceful, at peace.
quin [quī + -ne], (1) adv., how not, why not, wherefore not; indeed, verily, nay, rather; quīn etiam, nay even; (2) conj., but that, but what, but, that, without.
Quinctilis, -e [quintus], of the fifth month, of July.
Quinctus, -i, m., Quintus, a prænomen.
quīnquāgintā [quīnque], indecl. adj., fifty.
quinque, indecl. adj., five.
quintus, -a, -um [quīnque], fifth.
quippe, adv., surely, of course, indeed; forsooth.
Quiritēs, -ium, m. pl., Quirites, Roman citizens, see note on p. 84, l. 1.
quis, quid, interrog. pron., who? which? what?
quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., used after sī, nisi, nē, num, any, everything, anything, some, something; some.
quisnam and (adj.) quīnam, quae
quispiam, quaeptiam, quidpiam and (adj.) quodpiam [quis], indef. pron., any one, anything, any; some one, something, some.
quisquam, quiquam [quis + quam], indef. pron., any one, anything.
quisque, quaeque, quidque and (adj.) quodque [quis + -que], indef. pron., each, every one, every; with adj. in sup. sing., all the; quotus quisque, how many? how few?
quisquis, quicquid [quis + quis], indef. rel. pron., whoever, what- ever, whosoever, whatsoever, all who, every one who, all which, everything which.

quīvīs, quaevīs, quīdvīs and (adj.) quōdvīs [quī + vīs, from volō], indef. pron., whom you please, what you please, whoever it be, whatever it be, any . . . whatever, any possible, any.

quō [quis and quī], rel. and interrog. adv., to what place, whither; on which account; wherefore; before comparatives, by as much as, the; that thereby, that, in order that; quō minus, by which the less, that . . . not, in order that . . . not, from;
quō ûsequē, how far? how long?

quoad [quō + adj.], conj., as far as; till, until; as long as, while.

quōcumque [quīcumque], adv., to whatever place, wheresoever, in whatsoever direction.

quod [quī], (1) adv., in respect to which, as to what, in what, where- in; quod sī, but if, if however; (2) conj., in that, that, as to the fact that, as for; inasmuch as, since; propterea quod, because.

quondam [quom = cum], adv., once, once upon a time, formerly, here- tofore.

quoniam [quom = cum + iam], conj., since now, since then, see- ing that, inasmuch as, because, whereas.

quoque [qui + -que], conj., also, too, as well.

quot [quis and quī], indecl. adj., how many? as many as, as.

quotannis [quot + annus], adv., yearly, every year, year after year.

quotiēns [quot], adv., how often? how many times? as often as, as manytimes as, whenever; quotiēns . . . totiēns, as often . . . as.

quotiēnscumque [quotiēns], adv., as often as, every time that, wher- ever.

quotus, -a, -um [quot], of what number? quotus quisque, how many?

quōvis [quīvīs], adv., to any place you wish, to any place whatever, anywhere.

R

rādīx, -īcis, f., root.

raedā, -ae, f., traveling-carriage, carriage.

raedārius, -ī [raeda], m., coachman, driver.

rapīna, -ae [rapiō], f., robbery.

rapīo, rapere, rapūi, raptus, carry off, seize, drag away; hurry on, urge on; rob, plunder; reflexive pass., hurry.

ratiō, -ōnis [reor, reckon], f., reckoning, account, calculation, estimate; transaction, business, matter, affair; idea, thought, motive; manner, method, way, plan, course; system, science, theory, principle, art; judgment, understanding; reason; consideration; knowledge, theoretical knowledge; omni ratiōne, in every way; quā ratiōne, in what way?

ratiōcinor, -ārī, -ātus [ratiō], reckon, reason.

re-, red-, inseparable prefix, again, back; against.

Reātinus, -a, -um, Reatine, of Reat, an ancient Sabine town; see note on p. 99, l. 8.

recēns, -entis, adj., fresh, recent.
recensio, -onis [recensesō, enumeration; census.
receptor, -onis [recipiō], m., canceller, harbinger; haunt.
recessus, -ūs [recedō, withdraw], m., withdrawal; remote place, hiding-place, recess, retreat.
recipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [re- + capiō], take back, recover; receive, admit; undertake, promise; see recipere, withdraw, retreat.
recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + citō], read out, read aloud.
reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + clamō], cry out against, protest, object.
recolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [re- + colō], cultivate anew; renew, review.
reconciliātō, -onis [reconciliō], f., restoration, renewal, reestablishment.
reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + conciliō], bring together again; restore, renew; reconcile.
recondō, -condere, -condidi, -conditus [re- + condō], put away again; hide, conceal; cover; sheathe.
recordor, -āri, -ātus [re- + cor, heart], recall, remember.
recrēō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + creō], create anew; restore, revive, encourage, give strength to; see recrēāre, recover.
recta [rectus, straight, sc. via], adv., straightway, right on, straight.
rectē [rectus, straight], adv., in a straight line; rightly, justly, correctly.
recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, get back, recover, regain.
recurrō, -currere, -currī [re- + currō], run back, return.
recusātiō, -onis [recusō], f., declining, refusal, objection.
recusō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + causa], make objection against, decline, reject, refuse; object, protest.
redarguō, -ere, -uī [red- + arguō], disprove, refute, contradict.
reddō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [red- + dō], give back, bring back, return, restore, repay; render, surrender, deliver.
redeō, -āre, -iī, -ītus [red- + eō], go back, return.
redigō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus [red- + ago], drive back; reduce.
redimō, -ire, -ītus, bind around, encircle, deck, crown.
redimō, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus [red- + emō], buy back, redeem, ransom, buy off; gain; contract for, enter into contract.
reditus, -ūs [redeō], m., return.
redūcō, -dücere, -düxī, -ductus [re- + dūcō], lead back, bring back, draw back; restore.
redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [red- + undō, surge], run over, overflow; be filled, reek, abound; rebound to, come to, fall upon.
redux, -ducis [redūcō], adj., led back, brought back, returned, restored.
refellō, -fellere, -fellī [re- + fallō], show to be false, refute, disprove.
referō, referre, rettuli, relātus [re- + ferō], bear back, bring back, lead back; return, render, restore, repay; recite, tell, say, announce; answer; refer, lay before; grātiās referre, return thanks, require; respondsum ferre, receive a reply.
rēfert, -ferre, -tulit [rēs + fērō], it is of advantage, it matters, it concerns; parvī rēfert, it makes little difference, it is of little consequence.

refertus, -a, -um [part. of referciō, fill up], filled, replete, abounding in, rich in.

reficīō, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [re- + faciō], make again, repair; re-fresh, renew, relieve; encourage.

reformīō, -āre, -ātus [re- + formīō, fear], dread, shudder at, recoil from.

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [re- + fugīō], flee back, run away, escape; shrink, recoil.

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, check, repel; disprove, refute, prove false.

rēgālis, -e [rēx], of a king, royal, regal.

rēgia, -ae [rēgius], f., the Regia; see note on p. 178, l. 12.

rēgliē [rēgius], adv., royally, like a king; despotically, tyrannically.

Rēginus, -a, -um, of Regium, a city of southern Italy, the modern Reggio; as subst., m. pl., the people of Regium.

rēgiō, -ōnis [regō], f., direction; boundary, limit; tract, territory, region, quarter, country.

rēgius, -a, -um [rēx], of a king, royal, regal.

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rēgnōnum], be king, rule, reign.

rēgnōnum, -ī [rēx], n., rule, dominion, power, sovereignty; kingdom.

regō, regere, rēxi, rēctus, guide, direct, rule, govern, control.

rēlicīō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [re- + iacioī], throw back, throw aside; cast out, reject.

relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + laxō, slacken], slacken again; relieve,

ease, cheer, relax, lighten, unburden.

relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + levō], lift up; ease, soothe, relieve, alleviate.

religiō, -ōnis, f., conscientiousness; scruple; religious observance, religious rite; sacred place, sanctuary.

religionus, -a, -um [religiō], conscientious; sacred, holy.

relinquō, -linquire, -līquī, -lictus [re- + relinquō, leave], leave behind, leave, abandon, desert; neglect, overlook, disregard, omit; leave undisturbed.

reliquiae, -ārum [reliquus], f. pl., remains, remainder, remnant, rest.

reliquus, -a, -um [relinquō], left, remaining, rest of; the other, all other; future, subsequent; reliquam est, it remains.

remaneō, -manere, -mānsī [re- + maneō], remain behind, remain; continue, endure.

remānsīō, -ōnis [remaneō], f., remaining, staying behind, stay.

rēmex, -igis [rēmus, oar + agō], m., rower, oarsman.

reminisced, -i [re- + meminī], remember, recollect, call to mind.

remissiō, -ōnis [remittō], f., slackening, lowering; leniency, mildness; relaxation, recreation.

remissus, -a, -um [part. of remittō], gentle; lax, careless, negligent.

remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [re- + mittō], send back, give back, restore; grant; remit.

remoror, -āri, -ātus [re- + moror, delay], delay, detain, hinder, be a hindrance to.

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re- + moveō], remove, drive away, put out of the way, withdraw.
renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + novō, renew], renew, refresh.
renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + nūntiō], announce, declare, report, proclaim.
reppellō, repellere, repuli, repulsus [re- + pellō], drive back, thrust back, repel; ward off.
repente, repellere, repello, repetī,-ere, rep伦tus,-um [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.
repentinus, -a, -um [repēns, sudden], sudden, unexpected.
repertiō, reperīre, reperti, repertus, find, discover; learn.
repōtō, -ere, -iīvī, -ītus [re- + petō], seek again, demand back; ask, claim; recall, recollect; inflict.
reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + portō], bring back, take back; carry off, gain, obtain.
reprehendō,-prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensus [re- + prehendō, grasp], take hold of; blame, censure.
reprimō, -primere, -pressi, -pressus [re- + premō], press back, keep back, drive back, check, frustrate.
repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pudēt], reject, scorn, spurn, disdain.
repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pūgnō], fight against, resist, oppose.
requiēs, -ētis, acc. requiem [re- + quiēs], f., rest, repose, relaxation, recreation.
requīrō, -quirere, -quiśivī, -quisītus [re- + quaerō], seek again, search for; ask for, call for, demand; inquire for, look in vain for, miss.
revō, rei, f., thing, object; matter, fact, affair, business, event, deed, action; interest; property, possession; cause, reason; in omnibus rēbus, in every respect; maritimae rēs, naval affairs; quam ob rem, wherefore? why? therefore; quà rē, for what reason? why? for that reason, therefore; rē, by actions, in reality, in fact; rem agere, try a case; rērum potīri, gain absolute control; rēs adversae, adversity, misfortune; rēs familiāris, estate, property; rēs frumentāria, grain-supply; rēs gestae, achievements, exploits; rēs militāris, art of war, warfare; rēs novae, revolution; rēs obīre, transact business; rēs pública, public interest, public welfare, commonwealth, state; rēs secundae, prosperity; rē vērā, in reality, in fact; summa rēs pública, the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.
rescindō, -scindere, -scīdi, -scissus [re- + scindō, tear], tear down, cut down; annul, abolish, rescind.
rescrībō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [re- + scribō], write back, write in return, answer, reply.
ressecō, -secāre, -secui, -sectus [re- + secō, cut], cut loose, cut off, amputate.
reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + servō], reserve; save, preserve.
resideō, -sidēre, -sēdi [re- + sedeō], sit back; remain behind, stay; be left.
resignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + signō, mark], unseal, open; annul, destroy, remove.
resistō,-sistere, -stīti [re- + sistō], stand back, stay behind, remain; resist, oppose, withstand.
respičiō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [re- + speciō, look], look back, look behind, review, regard, observe.
respirō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + spirō], breathe again, recover breath, be relieved.
respondeō, -spondeō, -spondi, -spōnsus [re- + spondeō], answer, give an answer, reply; be a match for, correspond.
responsum, -i [part. of respondeō], n., answer, reply; response, advice; responsum ferre, receive a reply.
restinguō, -stinguerē, -stinxi, -stinctus [re- + stinguō], put out, extinguish, quench; exterminate, destroy.
restituō, -stituere, -stiti, -stitūtus [re- + statūō], set up again, restore, replace.
restitūtor, -ōris [restituō], m., restorer.
restō, -stāre, -stiti [re- + stō], stand back, remain, survive.
retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + tardō], hinder, retard, delay, check.
reticentia, -ae [reticeō], f., silence.
reticeō, -ticēre, -ticui [re- + taceō], be silent, keep silent, say nothing.
retineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus [re- + teneō], hold back, keep, retain; restrain; hold, uphold, preserve, maintain.
retorqueō, -torquereō, -torsi, -tortus [re- + torqueō, turn], turn back.
retractātiō, -ōnis [retractō, refuse], f., refusal, objection, hesitation.
retundō, retundere, rettudī, retūsus [re- + tundō, beat], beat back, dull.
reus, -a, -um, accused, defendant; as subst., m. and f., accused, defendant, prisoner.
revertor, -verti, -versus, perf. usually revertī [re- + vertō], turn back, come back, return.
revincō, -vincere, -vīci, -victus [re- + vincō], conquer; convict.
reviviscō, -viviscere, -vīxi [re- + vivō], come to life again.
revocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + vocō], call back, recall; restore.
rēx, rēgis [regō], m., king.
Rhēnus, -ī, m., the Rhine, a river between Gaul and Germany.
Rhodius, -a, -um, Rhodian, of Rhodes, an island near the coast of Asia Minor; as subst., m. pl., the Rhodians.
ridiculus, -a, -um [ridēō, laugh], ridiculous, silly, laughable, absurd.
ripa, -ae, f., bank (of a river).
rōbor, -oris, n., oak; strength, vigor.
rōbustus, -a, -um [röbur], strong, hardy, robust.
rogātiō, -ōnis [rogō], f., question; bill, law.
(rogāitus, -ūs), only found in the abl. sing. [rogō], m., request, entreaty, suit.
rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, inquire; request; propose, introduce.
Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um [Rōma], Roman, of Rome.
Rōmulus, -ī, m., Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome.
Rōscius, -ī, m., Roscius; see note on p. 157, l. 28.
rōstra, -ōrum [röstrum, beak], n. pl., the Rostra; see note on p. 123, l. 14.
Rudīnus, -a, -um, of Rudiae, a town in Calabria.
rudis, -e, rough, rude, uncultured, ignorant, inexperienced.
Rūfō, -ōnis [rūfus, red'], m., Red- head, Rufio, a slave name; see note on p. 185, l. 16.
Rūfus, -ī, m., Rufus, a surname; see Sulpicius.
ruīna, -ae [ruō], f., tumbling down, fall; downfall, ruin, destruction.
rūmor, -ōris, m., common talk, report, rumor, hearsay.
rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus, break, burst.
ruō, ruere, rūi, ruitūrus, tumble down, fall in ruins; fall, go to ruin, go to destruction; rush, hasten.
rensus [for reversus, part. of revertor], adv., turned back, backward; back again, again, anew; on the other hand, in turn.
ristoric, -āri, -ātus [rūsticus], go into the country.
risticus, -a, -um [rūs, country], of the country, rustic; plain, simple; as subst., m., countryman, peasant.

S
Sabīnus, -a, -um, Sabine, of the Sabines, a people of central Italy; as subst., m. pl., the Sabines.
sacer, -cra, -crum, sacred, consecrated, holy; as subst., n. pl., sacred things, sacred rites.
sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacer + dō], m. and f., priest, priestess.
sacrāmentum, -i [sacrō, consecrate], n., lawsuit; see note on p. 190, l. 20.
sacrārium, -i [sacer], n., shrine, chapel, sanctuary.
sacrificium, -i [sacrificus, sacrificial], n., sacrifice.
sacrōsānctus, -a, -um [sacrum + sanciō], consecrated with religious rites; sacred, inviolable.
sacrum, -i [sacer], n., sacred rite, sacrifice.
saeceulum, -i [serō, sow], n., generation, age, lifetime; century.
saepe, adv., often, many times, frequently; saepius, iterum et saepius, or semel et saepius, again and again.

saepīō, saepīre, saepīsi, saeptus [saepēs, hedge], inclose, surround; guard, protect.
saepta, -ōrum [part. of saepīō], n. pl., inclosure; inclosure for voting, polls, booths; see note on p. 179, l. 18.
sagātus, -a, -um [sagum], wearing the sagum, clad in the garb of war.
sagāx, -ācis [sagīō, perceive], adj., keen, shrewd, sagacious.
sagum, -ī, n., military cloak; ad saga ire or saga sūmēre, assume the garb of war.
Salamīnus, -a, -um, of Salamis, a town of Cyprus; as subst., m. pl., the Salaminians.
Sallustius, -ī, m., Sallustius; see note on p. 248, l. 4.
saltem, adv., at least, at all events, at any rate.
saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of salīō, leap], dance.
saltus, -īs, m., woodland pasture, pasture.
salūs, -ūtis [salvus], f., soundness, health; safety, prosperity; greeting.
salūtāris, -e [salūs], salutary, beneficial, healthful; useful, valuable; favorable, prosperous.
salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [salūs], wish health, greet, salute, hail; visit, pay one’s respects to.
salvus, -a, -um, in good health, well, sound, safe, uninjured.
Samos, -ī, f., Samos, an island in the Aegean Sea near Ephesus.
sanciō, sancire, sānxi, sānctus [sacer], make sacred; ordain.
sānctē [sānctus], adv., piously, conscientiously.
sānctitās, -ātis [sānctus], f., sacredness, sanctity; purity, piety, conscientiousness.
sæctus, -a, -um [part. of sanciō], sacred; pure, just, conscientious.
sæne [sænus], adv., soundly; indeed, certainly, to be sure; by all means, very; for all I care.
sanguis, -guinis, m., blood; bloodshed, slaughter, murder.
 sănitās, -ātis [sānus], f., health; sound mind, sound reason.
sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sānus], make sound, cure; heal, restore.
sānus, -a, -um, sound, well; sensible, sane.
sapiēns, -entis [part. of sapiō], adj., wise; as subst., m., wise man, philosopher.
sapienter [sapiēns], adv., wisely.
sapientia, -ae [sapiēns], f., wisdom; philosophy.
sapiō, -ere, -ivi, be wise, discern; understand, know.
Sardinia, -ae, f., Sardinia, a large island west of Italy.
satelles, -itis, m. and f., attendant; accomplice, tool.
satietās, -ātis [satis], f., sufficiency, fulness; satiety, loathing.
satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satis], satisfy, fill, glut, satiate.
satis, (1) indecl. adj., only nom. and acc. n., enough, sufficient; (2) adv., sufficiently.
satisfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [satis + faciō], do enough for, satisfy.
Sāturnālia, -ōrum, n. pl., the Saturnalia; see note on p. 101, l. 3.
Sāturninus, -ī, m., Saturninus, a family name; see Apulēius.
saucius, -a, -um, wounded.
Saxa, -ae, m., Saxa, a family name: L. Decidius Saxa; see note on p. 206, l. 27.
saxum, -ī, n., large stone, stone, rock.
scaena, -ae [σκηνή], f., stage.
scaenicus, -a, -um [scaena], of the stage, on the stage; scaenicus artifex, actor.
scālae, -ārum [scandō, climb], f. pl., stairs, staircase.
Scantia, -ae, f., Scantia, a woman injured by Clodius; see p. 190, l. 32.
scelerātē [scelerātus], adv., wickedly, nefariously, wrongfully.
scelerātus, -a, -um [part. of scelerō, pollute], wicked, vicious, criminal, infamous; as subst., m., scoundrel.
sclus, -eris, n., crime, wickedness.
Schola, -ae, m., Schola, a family name; see Causinius.
scìēns, -entis [part. of scīō], adj., knowing, skilled, expert, experienced; knowingly, intentionally.
scientia, -ae [scìēns], f., knowledge, science, art, skill.
scilicet [for scīre licet], adv., one may know, no doubt, certainly, of course; forsooth.
scīō, -ire, -ivi, -itus, know, be aware, understand, perceive; haud scīō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.
Scipio, -onis, m., Scipio, a family name; see Cornēlius.
sciscitor, -āri, -ātus [freq. of sciscō, inquire], ask, inquire.
sortum, -ī, n., infamous woman, prostitute.
scriba, -ae [scribō], m., clerk, secretary.
scribō, scribere, scripsi, scriptus, write; write an account of, compose.
scriptor, -ōris [scribō], m., writer, narrator, author.
scriptsura, -ae [scribō], f., writing; pasture-lax, see note on p. 129, l. 20.
scūtum, -ī, n., shield.
sē-, sēd-, inseparable prefix denoting separation.

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [sē- + cēdō], go away, withdraw, depart.

sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [sē- + cernō], separate; exclude, reject.

sēcessiō, -onis [sēcedō], f., withdrawal, secession; disagreement.

sēculas, sēculum [sēcō, cut], f., ax, hatchet; see note on p. 89, l. 30.

sēcundus, -a, -um [sequor], following, next, second; favorable, prosperous, successful; res secundae, prosperity.

sēcundus, -a, -um [sequor], following, next, second; favorable, prosperous, successful; res secundae, prosperity.

sēcundo, seduscum, sedus, sit, be seated.

sēdecēs, -is [sedeō], f., seat; abode, domicile, residence, home.

sēdētor, -ōris [senex], m., senator.

sēnātorius, -a, -um [senātor], of a senator, senatorial.

sēnātus, -ūs [senex], m., senate.

sēnecētus, -ūtis [senex], f., old age.

sēnēx, -is, adj., old, aged; as subst., m., old man.

sēniūnum, -ī [senex], n., senility, decline; affliction, grief.

sēnsus, -ūs [sentio], m., perception, feeling, consciousness; opinion, judgment, thought.

sēntentia, -ae [sentio], f., opinion, judgment, feeling, thought, sentiment; purpose; motion, resolution; vote; significance, meaning; in eandem sententiam, to the same, purport; sententiam ferre, vote.

sēntina, -ae, f., bilge-water; dregs, refuse.
sentio, sentire, sensi, sensus, discern, see, perceive, notice; be aware of, know; have an opinion, believe, think, judge, feel.

sepäro, -äre, -ävi, -ätus [sē- + parō], separate, disjoin, sever.

sepeliō, -pelire, -pelivi, -pultus, bury; ruin, destroy; suppress.

septem, indecl. adj., seven.

September, -bris, -bre [septem], of September.

septimus, -a, -um [septem], seventh.

sepulcrum, -i [sepeliō], n., grave, tomb, sepulcher.

sepultūra, -ae [sepeliō], f., burial, funeral.

sequor, sequi, secūtus, follow, follow after, come after, attend, accompany; come next, ensue, result; adopt; aim at.

Sergius, -i, m., Sergius, a gentile name: (1) L. Sergius Catilina, see Introd., pp. 21-28; (2) T. Sergius Gallus, see p. 195, l. 13.

sērius, comp. of sēro.

sermō, -ōnis [serō, interweave], m., connected speech, talk, conversation; common talk, report, hearsay; sermōnibus ēructāre, make drunken threats.

sēro [sērus], adv., late, too late.

serpō, serpere, serpsi, serptus, creep, glide.

sērta, -ōrum [part. of serō, interweave], n. pl., wreaths, garlands.

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, Sertorian, of Sertorius; see note on p. 126, l. 30.

sērus, -a, -um, late, long delayed.

servilis, -e [servus], of a slave, servile.

Servilius, -i, m., Servilius, a gentile name: (1) C. Servilius Ahala, see note on p. 69, l. 22; (2) C. Servilius Glauce, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (3) P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, see Introd., p. 39; (4) P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, see note on p. 150, l. 6.

serviō, -ire, -iivī, -ītus [servus], be a slave, serve, be subject; serve the interests of, assist, do a service to: gratify.

servitium, -ī [servus], n., slavery, subjection, servitude; body of servants, slaves.

servitūs, -ūtis [servus], f., slavery, subjection, servitude.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, save, preserve, make safe, keep, maintain, watch, guard.

servus, -ī, m., slave, servant.

sēsē, acc. and abl. of suī.

Sēstius, -ī, m., Sestius, a gentile name: P. Sestius; see notes on p. 79, l. 16, and p. 178, l. 18.

severē [sevērus], adv., severely, gravely, seriously.

severitās, -ātis [sevērus], f., severity, seriousness, strictness, sternness.

severus, -a, -um, severe, serious, strict, stern.

sexāgintā [sex, six], indecl. adj., sixty.

Sext., an abbreviation for Sextilis.

Sextilis, -e [sexus], of the sixth month, of August.

sexus, -a, -um [sex, six], sixth.

Sextus, -ī, m., Sextus, a praenomen.

si, conj., if; in case that; etiam si, even if; nisi si, unless; quod si, but if, if however.

Sibyllinus, -a, -um, of the Sibyl, Sibylline; fāta Sibyllina, the Sibylline books, see note on p. 109, l. 19.

sic [si], adv., so, thus, in this way, in this manner, in such a manner; as follows; to such a degree, so.
**sica, -ae, f.,** dagger, poniard.

**sicarius, -i [sica], m.,** assassin, murderer.

Sicca, -ae, m., *Sicca,* one of Cicero's friends; see p. 248, l. 6.

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

sicut or sicuti [sic + ut], adv., *so as, just as.*

sicuti, see sicut.

**Sigēum, -ī, n.,** Sigeum, a promontory of the Troad.

**signifer, -ferī [signum + ferō], m.,** standard-bearer.

**significātiō, -ōnis [significō], f.,** indication, intimation, sign, signal; expression of approval.

**significō, -āre, -āvi,-ātus [signum + faciō], indicate, express, show, intimate.**

**signum, -ī, n.,** mark, token, sign; standard, flag; signal, call; image, statue; seal, signet.

Silānus, -ī, m., *Silanus,* a family name: *D.* Junius Silanus; see notes on p. 74, l. 9, and p. 113, l. 27.

**silentium, -ī [silēns, silent], n., silence.**

**sileō, -āre, -āui, be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence.**

**silva, -ae, f.,** wood, forest.

Silvānus, -ī, m., *Silvanus,* a family name: *M.* Plautius Silvanus; see note on p. 154, l. 2.

**silvester, -tris, -tre [silva], wooded, woody.**

**similis, -e, like, resembling, similar.**

**similīter [similis], adv., in like manner, likewise, similarly, in the same way.**

**similītūdō, -inis [similis], f., likeness, resemblance, similarity.**

**simplicīter [simplex, simple], adv., simply, plainly, directly, in a straightforward manner.**

**simul [similis], adv., at the same time, together; simul atque or ac, as soon as.**

**simulācrum, -ī [simulō], n., likeness, representation; image, effigy, statue.**

**simulātiō, -ōnis [simulō], f., pretext, pretext.**

**simulō, -āre, -āvi,-ātus [similis], represent; feign, pretend.**

**simultās, -ātis [similis], f., rivalry; enmity.**

**sin [si + -ne], conj., but if, if however.**

**sine, prep. w. abl., without.**

**singulāris, -e [singuli], alone, single, solitary; unique, peculiar, remarkable, unparalleled.**

**singulūl, -ae, -a, pl. adj., one at a time, single, individual, separate; in diēs singulōs, from day to day.**

**sinō, sinere, sīvī, situs, set, leave; let, allow, permit.**

**Sinōpē, -ēs, f., Sinope,** a city of Paphlagonia in Asia Minor; see p. 131, l. 28.

**sinus, -ūs, m., curve, fold; bosom, lap; bay, gulf.**

**sis, a contraction of sī vis, if you please.**

**sistō, sistere, stiti, status [stō], cause to stand, place, set.**

**sitis, -is, f., thirst.**

**situs, -a, -um [part. of sinō], placed, situated.**

**situs, -ūs [sinō], m., situation.**

**sive [sī + -ve], conj., or if, whether, or; sive . . . sive, if . . . or if, if on the one hand . . . if on the other, if . . . but if.**

**Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, of Smyrna,** a city of Ionia in Asia Minor; as subst., m. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*

**sōbrius, -a, -um [sē- + ēbrius], sober.**

**sociās, -ātis [socius], f., partnership, fellowship, companionship.**
socius, -a, -um [sequor], sharing; as subst., m. and f., sharer, partner, associate, companion; ally.
sodális, -is, m. and f., companion, comrade, friend, crony.
sól, sólis, m., sun.
sólácium, -ī [sōlor, comfort], n., comfort, relief, solace.
solēo, -ēre, -ītus, be wont, be accustomed, be in the habit of.
sōlicitūdō, -inis [sōlus], f., loneliness, solitude; desert, wilderness.
sollemnis, -e [sollus, whole + annus], annual, stated, regular; solemn, sacred.
sollicitātiō, -ōnis [sollicitō], f., instigation, solicitation.
sollicitō, -āre,-āvi,-ātus [sollicitus], instigate, tempt, arouse, incite, approach, make overtures to.
sollicitūdō, -inis [sollicitus], f., apprehension, anxiety, care, disquiet, solicitude.
sollicitus, -a, -um [sollus, whole + cieō, move], agitated, troubled, anxious.
solum, -ī, n., soil.
sōlum [sōlus], adv., alone, only, merely.
sōlus, -a, -um, alone, only, single, sole.
solviō, -ōnis [solvō], f., payment.
solūtus, -a, -um [part. of solvō], free, unbridled, unrestrained; negligent, remiss.
solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus [sē- + luō], loosen, set free, release; acquire, absolve, relieve; fulfil, discharge, pay, pay off; bestow.
somnus, -i [sōpiō, put to sleep], m., sleep, slumber.
sōnō, -āre, -ūi, -ītus [sonus], make a noise, sound; utter, sing.
sonus, -i, m., noise, sound.
sordēs, -ium [sordeō, be dirty], f. pl., dirt, filth, squalor; mourning.
soror, -ōris, f., sister.
sors, sortis, f., lot, casting of lots, allotment.
sortitus, -ūs [sortior, cast lots], m., casting of lots, allotment, assignment.
Sp., the abbreviation for Spurius, Spurium, a praenomen.
spargō, spargere, sparsi, sparsus, strew, scatter, distribute; spread abroad, disseminate.
spatium, -ī, n., space, interval, distance; space of time, period.
speciēs, -ēi [speciō, look], f., sight, look, appearance; show, pretext.
spectāculum, -ī [spectō], n., sight, spectacle, show.
spectātus, -a, -um [part. of spectō], tried, tested, proved; respected, admired.
spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of speciō, look], look on, regard, observe; look toward, aim at.
speculātor, -ōris [speculō], m., spy, scout.
speculor, -āri, -ātus [specula, look-out], watch, observe, explore.
spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spēs], hope, hope for, expect.
spēs, speī, f., hope, expectation, anticipation.
spiritus, -ūs [spiritō], m., breath, breathing; air; inspiration; pl., arrogance, pride.
spirō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spiritō], breathe; be alive.
splendidus, -a, -um [splendeō, shine], shining, bright, brilliant; illustrious, distinguished.
splendor, -ōris [splendeō, shine], m., brightness, brilliancy, luster; splendor, magnificence; excellence, merit.
spolia, -örum, n. pl., booty, prey, spoil.
spolīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spolia], deprive, rob, despoil.
spondeō, spondere, spopondi, spōnsus, promise, pledge, bind oneself.
(stōns, spontis) [spondeō], f., free-will, accord; sponte, with poss. pron., of one’s own accord, voluntarily.

Spurius, -ī, m., Spurius, a praenomen.

squāleō, -ēre, -uī, be filthy; be in mourning.
squālor, -ōris [squaleō], m., filthiness; mourning; desolation, sorrow.

stabiliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [stabilis], make firm, establish, secure.
stabilis, -e [stō], firm, steadfast, fixed, secure; consistent, intrepid.

stabilitās, -ātis [stabilis], f., firmness, steadfastness, stability.

Statilius, -ī, m., Statilius, a gentle name: L. Statilius; see note on p. 99, l. 21.

statim [stō], adv., forthwith, at once, immediately.

Stator, -ōris [sistō], m., the Protector, a name applied to Jupiter; see note on p. 74, l. 1.

statua, -ae [status], f., image, statue.

statuō, -uere, -uī, -utus [status], set up, erect, construct; set; settle, determine, decide; make up one’s mind, conclude, resolve.

status, -a, -um [part. of sistō], fixed, appointed.

status, -ūs [stō], m., station, position; situation, condition.

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus, spread out, scatter, strew; overthrow, prostrate.

stimulus, -ī, m., prick, goad, spur; incentive, stimulus.

stipendium, -ī [stips, contribution + pendō], n., tax, impost; pay; military service, campaign.

stipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, crowd, environ, surround, attend.

stirps, stirpis [stipes, trunk], f., trunk, stem, root; foundation.

stō, stāre, stetī, status, stand; stand firm, remain standing, endure.

strenuē [strēnuus, quick], adv., quickly, promptly.

strepitus, -ūs [strepō, make noise], m., noise, uproar, din.

studeō, -ēre, -uī, be eager for, desire; be favorable to; pay attention to, apply oneself to, pursue.

studīōsē [studīösus], adv., eagerly, zealously, anxiously.

studīösus, -a, -um [studium], eager, zealous, devoted to, fond of; faithful to, loyal to.

studium, -ī [studeō], n., eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, application, study; devotion, attachment, loyalty to party.

stultē [stultus], adv., foolishly.

stultitia, -ae [stultus], f., folly, foolishness, stupidity.

stultus, -a, -um, foolish, stupid.

stuprum, -ī, n., vice, debanchery.

suādeō, suādēre, suāsi, suāsus, advise, urge; convince, persuade; advocate, support.

suāvis, -e [suādeo], sweet, agreeable, pleasant.

sub, prep., (1) w. acc., under, below, beneath; (2) w. abl., under, below, beneath; during, within, at the time of.

subeō, -ire, -iī, -itus [sub + eō], go under; undergo, endure, suffer, submit to.

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub + iaciō], throw under, place under; hand up; apply, set, kindle, light; substitute, forge.
VOCABULARY

subiector, -ōris [subiciō], m., one who substitutes, forger.
subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub + agō], subject, subordinate, vanquish.
subitō [subitus], adv., suddenly, all at once, of a sudden.
subitus, -a, -um [part. of subēs], sudden, unexpected.
sublevō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sub + levō], lift up; lighten, lessen, relieve, alleviate.
subolēs, -is [sub + -oleō, grow], f., sprout; offspring, progeny.
subsellium, -i [sub + sēlla], n., bench, seat.
subsidiō, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessus [sub + sēdō, sit down], sit down; lie in wait, lie in ambush.
substrüctiō, -ōnis [substruō, build beneath], f., foundation.
subsum, -esse [sub + sum], be under; be near, be at hand, approach; be concealed.
succēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessus [sub + cēdō], go under; follow, take the place of; succeed; be successful.
succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [sub + currō], run to help, aid, assist, relieve, succor.
sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, substātus [sub + ferō], submit to, endure, suffer, bear.
suffrāgātiō, -ōnis [suffrāgor, vote for], f., support, recommendation.
suffrāgātor, -ōris [suffrāgor, vote for], m., supporter, partizan.
suffrāgium, -i [suffrāgor, vote for], n., ballot, vote.
suí, reflex. pron., himself, herself; itself, themselves; him, her, it, them.

Sulla, -ae, m., Sulla, a family name; see Cornēlius.
Sulpicius, -i, m., Sulpicius, a gentle name: (1) C. Sulpicius Galbus, praetor in 63 B.C., see p. 100, l. 2; (2) P. Sulpicius Rufus, see note on p. 108, l. 21.
sum, esse, fui, futūrus, be, exist; stay, live; with gen., belong to, pertain to, be characteristic of; be the duty of; with dat., belong to, pertain to; serve for, be regarded as.
summa, -ae [summus], f., summit, chief place, leadership, supremacy; sum, total, aggregate; main point.
summum [summus], adv., at the most, at the utmost.
summus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], highest; most important, supreme; best, most excellent, most eminent; summā hieme, in the depth of winter; summā rēs publica, the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.
sūmō, sūmere, sūmptā, sūmpτus [sub + emō], take, assume; claim; enter upon, begin; supplicium sūmere dē, inflict punishment on.
sūmpτūsē [sūmpτūsus], adv., expensively; extravagantly, wastefully.
sūmpτūsus, -a, -um [sūmpτus], very expensive; extravagant, wasteful.
sūmpτus, -ūs [sūmō], m., expense, outlay, cost; extravagance.
superbē [superbus], adv., haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.
superbus, -ae, -um [super, over], haughty, arrogant, insolent, proud.
superior, -ius [comp. of superus], higher, upper; former, previous; better, superior.
superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superus],
overcome, surpass, outdo; van-
quish, subdue, defeat.
suppersum, -esse, -fui [super, over + sum], be over and above, survive, remain.
superus, -a, -um [super, over],
higher, upper, above.
suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub + pēs], supply abundantly, provide, furnish.
suppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus [sub + petō], be at hand.
supplex, -icis [supplēō, supplēate], adj., kneeling, begging, sup-
pliant; as subst., suppliant, sup-
licant.
supplīcatō, -ōnis [supplīcō, suppli-
cate], f., supplication; public thanksgiving.
supplīcium, -ī [supplex], n., kneel-
ing; punishment, capital pun-
ishment, death-penalty; torture, torment; supplīcium sūmēre dē, in-
flict punishment on.
suprā [superus], adv., above.
suprēmus, -a, -um [sup. of superus],
highest; final, last.
surgō, surgere, surrēxi [sub + regō],
rise, arise, get up.
surripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [sub + rapiō], take stealthily, gain by treachery.
suscēnseō, -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī [suc-
cendō, kindle], be incensed, be angry.
suscipīō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs. = sub + capiō], take up,
undertake, begin; assume, incur;
undergo, suffer.
suscipīō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [sub + speciō, look], look askance at, mistrust, suspect.
suscipīō, -ōnis [suscipīō], f., mis-
trust, suspicion.
suppicor, -āri, -ātus [suspiciō], mis-
trust, suspect.
sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of
sustineō], hold up, support, sus-
tain; endure, bear; delay.
sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tensus [subs. = sub + teneō], hold up,
sustain; endure, bear; withstand, resist.
suus, -a, -um [sui], of oneself, his
own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their; as subst., m.
pl., one's friends; one's dear ones,
one's people; one's men; n. pl., one's property.
symphōnicius, -a, -um [συμφωνι-
kós], of a concert; pueri sym-
phōnicii, singing-boys, music-
cians.
Syria, -ae, f., Syria, a country of
Asia Minor, on the eastern coast of
the Mediterranean.

T

T., the abbreviation for Titus,
Titus, a praenomen.
tabella, -ae [dim. of tabula], f.,
tablet; pl., often letter, see Introd.,
p. 45; documents, records.
tabellārius, -i [tabella], m., letter-
carrier, courier, messenger.
taberna, -ae [tabula], f., shop.
tābēscō, tābēscere, tābūi [inchoa-
tive of tābecō, waste away], waste
away, languish.
tabulae, -ae, f., board; tablet, writing-
tablet; painting, picture; pl.,
record, register, memorandum, ac-
count, document; duodecim tabu-
lae, the laws of the Twelve Tables;
tabulae novae, new accounts, can-
cellation or reduction of debts.
tabulārium, -i [tabula], n., public
registry, record-office.
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, be silent, keep silent, say nothing.
tacītē [tacitus], adv., silently, in silence; tacitly.
taciturnitās, -ātis [taciturnus, silent], f., silence.
tacitus, -a, -um [part. of taceō], silent, still, quiet; tacit, implied.
taeter, -tra, -trum [taedet, it disgusts], offensive, foul, loathsome; shameful, abominable.
tālāris, -e [tālus, ankle], of the ankles; reaching to the ankles.
tālis, -e, such, of such a kind; tālis quālis, such... as.
tam, adv., so, so much, to such a degree; tam... quam, so much... as, so... as; as well... as.
tamen [tam], adv., nevertheless, however, yet, notwithstanding, still.
tametsi [tam + etsi], conj., although, though; and yet.
tamquam [tam + quam], adv., as much as, as, just as; just as if.
tandem [tam], adv., at length, at last, in the end, finally; pray, tell me; tandem aliquando, now at last.
tangō, tangere, tetigī, tactus, touch; border on, adjoin; reach, come to, arrive at; strike; dē caelō tactus, struck by lightning.
tantō [tantus], adv., by so much, so much; quantō... tantō, the more... the more, the... the; tantō ante, so far ahead.
tantum [tantus], adv., so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far; only, merely, but; tantum modo, only, merely; tantum... quantum, as much... as.
tantus, -a, -um [tam], of such size, so great, so much, such; so important; tantō opere, so much, so greatly.
tardē [tardus], adv., slowly, leisurely; late.
tardītās, -ātis [tardus], f., slowness, delay.
tardō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tardus], make slow, delay, retard, check, impede.
tardus, -a, -um, slow.
Tarentīnus, -a, -um, Tarentine, of Tarentum, a Greek city in southern Italy; as subst., m. pl., the Tarentines.
tēctum, -ī [part. of tegō], n., covered structure, shelter, house, dwelling; roof.
tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus, cover; hide; protect, shelter, secure, shield.
tēlum, -ī, n., missile, javelin, spear; weapon.
temerē, adv., by chance, blindly; rashly, foolishly.
temerītās, -ātis [temerē], f., chance, accident; rashness, foolhardiness, recklessness, heedlessness.
temperantia, -ae [temperāns, moderate], f., moderation, self-restraint, self-control.
temperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tempus], observe proper measure, restrain oneself; be temperate; control, moderate, temper, qualify.
tempestās, -ātis [tempus], f., time, season, period; bad or fair weather; storm, tempest; misfortune, calamity.
tempestivus, -a, -um [tempestās], timely, suitable, opportune, seasonable; early.
templum, -ī, n., sanctuary, temple, shrine.
temptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of tendō], attempt, try; assail: tamper with; agitate, trouble, annoy.
tempus, -oris, n., time, period, season; hour of need, emergency, necessity, need, exigency; circumstances; ex tempore, extinguaneously; id temporis, at that time; punctum temporis, instant, moment.

tendō, tendere, tetendi, tentus [teneō], hold out, stretch out, extend.

tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., darkness, gloom; obscurity.

Tenedos, -ī, f., Tenedos, a small island in the Aegean Sea.

teneō, -ère, -ūi, hold, keep, retain; hem in; hold, possess, occupy; understand, comprehend, know; memoriam tenère, remember.

tener, -era, -erum, soft, delicate, frail, sensitive.

tenuis, -e, thin; weak, insignificant, poor, humble.

ter [trēs], adv., three times, thrice.

Terentia, -ae, f., Terentia, Cicero's first wife; see note on p. 112, l. 12.

tergiversātiō, -ōnis [tergiversor, turn the back], f., refusal; subterfuge, excuse, blind.

tergum, -i, n., back.

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [terminus], limit, set bounds to; end, bring to a close.

terminus, -i, m., limit, boundary.

terra, -ae, f., earth, ground, land; country; orbis terrae or terrarum, earth, world; terrā marique, on land and sea.

terreō, -ère, -ūi, -itus, frighten, terrify, alarm.

terror, -ōris [terreō], m., fright, alarm, great fear.

tertius, -a, -um [ter], third; nūdīus tertius, now the third day, i.e. day before yesterday.

testamentum, -i [testor], n., will.

testimōniun, -i [testis], n., testimony, evidence, proof.

testis, -is, m. and f., witness.

testor, -āri, -ātus [testis], call as a witness, appeal to, invoke.

tetrarchēs, -ae [tetrārkhēs], m., ruler of the fourth part of the land, tetrarch; prince.

Teutōnī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Teutones, a people of northern Germany.

Themistoclēs, -is, m., Themistocles, an Athenian statesman and general; see p. 158, l. 33.

Theophanēs, -is, m., Theophanes, a Greek historian; see note on p. 161, l. 1.

Thessalonica, -ae, f., Thessalonica, a city of Macedonia, the modern Saloniki.

Thrāx, Thrācis, adj., Thracian, of Thrace, a country north of Greece; as subst., m. pl., the Thracians.

Ti, the abbreviation for Tiberius, Tiberius, a praenomen.

Tiberīus, -a, -um [Tiberis], of the Tiber.

Tiberis, -is, m., the Tiber, the river on which Rome is situated.

Tiberius, -i, m., Tiberius, a praenomen.

Tigrānēs, -is, m., Tigranes, a king of Armenia; see Introd., p. 30.

timeō, -ère, -ūi, fear, be afraid of, dread, apprehend.

timidē [timidus], adv., fearfully, timidly; modestly.

timiditās, -ātis [timidus], f., cowardice, apprehension, alarm, timidity.

timidus, -a, -um [timeō], m., fearful, timid, cautious, cowardly.

timor, -ōris [timeō], m., fear, dread, alarm, apprehension.

tīrō, -ōnis, m., recruit.

Titus, -i, m., Titus, a praenomen.
**VOCABULARY**

toga, -ae, f., toga, the outer garment of Roman men in civil life.
togātus, -a, -um [toga], wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in civil life, as a civilian.
tolerābilis, -e [tolerō], bearable, endurable, tolerable.
tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tollō], bear, endure, suffer.
tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātus, lift up, raise; exol, exāl; remove, take away, abolish, put aside; put out of the way, destroy, kill.
Tongilius, -ī, m., Tongilius, one of Catiline's friends; see p. 85, l. 14.
tormentum, -ī [torqueō, turn], n., instrument of torture, rack; torture; anguish, pain.
Torquātus, -ī, m., Torquatus, a family name; see Mānius.
tortor, -ōris [torqueō, turn], m., torturer.
tot, indecl. adj., so many.
totiēns [tot], adv., so many times, so often; quotiēns . . . totiēns, as often . . . as.
totus, -a, -um, all, whole, entire; wholly, entirely.
trāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of trahō], handle, conduct, manage; touch, treat; trāctāri in, be engaged in, have experience in, be drawn into.
trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], give over, turn over, deliver, surrender; hand down, narrate, teach.
tragōedia, -ae [tragōdia], f., tragedy; commotion.
trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctus, draw, drag, carry away; protract, delay; attract, allure, influence.
trānquillitās, -ātis [trānquillus], f., stillness, calmness, quiet, serenity, tranquillity.
trānquillus, -a, -um, still, quiet, peaceful, untroubled.
trāns, prep. w. acc., across, over; on the other side of, beyond.
Trānsalpinus, -a, -um, beyond the Alps, Transalpine.
trāscendō, -scendere, -scendi [trāns + scandō, clīmb], clīmbover, cross.
trānsferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [trāns + ferō], bear across, transport, transfer.
trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [trāns + agō], carry out, bring to an end, accomplish, finish, transact.
trānsmarīnus, -a, -um [trāns + marinus, of the sea], beyond the sea, transmarine.
trānsmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [trāns + mittō], send across, send over; pass over, cross; intrust; devote.
Trebatius, -ī, m., Trebatius, a gentle name: C. Trebatius Testa; see note on p. 259, l. 3.
tremō, -ere, -ūi, shake, tremble, quiver.
trēs, tria, pl. adj., three.
tribūnal, -ālis [tribūnus], n., judgment-seat, tribunal.
tribūnātus, -ūs [tribūnus], m., office of a tribune, tribuneship.
tribūnus, -ī [tribus], m., tribune; tribūnus militum, military tribune; tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the people, see Introd., p. 58.
tribuō, -uere, -uē, -ūtus [tribus], assign, allot, bestow, confer; yield, grant; give, show, pay.
tribus, -ūs, f., tribe.
triduum, -ī [trēs + diēs], n., period of three days, three days.
tristis, -e, sad, sorrowful, gloomy, dejected; stern, severe.
triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tri-
VOCABULARY

umphus], celebrate a triumph, triumph; exult, rejoice.

triumphus, -i, m., triumphal procession, triumph; triumphum agere, celebrate a triumph.

tropæum, -i [tropaion], n., memorial of victory, trophy.

trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [trux, ferocious], cut to pieces, butcher, slaughter, massacre.

tū, tuī, pers. pron., thou, you.
	tuba, -ae, f., trumpet.

tūberō, -onis, m., Tubero, a family name; see Aelius.

tueor, tuērī, tūtus, look at; protect, preserve, maintain, guard, defend.

Tullia, -ae [Tullius], f., Tullia, daughter of Cicero and Terentia; see note on p. 112, l. 12.

Tulliola, -ae [dim. of Tullia], f., little Tullia, dear Tullia.

Tullius, -i, m., Tullius, a gentle name: (1) M. Tullius Cicero, see Introd., pp. 1-21; (2) M. Tullius Cicero, the son of the orator, see note on p. 112, l. 13; (3) Q. Tullius Cicero, the orator’s brother, see note on p. 112, l. 9.

Tullus, -i, m., Tullus, a family name: L. Volcatius Tullus; see note on p. 76, l. 1.

tum, adv., then, at that time, thereupon; cum .. tum, both .. and, not only .. but also; etiam tum, even at that time; iam tum, at that very time, even then; tum demum, then only, not till then; tum etiam, then too; tum primum, then for the first time; tum .. tum, now .. now.

tumultus, -ūs [tumēō, swell], m., uproar, disturbance, tumult; uprising, insurrection.

tumulus, -i [tumēō, swell], m., mound, hill; tomb.

tunica, -ae, f., under-garment, shirt, tunic.

turba, -ae, f., uproar, disorder, turmoil; throng, crowd, mob.

turbulentus, -a, -um [turbus], uproarious, boisterous, disorderly, noisy; troublesome, seditious, turbulent.

turma, -ae, f., troop, squadron.

turpis, -e, ugly, repulsive; disgraceful, shameful, dishonorable, unbecoming, unseemly.

turp̄er [turpis], adv., repulsively; disgracefully, dishonorably.

turpitūdō, -īnis [turpis], f., disgrace, dishonor, shame, baseness, infamy.

Tūsculānus, -a, -um, Tusculum, of Tusculum, an ancient town of Latium; as subst., n., Tusculan villa, see note on p. 262, l. 11.

tūtō [tūtus], adv., safely, securely, in safety.

tūtōr, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of tueor], watch, guard, protect, defend.

tūtus, -a, -um [part. of tueor], guarded, safe, secure.

tuus, -a, -um [tui], thy, thine, your, yours; as subst., m. pl., your friends, your kinsmen, your countrymen.

tyrannus, -ī [tūrānν], m., monarch, tyrant.

U

über, -eris, n., udder, dug.

übertās, -ātis [über, rich], f., richness, fertility, productiveness.

ubi [for cubi from quis and qui], (1) adv., in which place, where; wherein, wherewith; (2) conj., when, whenever.

ubinam [ubi + nam], adv., where, pray? where? ubinam gentium, where in the world?
ubique [ubi + -que], adv., everywhere, anywhere.
ulciscor, ulcisci, ultus, avenge oneself, punish; revenge oneself for, avenge.
ullus, -a, -um [for unus, dim. of unus], any.
ulterior, -ius [comp. from ultra, on the other side], farther.
ultimus, -a, -um [sup. of ultior], farthest, most distant, furthest, last.
ultor, -oris [ulciscor], m., avenger, punisher.
ultrō [ille], adv., beyond; besides, moreover; voluntarily, of one's own accord, without provocation.
Umbrēnus, -i, m., Umbrenus, a family name: P. Umbrenus; see p. 103, l. 21.
umerus, -i, m., shoulder.
unquam [for cum- quam], adv., ever, at any time.
unā [unus], adv., together, at the same time, along with.
unde [for cunde from quis and quī], adv., whence, from which, from what source, from whom.
undecimus, -a, -um [unus + decimus], eleventh.
undēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um [undēquīnquāgintā, forty-nine], forty-ninth.
undique [unde + -que], adv., from or on all sides, from everywhere.
unguentum, -i [unguō, smear], n., ointment, perfume.
unicē [unicus, remarkable], adv., remarkably, extraordinarily, singularly.
universus, -a, -um [unus + vertō], whole, entire, universal, without exception; on the whole.
unus, -a, -um, one; alone, single, only; unā vōce, unanimously.
urbanus, -a, -um [urbs], of the city, in the city; praetor urbanus, praetor urbanus, see Introd., p. 57.
urbs, urbī, f., city; the city (Rome); post urbem condītam, since the founding of the city.
urgeō, urgeōr, ursī, force, press, urge, be urgent; press down, oppress.
ūsitātus, -a, -um [part. of usitor, use often], usual, wonted, customary, familiar.
ūsquām, adv., anywhere, in any place.
ūsque, adv., all the way, without interruption, continuously, even; all the time, continually; as far as, up to; quō usque, how far? how long? usque adeō, even so far.
ūstor, -ōris [ūrō, burn], m., burner; corpse-burner.
ūsūra, -ae [ūtōr], f., use, enjoyment; interest, usury.
ūsūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ūsus + rapiō], use, make use of, employ, adopt; speak of.
ūsus, -iūs [ūtōr], m., use; experience, practice; advantage, benefit, profit; need.
ut or utī [for cuti from quis and qui], (1) adv., how? in what way? as; (2) conj., as soon as, when; that, so that, in order that; after expressions of fear, that . . . not, lest . . . not; ut primum, as soon as.
uter, utra, utrum [for cuter from quis], interrog. pron., which of the two? which?
uterque, utraque, utrumque [uter + -que], each (of two), either, both.
utilis, -e [ūtōr], useful, beneficial,

Útica, -ae, f., Utica, a town in northern Africa; see p. 232, l. 26.
profitable, advantageous, expedient.

útilitás, -átis [útilis], f., usefulness; expedition, benefit, profit.

utinam [utí + nam], adv., oh that, would that, I wish that.

útor, úti, úsus, use, employ; enjoy, experience; exercise, practise, avail oneself of, take advantage of; fluid.

utrum [uter], interrog. adv., whether.

uxor, -óris, f., wife.

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -átus, stagger, totter.

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -átus, be empty, be vacant; be free from; have leisure, be idle.

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fcēci, -factus [vacuus + faciō], make empty, make vacant, vacate.

vacuus, -a, -um [vacō], empty, deserted; free from, destitute of.

vadimōnium, -i [vas, baif], n., bail, security, recognizance; vadimōnium dēserere, forfeit one’s bail.

vágina, -ae, f., scabbard, sheath.

vagor, -āri, -átus [vagus], wander, stroll about; spread abroad, be diffused.

vagus, -a, -um, wandering, unsettled; fickle.

valdē [for validē, strongly], adv., strongly, very much, thoroughly.

valēns, -entis [part. of valeō], adj., strong, vigorous; influential.

valeō, -ère, -uí, -itūrus, be strong, be powerful; be well; have weight or influence; prosper; prevail; valē or valēte, farewell.

Valerius, -i, m., Valerius, a gentile name: (1) L. Valerius Flaccus,

see note on p. 98, l. 21; (2) L. Valerius Flaccus, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (3) P. Valerius, a friend of Cicero, see p. 249, l. 2; as adj., Valerius, -a, -um, of Valerius, see note on p. 249, l. 3.

valētūdō, -inis [valeō], f., health, state of health (good or bad); ill-health.

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -átus [vāllum, rampart], fortify with a rampart, surround with a wall; defend, protect.

varietās, -ātis [varius], f., variety, difference, diversity; vicissitude, change.

variō, -āre, -āvī, -átus [varius], change, alter; pass., be at variance, differ.

varius, -a, -um, changing, varying, varied, diverse.

Varius, -i, m., Varus, a gentile name: P. Varus, a juror in the trial of Milo; see p. 190, l. 22.


vāstātiō, -onis [vāsto], f., devastation, laying waste, ruin.

vāstitās, -ātis [vāstus, empty], f., devastation, desolation.

vāsto, -āre, -āvī, -átus [vāstus, empty], devastate, lay waste, ravage.

vātēs, -is, m. and f., soothsayer, seer.

-ve, enclitic conj., or; -ve . . . -ve, either . . . or.

vectigal, -ālis [vehō], n., tax, revenue; vectigālia exercēre, farm the revenues.

vectigālis, -e [vectigal], of taxes, of revenue; as subst., m. pl., tributaries.

vehemēns, -entis, adj., violent, impetuous, fierce, furious; eager; vigorous, forcible.
Vocabulary

vehementer [vehemēns], adv., violently, bitterly, fiercely; eagerly, earnestly; exceedingly, very much;
vehementer errāre, make a great mistake.
vehiculum, -ī [vehō], n., carriage, vehicle.
vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus, bear, carry; pass., ride, sail.
vel [volō], (1) conj., or if you wish, or at least, or else, or; vel ... vel, either ... or; (2) adv., or even, indeed, even, certainly.
vēlum, -ī [for velum from vehō], n., sail; veil.
vēna, -ae, f., blood-vessel, vein, artery.
vēndō, -dere, -dīdī, -ditus [vēnum, sale + -dō, put], put up for sale, sell.
venēnicus, -a, -um [venēnum + faciō], poisonous; as subst., m., poisoner.
venēnum, -ī, n., drug, poison.
vēneō, -ire, -īī [vēnum, sale + cō], go to sale, be sold.
veneror, -āri, -ātus [venus, loveliness], worship, reverence; implore, supplicate.
venia, -ae, f., kindness, favor, indulgence, liberty; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.
veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus, come; arrive.
ventus, -ī, m., wind.
Venusīnus, -a, -um, Venetian, of Venusia, a town in Apulia; as subst., n., Venetian villa.
venustās, -ātis [venus, loveliness], f., loveliness, charm, grace, attractiveness, beauty.
vēr, vēris, n., spring.
(verber), -ēris, n., lash, whip; pl., blows, scourging, flogging.
verbum, -ī, n., word.

vērē [vērus], adv., truly, truthfully, in truth, in fact; rightly, justly.
verēcundia, -ae [verēcundus, modest], f., modesty, shamefacedness, timidity.
vereor, -ērī, -ītus, reverence, respect; fear, be afraid of.
verītās, -ātis [vērus], f., truth, truthfulness.
vērō [vērus], adv., in truth, indeed, truly, surely; however, but; an vērō, or indeed; at vērō, but assuredly; enim vērō, yes indeed, assuredly; iam vērō, now furthermore, then again; immō vērō, indeed on the contrary, nay rather, nay even; yes indeed; nisi vērō, unless indeed, unless perhaps.
versiculus, -ī [dim. of versus], m., little line, short line, mere line.
versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vertō], turn often; carry on, wage; pass., be, dwell, live, exist, appear; engage, busy oneself.
versus, -ūs [vertō], m., line, verse.
vertō, vertere, vertī, versus, turn.
vērum [vērus], conj., but in truth, but yet, however, but.
vērus, -a, -um, true, real, genuine, actual; as subst., n., truth; rē vērā, in reality, in fact.
vesper, -ērī or -ēris [εσπερός], m., or vespera, -ae, f., evening; ad vesperam, by evening; vesperē, in the evening.
Vesta, -ae, f., Vesta, the goddess of the hearth and the household.
Vestālis, -e[Vesta], of Vesta, vestal; Vestālis virgō, vestal virgin, priestess of Vesta, see note on p. 100, l. 24.
vester, -tra, -trum [vōs], your, yours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>voc•b•l•ru•l 517</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>vestibulum</strong>, -ī, n., vestibulum, court; see note on p. 191, l. 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vestigium</strong>, -ī [vestīgō, trace out], n., trace, track; footstep, step; pl., remains, ruins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vestīmentum</strong>, -ī [vestīs], n., clothing, garment, dress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vestis</strong>, -is, f., clothing, clothes, dress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vestitus</strong>, -ūs [vestīō, clothe], m., clothing, dress, apparel, garb, garments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vet•r•ā•n•us</strong>, -a, -um [vetus], old; veteran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>veto</strong>, -āre, -ūi, -ātus, forbid, prohibit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vetus</strong>, -eris, adj., old; ancient, of former times, former.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vetustas</strong>, -ātis [vetus], f., old age, age, antiquity, long existence; future age, posterity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vexātio</strong>, -ōnis [vexō], f., troubling, persecution, outrage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vexator</strong>, -ōris [vexō], m., disturber, opposer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vexō</strong>, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of vehō], trouble, annoy, disturb, harass; harry, devastate, ravage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>via</strong>, -ae, f., way, road, path, street; journey; course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>viator</strong>, -ōris [via], m., traveler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vibienus</strong>, -ī, m., Vibienus, a family name: C.Vibienus; see p. 178, l. 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vibrō</strong>, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, brandish, wield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vīcessimus</strong>, -a, -um [vīgintī], twentieth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vīcīnus</strong>, -a, -um [vīcus], near, neighboring; as subst., m., neighbor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vicissim</strong> [vicis, change], adv., on the other hand, in turn, by turns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vicissitudō</strong>, -inis [vicissim], f., change, succession, vicissitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>victima</strong>, -ae [vincō], f., sacrifice, victim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>victor</strong>, -ōris [vincō], m., conqueror, victor; as adj., victorious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>victoria</strong>, -ae [victor], f., victory, success.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>victrix</strong>, -īcis [victor], f., she that conquers, conqueress; as adj., victorious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>victus</strong>, -ūs [vivō], m., sustenance, living; provisions, food; manner of living.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vīcīs</strong>, -ī, m., street, quarter, ward; village, hamlet; country-seat, villa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vidēlicet</strong> [for vidēre licet], adv., one may see, it is evident, clearly, doubtless, naturally, certainly; forsooth, I suppose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>videō</strong>, vidēre, vidi, visus, see, discern, notice, perceive; understand, comprehend; see to it, look out, provide; pass, often seem, appear; seem best.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vigēo</strong>, -ēre, -ūi, thrive, flourish, be vigorous, live.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vigilāns</strong>, -antis [part. of vigilō], adj., wide-awake, watchful, vigilant, active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vigilia</strong>, -ae [vigil, awake], f., wakefulness, watching; pl., watchmen, sentinels, guard, watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vigilō</strong>, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vigil, awake], be or keep awake, watch; be watchful, be vigilant, look out, be on one's guard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vigintī</strong>, indecl. adj., twenty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vilis</strong>, -e, cheap; worthless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vilītās</strong>, -ātis [vilis], f., cheapness, low price.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>villa</strong>, -ae, f., country-house, farm-house, villa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vincīo, vincire, vincī, vincitus</strong>, bind, put in chains; bind up, restrain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vincō</strong>, vincere, vici, victus, conquer, overcome, vanquish; surpass; outweigh, prevail over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vinculum</strong>, -ī [vinciō], n., bond, tie; pl., bonds, chains; prison, imprisonment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
vindex, -icis [vis + dicō], m. and f., claimant; defender, protector; avenger.

vindicæae, -ārum [vindex], f. pl., legal claim, suit; see note on p. 190, l. 20.

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex], claim, claim as one's own; deliver, save, liberate; avenge, punish.

vīnum, -ī, n., wine.

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vīs], treat with violence, harm, wrong, violate, outrage; profane, desecrate.

vir, virī, m., man; husband.

virēs, pl. of vīs.

virgō, -inis, f., maiden, virgin.

virtūs, -ūtis [vir], f., manhood, valor, courage; merit, worth, excellence, virtue.

vis, vīs, f., strength, force, might, energy, power; violence; quantity; significance, meaning; pl., vīrēs, -īnum, strength; vim adferre, use force; vim et manūs inferrē, lay violent hands upon.

viscera, -um, n. pl., entrails, vitals.

visī, visīre, visī, visūs [freq. of videō], look at attentively, view; go to see, visit.

vīta, -ae [for vivita from vivō], f., life, existence.

vītium, -ī, n., fault, vice, sin, crime.

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, avoid, shun, evade, escape from.

vituperātiō, -ōnis [vituperō, blame], f., blame, censure, reproach.

vivō, vivere, vivī, vīctus, live, be alive.

vivus, -a, -um [vivō], alive, living.

vīx, adv., with difficulty, scarcely, barely, hardly.

vīxdum [vīx + dum], adv., scarcely yet, barely, but just, scarcely.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vōx], call, summon; invite; invoke, call upon.

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volō, fly], flit about, hover about.

volō, velle, volui, wish, be willing, desire, be anxious; will, design, plan, propose; mean.

Volturcius, -ī, m., Volturcius, a name: T. Volturcius; see note on p. 98, l. 16.

vōlūbilis, -e [vōlō], turning, changeable, fickle, inconstant.

Volumnia, -ae, f., Volumnia; see note on p. 259, l. 9.

voluntārius, -a, -um [voluntās], willing, voluntary.

voluntās, -ātis [volō], f., wish, will, desire, inclination, disposition, consent; good will, favor; aim, purpose.

voluptās, -ātis [volō], f., satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.

vōs, pl. of tū.

vōsmet, see -met.

vōtum, -ī [part. of voveō, vow], n., vow, prayer; vōtum facere, offer a prayer.

vōx, vōcis, f., voice, utterance, expression; word, saying; ûnā vōce, unanimously.

vulgāris, -e [vulgus], ordinary, common, vulgar.

vulgō [vulgus], adv., generally, publicly, commonly, everywhere.

vulgus, -ī, n., mass, crowd, multitude.

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vulnus], wound; injure, hurt, harm.

vulnus, -eris, n., wound; injury, hurt.

vultus, -ūs, m., countenance, looks, face, expression; air, mien, appearance.
CORNELIUS NEPOS—Twenty Lives
Edited by J. E. Barss, Latin Master in The Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.

Cloth xiv + 316 pp. Maps and Illustrations Price 90 cents

The aim of this book is to provide a good working edition of Nepos. The first twelve Lives with the Praefatio and the Life of Epaminondas are edited with full commentary. The remaining seven Lives are edited with foot-notes for more rapid reading or for sight-reading. The vocabulary covers both divisions of the text. There are exercises in writing Latin based on the text, and simple word-groups for the study of word-formation. References are given to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Bennett, Gildersleeve and Lodge, Harkness, and Lane and Morgan.

THE POEMS OF OVID—Selections
Edited by Charles Wesley Bain, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head-master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South.

Cloth xiv + 461 pp. Illustrations Price $1.10

This edition, intended primarily for the use of schools, consists of about three thousand verses with a complete commentary and about one thousand verses for rapid reading, with brief notes at the bottom of the page. In the belief that the Metamorphoses are best adapted for an introduction to Latin verse, the selections therefrom, which form the greater part of the book, are put first, and are more fully annotated than the selections from the other writings. The notes are concise and as few as possible for elucidating knotty points. Help is given not merely in explanation of grammatical matters, but also in the interpretation of the myths, while special attention is called to the force of the Latin word-order, and frequent aid is given for making a correct and fluent English rendering. As aids to the study of verse, a brief summary of the general laws of prosody is given in the introduction, together with copious exercises, and all long vowels are indicated in the earlier selections.
"The series is well planned. The Nepos of Mr. Barss sets a high scholarly mark."

J. P. Cushing, Head-master, Hillhouse High School,
New Haven, Conn.

"I am sure it [Barss' Nepos] will rouse high anticipations for the usefulness of your Latin Series. It is truly not 'over-edited,'—a most excellent feature in a school text-book,—and it contains many things which will assist the teacher in making a student think for himself; and this, after all, is the great object of all our teaching."

Carleton L. Brownsen, College of the City of New York.

"We have used the Nepos of the same series and found it most satisfactory, and are greatly interested in the other publications. The Ovid seems likely to reach the standard of excellence set by the Nepos. We are pleased again to notice that the illustrations are not merely attractive, but really throw some light on the text. The Introduction on metre is very clear, and will be helpful to the students."

Susan Braley Franklin, Miss Baldwin's School, Bryn Mawr, Pa.

"We have used it [Barss' Nepos] in connection with that imperfect edition to which I referred before, and so far find nothing lacking in notes or vocabulary. In every respect it seems to be an excellent edition, one which we shall be likely to use in the future."

John Hyde Peck, Principal of High School, West Hartford, Conn.

"It seems to me edited with good judgment, and it ought to prove a useful and popular book. I shall be glad if it encourages teachers to read Ovid more with their classes."

William C. Collar, Roxbury Latin School, Boston, Mass.

"This book [Bain's Ovid], like the Nepos of the Macmillan Latin Series, seems to me very satisfactory. I waited for it some time last spring, and shall now introduce it with great pleasure in my classes."

John C. Flood, St. Mark's School, Southboro, Mass.

"The examination of it [Bain's Ovid] has given me unusual pleasure, for not only is the book a delight to the eye, but is well edited too. It is the most attractive edition of Ovid with which I am acquainted."

William K. Dennison, Professor of Latin, Tufts College, Mass.